

# *Piping Guide*

# **THE 'PIPING GUIDE'**

## **FOR THE DESIGN AND DRAFTING OF INDUSTRIAL PIPING SYSTEMS**

**David R. Sherwood**

Member, American Society of Mechanical Engineers  
Member, Institution of Production Engineers (UK)

**Dennis J. Whistance BS, MS**

Copyright 1973, David R. Sherwood and Dennis J. Whistance  
Second Edition, Copyright 1991, Syentek Books Company, Inc.

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or transmitted by any means whatsoever

Printed in the United States of America

Published and distributed by:

Syentek Inc.  
PO Box 26588  
San Francisco, CA 94126 USA  
**ISBN 0-914-08219-1**

The contribution of the companies, designers and engineers who assisted in the development of the **Piping Guide** is gratefully acknowledged. Apart from source material and assistance with production, acknowledged elsewhere, individual acknowledgments are not made, because neither contributors nor the authors or publisher assume liability or responsibility for designs using information presented herein. The user is responsible for complying with the various codes, standards and regulations, National, Federal, State and Municipal, and other legal obligations which may pertain to the construction and safe operation of plants, industrial installations, etc., including modifications to existing facilities.

Due to economic conditions, demand, manufacturing philosophy, business mergers and acquisitions, the availability of items from manufacturers may change, and components obtained from domestic suppliers may not be of domestic origin. Discussion of products does not necessarily imply endorsement.

# PART I

## CONTENTS:

	<i>Chapter</i>
PIPING: Uses, and Plant Construction .....	1
PIPE, FITTINGS, FLANGES, REINFORCEMENTS: In-line Equipment and Support Equipment .....	2
VALVES, PUMPS, COMPRESSORS, and Types of Process Equipment.....	3
ORGANIZATION OF WORK: Job Responsibilities, Drawing-Office Equipment and Procedures.....	4
DRAFTING: PROCESS AND PIPING DRAWINGS including Drawing Symbols, Showing Dimensions, Showing Instrumentation, and Bills of Material .....	5
DESIGN OF PIPING SYSTEMS: Including Arrangement, Supporting, Insulation, Heating, Venting and Draining of Piping, Vessels and Equipment.....	6
STANDARDS AND CODES: for Piping Systems, Pipe, Pipe Supports, Flanges, Gaskets, Fittings, Valves, Traps, Pumps, Vessels, Heat Exchangers, Symbols and Screwthreads .....	7
ABBREVIATIONS: for Piping Drawings and Industrial Chemicals .....	8
INDEX/GLOSSARY/ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	

Sections, figures, charts and tables in **Part I** are referred to numerically, and are located by the margin index. Charts and tables in **Part II** are identified by letter.

The text refers to standards and codes, using designations such as ANSI B31.1, ASTM A-53, ISA S5.1, etc. Full titles of these standards and codes will be found in tables 7.3 thru 7.14.

**FOR TERMS NOT EXPLAINED IN THE TEXT,  
REFER TO THE INDEX.  
ABBREVIATIONS ARE GIVEN IN CHAPTER 8.**

# PIPING: Uses, and Plant Construction

1  
.1  
.2

## USES OF PIPING

1.1

Piping is used for industrial (process), marine, transportation, civil engineering, and for 'commercial' (plumbing) purposes.

This book is primarily concerned with industrial piping for processing and service systems. *Process piping* is used to transport fluids between storage tanks and processing units. *Service piping* is used to convey steam, air, water, etc., for processing. Piping here defined as 'service' piping is sometimes referred to as 'utility' piping, but, in the Guide, the term 'utility piping' is reserved for major lines supplying water, fuel gases, and fuel oil (that is, for commodities usually purchased from utilities companies and bulk suppliers).

*Marine piping* for ships is often extensive. Much of it is fabricated from welded and screwed carbon-steel piping, using pipe and fittings described in this book.

*Transportation piping* is normally large-diameter piping used to convey liquids, slurries and gases, sometimes over hundreds of miles. Crude oils, petroleum products, water, and solid materials such as coal (carried by water) are transported thru pipelines. Different liquids can be transported consecutively in the same pipeline, and branching arrangements are used to divert flows to different destinations.

*Civil piping* is used to distribute public utilities (water, fuel gases), and to collect rainwater, sewage, and industrial waste waters. Most piping of this type is placed underground.

*Plumbing (commercial piping)* is piping installed in commercial buildings, schools, hospitals, residences, etc., for distributing water and fuel gases, for collecting waste water, and for other purposes.

## COMMISSIONING, DESIGNING, & BUILDING A PLANT

1.2

When a manufacturer decides to build a new plant, or to expand an existing one, the manufacturer will either employ an engineering company to undertake design and construction, or, if the company's own engineering department is large enough, they will do the design work, manage the project, and employ one or more contractors to do the construction work.

In either procedure, the manufacturer supplies information concerning the purposes of buildings, processes, production rates, design criteria for specific requirements, details of existing plant, and site surveys, if any.

Chart 1.1 shows the principals involved, and the flow of information and material.

SCHEMATIC FOR PLANT CONSTRUCTION

CHART 1.1

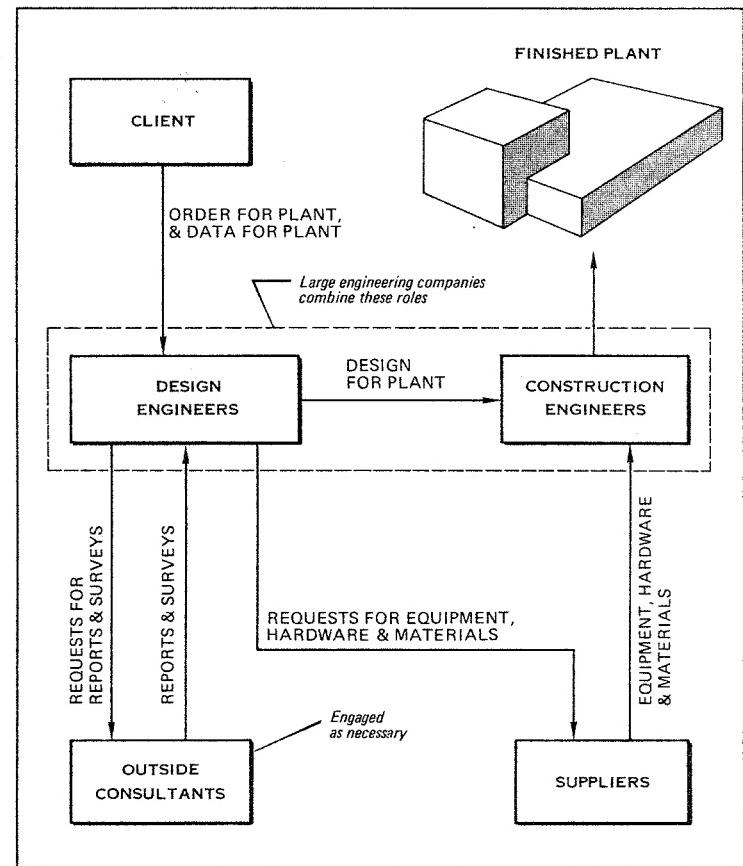


CHART  
1.1

The designing and building of an industrial plant is a complex undertaking. Except for the larger industrial concerns, who may maintain their own design staffs, the design and construction of plants and related facilities is usually undertaken by specialist companies.

The Guide describes in 4.1 the organization and responsibilities of design engineering, with special reference to the duties of individuals engaged in the development of piping designs for plants.

# PIPE, FITTINGS, FLANGES, REINFORCEMENTS, In-line Equipment and Support Equipment

## PROCESS PIPE

### 2.1

#### PIPE & TUBE

#### 2.1.1

Tubular products are termed 'tube' or 'pipe'. Tube is customarily specified by its outside diameter and wall thickness, expressed either in BWG (Birmingham wire gage) or in thousandths of an inch. Pipe is customarily identified by 'nominal pipe size', with wall thickness defined by 'schedule number', 'API designation', or 'weight', as explained in 2.1.3. Non-standard pipe is specified by nominal size with wall thickness stated.

The principal uses for tube are in heat exchangers, instrument lines, and small interconnections on equipment such as compressors, boilers, and refrigerators.

#### SIZES & LENGTHS COMMONLY USED FOR STEEL PIPE

#### 2.1.2

ANSI standard B36.10M establishes wall thicknesses for pipe ranging from 1/8 to 80-inch nominal diameter ('nominal pipe size'). Pipe sizes normally stocked include: 1/2, 3/4, 1, 1 1/4, 1 1/2, 2, 2 1/2, 3, 3 1/2, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20 and 24. Sizes 1 1/4, 2 1/2, 3 1/2, and 5 inch are seldom used (unusual sizes are sometimes required for connecting to equipment, but piping is normally run in the next larger stock size after connection has been made). 1/8, 1/4, 3/8 and 1/2-inch pipe is usually restricted to instrument lines or to service and other lines which have to mate with equipment. 1/2-inch pipe is extensively used for steam tracing and for auxiliary piping at pumps, etc.

Straight pipe is supplied in 'random' lengths (17 to 25 ft), and sometimes 'double random' lengths (38 to 48 ft), if preferred. The ends of these lengths are normally either plain (PE), beveled for welding (BE), or threaded and supplied with one coupling per length ('threaded and coupled', or 'T&C'). If pipe is ordered 'T&C', the rating of the coupling is specified—see chart 2.3. Other types of ends, such as grooved for special couplings, can be obtained to order.

#### DIAMETERS & WALL THICKNESSES OF PIPE

#### 2.1.3

The size of all pipe is identified by the nominal pipe size, abbreviated 'NPS', which is seldom equal to the true bore (internal diameter) of the pipe—the difference in some instances is large. NPS 14 and larger pipe has outside diameter equal to the nominal pipe size.

Pipe in the various sizes is made in several wall thicknesses for each size, which have been established by three different sources:—

- (1) The American National Standards Institute, thru 'schedule numbers'
- (2) The American Society of Mechanical Engineers and the American Society for Testing and Materials, thru the designations 'STD' (standard), 'XS' (extra-strong), and 'XXS' (double-extra-strong), drawn from dimensions established by manufacturers. *In the Guide, these designations are termed 'manufacturers' weights'*
- (3) The American Petroleum Institute, through its standard 5L, for 'Line pipe'. Dimensions in this standard have no references for individual sizes and wall thicknesses

'Manufacturers' weights' (second source) were intended, as long ago as 1939, to be superseded by schedule numbers. However, demand for these wall thicknesses has caused their manufacture to continue. Certain fittings are available only in manufacturers' weights.

Pipe dimensions from the second and third sources are incorporated in American National Standard B36.10M. Tables P-1 list dimensions for welded and seamless steel pipe in this standard, and give derived data.

**IRON PIPE SIZES** were initially established for wrought-iron pipe, with wall thicknesses designated by the terms 'standard (weight)', 'extra-strong', and 'double-extra-strong'. Before the schedule number scheme for steel pipe was first published by the American Standards Association in 1935, the iron pipe sizes were modified for steel pipe by slightly decreasing the wall thicknesses (leaving the outside diameters constant) so that the weights per foot (lb/ft) equalled the iron pipe weights.

Wrought-iron pipe (no longer made) has been completely supplanted by steel pipe, but schedule numbers, intended to supplant iron pipe designations did not. Users continued to specify pipe in iron pipe terms, and as the mills responded, these terms are included in ANSI standard B36.10M for steel pipe. Schedule numbers were introduced to establish pipe wall thicknesses by formula, but as wall thicknesses in common use continued to depart from those proposed by the scheme, schedule numbers now identify wall thicknesses of pipe in the different nominal sizes as ANSI B36.10M states "as a convenient designation system for use in ordering".

**STAINLESS-STEEL SIZES** American National Standard B36.19 established a range of thin-walled sizes for stainless-steel pipe, identified by schedules 5S and 10S.

#### MATERIALS FOR PIPE

2.1.4

**STEEL PIPE** Normally refers to carbon-steel pipe. Seam-welded steel pipe is made from plate. Seamless pipe is made using dies. Common finishes are 'black' ('plain' or 'mill' finish) and galvanized.

Correctly selected steel pipe offers the strength and durability required for the application, and the ductility and machinability required to join it and form it into piping ('spools' -- see 5.2.9). The selected pipe must withstand the conditions of use, especially pressure, temperature and corrosion conditions. These requirements are met by selecting pipe made to an appropriate standard; in almost all instances an ASTM or API standard (see 2.1.3 and table 7.5).

The most-used steel pipe for process lines, and for welding, bending, and coiling, is made to ASTM A-53 or ASTM A-106, principally in wall thicknesses defined by schedules 40, 80, and manufacturers' weights, STD and XS. Both ASTM A-53 and ASTM A-106 pipe is fabricated seamless or seamed, by electrical resistance welding, in Grades A and B. Grades B have the higher tensile strength. Three grades of A-106 are available—Grades A, B, and C, in order of increasing tensile strength.

The most widely stocked pipe is to ASTM A-120 which covers welded and seamless pipe for normal use in steam, water, and gas (including air) service. ASTM A-120 is not intended for bending, coiling or high temperature service. It is not specified for hydrocarbon process lines.

In the oil and natural gas industries, steel pipe used to convey oil and gas is manufactured to the American Petroleum Institute's standard API 5L, which applies tighter control of composition and more testing than ASTM-120.

Steel specifications in other countries may correspond with USA specifications. Some corresponding European standards for carbon steels and stainless steels are listed in table 2.1.

**IRON** pipe is made from cast-iron and ductile-iron. The principal uses are for water, gas, and sewage lines.

**OTHER METALS & ALLOYS** Pipe or tube made from copper, lead, nickel, brass, aluminum and various stainless steels can be readily obtained. These materials are relatively expensive and are selected usually either because of their particular corrosion resistance to the process chemical, their good heat transfer, or for their tensile strength at high temperatures. Copper and copper alloys are traditional for instrument lines, food processing, and heat transfer equipment, but stainless steels are increasingly being used for these purposes.

**PLASTICS** Pipe made from plastics may be used to convey actively corrosive fluids, and is especially useful for handling corrosive or hazardous gases and dilute mineral acids. Plastics are employed in three ways: as all-plastic pipe, as 'filled' plastic materials (glass-fiber-reinforced, carbon-filled, etc.) and as lining or coating materials. Plastic pipe is made from polypropylene, polyethylene (PE), polybutylene (PB), polyvinyl chloride (PVC), acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS), cellulose acetate-butylate (CAB), polyolefins, and polyesters. Pipe made from polyester and epoxy resins is frequently glass-fiber-reinforced ('FRP') and commercial products of this type have good resistance to wear and chemical attack.

COMPARABLE USA & EUROPEAN SPECIFICATIONS FOR STEEL PIPE

TABLE 2.1

	USA	UK	W. GERMANY	SWEDEN
<b>CARBON STEEL PIPE</b>				
<b>ASTM A53</b>	<b>BS 3601</b>	<b>DIN 1629</b>		
Grade A SMLS	HFS 22 & CDS 22	St 35	SIS 1233-05	
Grade B SMLS	HFS 27 & CDS 27	St 45	SIS 1434-05	
<b>ASTM A53</b>	<b>BS 3601</b>	<b>DIN 1626</b>		
Grade A ERW	ERW 22	Blatt 3 St 34-2 ERW		
Grade B ERW	ERW 27	Blatt 3 St 37-2 ERW		
<b>ASTM A53</b>	<b>BS 3601</b>	<b>DIN 1626</b>		
FBW	BW 22	Blatt 3 St 34-2 FBW		
<b>ASTM A106</b>	<b>BS 3602</b>	<b>DIN 17175*</b>		
Grade A	HFS 23	St 35-8	SIS 1234-05	
Grade B	HFS 27	St 45-8	SIS 1435-05	
Grade C	HFS 35			
<b>ASTM A134</b>	<b>BS 3601</b>	<b>DIN 1626</b>		
	EFW	Blatt 2 EFW		
<b>ASTM A135</b>	<b>BS 3601</b>	<b>DIN 1626</b>		
Grade A	ERW 22	Blatt 3 St 34-2 ERW	SIS 1233-06	
Grade B	ERW 27	Blatt 3 St 37-2 ERW	SIS 1434-06	
<b>ASTM A139</b>	<b>BS 3601</b>	<b>DIN 1626</b>		
Grade A	EFW 22	Blatt 2 St 37		
Grade B	EFW 27	Blatt 2 St 42		
<b>ASTM A155</b>	<b>BS 3602</b>	<b>DIN 1626, Blatt 3, with certification C</b>		
Class 2		St 34-2		
C 45		St 37-2		
C 50	EFW 28	St 42-2		
C 55		St 42-2 *		
KC 55		St 42-2 *		
KC 60	EFW 28S	St 52-3		
KC 65		St 52-3		
KC 70				
<b>API 5L</b>	<b>BS 3601</b>	<b>DIN 1629</b>		
Grade A SMLS	HFS 22 & CDS 22	St 35	SIS 1233-05	
Grade B SMLS	HFS 27 & CDS 27	St 45	SIS 1434-05	
<b>API 5L</b>	<b>BS 3601</b>	<b>DIN 1625</b>		
Grade A ERW	ERW 22	Blatt 3 St 34-2 ERW	SIS 1233-06	
Grade B ERW	ERW 27 †	Blatt 4 St 37-2 ERW	SIS 1434-06 †	
<b>API 5L</b>	<b>BS 3601</b>	<b>DIN 1626</b>		
Grade A EFW	EFW 22	Blatt 3 St 34-2 FW		
Grade B EFW	EFW 27 †	Blatt 4 St 37-2 FW		
<b>API 5L</b>	<b>BS 3601</b>	<b>DIN 1626</b>		
FBW	BW 22	Blatt 3 St 34-2 FBW		
*Specify "Si-killed" †Specify API 5L Grade B testing procedures for these steels				
<b>STAINLESS-STEEL PIPE</b>				
<b>ASTM A312</b>	<b>BS 3605</b>	<b>WSN</b>	<b>Designation:</b>	
TP 304	Grade 801	4301	X 5 CrNi 18 9	SIS 2333-02
TP 304H	Grade 811			
TP 304L	Grade 801L	4306	X 2 CrNi 18 9	SIS 2352-02
TP 310	Grade 805	4841	X 15 CrNiSi 25 20	SIS 2361-02
TP 316	Grade 845	4401/4436	X 5 CrNiMo 18 10	SIS 2343-02
TP 316H	Grade 855			
TP 316L	Grade 845L	4404	X 2 CrNiMo 18 10	SIS 2353-02
TP 317	Grade 846			
TP 321	Grade 822 Ti	4541	X 10 CrNiTi 18 9	SIS 2337-02
TP 321H	Grade 832 Ti			
TP 347	Grade 822 Nb	4550	X 10 CrNiNb 18 9	SIS 2338-02
TP 347H	Grade 832 Nb			

The American National Standards Institute has introduced several schedules for pipe made from various plastics. These ANSI standards and others for plastic pipe are listed in table 7.5.

**GLASS** All-glass piping is used for its chemical resistance, cleanliness and transparency. Glass pipe is not subject to 'crazing' often found in glass-lined pipe and vessels subject to repeated thermal stresses. Pipe, fittings, and hardware are available both for process piping and for drainage. Corning Glass Works offers a Pyrex 'Conical' system for process lines in 1, 1½, 2, 3, 4 and 6-inch sizes (ID) with 450 F as the maximum operating temperature, and pressure ranges 0–65 PSIA (1 in. thru 3 in.), 0–50 PSIA (4 in.) and 0–35 PSIA (6 in.). Glass cocks, strainers and thermowells are available. Pipe fittings and equipment are joined by flange assemblies which bear on the thickened conical ends of pipe lengths and fittings. Corning also offers a Pyrex Acid-Waste Drainline system in 1½, 2, 3, 4 and 6-inch sizes (ID) with beaded ends joined by Teflon-gasketed nylon compression couplings. Both Corning systems are made from the same borosilicate glass.

**LININGS & COATINGS** Lining or coating carbon-steel pipe with a material able to withstand chemical attack permits its use to carry corrosive fluids. Lengths of lined pipe and fittings are joined by flanges, and elbows, tees, etc., are available already flanged. Linings (rubber, for example) can be applied after fabricating the piping, but pipe is often pre-lined, and manufacturers give instructions for making joints. Linings of various rubbers, plastics, metals and vitreous (glassy) materials are available. Polyvinyl chloride, polypropylene and copolymers are the most common coating materials. Carbon-steel pipe zinc-coated by immersion into molten zinc (hot-dip galvanized) is used for conveying drinking water, instrument air and various other fluids. Rubber lining is often used to handle abrasive fluids.

#### TEMPERATURE & PRESSURE LIMITS

2.1.5

Carbon steels lose strength at high temperatures. Electric-resistance-welded pipe is not considered satisfactory for service above 750 F, and furnace-butt-welded pipe above about 650 F. For higher temperatures, pipe made from stainless steels or other alloys should be considered.

Pressure ratings for steel pipe at different temperatures are calculated according to the ANSI B31 Code for Pressure Piping (detailed in table 7.2). ANSI B31 gives stress/temperature values for the various steels from which pipe is fabricated.

#### METHODS FOR JOINING PIPE

2.2

The joints used for most carbon-steel and stainless-steel pipe are:

BUTT-WELDED . . . . .	SEE 2.3
SOCKET-WELDED . . . . .	SEE 2.4
SCREWED . . . . .	SEE 2.5
BOLTED FLANGE . . . . .	SEE 2.3.1, 2.4.1 & 2.5.1
BOLTED QUICK COUPLINGS . . . . .	SEE 2.8.2

#### WELDED & SCREWED JOINTS

2.2.1

Lines NPS 2 and larger are usually butt-welded, this being the most economic leakproof way of joining larger-diameter piping. Usually such lines are subcontracted to a piping fabricator for prefabrication in sections termed 'spools', then transported to the site. Lines NPS 1½ and smaller are usually either screwed or socket-welded, and are normally field-run by the piping contractor from drawings. Field-run and shop-fabricated piping are discussed in 5.2.9.

#### SOCKET-WELDED JOINTS

2.2.2

Like screwed piping, socket welding is used for lines of smaller sizes, but has the advantage that absence of leaking is assured: this is a valuable factor when flammable, toxic, or radioactive fluids are being conveyed—the use of socket-welded joints is not restricted to such fluids, however.

#### BOLTED-FLANGE JOINTS

2.2.3

Flanges are expensive and for the most part are used to mate with flanged vessels, equipment, valves, and for process lines which may require periodic cleaning.

Flanged joints are made by bolting together two flanges with a gasket between them to provide a seal. Refer to 2.6 for standard forged-steel flanges and gaskets.

#### FITTINGS

2.2.4

Fittings permit a change in direction of piping, a change in diameter of pipe, or a branch to be made from the main run of pipe. They are formed from plate or pipe, machined from forged blanks, cast, or molded from plastics.

Chart 2.1 shows the ratings of butt-welding fittings used with pipe of various schedule numbers and manufacturers' weights. For dimensions of butt-welding fittings and flanges, see tables D-1 thru D-6, and tables F-1 thru F-7. Drafting symbols are given in charts 5.3 thru 5.5.

Threaded fittings have Pressure Class designations of: 2000, 3000 and 6000. Socket-welding fittings have Pressure Class designations of: 3000, 6000 and 9000. How these Pressure Class designations relate to schedule numbers and manufacturers' weights for pipe is shown in table 2.2.

CORRELATION OF CLASS OF THREADED & SOCKET-WELDING FITTINGS WITH SCHEDULES/WEIGHTS OF PIPE

TABLE 2.2

Pressure Class	PIPE DESIGNATION SCH/MFR'S			
	2000	3000	6000	9000
Threaded fittings	80/XS	160	XXS	
Socketed fittings		80/XS	160	XXS

Sections 2.1.3 thru 2.2.4 have shown that there is a wide variety of differently-rated pipe, fittings and materials from which to make a choice. Charts 2.1 thru 2.3 show how various weights of pipe, fittings and valves can be combined in a piping system.

### COMPONENTS FOR BUTT-WELDED PIPING SYSTEMS

2.3

**WHERE USED:**

For most process, utility and service piping

**ADVANTAGE OF JOINT:**

Most practicable way of joining larger pipes and fittings which offers reliable, leakproof joints

**DISADVANTAGE OF JOINT:**

Intruding weld metal may affect flow

**HOW JOINT IS MADE:**

The end of the pipe is beveled as shown in chart 2.1. Fittings are similarly beveled by the manufacturer. The two parts are aligned, properly gapped, tack welded, and then a continuous weld is made to complete the joint

Chart 2.1 shows the ratings of pipe, fittings and valves that are commonly combined or may be used together. It is a guide only, and not a substitute for a project specification.

### FITTINGS, BENDS, MITERS & FLANGES FOR BUTT-WELDED SYSTEMS

2.3.1

Refer to tables D, F and W-1 for dimensions and weights of fittings and flanges.



**ELBOWS** or 'ELLS' make 90- or 45-degree changes in direction of the run of pipe. The elbows normally used are 'long radius' (LR) with centerline radius of curvature equal to 1½ times the nominal pipe size for NPS 3/4 and larger sizes. 'Short radius' (SR) elbows with centerline radius of curvature equal to the nominal pipe size are also available. 90-degree LR elbows with a straight extension at one end ('long tangent') are still available in STD weight, if required.

**REDUCING ELBOW** makes a 90-degree change in direction with change in line size. Reducing elbows have centerline radius of curvature 1½ times the nominal size of the pipe to be attached to the larger end.

**RETURN** changes direction of flow thru 180 degrees, and is used to construct heating coils, vents on tanks, etc.

**BENDS** are made from straight pipe. Common bending radii are 3 and 5 times the pipe size (3R and 5R bends, where R = nominal pipe size—nominal diameter, *not* radius). 3R bends are available from stock. Larger radius bends can be custom made, preferably by hot bending. Only seamless or electric-resistance-welded pipe is suitable for bending.

## BUTT-WELDED PIPING

## CHART 2.1

### CARBON-STEEL PIPE & FORGED-STEEL FITTINGS

END PREPARATION OF PIPE, & METHOD OF JOINING TO BEVEL-ENDED PIPE, FITTING, FLANGE, VALVE, OR EQUIPMENT				
MINIMUM LINE SIZE NORMALLY BUTT-WELDED		NPS 2		
WEIGHT OF PIPE & FITTINGS NORMALLY USED. CHOICE OF OTHER MATERIALS OR HEAVIER-WEIGHT PIPE & FITTINGS WILL DEPEND ON PRESSURE, TEMPERATURE &/OR THE CORROSION ALLOWANCE REQUIRED. NPS 2 AND LARGER PIPE IS USUALLY ORDERED TO ASTM A-53, Grade B. SEE 2.1.4, UNDER 'STEELS'	FOR NOMINAL PIPE SIZE:	NPS 2 to NPS 6	NPS 8 and larger CALCULATE WALL THICKNESS FROM CODE	
SCHEDULE NUMBER	SCH 40	SCH 20 or SCH 30		
MFRS' WEIGHT	STD			
<b>VALVES</b>				
PRESSURE RATING CLASS	FOR NPS 2 AND LARGER VALVES		150, 300, 600, 900 AND HIGHER ACCORDING TO SYSTEM PRESSURE	
	FOR NPS 1½ AND SMALLER VALVES		SEE CHARTS 2.2 AND 2.3	
	FOR CONTROL VALVES		USUALLY 300 MINIMUM (SEE 3.1.10)	

\*See 5.3.5 under 'Dimensioning spools'

†A 'backing ring'—sometimes termed a 'chill ring'—may be inserted between any butt-welding joint prior to welding. Preventing weld spatter and spikes ('icicles') of weld metal from forming inside the pipe during welding, the ring also serves as an alignment aid. Normally used for severe service, but should be considered for process fluids such as fibrous suspensions, where weld icicles could result in material collecting at joints and choking lines. See 2.11

### BACKING RING

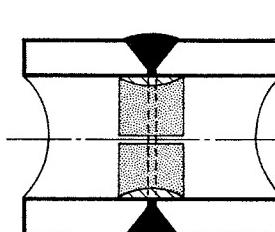
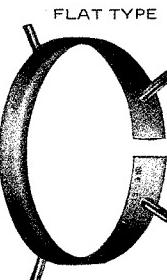
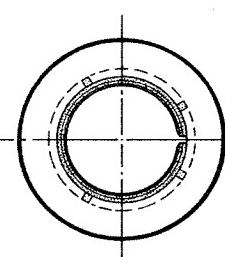
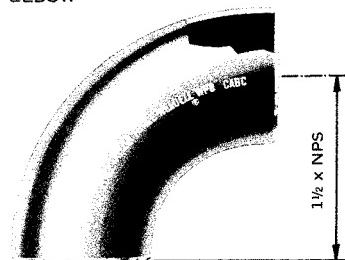
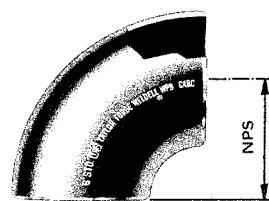
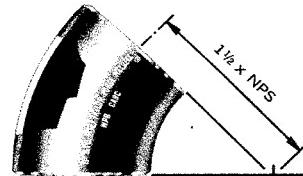
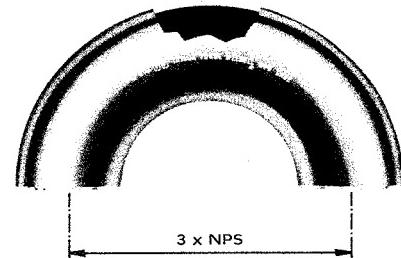
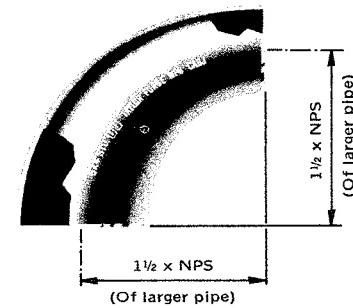
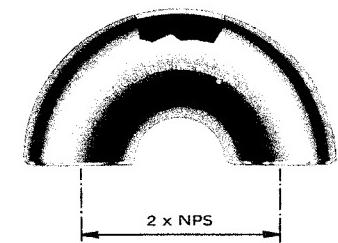
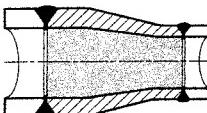


FIGURE 2.1

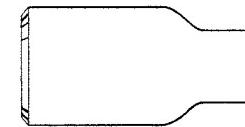
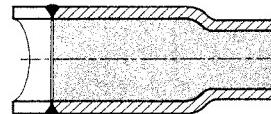
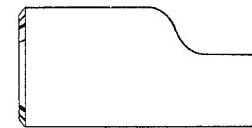
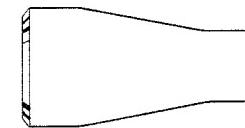


**ELBOWS & RETURNS****90° LONG-RADIUS ELBOW****FIGURE 2.2****90° SHORT-RADIUS ELBOW****45° ELBOW (LR)****LONG-RADIUS RETURN****REDUCING ELBOW****SHORT-RADIUS RETURN**

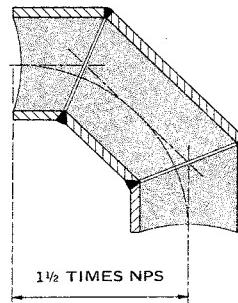
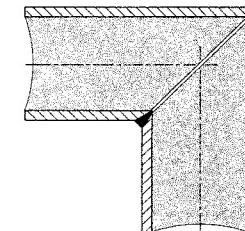
**REDUCER (or INCREASER)** joins a larger pipe to a smaller one. The two available types, concentric and eccentric, are shown. The eccentric reducer is used when it is necessary to keep either the top or the bottom of the line level—offset equals  $\frac{1}{2} \times$  (larger ID minus smaller ID).

**REDUCERS****CONCENTRIC****ECCENTRIC****FIGURE 2.3**

**SWAGE** is employed to connect butt-welded piping to smaller screwed or socket-welded piping. In butt-welded lines, used as an alternative to the reducer when greater reductions in line size are required. Regular swages in concentric or eccentric form give abrupt change of line size, as do reducers. The 'venturi' swage allows smoother flow. Refer to table 2.3 for specifying swages for joining to socket-welding items, and to table 2.4 for specifying swages for joining to screwed piping. For offset, see 'Reducer'.

**SWAGES, or SWAGED NIPPLES****FIGURE 2.4****CONCENTRIC****ECCENTRIC****VENTURI TYPE****CHART 2.1**

**MITERED ELBOWS** are fabricated as required from pipe—they are not fittings. The use of miters to make changes in direction is practically restricted to low-pressure lines 10-inch and larger if the pressure drop is unimportant; for these uses regular elbows would be costlier. A 2-piece, 90-degree miter has four to six times the hydraulic resistance of the corresponding regular long-radius elbow, and should be used with caution. A 3-piece 90-degree miter has about double the resistance to flow of the regular long-radius elbow—refer to table F-10. Constructions for 3-, 4-, and 5-piece miters are shown in tables M-2.

**3-PIECE & 2-PIECE MITERS****FIGURE 2.5****3-PIECE MITER****2-PIECE MITER**

THE 2-PIECE MITER HAS HIGH FLOW RESISTANCE (See TABLE F-10)

**FIGURES 2.1-2.5**

The following five flange types are used for butt-welded lines. The different flange facings available are discussed in 2.6.

**WELDING-NECK FLANGE, REGULAR & LONG** *Regular welding-neck flanges are used with butt-welding fittings.* Long welding-neck flanges are primarily used for vessel and equipment nozzles, rarely for pipe. Suitable where extreme temperature, shear, impact and vibratory stresses apply. Regularity of the bore is maintained. Refer to tables F for bore diameters of these flanges.

WELDING-NECK FLANGE

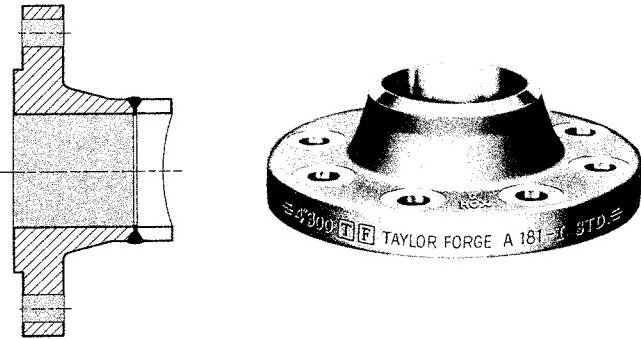


FIGURE 2.6

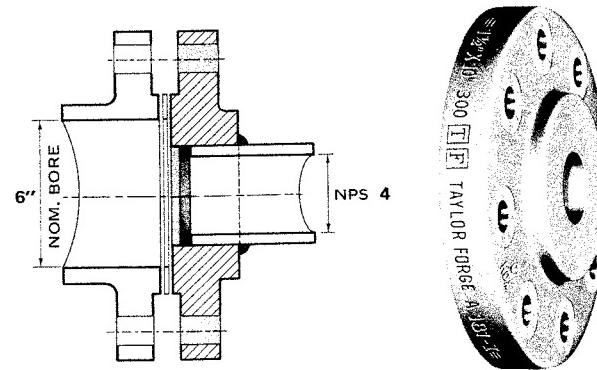
**REDUCING FLANGE** Suitable for changing line size, but should not be used if abrupt transition would create undesirable turbulence, as at pump connections. Available to order in welding-neck and eccentric types, and usually from stock in slip-on type. Specify by nominal pipe sizes, stating the size of the larger pipe first. Example: a slip-on reducing flange to connect a NPS 4 pipe to a Class 150 NPS 6 line-size flange is specified:

RED FLG NPS 6 x 4 Class 150 SO

For a welding-neck reducing flange, correct bore is obtained by giving the pipe schedule number or manufacturers' weight of the pipe to be welded on.

REDUCING SLIP-ON FLANGE

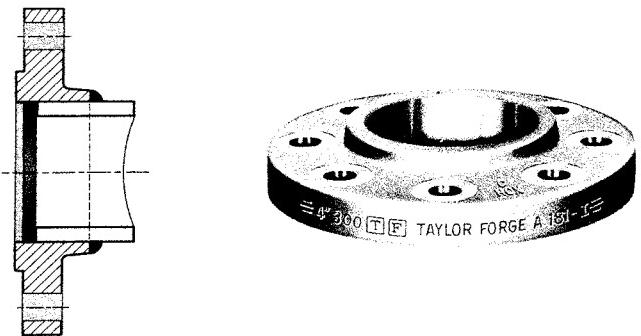
FIGURE 2.8



**SLIP-ON FLANGE** is properly used to flange pipe. Slip-on flanges can be used with long-tangent elbows, reducers, and swages (not usual practice). The internal weld is slightly more subject to corrosion than the butt weld. The flange has poor resistance to shock and vibration. It introduces irregularity in the bore. It is cheaper to buy than the welding-neck flange, but is costlier to assemble. It is easier to align than the welding-neck flange. Calculated strengths under internal pressure are about one third that of the corresponding welding-neck flanges. The pipe or fitting is set back from the face of the flange a distance equal to the wall thickness -0" + 1/16".

SLIP-ON FLANGE

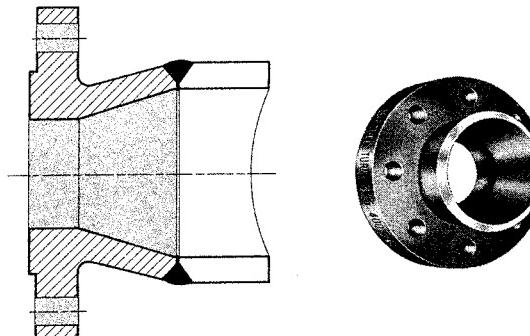
FIGURE 2.7



**EXPANDER FLANGE** Application as for welding-neck flange—see above. Increases pipe size to first or second larger size. Alternative to using reducer and welding-neck flange. Useful for connecting to valves, compressors and pumps. Pressure ratings and dimensions are in accord with ANSI B16.5.

EXPANDER (or INCREASER) FLANGE

FIGURE 2.9



**LAP-JOINT, or 'VAN STONE', FLANGE** Economical if costly pipe such as stainless steel is used, as the flange can be of carbon steel and only the lap-joint stub end need be of the line material. A stub end must be used in a lap joint, and the cost of the two items must be considered. If both stub and flange are of the same material they will be more expensive than a welding-neck flange. Useful where alignment of bolt holes is difficult, as with spools to be attached to flanged nozzles of vessels.

LAP-JOINT FLANGE (with Stub-end)

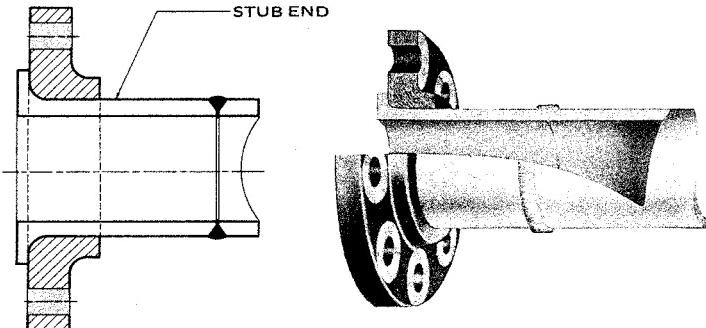


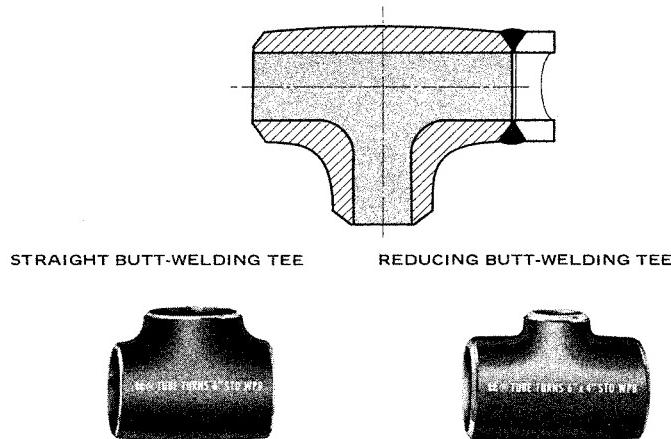
FIGURE 2.10

#### SPECIFYING SIZE OF BUTT-WELDING REDUCING TEES

HOW TO SPECIFY TEES:	RUN INLET	RUN OUTLET	BRANCH	EXAMPLE
REDUCING ON BRANCH	6"	6"	4"	RED TEE 6 x 6 x 4

BUTT-WELDING TEES

FIGURE 2.12



BUTT-WELDING FITTINGS FOR BRANCHING FROM BUTT-WELDED SYSTEMS

2.3.2

**STUB-IN** Term for a branch pipe welded directly into the side of the main pipe run—it is not a fitting. This is the commonest and least expensive method of welding a full-size or reducing branch for pipe 2-inch and larger. A stub-in can be reinforced by means set out in 2.11.

STUB-IN

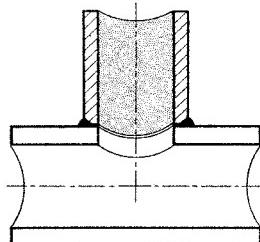


FIGURE 2.11

**BUTT-WELDING TEES, STRAIGHT or REDUCING**, are employed to make 90-degree branches from the main run of pipe. Straight tees, with branch the same size as the run, are readily available. Reducing tees have branch smaller than the run. Bullhead tees have branch larger than the run, and are very seldom used but can be made to special order. None of these tees requires reinforcement. Reducing tees are ordered as follows:—

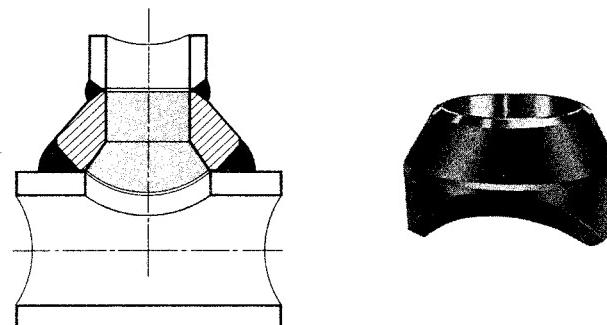
The next four branching fittings are made by Bonney Forge.

These fittings offer an alternate means of connecting into the main run, and do not require reinforcement. They are preshaped to the curvature of the run pipe.

**WELDOLET** makes a 90-degree branch, full-size or reducing, on straight pipe. Closer manifolding is possible than with tees. Flat-based weldolets are available for connecting to pipe caps and vessel heads.

WELDOLET

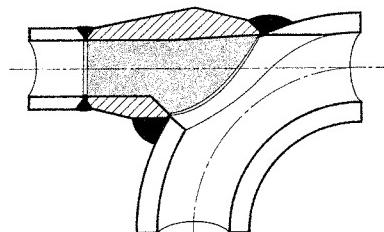
FIGURE 2.13



**BUTT-WELDING ELBOLET** makes a reducing tangent branch on long-radius and short-radius elbows.

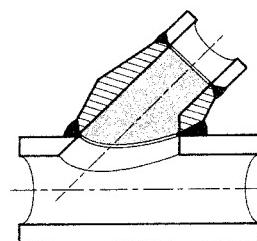
ELBOLET

FIGURE 2.14



BUTT-WELDING LATROLET

FIGURE 2.15

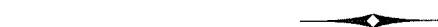
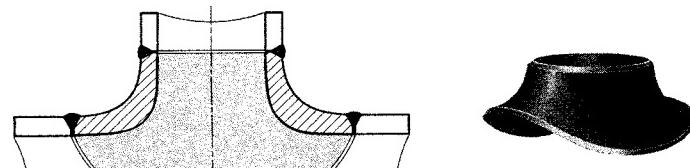


**BUTT-WELDING LATROLET** makes a 45-degree reducing branch on straight pipe.

**SWEEOLET** makes a 90-degree reducing branch from the main run of pipe. Primarily developed for high-yield pipe used in oil and gas transmission lines. Provides good flow pattern, and optimum stress distribution.

SWEEOLET

FIGURE 2.16

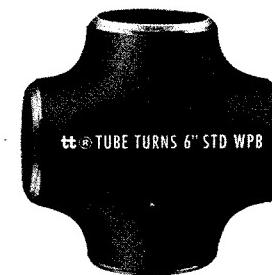
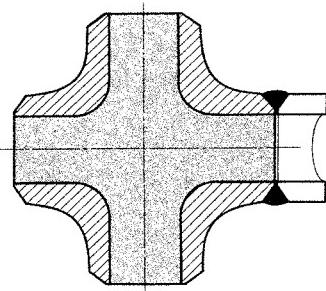


The next three fittings are usually used for special designs:

**CROSS, STRAIGHT or REDUCING** Straight crosses are usually stock items. Reducing crosses may not be readily available. For economy, availability and to minimize the number of items in inventory, it is preferred to use tees, etc., and not crosses, except where space is restricted, as in marine piping or 'revamp' work. Reinforcement is not needed.

BUTT-WELDING CROSS

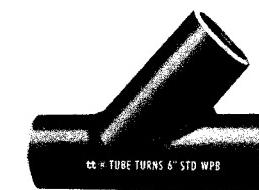
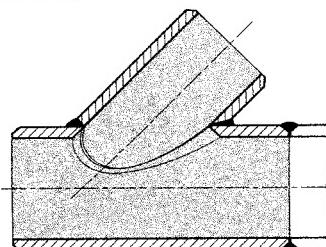
FIGURE 2.17



**LATERAL, STRAIGHT or REDUCING**, permits odd-angled entry into the pipe run where low resistance to flow is important. Straight laterals with branch bore equal to run bore are available in STD and XS weights. Reducing laterals and laterals at angles other than 45 degrees are usually available only to special order. Reinforcement is required where it is necessary to restore the strength of the joint to the full strength of the pipe. Reducing laterals are ordered similarly to butt-welding tees, except that the angle between branch and run is also stated.

LATERAL

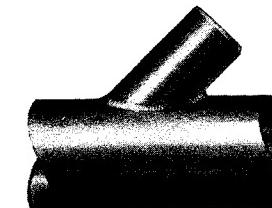
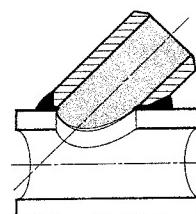
FIGURE 2.18



**SHAPED NIPPLE** Now rarely used, but can be obtained from stock in 90- and 45-degree angles, and in any size and angle, including offset, to special order. The run is field-cut, using the nipple as template. Needs reinforcement if it is necessary to bring the strength of the joint up to the full strength of the pipe.

SHAPED NIPPLE

FIGURE 2.19



## CLOSURES

2.3.3

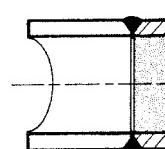
**CAP** is used to seal the end of pipe. (See figure 2.20(a).)

**FLAT CLOSURES** Flat plates are normally cut especially from platestock by the fabricator or erector. (See figure 2.20 (b) and (c).)

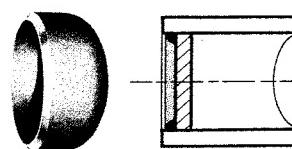
### THREE WELDED CLOSURES

FIGURE 2.20

(a) BUTT-WELDING CAP



(b) FLAT CLOSURE (c) FLAT CLOSURE



**ELLIPSOIDAL, or DISHED, HEADS** are used to close pipes of large diameter, and are similar to those used for constructing vessels.

## COMPONENTS FOR SOCKET-WELDED PIPING SYSTEMS

2.4

### WHERE USED:

For lines conveying flammable, toxic, or expensive material, where no leakage can be permitted. For steam: 300 to 600 PSI, and sometimes 150 PSI steam. For corrosive conditions, see Index under 'Corrosion'

### ADVANTAGES OF JOINT:

- (1) Easier alignment on small lines than butt welding. Tack welding is unnecessary
- (2) No weld metal can enter bore
- (3) Joint will not leak, when properly made

**DISADVANTAGES OF JOINT:** (1) The 1/16-inch recess in joint (see chart 2.2) pockets liquid  
(2) Use not permitted by ANSI B31.1-1989 if severe vibration or crevice corrosion is anticipated

### HOW JOINT IS MADE:

The end of the pipe is finished flat, as shown in chart 2.2. It is located in the fitting, valve, flange, etc., and a continuous fillet weld is made around the circumference

[11]

## SOCKET-WELDED PIPING

CHART 2.2

2 .3.2  
4

Chart 2.2 shows the ratings of pipe, fittings and valves that are commonly combined, or may be used together. The chart is a guide only, and not a substitute for a project specification.

## SOCKET-WELDED PIPING CHART 2.2

### CARBON-STEEL PIPE & FORGED-STEEL FITTINGS

END PREPARATION OF PIPE, AND METHOD OF JOINING TO FITTING, FLANGE, VALVE, OR EQUIPMENT			
	MAXIMUM LINE SIZE NORMALLY SOCKET WELDED		
NPS 1 1/2 (NPS 2 1/2 IN MARINE PIPING)			
AVAILABILITY OF FORGED-STEEL SOCKET-WELDING FITTINGS			NPS 1/8 to NPS 4
WEIGHTS OF PIPE AND PRESSURE CLASSES OF FITTINGS WHICH ARE COMPATIBLE	PIPE	SCHEDULE NUMBER	SCH 80
	FITTINGS	MFRS' WEIGHT	XS
		FITTING CLASS	3000 6000 9000
FITTING BORED TO:		FITTING BORED TO:	SCH 40 SCH 160 XXS

MOST COMMON COMBINATION: CHOICE OF MATERIAL OR HEAVIER-WEIGHT PIPE AND FITTING WILL DEPEND ON PRESSURE, TEMPERATURE AND/OR CORROSION ALLOWANCE REQUIRED. PIPE NPS 1 1/2 AND SMALLER IS USUALLY ORDERED TO ASTM SPECIFICATION A-106 Grade B. REFER TO 2.1.4, UNDER 'STEELS'

## VALVES

MINIMUM PRESSURE (RATING) CLASS	CONTROL VALVES (USUALLY FLANGED)	USUALLY 300 (SEE 3.1.10)
	VALVES OTHER THAN CONTROL VALVES	600 (ANSI) 800 (API)

\* ANSI B16.11 recommends a 1/16th-inch gap to prevent weld from cracking under thermal stress

† Socket-ended fittings are now only made in classes 3000 6000 and 9000 (ANSI B16.11)

CHART  
2.2

FIGURES  
2.14-2.20

## FITTINGS & FLANGES FOR SOCKET-WELDED SYSTEMS

### 2.4.1

Dimensions of fittings and flanges are given in tables D-8 and F-1 thru F-6.

**FULL-CO尤LING** (termed 'CO尤LING') joins pipe to pipe, or to a nipple, swage, etc.

FULL-CO尤LING

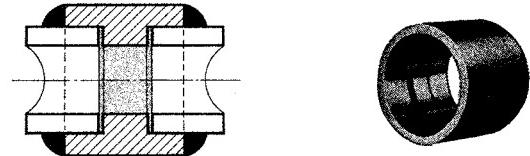


FIGURE 2.21

**REDUCER** joins two different diameters of pipe.

REDUCER

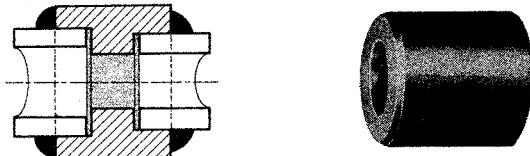


FIGURE 2.22

**REDUCER INSERT** A reducing fitting used for connecting a small pipe to a larger fitting. Socket-ended reducer inserts can be made in any reduction by boring standard forged blanks.

SOCKET-WELDING REDUCING INSERTS

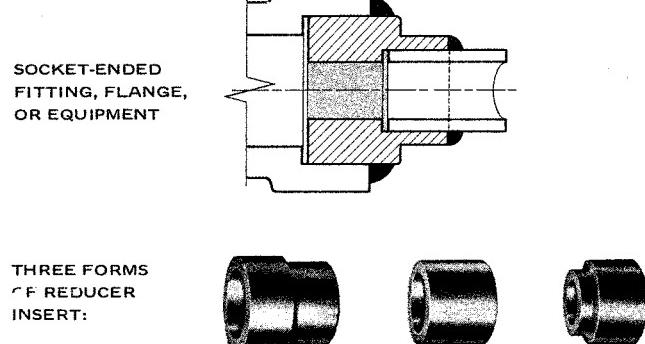
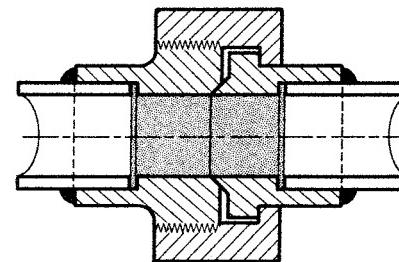


FIGURE 2.23

**UNION** is used primarily for maintenance and installation purposes. This is a screwed joint designed for use with socket-welded piping systems. See explanation in 2.5.1 of uses given under 'threaded union'. Union should be screwed tight before the ends are welded, to minimize warping of the seat.

SOCKET-WELDING UNION

FIGURE 2.24



**SWAGED NIPPLES** According to type, these allow joining: (1) Socket-ended items of different sizes—this type of swaged nipple has both ends plain (PBE) for insertion into socket ends. (2) A socket-ended item to a larger butt-welding pipe or fitting—this type of swaged nipple has the larger end beveled (BLE) and the smaller end plain (PSE) for insertion into a socket-ended item. A swaged nipple is also referred to as a 'swage' (pronounced 'swedge') abbreviated on drawings as 'SWG' or 'SWG NIPP'. When ordering a swage, state the weight designations of the pipes to be joined. For example, NPS 2 (SCH 40) x NPS 1 (SCH 80). Examples of the different end terminations that may be specified are as follows:-

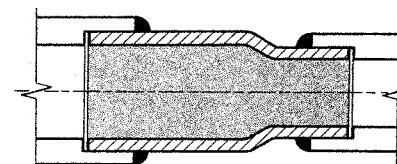
SPECIFYING SIZE & END FINISH  
OF SOCKET-WELDING SWAGES

TABLE 2.3

SWAGE FOR JOINING — LARGER to SMALLER		EXAMPLE NOTE ON DRAWING
SW ITEM BW FITTING or PIPE	SW ITEM	SWG 1½ x 1 PBE
ABBREVIATIONS:		SWG 2 x 1 BLE-PSE
SW = Socket welding BW = Butt welding PBE = Plain both ends PLE = Plain large end PSE = Plain small end BLE = Bevel large end		

SWAGE (PBE)

FIGURE 2.25



**ELBOWS** make 90- or 45-degree changes of direction in the run of pipe.

#### SOCKET-WELDING ELBOWS

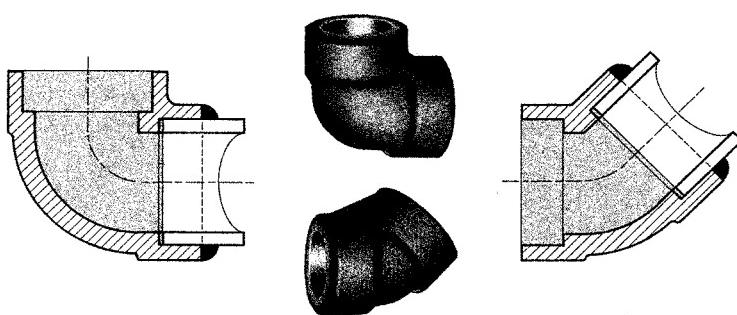


FIGURE 2.26

**SOCKET-WELDING FLANGE** Regular type is available from stock. Reducing type is available to order. For example, a reducing flange to connect a NPS 1 pipe to a Class 150 NPS 1½ line-size flange is specified:

RED FLG NPS 1½ x 1 Class 150 SW

#### SOCKET-WELDING FLANGE

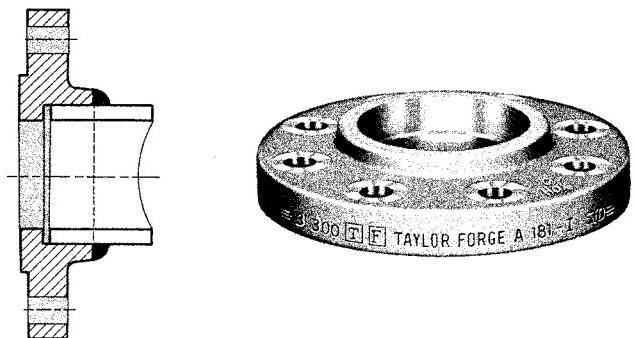


FIGURE 2.27

#### FITTINGS FOR BRANCHING FROM SOCKET-WELDED SYSTEMS

2.4.2

#### BRANCH FROM SOCKET-WELDED RUN

**TEE, STRAIGHT or REDUCING**, makes 90-degree branch from the main run of pipe. Reducing tees are custom-fabricated by boring standard forged blanks.

#### SPECIFYING SIZE OF SOCKET-WELDING TEES

HOW TO SPECIFY TEES:	RUN INLET	RUN OUTLET	BRANCH	EXAMPLE
REDUCING ON BRANCH	1½"	1½"	1"	RED TEE 1½ x 1½ x 1
REDUCING ON RUN (SPECIAL APPLICATIONS ONLY)	1½"	1"	1½"	RED TEE 1½ x 1 x 1½

#### SOCKET-WELDING TEE

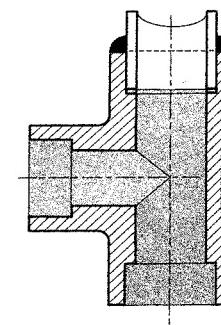


FIGURE 2.28

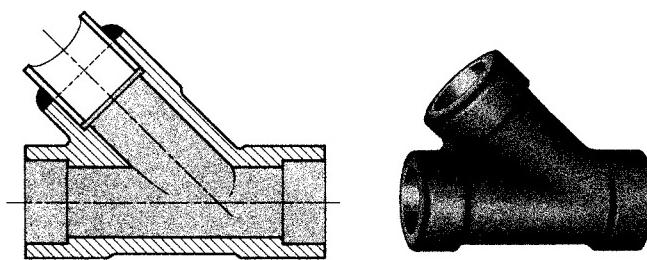
2 .4.1  
.4.2

**LATERAL** makes full-size 45-degree branch from the main run of pipe.

#### SOCKET-WELDING LATERAL



FIGURE 2.29



**CROSS** Remarks for butt-welding cross apply—see 2.3.2. Reducing crosses are custom-fabricated by boring standard forged blanks.

#### SOCKET-WELDING CROSS

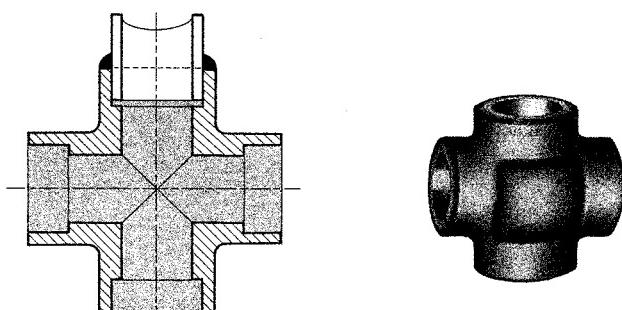


FIGURE 2.30

FIGURES  
2.21–2.30

TABLE  
2.3

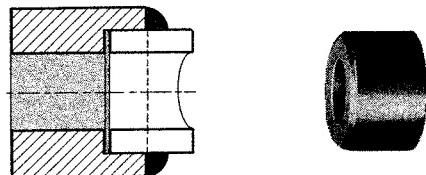
**FITTINGS FOR SOCKET-WELDED BRANCH FROM VESSEL OR BUTT-WELDED MAIN RUN**

**HALF-COUPLING** The full-coupling is not used for branching or for vessel connections, as the half-coupling is the same length and is stronger. The half-coupling permits 90-degree entry into a larger pipe or vessel wall. The sockolet is more practicable as shaping is necessary with the coupling.

**SOCKET-WELDING HALF-COUPLING**

2.4.3

**FIGURE 2.31**

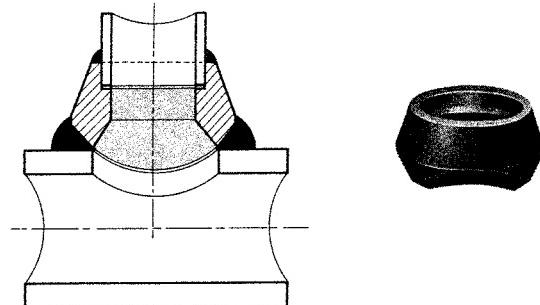


The next four fittings are made by Bonney Forge and offer an alternate method of entering the main pipe run. They have the advantage that the beveled welding ends are shaped to the curvature of the run pipe. Reinforcement for the butt-welded piping or vessel is not required.

**SOCKOLET** makes a 90-degree branch, full-size or reducing, on straight pipe. Flat-based sockolets are available for branch connections on pipe caps and vessel heads.

**SOCKOLET**

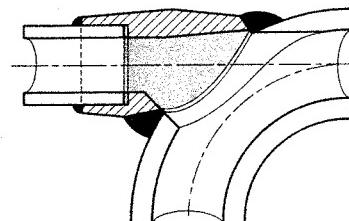
FIGURE 2.32



**SOCKET-WELDING ELBOLET** makes a reducing tangent branch on long-radius and short-radius elbows.

**SOCKET-WELDING ELBOLET**

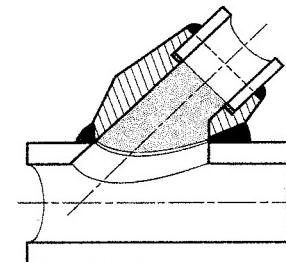
FIGURE 2.33



**SOCKET-WELDING LATROLET** makes a 45-degree reducing branch on straight pipe.

**SOCKET-WELDING LATROLET**

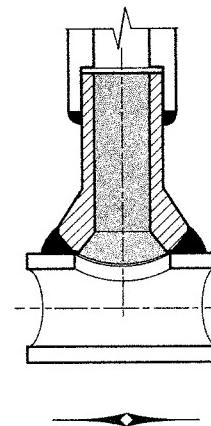
**FIGURE 2.34**



**NIPOLET** A variant of the sockolet, having integral plain nipple. Primarily developed for small valved connections—see figure 6.47.

**NIPOLET**

**FIGURE 2.35**



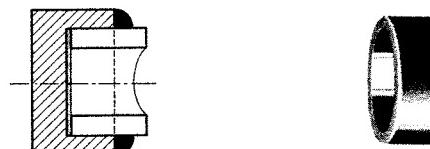
**STUB-IN** See comments in 2.3.2. Not preferred for lines under 2-inch due to risk of weld metal entering line and restricting flow.

2.4.4

**CLOSURE** **SOCKET-WELDING CAP** seals plain-ended pipe.

**SOCKET-WELDING CAP**

**FIGURE 2.36**



## COMPONENTS FOR SCREWED PIPING SYSTEMS

2.5

### SCREWED PIPING

CHART 2.3

2 .4.3  
5.1

**WHERE USED:** For lines conveying services, and for smaller process piping

**ADVANTAGES:**

- (1) Easily made from pipe and fittings on site
- (2) Minimizes fire hazard when installing piping in areas where flammable gases or liquids are present

**DISADVANTAGES:**

- (1)\* Use not permitted by ANSI B31.1-1989, if severe erosion, crevice corrosion, shock, or vibration is anticipated, nor at temperatures over 925 F. (Also see footnote table F-9)
- (2) Possible leakage of joint
- (3)\* Seal welding may be required—see footnote to chart 2.3
- (4) Strength of the pipe is reduced, as forming the screwthread reduces the wall thickness

\*These remarks apply to systems using forged-steel fittings.

### FITTINGS & FLANGES FOR SCREWED SYSTEMS

2.5.1

Screwed piping is piping assembled from threaded pipe and fittings.

Threaded malleable-iron and cast-iron fittings are extensively used for plumbing in buildings. In industrial applications, Class 150 and 300 galvanized malleable-iron fittings and similarly rated valves are used for drinking water and air lines. Dimensions of malleable-iron fittings are given in table D-11.

In process piping, forged-steel fittings are preferred over cast-iron and malleable-iron fittings (although their pressure/temperature ratings may be suitable), for their greater mechanical strength. To simplify material specifications, drafting, checking, purchasing and warehousing, the overall economics are in favor of utilizing as few different types of threaded fittings as possible. Dimensions of forged-steel threaded fittings are given in table D-9.

**FULL-CO尤PLING** (termed 'CO尤PLING') joins pipe or items with threaded ends.

#### FULL-CO尤PLING

FIGURE 2.37

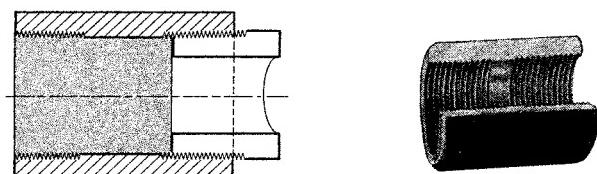


Chart 2.3 shows the ratings of pipe, fittings and valves that are commonly combined, or may be used together. The chart is a guide only, and not a substitute for a project specification.

SCREWED PIPING			CHART 2.3		
CARBON-STEEL PIPE & FORGED-STEEL FITTINGS					
END PREPARATION OF PIPE, AND METHOD OF JOINING TO FITTING, FLANGE, VALVE OR EQUIPMENT			THREAD ENGAGEMENT		
MAXIMUM LINE SIZE NORMALLY THREADED			NPS 1½		
AVAILABILITY OF FORGED-STEEL THREADED FITTINGS			NPS 1/8 to NPS 4		
WEIGHTS OF PIPE AND PRESSURE CLASSES OF FITTINGS WHICH ARE COMPATIBLE	PIPE	SCHEDULE NUMBER	SCH 40	SCH 80	—
	MFRS' WEIGHT	STD	XS	XXS	
	FITTING CLASS	2000	3000	6000	
MOST COMMON COMBINATION: THE MINIMUM CLASS FOR FITTINGS PREFERRED IN MOST INSTANCES FOR MECHANICAL STRENGTH IS 3000. CHOICE OF MATERIAL OR HEAVIER-WEIGHT PIPE & FITTING WILL DEPEND ON PRESSURE, TEMPERATURE AND /OR CORROSION ALLOWANCE REQUIRED. PIPE NPS 1½ AND SMALLER IS USUALLY ORDERED TO ASTM SPECIFICATION A-106 Grade B. REFER TO 2.1.4, UNDER 'STEELS'					
<b>VALVES</b>					
MINIMUM PRESSURE (RATING) CLASS	CONTROL VALVES (USUALLY FLANGED)		USUALLY 300 (SEE 3.1.10)		
	VALVES OTHER THAN CONTROL VALVES		600 (ANSI) 800 (API)		

\* ANSI B31.1-1989 states that seal welding shall not be considered to contribute to the strength of the joint

#### SEAL WELDING APPLICATIONS

On-plot: On all screwed connections within battery limits, with the exception of piping carrying air or other inert gas, and water

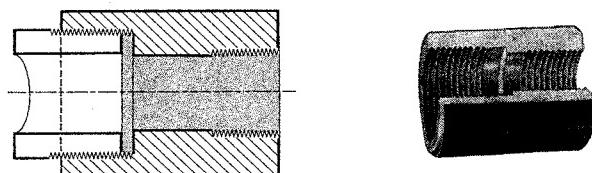
Off-plot: On screwed lines for hydrocarbon service and for lines conveying dangerous, toxic, corrosive or valuable fluids

CHART  
2.3

FIGURES  
2.31-2.37

**REDUCING COUPLING, or REDUCER,** joins threaded pipes of different sizes. Can be made in any reduction by boring and tapping standard forged blanks.

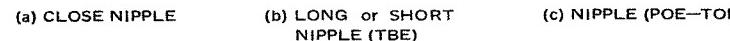
## **REDUCING COUPLING**



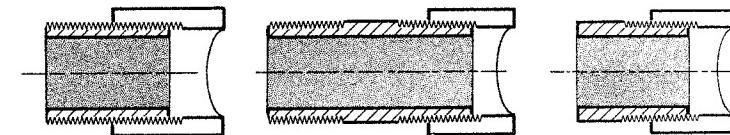
**FIGURE 2.38**

**NIPPLES** join unions, valves, strainers, fittings, etc. Basically a short length of pipe either fully threaded (close nipple) or threaded both ends (TBE), or plain one end and threaded one end (POE-TOE). Available in various lengths -refer to table D-11. Nipples can be obtained with a Victaulic groove at one end.

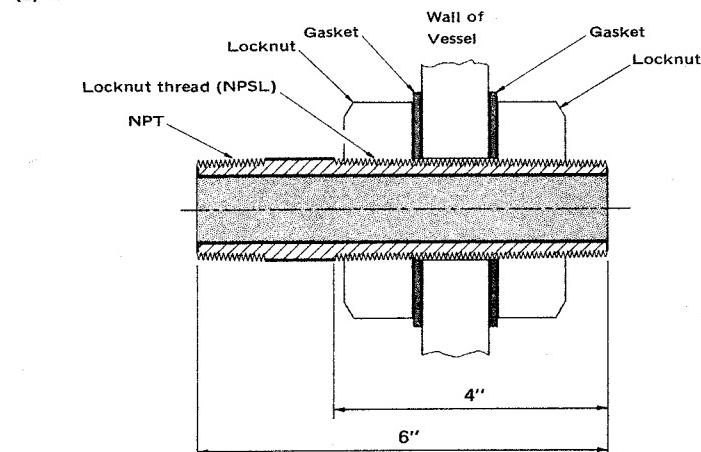
## NIPPLES FOR THREADED ITEMS



**FIGURE 2.39**



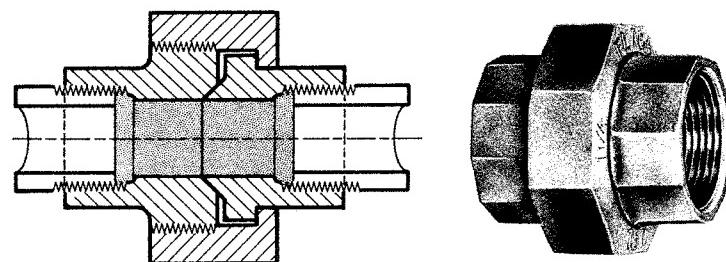
(g) TANK NIPPLE



**TANK NIPPLE** is used for making a screwed connection to a non-pressure vessel or tank in low-pressure service. Overall length is usually 6 inches with a standard taper pipe thread at each end. On one end only, the taper pipe thread runs into a ANSI lock-nut thread.

**UNION** makes a joint which permits easy installation, removal or replacement of lengths of pipe, valves or vessels in screwed piping systems. Examples: to remove a valve it must have at least one adjacent union, and to remove piping from a vessel with threaded connections, each outlet from the vessel should have one union between valve and vessel. Ground-faced joints are preferred, although other facings are available.

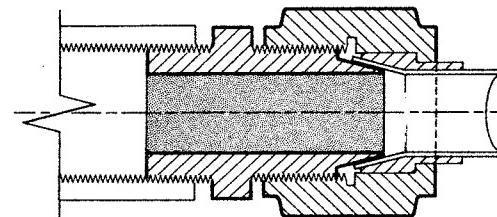
## THREADED UNION



**FIGURE 2.40**

**PIPE-TO-TUBE CONNECTOR** For joining threaded pipe to tube. Figure 2.41 shows a connector fitted to specially-flared tube. Other types are available.

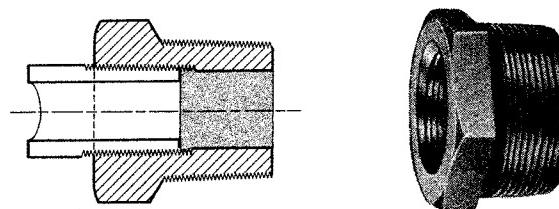
## PIPE-TO-TUBE CONNECTOR



**FIGURE 2.41**

**HEXAGON BUSHING** A reducing fitting used for connecting a smaller pipe into a larger threaded fitting or nozzle. Has many applications to instrument connections. Reducing fittings can be made in any reduction by boring and tapping standard forged blanks. Normally not used for high-pressure service.

## **HEXAGON BUSHING**



**FIGURE 2.42**

**SWAGED NIPPLE** This is a reducing fitting, used for joining larger diameter to smaller diameter pipe. Also referred to as a 'swage' (pronounced 'swedge') and abbreviated as 'SWG' or 'SWG NIPP' on drawings. When ordering a swage, state the weight designations of the pipes to be joined: for example, NPS 2 (SCH 40) x NPS 1 (SCH 80). A swage may be used for joining: (1) Screwed piping to screwed piping. (2) Screwed piping to butt-welded piping. (3) Butt-welded piping to a threaded nozzle on equipment. It is necessary to specify on the piping drawing the terminations required.

SPECIFYING SIZE &amp; END FINISH OF THREADED SWAGES

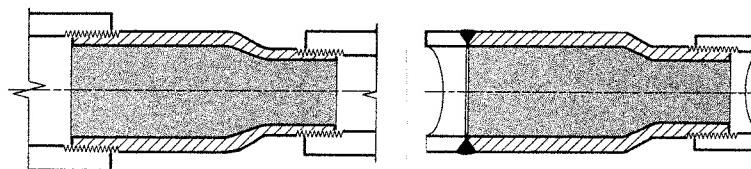
TABLE 2.4

SWAGE FOR JOINING— LARGER to SMALLER		EXAMPLE NOTE ON DRAWING
THR'D ITEM	THR'D ITEM	SWG 1½ x 1 TBE
BW ITEM or PIPE	THR'D ITEM	SWG 2 x 1 BLE-TSE
THR'D ITEM*	BW ITEM*	SWG 3 x 2 TLE-BSE
ABBREVIATIONS:		BW = Butt welding THR'D = Threaded TBE = Threaded both ends TSE = Threaded small end TLE = Threaded large end TOE = Threaded one end BLE = Beveled large end BSE = Beveled small end

\* A larger threaded item is seldom joined to a smaller buttwelding item. However, the connection of a buttwelded line to a threaded nozzle on a vessel is an example.

SWAGED NIPPLES, TBE and BLE-TSE

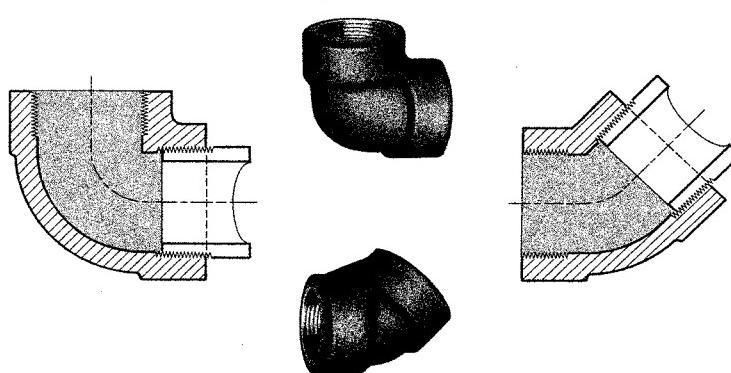
FIGURE 2.43



**ELBOWS** make 90- or 45-degree changes in direction of the run of pipe. Street elbows having an integral nipple at one end (see table D-11), are available

THREADED ELBOWS, 45 and 90 DEGREE

FIGURE 2.44

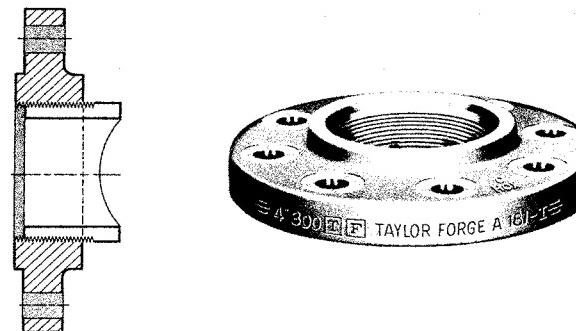


**THREADED FLANGES** are used to connect threaded pipe to flanged items. Regular and reducing types are available from stock. For example, a reducing flange to connect a NPS 1 pipe to a Class 150 NPS 1½ line-size flange is specified:

RED FLG NPS 1½ x 1 Class 150 THRD

THREADED FLANGE

FIGURE 2.45



FITTINGS FOR BRANCHING FROM SCREWED SYSTEMS

2.5.2

## BRANCH FROM SCREWED MAIN RUN

**TEE, STRAIGHT or REDUCING**, makes a 90-degree branch from the run of pipe. Reducing tees are made by boring and tapping standard forged blanks.

## SPECIFYING SIZE OF THREADED REDUCING TEES

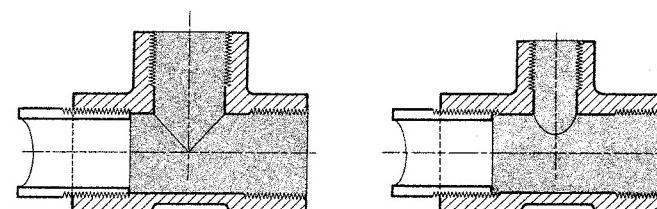
HOW TO SPECIFY TEES:	RUN INLET	RUN OUTLET	BRANCH	EXAMPLE
REDUCING ON BRANCH	1½"	1½"	1"	RED TEE 1½ x 1½ x 1
REDUCING ON RUN (SPECIAL APPLICATIONS ONLY)	1½"	1"	1½"	RED TEE 1½ x 1 x 1½

THREADED TEES, STRAIGHT and REDUCING

FIGURE 2.46

STRAIGHT TEE

REDUCING TEE

FIGURES  
2.38-2.46TABLE  
2.4

**LATERAL** makes full-size 45-degree branch from the main run of pipe.

THREADED LATERAL

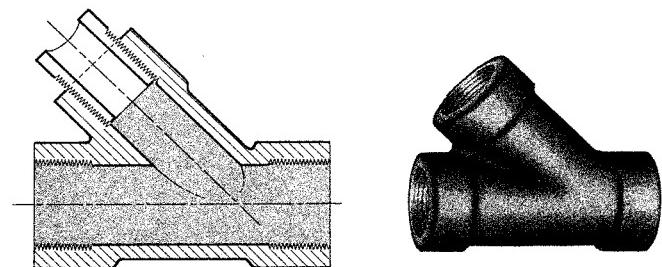


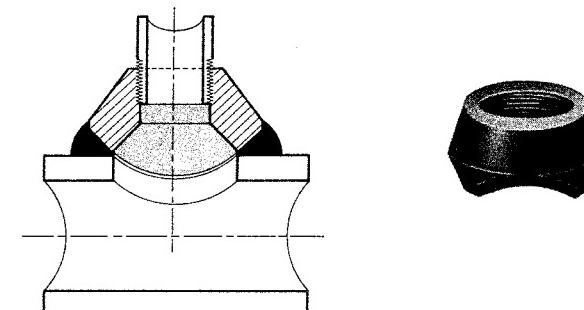
FIGURE 2.47

The next four fittings for branching are made by Bonny Forge. These fittings offer a means of joining screwed piping to a welded run, and for making instrument connections. The advantages are that the welding end does not require reinforcement and that the ends are shaped to the curvature of the run pipe.

**THREDOLET** makes a 90-degree branch, full or reducing, on straight pipe. Flat-based threolets are available for branch connections on pipe caps and vessel heads.

THREDOLET

FIGURE 2.50



**CROSS** Remarks for butt-welding cross apply – see 2.3.2. Reducing crosses are made by boring and tapping standard forged blanks.

THREADED CROSS

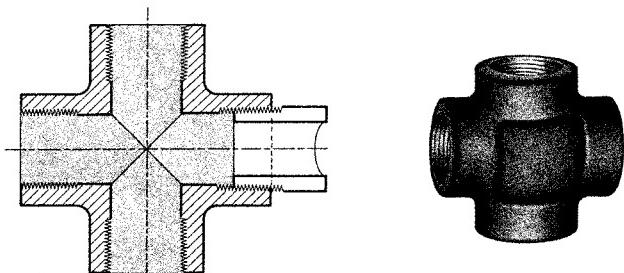


FIGURE 2.48

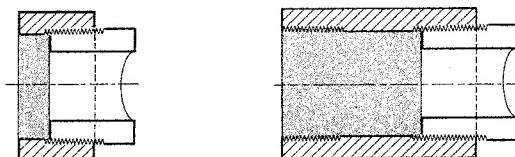
### FITTINGS FOR SCREWED BRANCH FROM VESSEL OR BUTT-WELDED MAIN RUN

2.5.3

**HALF-CO尤LING** can be used to make 90-degree threaded connections to pipes for instruments, or for vessel nozzles. Welding heat may cause embrittlement of the threads of this short fitting. Requires shaping.

THREADED HALF-CO尤LING & FULL-CO尤LING

FIGURE 2.49



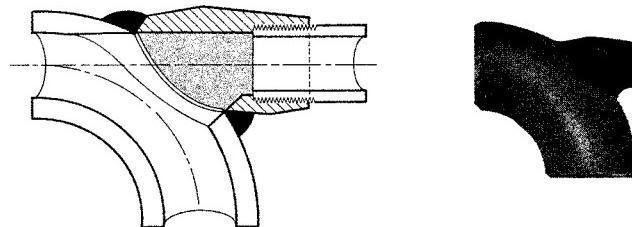
**FULL-CO尤LING** Superior to half-coupling. Also requires shaping for connecting to pipe.

**TANK NIPPLE** See 2.5.1, figure 2.39(d).

**THREADED ELBOLET** makes reducing tangent branch on long-radius and short radius elbows.

THREADED ELBOLET

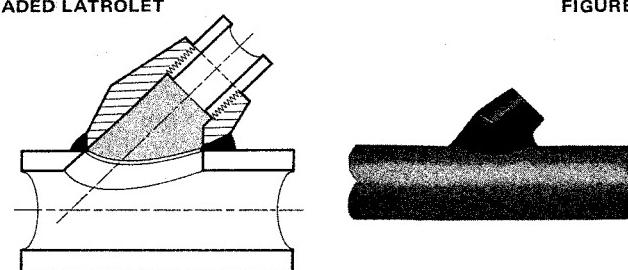
FIGURE 2.51



**THREADED LATROLET** makes a 45-degree reducing branch on a straight pipe.

THREADED LATROLET

FIGURE 2.52



**THREADED NIPOLET** A variant of the thredolet with integral threaded nipple. Primarily developed for small valved connections—see figure 6.47.

THREADED NIPOLET

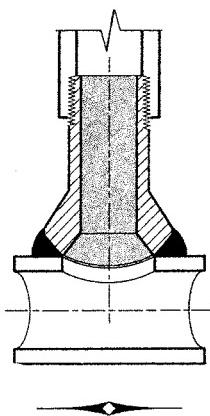


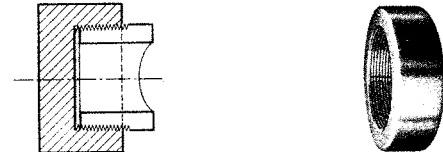
FIGURE 2.53

**STUB-IN** See comments in 2.3.2. Not preferred for branching from pipe smaller than NPS 2 as weld metal may restrict flow.

#### CLOSURES

**CAP** seals the threaded end of pipe.

#### THREADED CAP



2.5.4

FIGURE 2.54

**BARSTOCK PLUG** seals the threaded end of a fitting. Also termed 'round-head plug'.

#### BARSTOCK PLUG (IN TEE)

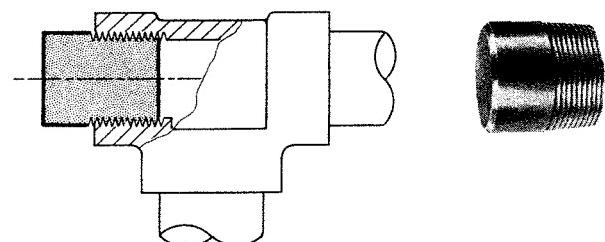


FIGURE 2.55

#### PIPE THREADS

2.5.5

Standard ANSI/ASME B1.20.1 defines general purpose pipe threads: tapered and straight threads for pipe (and fittings, etc.). For the same nominal pipe size, the number of threads per inch is the same for straight and tapered threads. Most pipe joints are made using the tapered thread form.

Tapered and straight threads will mate. Taper/taper and taper/straight (both types) joints are self sealing with the use of pipe dope (a compound spread on the threads which lubricates and seals the joint on assembly), or plastic tape (Teflon). Tape is wrapped around the external thread before the joint is assembled. A straight/straight screwed joint requires locknuts and gaskets to ensure sealing - see fig. 2.39 (d).

Standard ANSI B1.20.3 defines 'dryseal' threads. Dryseal threads seal against line pressure without the use of pipe dope or tape. The seal is obtained by using a modified thread form of sharp crest and flat root. This causes interference (metal-to-metal contact) between the engaged threads, and prevents leakage through the spiral cavity of mating threads.

Symbols used for specifying threads:

N = American National Standard Thread Form, P = Pipe, T = Taper,  
C = Coupling, F = Fuel & Oil, H = Hose coupling, I = Intermediate,  
L = Locknut, M = Mechanical, R = Railing fittings, S = Straight

#### ANSI B1.20.1: PIPE THREADS, GENERAL PURPOSE

Taper Pipe Thread	NPT
- Rigid mechanical joint for Railings	NPTR
Straight Pipe Thread:	
- Internal, in Pipe Couplings	NPSC
- Free-fitting, Mechanical Joints for Fixtures	NPSM
- Loose-fitting, Mechanical Joints with Locknuts	NPSL
- Loose-fitting, Mechanical Joints for Hose Couplings	NPSH

#### ANSI B1.20.3: DRYSEAL PIPE THREADS

Taper Pipe Thread:	
- Dryseal Standard	NPTF
- Dryseal SAE Short (NPTF type, shortened by one thread) PTF-SAE SHORT	
Straight Pipe Thread (internal only):	
- Dryseal, Fuel (for use in soft/ductile materials)	NPSF
- Dryseal, Intermediate (for use in hard/brittle materials)	NPSI

(NPTF is the only type that ensures sealing against line pressure. If there is no objection to its use, pipe dope may be used with all threads to improve sealing, and lessen galling of the threads.)

Specify pipe threads by: NPS - Threads per inch - Thread type

Example: 3 - 8 NPT

## FLANGE FACINGS, BOLTS & GASKETS

2.6

### FLANGE FACINGS & FINISHES

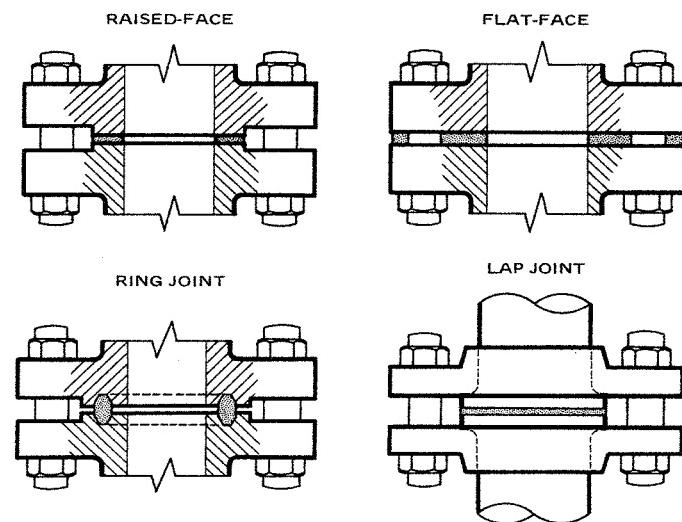
2.6.1

Many facings for flanges are offered by flange manufacturers, including various 'tongue and groove' types which must be used in pairs. However, only four types of facing are widely used, and these are shown in figure 2.56.

The raised face is used for about 80% of all flanges. The ring-joint facing, employed with either an oval-section or octagon-section gasket, is used mainly in the petrochemical industry.

#### THE MOST-USED FLANGE FACINGS

FIGURE 2.56



The **RAISED FACE** is 1/16-inch high for Classes 150 and 300 flanges, and 1/4-inch high for all other classes. Class 250 cast-iron flanges and flanged fittings also have the 1/16-inch raised face.

*Suppliers' catalogs give 'length thru hub' dimensions which include the 0.06-inch raised face on flanges in Classes 150 and 300, but exclude the 0.25-inch raised face on flanges in Classes 400 thru 2500. Tables F include the raised face for all flange Classes.*

**FLAT FACE** Most common uses are for mating with non-steel flanges on bodies of pumps, etc. and for mating with Class 125 cast-iron valves and fittings. Flat-faced flanges are used with a gasket whose outer diameter equals that of the flange — this reduces the danger of cracking a cast-iron, bronze or plastic flange when the assembly is tightened.

**RING-JOINT FACING** is a more expensive facing, and considered the most efficient for high-temperature and high-pressure service. Both flanges of a pair are alike. The ring-joint facing is not prone to damage in handling as the surfaces in contact with the gasket are recessed. Use of facings of this type may increase as hollow metal O-rings gain acceptance for process chemical seals.

**LAP-JOINT FLANGE** is shaped to accommodate the stub end. The combination of flange and stub end presents similar geometry to the raised-face flange and can be used where severe bending stresses will not occur. Advantages of this flange are stated in 2.3.1.

The term 'finish' refers to the type of surface produced by machining the flange face which contacts the gasket. Two principal types of finish are produced, the 'serrated' and 'smooth'.

Forged-steel flanges with raised-face are usually machined to give a 'serrated-concentric' groove, or a 'serrated-spiral' groove finish to the raised-face of the flange. The serrated-spiral finish is the more common and may be termed the 'stock' or 'standard finish' available from suppliers.

The pitch of the groove and the surface finish vary depending on the size and class of the flange. For raised-face steel flanges, the pitch varies from 24 to 40 per inch. It is made using a cutting tool having a minimum radius at the tip of 0.06-inch. The maximum roughness of surface finish is 125-500 microinches.

'Smooth' finish is usually specially-ordered, and is available in two qualities. (1) A fine machined finish leaving no definite tool marks. (2) A 'mirror-finish', primarily intended for use without gaskets.

#### BOLT HOLES IN FLANGES

2.6.2

Bolt holes in flanges are equally spaced. Specifying the number of holes, diameter of the bolt circle and hole size sets the bolting configuration. Number of bolt holes per flange is given in tables F.

Flanges are positioned so that bolts straddle vertical and horizontal centerlines. This is the normal position of bolt holes on all flanged items.

#### BOLTS FOR FLANGES

2.6.3

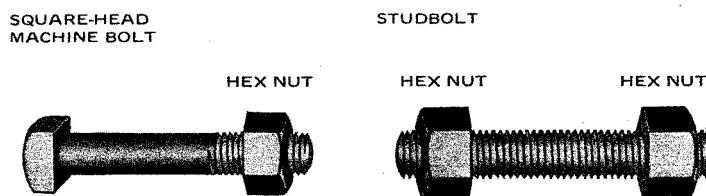
Two types of bolting are available: the studbolt using two nuts, and the machine bolt using one nut. Both boltings are illustrated in figure 2.57. Studbolt thread lengths and diameters are given in tables F.

Studbolts have largely displaced regular bolts for bolting flanged piping joints. Three advantages of using studbolts are:

- (1) The studbolt is more easily removed if corroded
- (2) Confusion with other bolts at the site is avoided
- (3) Studbolts in the less frequently used sizes and materials can be readily made from round stock

## MACHINE BOLT & NUT, and STUDBOLT & NUTS

FIGURE 2.57



**UNIFIED INCH SCREW THREADS (UN AND UNR THREAD FORM)** UNR indicates rounded root contour, and applies to external threads only. Flat, or rounded root is optional with the UN thread. There are four Unified Screw Threads: Unified Coarse (UNC/ UNCR), Unified Fine (UNF/UNFR), Unified Extra-fine (UNEF/UNEFR) and Unified Selected (UNS/UNSR), with three classes of fit: 1A, 2A and 3A for external threads; 1B, 2B, and 3B for internal threads. (Class 3 has the least clearance.) The standard is ANSI B1.1, which incorporates a metric translation.

UNC (Class 2 medium fit bolt and nut) is used for bolts and studbolts in piping, and specified in the following order:

Diameter - Threads per inch - Thread - Class of fit.

Example:      BOLT:    ½ - 13 UNC 2A  
                  NUT:    ½ - 13 UNC 2B

## GASKETS

### 2.6.4

Gaskets are used to make a fluid-resistant seal between two surfaces. The common gasket patterns for pipe flanges are the full-face and ring types, for use with flat-faced and raised-face flanges respectively. Refer to figure 2.56. Widely-used materials for gaskets are compressed asbestos (1/16-inch thick) and asbestos-filled metal ('spiral-wound', 0.175-inch thick). The filled-metal gasket is especially useful if maintenance requires repeated uncoupling of flanges, as the gasket separates cleanly and is often reusable.

Choice of gasket is decided by:

- (1) Temperature, pressure and corrosive nature of the conveyed fluid
- (2) Whether maintenance or operation requires repeated uncoupling
- (3) Code/environmental requirements that may apply
- (4) Cost

Garlock Incorporated's publication 'Engineered gasketing products' provides information on the suitability of gasket materials for different applications. Tables 2.5 gives some characteristics of gaskets, to aid selection.

It may be required that adjacent parts of a line are electrically insulated from one another, and this may be effected by inserting a flanged joint fitted with an insulating gasket set between the parts. A gasket electrically insulates the flange faces, and sleeves and washers insulate the bolts from one or both flanges, as illustrated in figure 2.58.

## GASKET CHARACTERISTICS

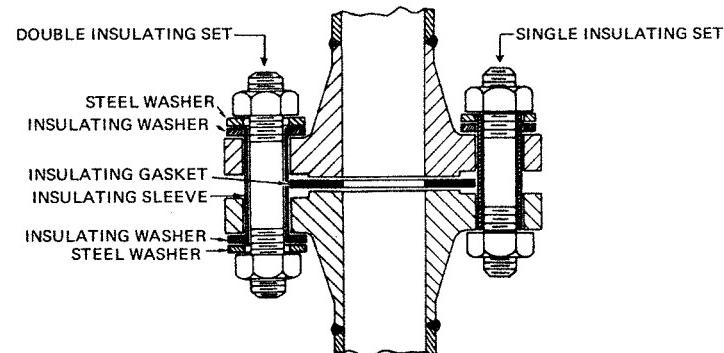
TABLE 2.5

GASKET MATERIAL	EXAMPLE USE	MAXIMUM TEMPERATURE (Deg F)	MAXIMUM 'TP' FACTOR (Temperature x Pressure (Deg F x PSI))	AVAILABLE THICKNESS (INCHES)
Synthetic rubbers	Water, Air	250	15,000	1/32, 1/16, 3/32, 1/8, 1/4
Vegetable fiber	Oil	250	40,000	1/64, 1/32, 1/16, 3/32, 1/8
Synthetic rubbers with cloth insert ('CI')	Water, Air	250	125,000	1/32, 1/16, 3/32, 1/8, 1/4
Solid Teflon	Chemicals	500	150,000	1/32, 1/16, 3/32, 1/8
Compressed asbestos	Most	750	250,000	1/64, 1/32, 1/16, 1/8
Carbon steel	High-pressure fluids	750	1,600,000	For ring-joint gaskets, refer to part II
Stainless steel	High-pressure &/or corrosive fluids	1200	3,000,000	
Spiral-wound: SS/Teflon CS/Asbestos SS/Asbestos SS/Ceramic	Chemicals Most Corrosive Hot gases	500 750 1200 1900	{ 250,000+	Most-used thickness for spiral-wound gaskets is 0.175. Alternative gasket thickness: 0.125.

2 .6  
.7.1

## INSULATING GASKET SET

FIGURE 2.58



## TEMPORARY CLOSURES FOR LINES

### 2.7

### IN-LINE CLOSURES

### 2.7.1

A completely leak-proof means of stopping flow in lines is necessary in piping systems when: (1) A change in process material to flow in the line is to be made and cross-contamination is to be avoided. (2) Periodic maintenance is to be carried out, and a hazard would be presented by flammable and/or toxic material passing a valve.

The valves described in 3.1 may not offer complete security against leakage, and one of the following methods of temporary closure can be used: Line-blind valve, line blind (including special types-for use with ring-joint flanges), spectacle plate (so-called from its shape), 'double block and bleed', and blind flanges replacing a removable spool. The last three closures are illustrated in figures 2.59 thru 2.61.

FIGURES  
2.56-2.58

TABLE  
2.5

SPECTACLE PLATE &amp; LINE BLIND

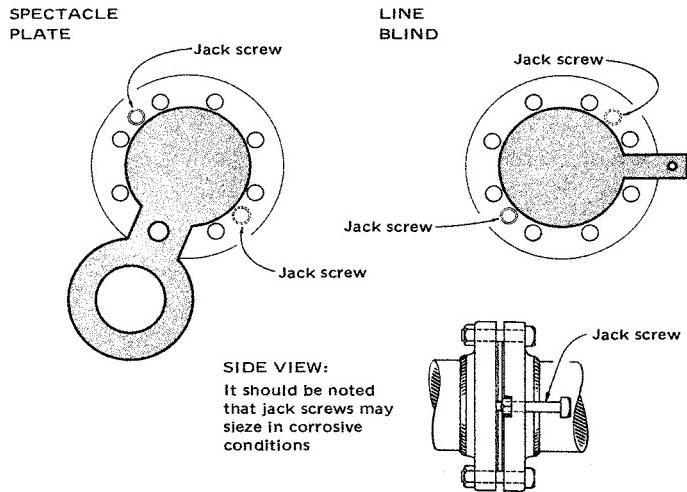


FIGURE 2.59

DOUBLE-BLOCK-AND-BLEED

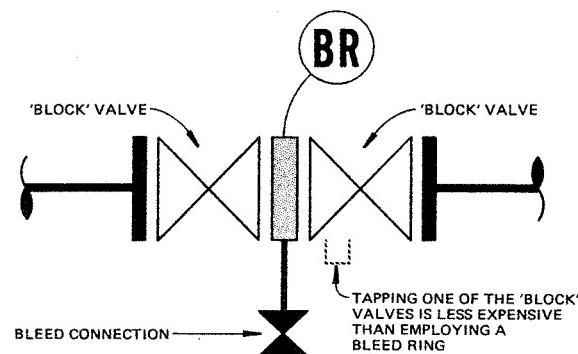


FIGURE 2.60

REMOVABLE SPOOL

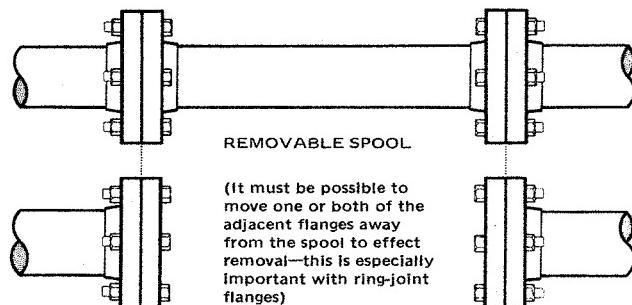


FIGURE 2.61

If a line is to be temporarily closed down with double-block-and-bleed, both valves are closed, and the fluid between drawn off with the bleed valve. The bleed valve is then left open to show whether the other valves are tightly shut.

Figure 2.60 shows the bleed ring connected to a bleed valve—see 3.1.11. The use of a tapped valve rather than a bleed ring should be considered, as it is a more economic arrangement, and usually can be specified merely by adding a suffix to the valve ordering number.

A line-blind valve is not illustrated as construction varies. This type of valve incorporates a spectacle plate sandwiched between two flanges which may be expanded or tightened (by some easy means), allowing the spectacle plate to be reversed. Constant-length line-blind valves are also available, made to ANSI dimensions for run length.

Table 2.6 compares the advantages of the four in-line temporary closures:

IN-LINE CLOSURES

TABLE 2.6

CLOSURE CRITERION	LINE BLIND VALVE	SPECTACLE PLATE, or LINE BLIND	DOUBLE BLOCK, & BLEED	REMOVABLE SPOOL
RELATIVE OVERALL COST	LEAST EXPENSIVE	MEDIUM EXPENSE, DEPENDING ON FREQUENCY OF CHANGEOVER		MOST EXPENSIVE
MANHOURS FOR DOUBLE CHANGEOVER	NEGLIGIBLE	1 to 3	NEGLIGIBLE	2 to 6
INITIAL COST	FAIRLY HIGH	LOW	VERY HIGH	HIGH
CERTAINTY OF SHUT-OFF	COMPLETE	COMPLETE	DOUBTFUL	COMPLETE
VISUAL INDICATION?	YES	YES	YES, BUT SUSPECT	YES
WHO OPERATES?	PLANT OPERATOR	PIPEFITTER	PLANT OPERATOR	PIPEFITTER

## CLOSURES FOR PIPE ENDS &amp; VESSEL OPENINGS

## 2.7.2

Temporary bolted closures include blind flanges using flat gaskets or ring joints, T-bolt closures, welded-on closures with hinged doors—including the boltless manhole cover (Robert Jenkins, England) and closures primarily intended for vessels, such as the Lanape range (Bonney Forge) which may also be used with pipe of large diameter. The blind flange is mostly used with a view to future expansion of the piping system, or for cleaning, inspection, etc. Hinged closures are often installed on vessels; infrequently on pipe.

## QUICK CONNECTORS &amp; COUPLINGS

## 2.8

## QUICK CONNECTORS

## 2.8.1

Two forms of connector specifically designed for temporary use are:

(1) Lever type with double lever clamping, such as Evertite 'Standard' and Victaulic 'Snap Joint'. (2) Screw type with captive nut—'hose connector'.

Typical use is for connecting temporarily to tank cars, trucks or process vessels. Inter-trades agreements permit plant operators to attach and uncouple these boltless connectors. Certain temporary connectors have built-in valves. Evertite manufactures a double shut-off connector for liquids, and Schrader a valved connector for air lines.

**BOLTED QUICK-COUPINGS**

2.8.2

Connections of this type may be suitable for either permanent or temporary use, depending on the joint and gasket, and service conditions. Piping can be built rapidly with them, and they are especially useful for making repairs to lines, for constructing short-run process installations such as pilot plants, and for process modification.

**COUPLINGS FOR GROOVED COMPONENTS & PIPE**

Couplings of this type are manufactured by the Victaulic Company of America for use with steel, cast-iron, FRP or plastic pipe, either having grooved ends, or with Victaulic collars welded or cemented to the pipe ends.

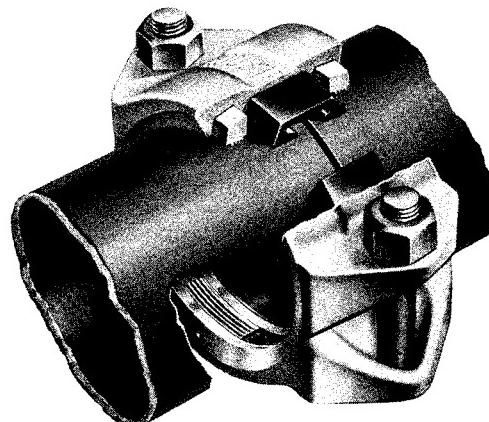
The following special fittings with grooved ends are available: elbow, tee (all types), lateral, cross, reducer, nipple, and cap. Groove-ended valves and valve adaptors are also available. Advantages: (1) Quick fitting and removal. (2) Joint can take up some deflection and expansion. (3) Suitable for many uses, with correct gaskets.

The manufacturer states that the biggest uses are for permanent plant air, water (drinking, service, process, waste) and lubricant lines.

**COMPRESSION SLEEVE COUPLINGS** are extensively used for air, water, oil and gas. Well-known manufacturers include Victaulic, Dresser and Smith-Blair. Advantages: (1) Quick fitting and removal. (2) Joint may take up some deflection and expansion. (3) End preparation of pipe is not needed.

**VICTAULIC COMPRESSION SLEEVE COUPLING**

FIGURE 2.62

**EXPANSION JOINTS & FLEXIBLE PIPING**

2.9

**EXPANSION JOINTS**

2.9.1

Figures 2.63 thru 2.66 show methods of accommodating movement in piping due to temperature changes, if such movement cannot be taken up by:

- (1) Re-routing or re-spacing the line.
- (2) Expansion loops—see figure 6.1.
- (3) Calculated placement of anchors.
- (4) Cold springing—see 6.1. Bellows-type expansion joints of the type shown in figure 2.63 are also used to absorb vibration.

**SIMPLE BELLows**

FIGURE 2.63

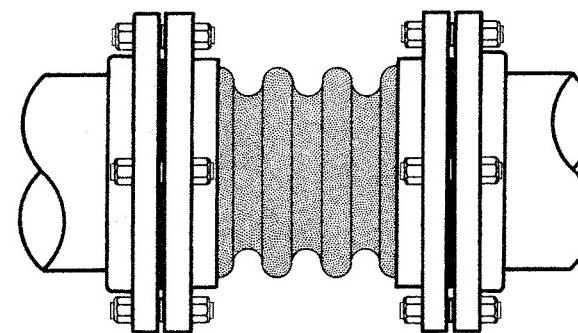
**ARTICULATED BELLows**

FIGURE 2.64

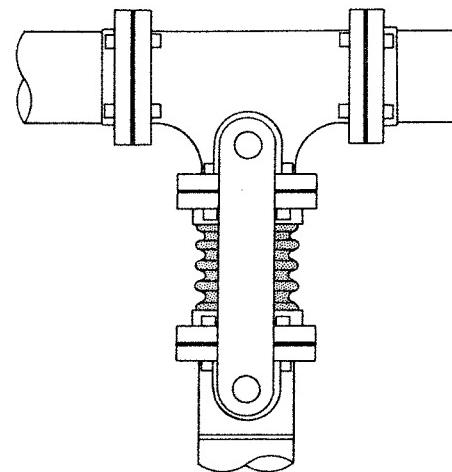
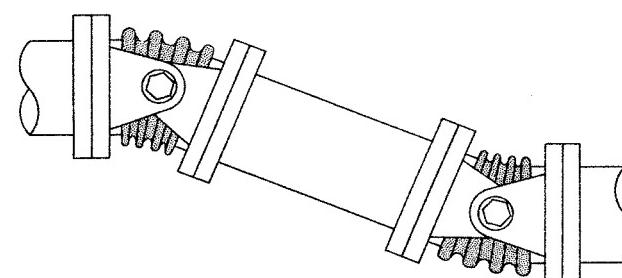
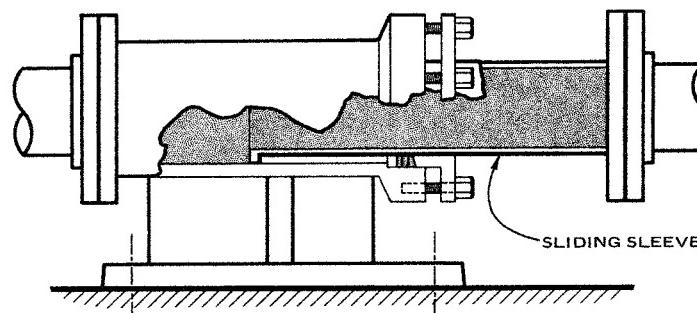
**ARTICULATED TWIN-BELLows ASSEMBLY**

FIGURE 2.65

FIGURES  
2.59–2.65TABLE  
2.6

**SLIDING-SLEEVE-AND-ANCHOR SUPPORT****FIGURE 2.66****FLEXIBLE PIPING****2.9.2**

For filling and emptying railcars, tankers, etc., thru rigid pipe, it is necessary to design articulated piping, using 'swiveling' joints, or 'ball' joints (the latter is a 'universal' joint). Flexible hose has many uses especially where there is a need for temporary connections, or where vibration or movement occurs. Chemical-resistant and/or armored hoses are available in regular or jacketed forms (see figure 6.39).

**SEPARATORS, STRAINERS, SCREENS & DRIPPLEGS****2.10****COLLECTING UNWANTED MATERIAL FROM THE FLOW****2.10.1**

Devices are included in process and service lines to separate and collect undesirable solid or liquid material. Pipe scale, loose weld metal, unreacted or decomposed process material, precipitates, lubricants, oils, or water may harm either equipment or the process.

Common forms of line-installed separator are illustrated in figures 2.67 and 2.68. Other more elaborate separators mentioned in 3.3.3 are available, but these fall more into the category of process equipment, normally selected by the process engineer.

Air and some other gases in liquid-bearing lines are normally self-collecting at piping high points and at the remote ends of headers, and are vented by discharge valves — see 3.1.9.

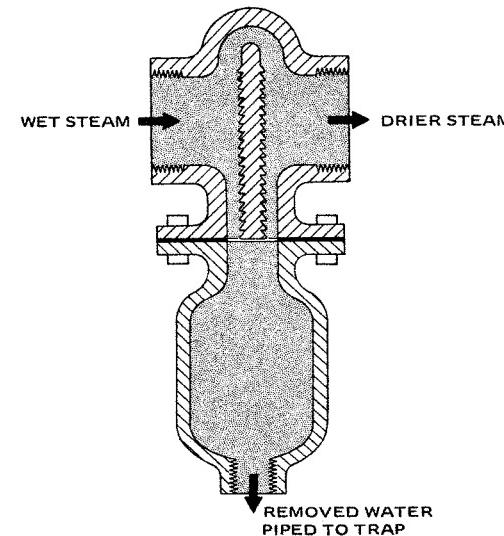
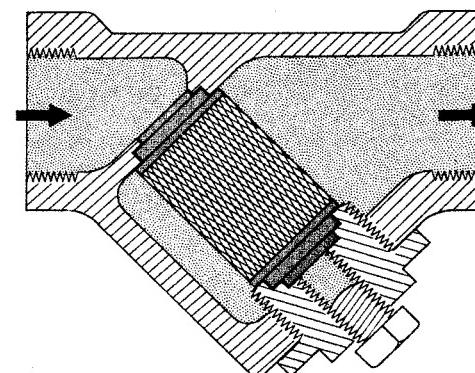
**SEPARATORS****2.10.2**

These permanent devices are used to collect droplets from a gaseous stream, for example, to collect oil droplets from compressed air, or condensate droplets from wet steam. Figure 2.67 shows a separator in which droplets in the stream collect in chevroned grooves in the barrier and drain to the small well. Collected liquid is discharged via a trap—see 3.1.9 and 6.10.7.

**STRAINERS****2.10.3**

Inserted in lines immediately upstream of sensitive equipment, strainers collect solid particles in the approximate size range 0.02–0.5 inch, which can be separated by passing the fluid bearing them thru the strainer's screen. Typical locations for strainers are before a control valve, pump, turbine, or traps on steam systems. 20-mesh strainers are used for steam, water, and heavy or medium oils. 40-mesh is suitable for steam, air, other gases, and light oils.

The commonest strainer is the illustrated wye type where the screen is cylindrical and retains the particles within. This type of strainer is easily dismantled. Some strainers can be fitted with a valve to facilitate blowing out collected material without shutting the line down—see figure 6.9, for example. Jacketed strainers are available.

**SEPARATOR****FIGURE 2.67****STRAINER****FIGURE 2.68**

## SCREENS

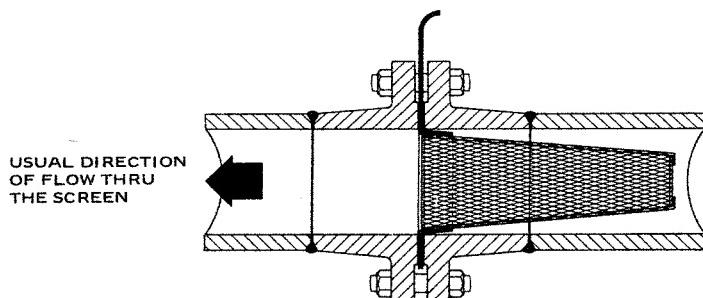
## 2.10.4

Simple temporary strainers made from perforated sheet metal and/or wire mesh are used for startup operations on the suction side of pumps and compressors, especially where there is a long run of piping before the unit that may contain weld spatter or material inadvertently left in the pipe. After startup, the screen usually is removed.

It may be necessary to arrange for a small removable spool to accommodate the screen. It is important that the flow in suction lines should not be restricted. Cone-shaped screens are therefore preferred, with cylindrical types as second choice. Flat screens are better reserved for low-suction heads.

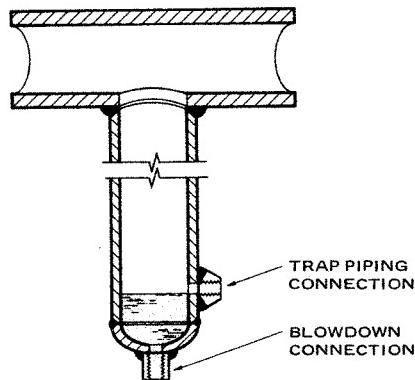
### SCREEN BETWEEN FLANGES

FIGURE 2.69



### DRIPLEG CONSTRUCTION

FIGURE 2.70



### DRIPLEGS

## 2.10.5

Often made from pipe and fittings, the dripleg is an inexpensive means of collecting condensate. Figure 2.70 shows a dripleg fitted to a horizontal pipe. Removal of condensate from steam lines is discussed in 6.10. Recommended sizes for driplegs are given in table 6.10.

## REINFORCEMENTS

## 2.11

2 .9.1  
11

### BRANCH CONNECTIONS

'Reinforcement' is the addition of extra metal at a branch connection made from a pipe or vessel wall. The added metal compensates for the structural weakening due to the hole.

Stub-ins may be reinforced with regular or wraparound saddles, as shown in figure 2.71. Rings made from platestock are used to reinforce branches made with welded laterals and butt-welded connections to vessels. Small welded connections may be reinforced by adding extra weld metal to the joint.

Reinforcing pieces are usually provided with a small hole to vent gases produced by welding; these gases would otherwise be trapped. A vent hole also serves to indicate any leakage from the joint.

### STRAIGHT PIPE

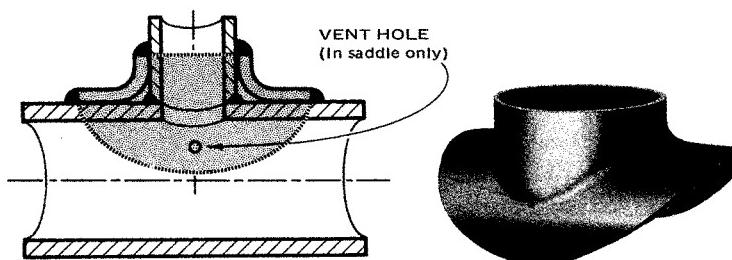
If a butt weld joining two sections of straight pipe is subject to unusual external stress, it may be reinforced by the addition of a 'sleeve' (formed from two units, each resembling the lower member in figure 2.71 (b)).

The code applicable to the piping should be consulted for reinforcement requirements. Backing rings are not considered to be reinforcements—see the footnote to chart 2.1.

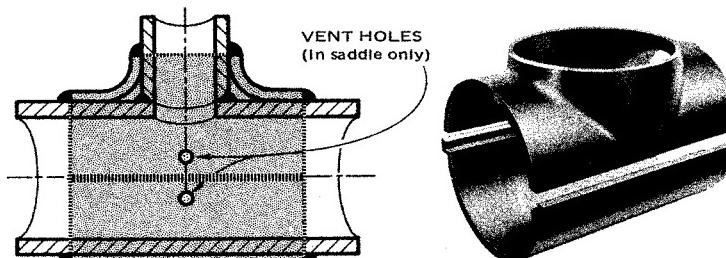
### REINFORCING SADDLES

FIGURE 2.71

#### (a) REGULAR SADDLE



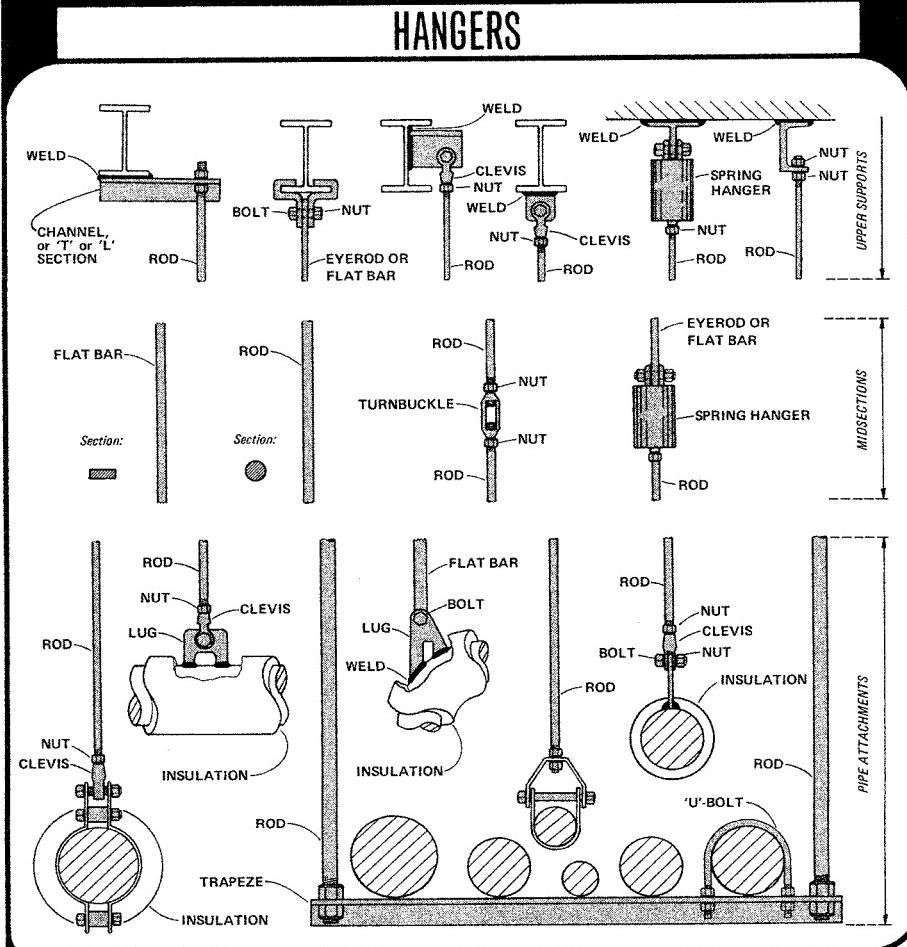
#### (b) WRAPAROUND SADDLE



FIGURES  
2.66–2.71

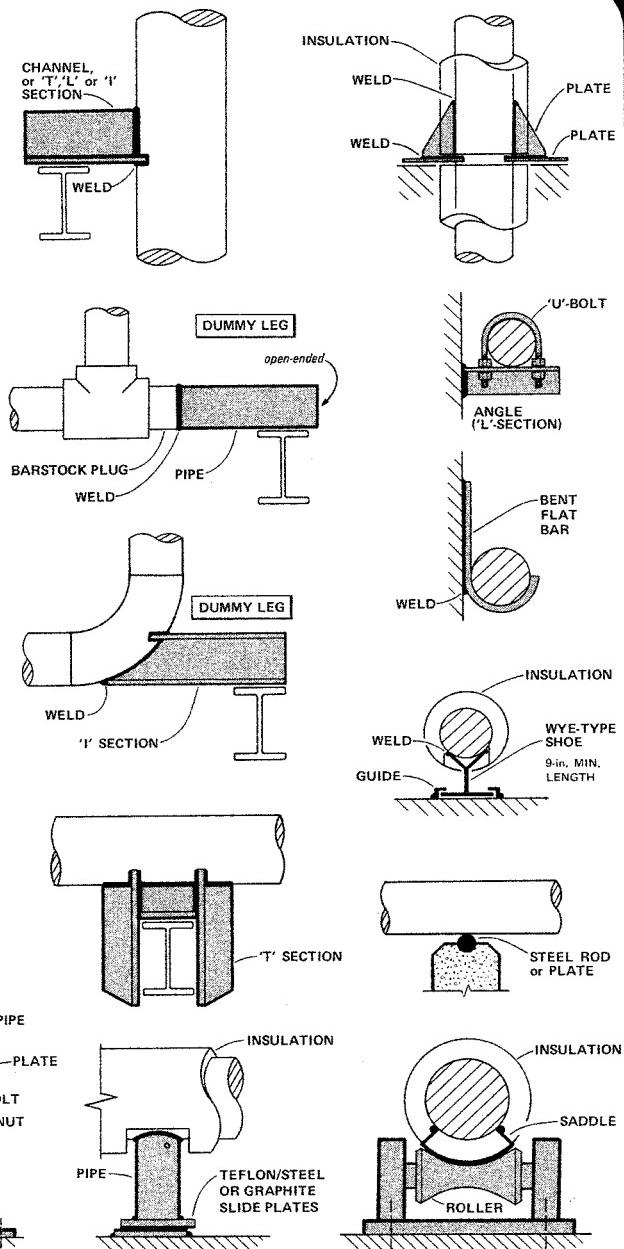
# PIPE SUPPORTS

## HANGERS



## **FIGURE 2.72A**

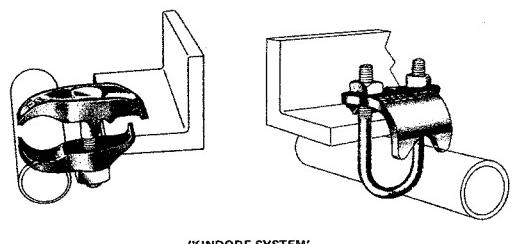
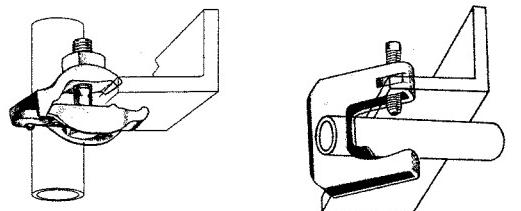
## SUPPORTS



# PIPE SUPPORTS

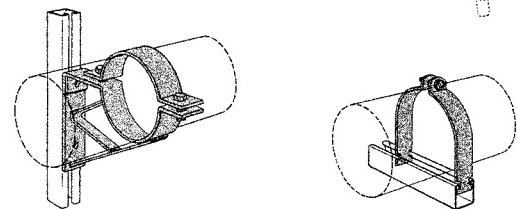
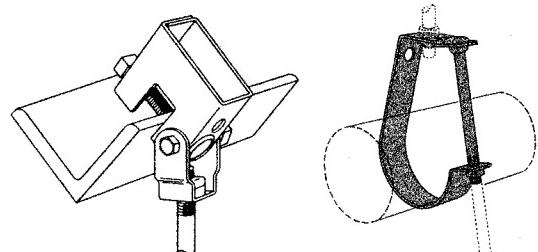
## SUPPORTING PIPE CLOSE TO STRUCTURAL STEEL

(COURTESY STEEL CITY DIVISION, MIDLAND-ROSS CORP)



'KINDORF SYSTEM'

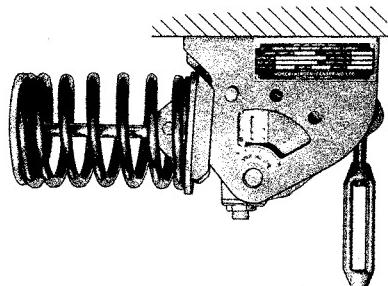
(COURTESY UNISTRUT CORPORATION)



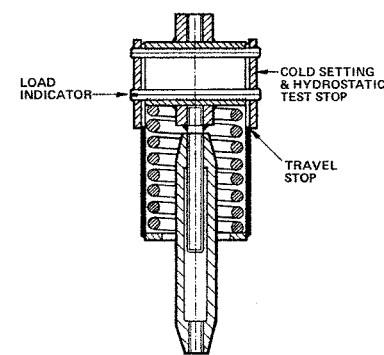
## SPRING HANGERS

(COURTESY VOKES-BERGEN-GENSPRING LTD)

### 1. CONSTANT LOAD TYPE

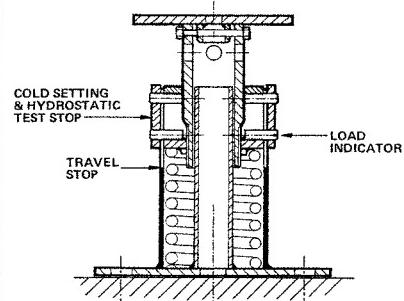


### 2. VARIABLE LOAD TYPE



## SPRING SUPPORT

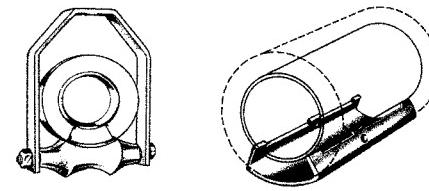
(COURTESY VOKES-BERGEN-GENSPRING LTD)



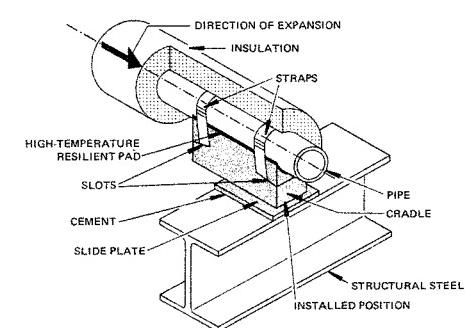
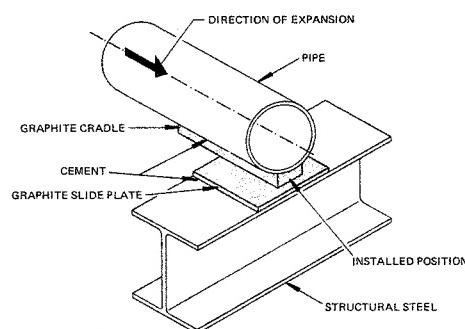
## FIGURE 2.72B

## SUPPORTS ALLOWING FREE MOVEMENT OF PIPE

(COURTESY STEEL CITY DIVISION, MIDLAND-ROSS CORP)



(COURTESY UNION CARBIDE)



## HARDWARE FOR SUPPORTING PIPING

2.12

Symbols for drafting various types of support are shown in chart 5.7. For designing support systems, see 6.2.

### PIPE SUPPORTS

2.12.1

Pipe supports should be as simple as conditions allow. Stock items are used where practicable, especially for piping held from above. To support piping from below, supports are usually made to suit from platestock, pipe, and pieces of structural steel.

A selection of available hardware for supporting is illustrated in figures 2.72A and B.

### TERMS FOR SUPPORTS

2.12.2

**SUPPORT** The weight of piping is usually carried on supports made from structural steel, or steel and concrete. (The term 'support' is also used in reference to hangers.)

**HANGER** Device which suspends piping (usually a single line) from structural steel, concrete or wood. Hangers are usually adjustable for height.

**ANCHOR** A rigid support which prevents transmission of movement (thermal, vibratory, etc.) along piping. Construction may be from steel plate, brackets, flanges, rods, etc. Attachment of an anchor to pipe should preferably encircle the pipe and be welded all around as this gives a better distribution of stress in the pipe wall.

**TIE** An arrangement of one or more rods, bars, etc., to restrain movement of piping.

**DUMMY LEG** An extension piece (of pipe or rolled steel section) welded to an elbow in order to support the line—see figure 2.72A and table 6.3.

The following hardware is used where mechanical and/or thermal movement is a problem:

**GUIDE** A means of allowing a pipe to move along its length, but not sideways.

**SHOE** A metal piece attached to the underside of a pipe which rests on supporting steel. Primarily used to reduce wear from sliding for lines subject to movement. Permits insulation to be applied to pipe.

**SADDLE** A welded attachment for pipe requiring insulation, and subject to longitudinal or rolling movement (resulting from temperature changes other than climatic). Saddles may be used with guides as shown in 6.2.8.

**SLIDE PLATE** A slide plate support is illustrated in figure 2.72A. Figure 2.72B shows applications of 'Ucar' graphite slide plates which are offered by Union Carbide Inc. The two plates used in a support are made from or faced with a material of low friction able to withstand mechanical stress and temperature changes. Plates are often made from graphite blocks. Steel plates with a teflon facing are available and may be welded to steel.

Spring hangers or supports allow variations in the length of pipe due to changes in temperature, and are often used for vertical lines. Refer to 6.2.5 figure 6.16. There are two types of spring hanger or support:

**'CONSTANT LOAD' HANGER** This device consists of a coil spring and lever mechanism in a housing. Movement of the piping, within limits, will not change the spring force holding up the piping; thus, no additional forces will be introduced to the piping system.

**'VARIABLE SPRING' HANGER, and SUPPORT** These devices consist of a coil spring in a housing. The weight of the piping rests on the spring in compression. The spring permits a limited amount of thermal movement. A variable spring hanger holding up a vertical line will reduce its lifting force as the line expands toward it. A variable spring support would increase its lifting force as the line expands toward it. Both place a load on the piping system. Where this is undesirable, a constant-load hanger can be used instead.

◆◆◆

**HYDRAULIC DAMPENER, SHOCK, SNUBBER, or SWAY SUPPRESSOR**  
One end of the unit is attached to piping and the other to structural steel or concrete. The unit expands or contracts to absorb slow movement of piping, but is rigid to rapid movement.

**SWAY BRACE, or SWAY ARRESTOR**, is essentially a helical spring in a housing which is fitted between piping and a rigid structure. Its function is to buffer vibration and sway.

### WELDING TO PIPE

2.12.3

If the applicable code permits, lugs may be welded to pipe. Figure 2.72A illustrates some common arrangements using welded lugs, rolled steel sections and pipe, for:-

- (1) Fixing hangers to structural steel, etc.
- (2) Attaching to pipe
- (3) Supporting pipe

Welding supports to prelined pipe will usually spoil the lining, and therefore lugs, etc., must be welded to pipe and fittings before the lining is applied. Welding of supports and lugs to pipes and vessels to be stress-relieved should be done before heat treatment.

# VALVES, PUMPS, COMPRESSORS,

## and Types of Process Equipment

### VALVES

#### FUNCTIONS OF VALVES

Table 3.1 gives a basis for classifying valves according to function:

#### USES OF VALVES

TABLE 3.1

VALVE ACTION	EXPLANATION	SEE SECTION:
ON/OFF	STOPPING OR STARTING FLOW	3.1.4 and 3.1.6
REGULATING	VARYING THE RATE OF FLOW	3.1.5, 3.1.6 and 3.1.10
CHECKING	PERMITTING FLOW IN ONE DIRECTION ONLY	3.1.7
SWITCHING	SWITCHING FLOW ALONG DIFFERENT ROUTES	3.1.8
DISCHARGING	DISCHARGING FLUID FROM A SYSTEM	3.1.9

Types of valve suitable for on/off and regulating functions are listed in chart 3.2. The suitability of a valve for a required purpose depends on its construction, discussed in 3.1.3.

#### PARTS OF VALVES

#### 3.1.2

Valve manufacturers' catalogs offer a seemingly endless variety of constructions. Classification is possible, however, by considering the basic parts that make up a valve:

- 3.1 (1) The 'disc' and 'seat' that directly affect the flow
- (2) The 'stem' that moves the disc – in some valves, fluid under pressure does the work of a stem
- (3) The 'body' and 'bonnet' that house the stem
- (4) The 'operator' that moves the stem (or pressurizes fluid for squeeze valves, etc.)

Figures 3.1 thru 3.3 show three common types of valve with their parts labeled.

#### DISC, SEAT, & PORT

Chart 3.1 illustrates various types of disc and port arrangements, and mechanisms used for stopping or regulating flow. The moving part directly affecting the flow is termed the 'disc' regardless of its shape, and the non-moving part it bears on is termed the 'seat'. The 'port' is the maximum internal opening for flow (that is, when the valve is fully open). Discs may be actuated by the conveyed fluid or be moved by a stem having a linear, rotary or helical movement. The stem can be moved manually or be driven hydraulically, pneumatically or electrically, under remote or automatic control, or mechanically by weighted lever, spring, etc.

The size of a valve is determined by the size of its ends which connect to the pipe, etc. The port size may be smaller.

#### STEM

There are two categories of screwed stem: The rising stem shown in figures 3.1 and 3.2, and the non-rising stem shown in figure 3.3.

Rising stem (gate and globe) valves are made either with 'inside screw' (IS) or 'outside screw' (OS). The OS type has a yoke on the bonnet and the assembly is referred to as 'outside screw and yoke', abbreviated to 'OS&Y'. The handwheel can either rise with the stem, or the stem can rise thru the handwheel.

# BASIC VALVE MECHANISMS

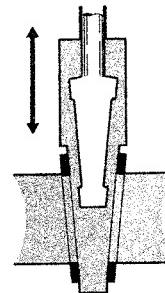
## FLUID CONTROL ELEMENTS (DISCS)

CHART 3.1

IN THESE SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS, THE DISC IS SHOWN WHITE,  
THE SEAT IN SOLID COLOR, & THE CONVEYED FLUID SHADED.

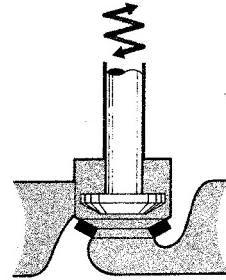
### OPERATED VALVES

#### GATE



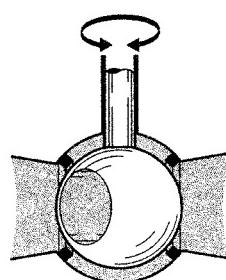
SOLID-WEDGE GATE

#### GLOBE



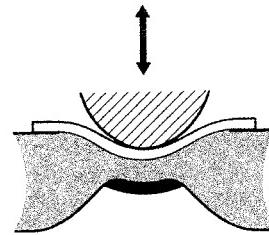
GLOBE

#### ROTARY



ROTARY-BALL

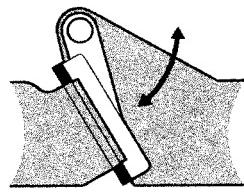
#### DIAPHRAGM



DIAPHRAGM  
(SAUNDERS TYPE)

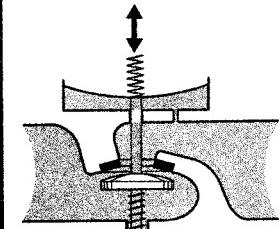
### SELF-OPERATED VALVES

#### CHECK

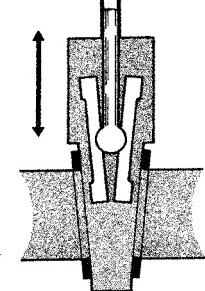


SWING CHECK

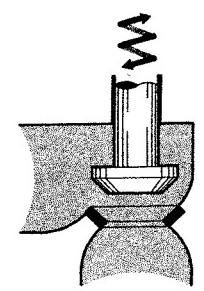
#### REGULATING



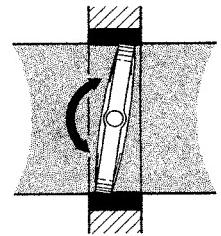
PRESSURE REGULATOR



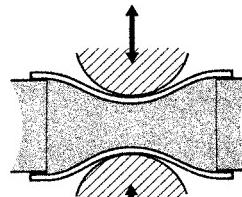
SPLIT-WEDGE GATE



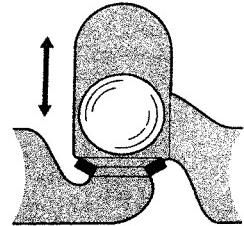
ANGLE GLOBE



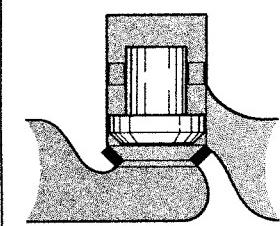
BUTTERFLY



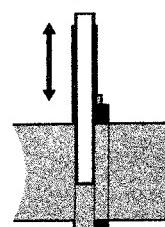
PINCH



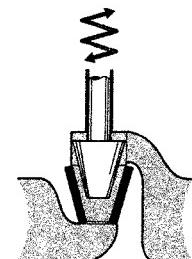
BALL CHECK



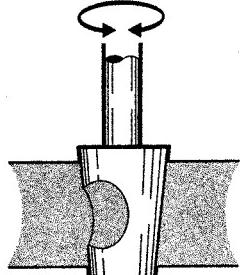
PISTON CHECK



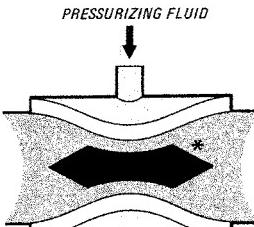
SINGLE-DISC  
SINGLE-SEAT GATE



NEEDLE

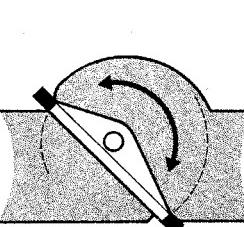


PLUG or COCK

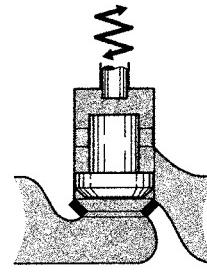


\*Central seat is optional

SQUEEZE



TILTING DISC CHECK



STOP CHECK

Non-rising stem valves are of the gate type. The handwheel and stem are in the same position whether the valve is open or closed. The screw is inside the bonnet and in contact with the conveyed fluid.

A 'floor stand' is a stem extension for use with both types of stem, where it is necessary to operate a valve thru a floor or platform. Alternately, rods fitted with universal joints may be used to bring a valve handwheel within an operator's reach.

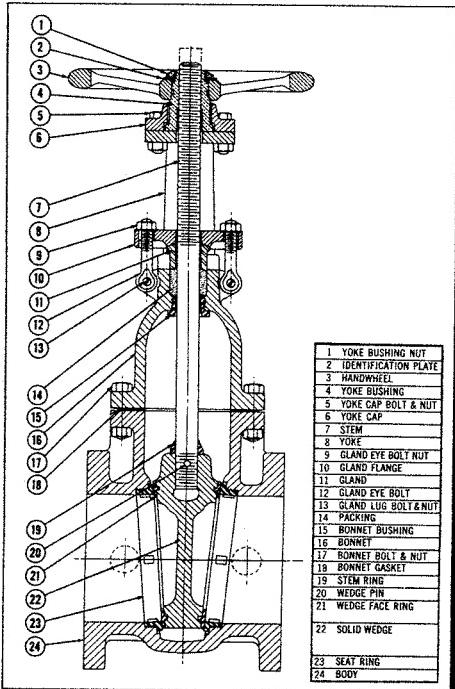
Depending on the size of the required valve and availabilities, selection of stem type can be based on:

- (1) Whether it is undesirable for the conveyed fluid to be in contact with the threaded bearing surfaces
- (2) Whether an exposed screw is liable to be damaged by abrasive atmospheric dust
- (3) Whether it is necessary to see if the valve is open or closed

In addition to the preceding types of stem used with gate and globe valves, most other valves have a simple rotary stem. Rotary-ball, plug and butterfly valves have a rotary stem which is moved by a permanent lever, or tool applied to a square boss at the end of the stem.

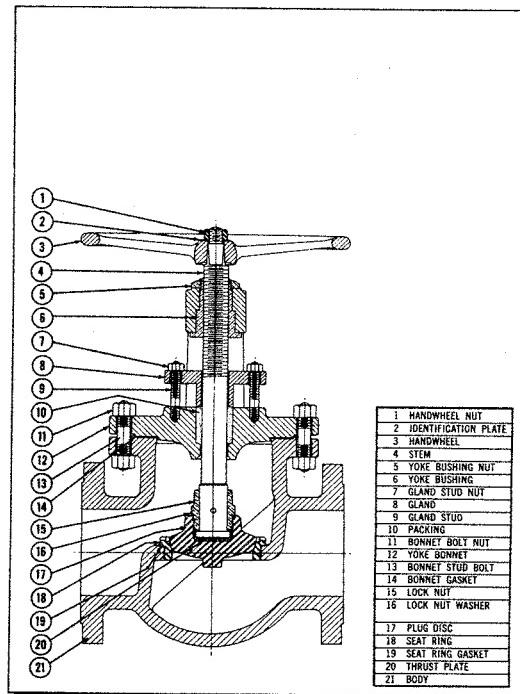
**FIGURE 3.1**

**GATE VALVE (OS&Y, bolted bonnet, rising stem)**



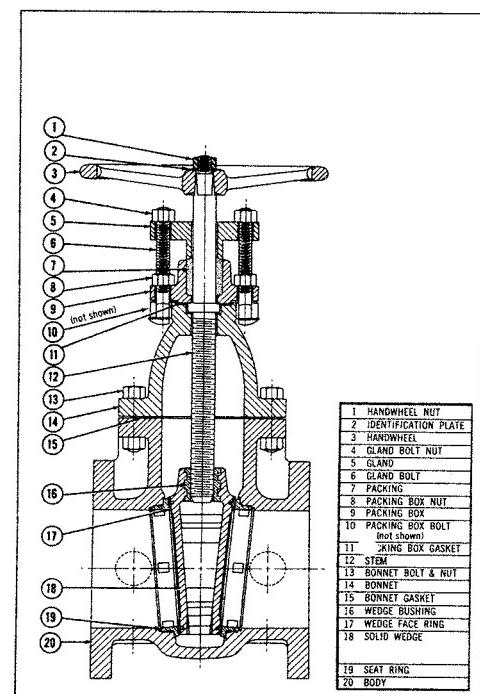
**FIGURE 3.2**

**GLOBE VALVE (OS&Y, bolted bonnet, rising stem)**



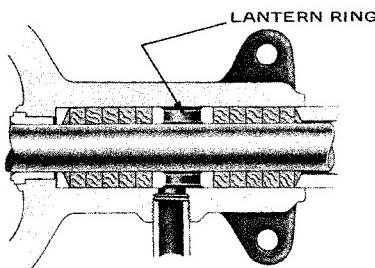
**FIGURE 3.3**

**GATE VALVE (IS, bolted bonnet, non-rising stem)**



A critical factor for valves used for process chemicals is the lubrication of the stem. Care has to be taken in the selection of packing, gland design, and choice and application of lubricant. As an option the bonnet may include a 'lantern ring' which serves two purposes — either to act as a collection point to drain off any hazardous seepages, or as a point where lubricant can be injected.

#### LANTERN RING



#### BODY

Selection of material to fabricate the interior of the valve body is important with a valve used for process chemicals. There is often a choice with regard to the body and trim, and some valves may be obtained with the entire interior of the body lined with corrosion-resistant material.

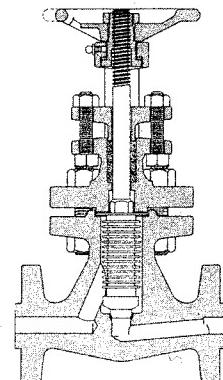
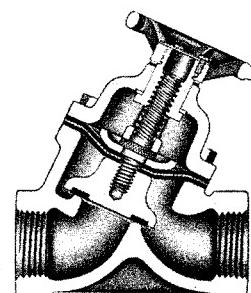
Valves are connected to pipe, fittings or vessels by their body ends, which may be flanged, screwed, butt- or socket-welding, or finished for hose, Victaulic coupling, etc. Jacketed valves are also available—see 6.8.2.

#### SEAL

In most stem-operated valves, whether the stem has rotary or lineal movement, packing or seals are used between stem and bonnet (or body). If high vacuum or corrosive, flammable or toxic fluid is to be handled, the disc or stem may be sealed by a metal bellows, or by a flexible diaphragm (the latter is termed 'packless' construction). A gasket is used as a seal between a bolted bonnet and valve body.

#### BELLOWS-SEAL VALVE

#### 'PACKLESS' VALVE

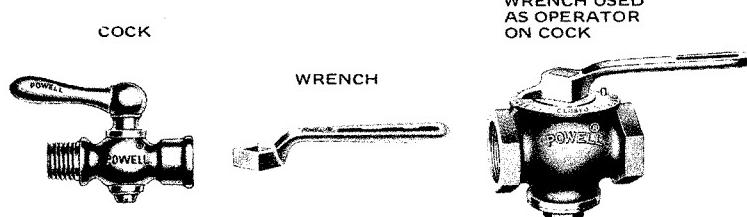


Flanged valves use gaskets to seal against the line flanges. Butterfly valves may extend the resilient seat to also serve as line gaskets. The pressure-seal bonnet joint utilizes the pressure of the conveyed fluids to tighten the seal — see 'Pressure seal' under 'Bonnet', this section.

#### MANUAL OPERATORS

**HANDLEVER** is used to actuate the stems of small butterfly and rotary-ball valves, and small cocks. Wrench operation is used for cocks and small plug valves.

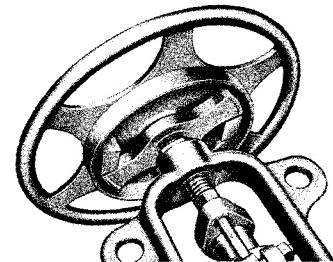
#### HANDLEVERS ON SMALL VALVES



**HANDWHEEL** is the most common means for rotating the stem on the majority of popular smaller valves such as the gate, globe and diaphragm types. Additional operating torque for gate and globe valves is offered by 'hammerblow' or 'impact' handwheels which may be substituted for normal handwheels if easier operation is needed but where gearing is unnecessary.

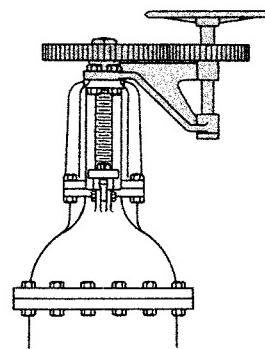
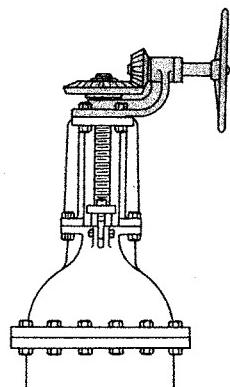
#### HAMMER-BLOW HANDWHEEL

HAMMER ACTION IS PROVIDED BY TWO LUGS CAST ON UNDER-SIDE OF HANDWHEEL, WHICH HIT ANVIL PROJECTING BETWEEN



**CHAIN** operator is used where a handwheel would be out of reach. The stem is fitted with a chainwheel or wrench (for lever-operated valves) and the loop of the chain is brought within 3 ft of working floor level. Universal-type chainwheels which attach to the regular handwheel have been blamed for accidents: in corrosive atmospheres where an infrequently-operated valve has stuck, the attaching bolts have been known to fail. This problem does not arise with the chainwheel that replaces the regular valve handwheel.

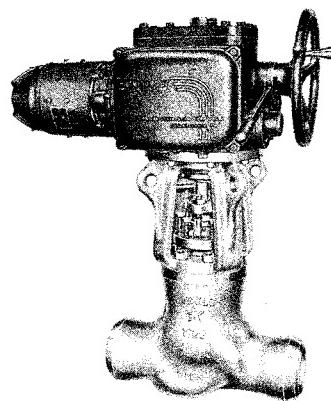
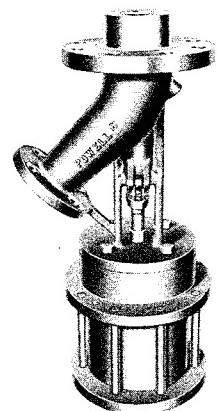
**GEAR** operator is used to reduce the operating torque. For manual operation, consists of a handwheel-operated gear train actuating the valve stem. As a guide, gear operators should be considered for valves of the following sizes and classes: 125, 150, and 300, 14-inch and larger; 400 and 600, 8-inch and larger; 900 and 1500, 6-inch and larger; 2500, 4-inch and larger.

**SPUR-GEAR OPERATOR****BEVEL-GEAR OPERATOR****POWERED OPERATORS**

Electric, pneumatic or hydraulic operation is used: (1) Where a valve is remote from the main working area. (2) If the required frequency of operation would need unreasonable human effort. (3) If rapid opening and/or closing of a valve is required.

**ELECTRIC MOTOR** The valve stem is moved by the electric motor, thru reducing gears.

**SOLENOID** may be used with fast-acting check valves, and with on/off valves in light-duty instrumentation applications.

**ELECTRIC MOTOR OPERATOR****PNEUMATIC OPERATOR**

**PNEUMATIC & HYDRAULIC OPERATORS** may be used where flammable vapor is likely to be present. They take the following forms: (1) Cylinder with double-acting piston driven by air, water, oil, or other liquid which usually actuates the stem directly. (2) Air motor which actuates the stem thru

gearing—these motors are commonly piston-and-cylinder radial types. (3) A double-acting vane with limited rotary movement in a sector casing, actuating the stem directly. (4) Squeeze type (refer to 'Squeeze valve').

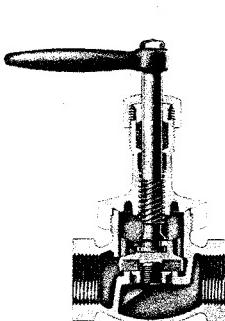
**QUICK-ACTING OPERATORS FOR NON-ROTARY VALVES  
(Manually-operated valves)**

Quick-acting operators are used with gate and globe valves. Two stem movements are employed:—

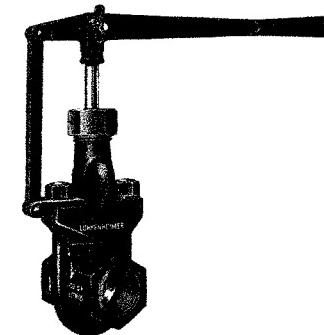
- (1) Rotating stem, rotated by a lever
- (2) Sliding stem, in which the stem is raised and lowered by lever

**QUICK-ACTING LEVERS ON VALVES**

(1) Rotating stem on globe valve



(2) Sliding stem on gate valve



Steam and air whistles are examples of the use of sliding-stem quick-acting operators with globe valves.

**SELECTING ON/OFF & REGULATING VALVES**

3.1.3

The suitability of a valve for a particular service is decided by its materials of construction in relation to the conveyed fluid as well as its mechanical design. Referring to the descriptions in 3.1.2, the steps in selection are to choose: (1) Material(s) of construction. (2) The disc type. (3) Stem type. (4) Means of operating the stem — the 'operator'. (5) Bonnet type. (6) Body ends — welding, flanged, etc. (7) Delivery time. (8) Price. (9) Warranty of performance for severe conditions.

Chart 3.2 is a guide to valve selection, and indicates valves which may be chosen for a given service. The chart should be read from left to right. First, ascertain whether a liquid, gas or powder is to be handled by the valve. Next, consider the nature of the fluid—whether it is foodstuffs or drugs to be handled hygienically, chemicals that are corrosive, or whether the fluid is substantially neutral or non-corrosive.

Next consider the function of the valve — simple open-or-closed operation ('on/off'), or regulating for control or for dosing. These factors decided, the chart will then indicate types of valves which should perform satisfactorily in the required service.

If the publication is available, reference should also be made to the Crane Company's 'Choosing the right valve'.

# VALVE SELECTION GUIDE

## CHART 3.2

CONVEYED FLUID	NATURE OF FLUID See Note (2) in Key	VALVE FUNCTION	TYPE OF DISC	SPECIAL FEATURES [....] denotes Limitation. (... ) denotes Option.
LIQUID	NEUTRAL (WATER, OIL, Etc.)	ON/OFF	GATE ROTARY BALL PLUG DIAPHRAGM BUTTERFLY PLUG GATE	NONE NONE NONE [For oil: No natural rubber] NONE NONE
			GLOBE BUTTERFLY PLUG GATE DIAPHRAGM NEEDLE	NONE NONE NONE [For oil: No natural rubber] NONE, [Small flows only]
	CORROSIVE (ALKALINE, ACID, Etc.)	ON/OFF	GATE PLUG GATE ROTARY BALL PLUG DIAPHRAGM BUTTERFLY	ANTI-CORROSIve*, (OS&Y), (Bellows seal) ANTI-CORROSIve*, (OS&Y) ANTI-CORROSIve*, (Lined) ANTI-CORROSIve*, (Lubricated), (Lined) ANTI-CORROSIve*, (Lined)
			GLOBE DIAPHRAGM BUTTERFLY PLUG GATE	ANTI-CORR.*, (OS&Y), (Diaphragm or Bellows Seal) ANTI-CORROSIve*, (Lined) ANTI-CORROSIve*, (Lined) ANTI-CORROSIve*, (OS&Y)
	HYGIENIC (BEVERAGEs, FOOD and DRUGS)	ON/OFF	BUTTERFLY DIAPHRAGM	SPECIAL DISC†, WHITE SEAT † SANITARY LINING, WHITE DIAPHRAGM †
			BUTTERFLY DIAPHRAGM SQUEEZE PINCH	SPECIAL DISC, WHITE SEAT † SANITARY LINING, WHITE DIAPHRAGM † WHITE FLEXIBLE TUBE † WHITE FLEXIBLE TUBE †
	SLURRY	ON/OFF	ROTARY BALL BUTTERFLY DIAPHRAGM PLUG PINCH SQUEEZE	ABRASION-RESISTANT LINING ABRASION-RESIST. DISC, RESILIENT SEAT ABRASION-RESISTANT LINING LUBRICATED, (Lined) NONE CENTRAL SEAT
			BUTTERFLY DIAPHRAGM SQUEEZE PINCH GATE	ABRASION-RESIST. DISC, RESILIENT SEAT LINED* NONE NONE SINGLE SEAT, NOTCHED DISC
	FIBROUS SUSPENSIONS	ON/OFF & REGULATING	GATE DIAPHRAGM SQUEEZE PINCH	SINGLE SEAT, KNIFE-EDGED DISC, NOTCHED DISC NONE NONE NONE
GAS	NEUTRAL (AIR, STEAM, Etc.)	ON/OFF	GATE GLOBE ROTARY BALL PLUG DIAPHRAGM	NONE (Composition Disc), (Plug-Type Disc) NONE NONE, [Unsuitable for steam service] NONE, [Unsuitable for steam service]
			GLOBE NEEDLE BUTTERFLY DIAPHRAGM GATE	NONE NONE, [Small flows only] NONE NONE, [Unsuitable for steam service] SINGLE SEAT
	CORROSIVE (ACID VAPORS, CHLORINE, Etc.)	ON/OFF	BUTTERFLY ROTARY BALL DIAPHRAGM PLUG	ANTI-CORROSIve* ANTI-CORROSIve* ANTI-CORROSIve* ANTI-CORROSIve*
			BUTTERFLY GLOBE NEEDLE DIAPHRAGM	ANTI-CORROSIve* ANTI-CORROSIve*, (OS&Y) ANTI-CORROSIve*, [Small flows only] ANTI-CORROSIve*
	VACUUM	ON/OFF	GATE GLOBE ROTARY BALL BUTTERFLY	BELLOWS SEAL DIAPHRAGM or BELLOWS SEAL NONE RESILIENT SEAT
SOLID	ABRASIVE POWDER (SILICA, Etc.)	ON/OFF & REGULATING	PINCH SQUEEZE SPIRAL SOCK	NONE (CENTRAL SEAT) NONE
	LUBRICATING POWDER (GRAPHITE, TALC, Etc.)	ON/OFF & REGULATING	PINCH GATE SQUEEZE SPIRAL SOCK	NONE SINGLE SEAT (CENTRAL SEAT) NONE

\* Suitability of materials of construction with respect to the great variety of fluids encountered is a complex topic. A good general reference is the current edition of the Chemical Engineer's Handbook.

† The disc should be smooth, without bolts and recesses, in a sanitary material such as stainless steel, or fully coated with 'white' plastic or rubber material. 'White' means that the material does not contain a filler which is toxic or can discolor the product.

## KEY TO VALVE SELECTION GUIDE

### CHART 3.2

- (1) Determine type of conveyed fluid—liquid, gas slurry, or powder
- (2) Determine nature of fluid:
  - Substantially neutral—not noticeably acid or alkaline, such as various oils, drinking water, nitrogen, gas, air, etc.
  - Corrosive—markedly acid, alkaline, or otherwise chemically reactive
  - 'Hygienic'—materials for the food, drug, cosmetic or other industries
  - Slurry—suspension of solid particles in a liquid can have an abrasive effect on valves, etc. Non-abrasive slurries such as wood-pulp slurries can choke valve mechanisms
- (3) Determine operation:
  - 'On/off'—fully open or fully closed
  - Regulating—including close regulation (throttling)
- (4) Look into other factors affecting choice:
  - Pressure and temperature of conveyed fluid
  - Method of operating stem—consider closing time
  - Cost
  - Availability
  - Special installation problems—such as welding valves into lines. Welding heat will sometimes distort the body and affect the sealing of small valves.

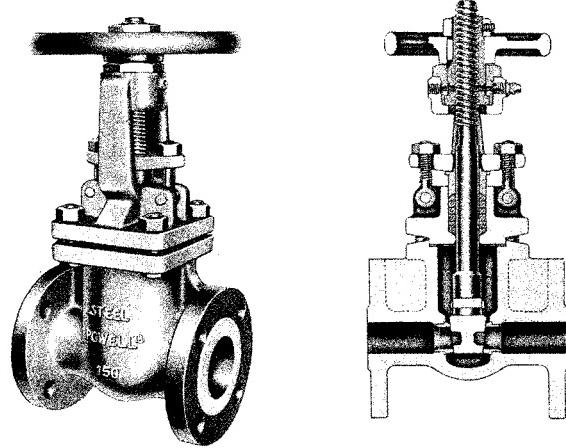
**VALVES MAINLY FOR ON/OFF SERVICE**

3.1.4

In industrial piping, on/off control of flow is most commonly effected with gate valves. Most types of gate valve are unsuitable for regulating: erosion of the seat and disc occurs in the throttling position due to vibration of the disc ("chattering"). With some fluids, it may be desirable to use globe valves for on/off service, as they offer tighter closure. However, as the principal function of globe valves is regulation, they are described in 3.1.5.



**SOLID WEDGE GATE VALVE** has either a solid or flexible wedge disc. In addition to on/off service, these valves can be used for regulating, usually in sizes 6-inch and larger, but will chatter unless disc is fully guided throughout travel. Suitable for most fluids including steam, water, oil, air and gas. The flexible wedge was developed to overcome sticking on cooling in high-temperature service, and to minimize operating torque. The flexible wedge is not illustrated—it can be likened to two wheels set on a very short axle.

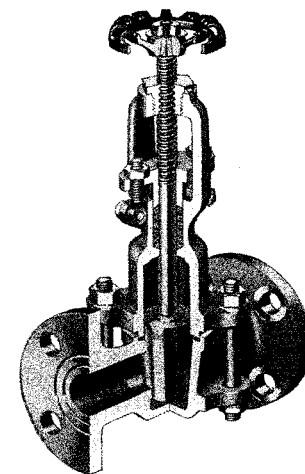
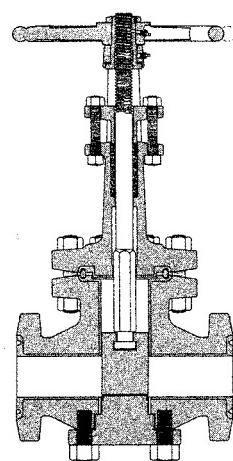
**SOLID WEDGE GATE VALVE**

**DOUBLE-DISC PARALLEL-SEATS GATE VALVE** has two parallel discs which are forced, on closure, against parallel seats by a 'spreader'. Used for liquids and gases at normal temperatures. Unsuitable for regulation. To prevent jamming, installation is usually vertical with handwheel up.

**DOUBLE-DISC (SPLIT-WEDGE)WEDGE GATE VALVE** Discs wedge against inclined seats without use of a spreader. Remarks for double-disc parallel seats gate valve apply, but smaller valves are made for steam service. Often, construction allows the discs to rotate, distributing wear.

**SINGLE-DISC SINGLE-SEAT GATE VALVE, or SLIDE VALVE,** is used for handling paper pulp slurry and other fibrous suspensions, and for low-pressure gases. Will not function properly with inflow on the seat side. Suitable for regulating flow if tight closure is not required.

**SINGLE-DISC PARALLEL-SEATS GATE VALVE** Unlike the single-seat slide valve, this valve affords closure with flow in either direction. Stresses on stem and bonnet are lower than with wedge-gate valves. Primarily used for liquid hydrocarbons and gases.

**SINGLE-DISC PARALLEL-SEATS GATE VALVE****PLUG GATE VALVE**

**PLUG GATE VALVE** This valve has a round tapered disc which moves up and down. Suitable for throttling and full-flow use, but only available in the smaller sizes.

**PLUG VALVE** Mechanism is shown in chart 3.1, but the disc may be cylindrical as well as tapered. Advantages are compactness, and rotary 90-degree stem movement. The tapered plug tends to jam and requires a high operating torque: this is overcome to some extent by the use of a low-friction (teflon, etc.) seat, or by lubrication (with the drawback that the conveyed fluid is contaminated). The friction problem is also met by mechanisms raising the disc from the seat before rotating it, or by using the 'eccentric' design (see rotary-ball valve). Principal uses are for water, oils, slurries, and gases.

**LINE-BLIND VALVE** This is a positive shutoff device which basically consists of a flanged assembly sandwiching a spectacle-plate or blind. This valve is described and compared with other closures in 2.7.1.

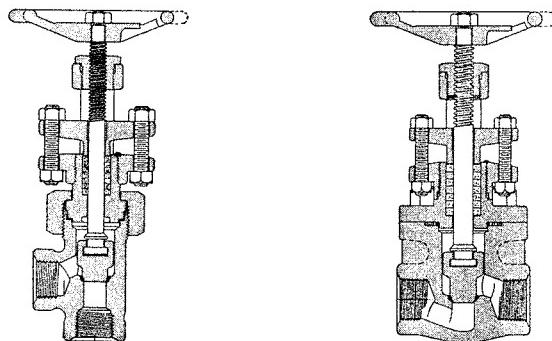
**VALVES MAINLY FOR REGULATING SERVICE**

3.1.5

**GLOBE VALVE, STRAIGHT & ANGLE TYPE** These are the valves most used for regulating. For line sizes over 6-inch, choice of a valve for flow control tends to go to suitable gate or butterfly valves. For more satisfactory service, the direction of flow thru valve recommended by manufacturers is from stem to seat, to assist closure and to prevent the disc chattering against the seat in the throttling position. Flow should be from seat to stemside (1) if there is a hazard presented by the disc detaching from the stem thus closing the valve, or (2) if a composition disc is used, as this direction of flow then gives less wear.

**ANGLE VALVE** This is a globe valve with body ends at right angles, saving the use of a 90-degree elbow. However, the angles of piping are often subject to higher stresses than straight runs, which must be considered with this type of valve.

#### GLOBE VALVES

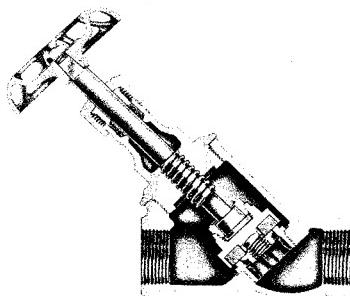


**REGULAR-DISC GLOBE VALVE** Unsuitable for close regulation as disc and seat have narrow (almost line) contact.

**PLUG-TYPE DISC GLOBE VALVE** Used for severe regulating service with gritty liquids, such as boiler feedwater, and for blow-off service. Less subject to wear under close regulation than the regular-seated valve.

**WYE-BODY GLOBE VALVE** has in-line ports and stem emerging at about 45 degrees; hence the 'Y'. Preferred for erosive fluids due to smoother flow pattern.

#### WYE-BODY GLOBE VALVE (Incorporating composition disc)

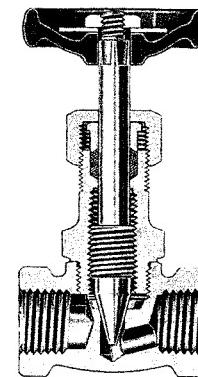


**COMPOSITION-DISC GLOBE VALVE** Suitable for coarse regulation and tight shutoff. Replaceable composition-disc construction is similar to that of a faucet. Grit will imbed in the soft disc preventing seat damage and ensuring good closure. Close regulating will rapidly damage the seat.

**DOUBLE-DISC GLOBE VALVE** features two discs bearing on separate seats spaced apart on a single shaft, which frees the operator from stresses set up by the conveyed fluid pressing into the valve. Principle is used on control valves and pressure regulators for steam and other gases. Tight shutoff is not ensured.

**NEEDLE VALVE** is a small valve used for flow control and for dosing liquids and gases. Resistance to flow is precisely controlled by a relatively large seat area and the adjustment afforded by fine threading of the stem.

#### NEEDLE VALVE



**SQUEEZE VALVE** is well-suited to regulating the flow of difficult liquids, slurries and powders. Maximum closure is about 80%, which limits the range of regulation, unless the variation of this type of valve with a central core (seat) is used, offering full closure.

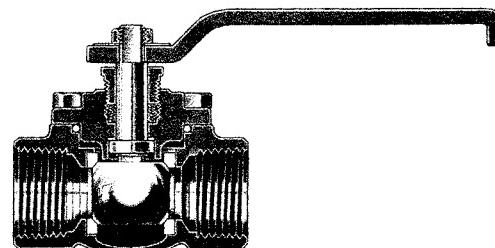
**PINCH VALVE** Also suited to regulating flow of difficult liquids, slurries and powders. Complete closure is possible but tends to rapidly wear the flexible tube, unless of special design.

#### VALVES FOR BOTH REGULATING & ON/OFF SERVICE

3.1.6

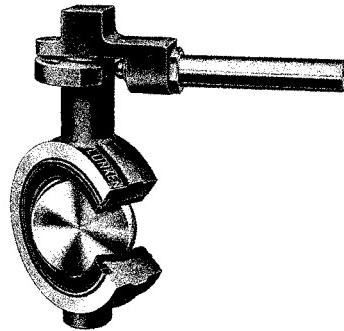
**ROTARY-BALL VALVE** Advantages are low operating torque, availability in large sizes, compactness, rotary 90-degree stem movement, and 'in-line' replaceability of all wearing parts in some designs. Possible disadvantages are that fluid is trapped within the body (and within the disc on closure), and that compensation for wear is effected only by resilient material behind the seats: the latter problem is avoided in the single-seat 'eccentric' version, which has the ball slightly offset so that it presses into the seat, on closure. Principal uses are for water, oils, slurries, gases and vacuum. Valve is available with a ball having a shaped port for regulation.

#### ROTARY-BALL VALVE



**BUTTERFLY VALVE** offers the advantages of rotary stem movement (90 degrees or less), compactness, and absence of pocketing. It is available in all sizes, and can be produced in chemical-resistant and hygienic forms. The valves are used for gases, liquids, slurries, powders and vacuum. The usual resilient plastic seat has a temperature limitation, but tight closure at high temperatures is available with a version having a metal ring seal around the disc. If the valve is flanged, it may be held between flanges of any type. Slip-on and screwed flanges do not form a proper seal with some wafer forms of the valve, in which the resilient seat is extended to serve also as line gaskets.

**BUTTERFLY VALVE**  
(Wafer type)



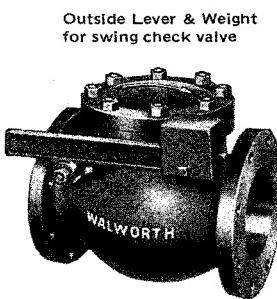
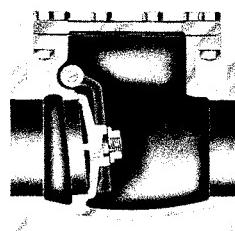
#### VALVES FOR CHECKING BACKFLOW

3.1.7

All valves in this category are designed to permit flow of liquid or gas in one direction and close if flow reverses.

**SWING CHECK VALVE** The regular swing check valve is not suitable if there is frequent flow reversal as pounding and wearing of disc occurs. For gritty liquids a composition disc is advisable to reduce damage to the seat. May be mounted vertically with flow upward, or horizontally. Vertically-mounted valve has a tendency to remain open if the stream velocity changes slowly. An optional lever and outside weight may be offered either to assist closing or to counterbalance the disc in part, and allow opening by low-pressure fluid.

#### SWING CHECK VALVES



Outside Lever & Weight  
for swing check valve

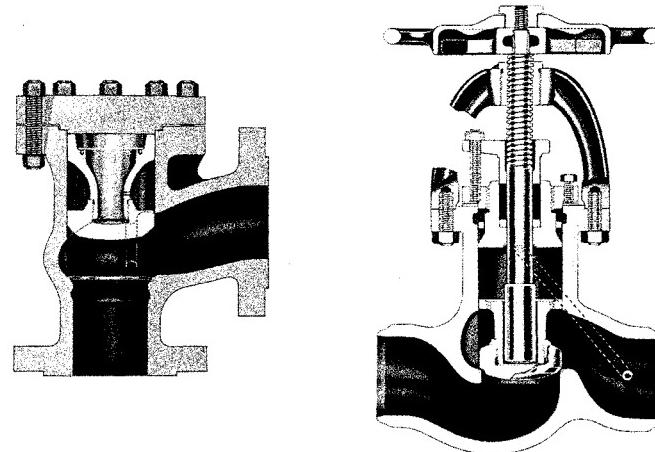
**TILTING-DISC VALVE** Suitable where frequent flow reversal occurs. Valve closes rapidly with better closure and less slamming than the swing check valve, which it somewhat resembles. It has higher pressure drop with large

flow velocities and lower-pressure drop with small velocities than a comparable swing-check valve. May be installed vertically with flow upward, or horizontally. Disc movement can be controlled by an integral dashpot or snubber.

**LIFT-CHECK VALVE** resembles the piston-check valve. The disc is guided, but the dashpot feature is absent. Spring-loaded types can operate at any orientation, but unsprung valves have to be arranged so that the disc will close by gravity. Composition-disc valves are available for gritty liquids.

**PISTON-CHECK VALVE** Suitable where frequent change of direction of flow occurs as these valves are much less subject to pounding with pulsating flow due to the integral dash-pot. Spring-loaded types can operate at any orientation. Unsprung valves have to be orientated for gravity closure. Not suitable for gritty liquids.

**STOP CHECK VALVE**  
**PISTON-CHECK VALVE**



**STOP-CHECK VALVE** Principal example of use is in steam generation by multiple boilers, where a valve is inserted between each boiler and the main steam header. Basically, a check valve that optionally can be kept closed automatically or manually.

**BALL-CHECK VALVE** is suitable for most services. The valve can handle gases, vapors and liquids, including those forming gummy deposits. The ball seats by gravity and/or back pressure, and is free to rotate, which distributes wear and aids in keeping contacting surfaces clean.

**WAFER CHECK VALVE** effects closure by two semicircular 'doors', both hinged to a central post in a ring-shaped body which is installed between flanges. Frequently used for non-fouling liquids, as it is compact and of relatively low cost. A single disc type is also available.

**FOOT VALVE** Typical use is to maintain a head of water on the suction side of a sump pump. The valve is basically a lift-check valve with a strainer integrated.

## VALVES FOR SWITCHING FLOW

3.1.8

**MULTIPORT VALVE** Used largely on hydraulic and pneumatic control circuits and sometimes used directly in process piping, these valves have rotary-ball or plug-type discs with one or more ports arranged to switch flow.

**DIVERTING VALVE** Two types of 'diverting' valve are made. Both switch flow from a line into one of two outlets. One type is of wye pattern with a hinged disc at the junction which closes one of the two outlets, and is used to handle powders and other solids. The second type handles liquid only, and has no moving parts—flow is switched by two pneumatic control lines. It is available in sizes to 6-inch.

## VALVES FOR DISCHARGING

3.1.9

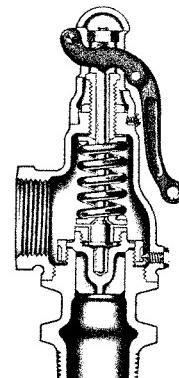
These valves allow removal of fluid from within a piping system either to atmosphere, to a drain, or to another piping system or vessel at a lower pressure. Operation is often automatic. Relief and safety valves, steam traps, and rupture discs are included in this section. Pressure-relieving valves are usually spring loaded, as those worked by lever and weight can be easily rendered inoperative by personnel. The first three valves are operated by system pressure, and are usually mounted directly onto the piping or vessel to be protected, in a vertical, upright position. Refer to the governing code for the application of these valves, including the need for an external lifting device (handlever, etc.).



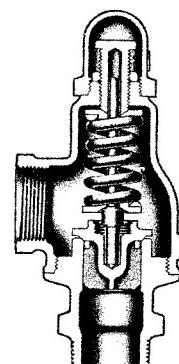
**SAFETY VALVE** A rapid-opening (popping action) full-flow valve for air and other gases.

**RELIEF VALVE** Intended to relieve excess pressure in liquids, in situations where full-flow discharge is not required, when release of a small volume of liquid would rapidly lower pressure. Mounting is shown in figure 6.4.

SAFETY VALVE



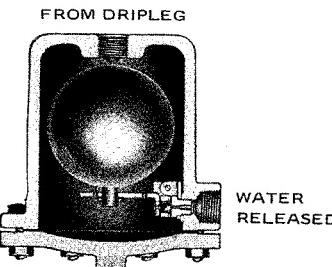
RELIEF VALVE



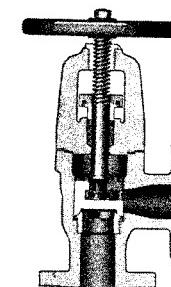
**SAFETY-RELIEF VALVE** Relieves excess pressure of either gas or liquid which may suddenly develop a vapor phase due to rapid and uncontrolled heating from chemical reaction in liquid-laden vessels. Refer to figure 6.4.

**BALL FLOAT VALVE** These automatic valves are used: (1) As air traps to remove water from air systems. (2) To remove air from liquid systems and act as vacuum breakers or breather valves. (3) To control liquid level in tanks. They are not intended to remove condensate.

BALL FLOAT VALVE  
(For first use above)



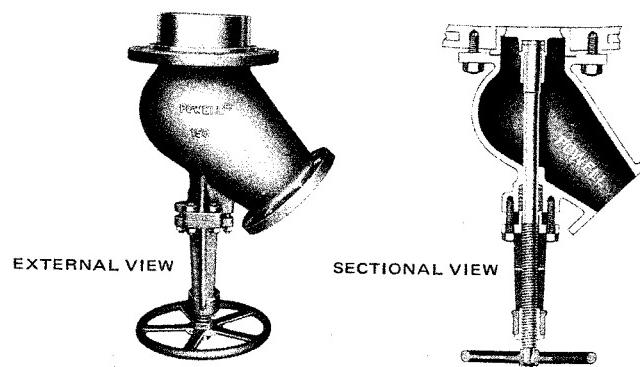
BLOWOFF VALVE



**BLOWOFF VALVE** A variety of globe valve conforming with boiler code requirements and especially designed for boiler blowoff service. Sometimes suitable also for blowdown service. Wye-pattern and angle types often used. Used to remove air and other gases from boilers, etc. Manually-operated.

**FLUSH-BOTTOM TANK VALVE** Usually a globe type, designed to minimize pocketing, primarily for conveniently discharging liquid from the low point of a tank.

FLUSH-BOTTOM TANK VALVE (GLOBE TYPE)

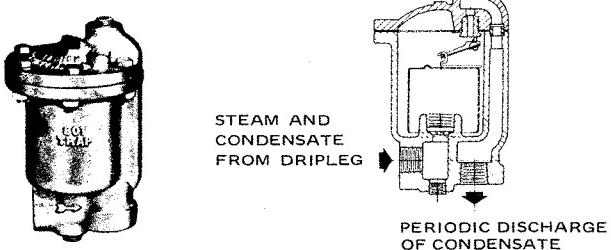


**RUPTURE DISC** A safety device designed to burst at a certain excess pressure and rapidly discharge gas or liquid from a system. Usually made in the form of a replaceable metal disc held between flanges. Disc may also be of graphite or, for lowest bursting pressures, plastic film.

**SAMPLING VALVE** A valve, usually of needle or globe pattern, placed in a branch line for the purpose of drawing off samples of process material thru the branch. Sampling from very high pressure lines is best done thru a double valved collecting vessel. A cooling arrangement may be needed for sampling from high-temperature lines.

**TRAP** An automatic valve for: (1) Discharging condensate, air and gases from steam lines without releasing steam. (2) Discharging water from air lines without releasing air—see 'Ball float valve', this section.

#### INVERTED-BUCKET TRAP



#### CONTROL VALVES & PRESSURE REGULATORS

3.1.10

##### CONTROL VALVES

Control valves automatically regulate pressure and/or flow rate, and are available for any pressure. If different plant systems operate up to, and at pressure/temperature combinations that require Class 300 valves, sometimes (where the design permits), all control valves chosen will be Class 300 for interchangeability. However, if none of the systems exceeds the ratings for Class 150 valves, this is not necessary. The control valve is usually chosen to be smaller than line size to avoid throttling and consequent rapid wear of the seat.

Globe-pattern valves are normally used for control, and their ends are usually flanged for ease of maintenance. The disc is moved by a hydraulic, pneumatic, electrical, or mechanical operator.

Figure 3.4 shows schematically how a control valve can be used to control rate of flow in a line. Flow rate is related to the pressure drop across the 'sensing element' (an orifice plate in this instance—see 6.7.5). The 'controller' receives the pressure signals, compares them with the pressure drop for the desired flow and, if the actual flow is different, adjusts the control valve to increase or decrease the flow.

Comparable arrangements to figure 3.4 can be devised to control any of numerous process variables—temperature, pressure, level and flow rate are the most common controlled variables.

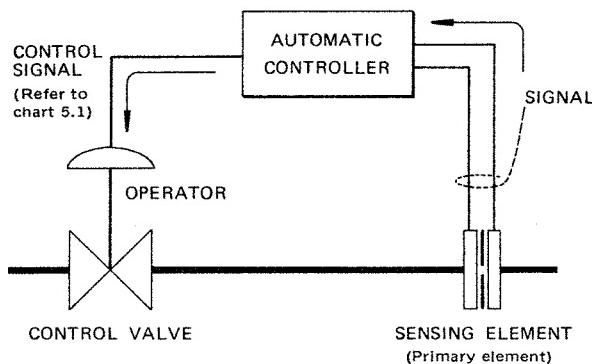
Control valves may be self-operating, and not require the addition of a controller, sensing element, etc. Pressure regulators are a common example of this type of valve, and chart 3.1 shows the principles of operation of a pressure regulator.

**PRESSURE REGULATOR** Control valve of globe type which adjusts downstream pressure of liquid or gas (including steam or vapors) to a lower desired value ('set pressure').

**BACK-PRESSURE REGULATOR** Control valve used to maintain upstream pressure in a system.

#### SCHEMATIC FOR A CONTROL VALVE ARRANGEMENT

FIGURE 3.4



#### UNCLASSIFIED VALVES & TERMS

3.1.11

With few exceptions, the following are not special valve types different from those previously discussed, but are terms used to describe valves by service or function.

**BARSTOCK VALVE** Any valve having a body machined from solid metal (barstock). Usually needle or globe type.

**BIBB** A small valve with turned-down end, like a faucet.

**BLEED VALVE** Small valve provided for drawing off fluid.

**BLOCK VALVE** An on/off valve, nearly always a gate valve, placed in lines at battery limits.

**BLOWDOWN VALVE** Usually refers to a plug-type disc globe valve used for removing sludge and sedimentary matter from the bottom of boiler drums, vessels, driplegs, etc.

**BREATHER VALVE** A special self-acting valve installed on storage tanks, etc., to release vapor or gas on slight increase of internal pressure (in the region of  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 ounces per square inch).

**BYPASS VALVE** Any valve placed in a bypass arranged around another valve or equipment—see 6.1.3 under 'If there is no P&ID....' and figures 6.6 thru 6.11.

**DIAPHRAGM VALVE** Examples of true diaphragm valves, where the diaphragm closes off the flow, are shown in chart 3.1. These forms of diaphragm valve are popular for regulating the flow of slurries and corrosive fluids and for vacuum. The term 'diaphragm valve' is also applied to valves which have a diaphragm seal between stem and body, but these are better referred to as 'diaphragm seal' or 'packless' valves—see 3.1.2, under 'Seal'.

**DRAIN VALVE** A valve used for the purpose of draining liquids from a line or vessel. Selection of a drain valve, and the method of attachment, is influenced by the undesirability of pocketing the material being drained—this is important with slurries and liquids which are subject to: (1) Solidification on cooling or polymerization. (2) Decomposition.

**DRIP VALVE** A drain valve fitted to the bottom of a dripleg to permit blowdown.

**FLAP VALVE** A non-return valve having a hinged disc or rubber or leather flap, used for low-pressure lines.

**HEADER VALVE** An isolating valve installed in a branch where it joins a header.

**HOSE VALVE** A gate or globe valve having one of its ends externally threaded to one of the hose thread standards in use in the USA. These valves are used for vehicular and firewater connections.

**ISOLATING VALVE** An on/off valve isolating a piece of equipment or a process from piping.

**KNIFE-EDGE VALVE** A single-disc single-seat gate valve (slide gate) with a knife-edged disc.

**MIXING VALVE** regulates the proportions of two inflows to produce a controlled outflow.

**NON-RETURN VALVE** Any type of stop-check valve—see 3.1.7.

**PAPER-STOCK VALVE** A single-disc single-seat gate valve (slide gate) with knife-edged or notched disc used to regulate flow of paper slurry or other fibrous slurry.

**PRIMARY VALVE** See 'Root valve', this section.

**REGULATING VALVE** Any valve used to adjust flow.

**ROOT VALVE** (1) A valve used to isolate a pressure element or instrument from a line or vessel. (2) A valve placed at the beginning of a branch from a header.

**SAMPLING VALVE** Small valve provided for drawing off fluid. See 3.1.9.

**SHUTOFF VALVE** An on/off valve placed in lines to or from equipment, for the purpose of stopping and starting flow.

**SLURRY VALVE** A knife-edge valve used to control flow of non-abrasive slurries.

**SPIRAL-SOCK VALVE** A valve used to control flow of powders by means of a twistable fabric tube or sock.

**STOP VALVE** An on/off valve, usually a globe valve.

**THROTTLING VALVE** Any valve used to closely regulate flow in the just-open position.

**VACUUM BREAKER** A special self-acting valve, or any valve suitable for vacuum service, operated manually or automatically, installed to admit gas (usually atmospheric air) into a vacuum or low-pressure space. Such valves are installed on high points of piping or vessels to permit draining, and sometimes to prevent siphoning.

**UNLOADING VALVE** See 3.2.2, under 'Unloading', and figure 6.23.

**QUICK-ACTING VALVE** Any on/off valve rapidly operable, either by manual lever, spring, or by piston, solenoid or lever with heat-fusible link releasing a weight which in falling operates the valve. Quick-acting valves are desirable in lines conveying flammable liquids. Unsuitable for water or for liquid service in general without a cushioning device (hydraulic accumulator, 'pulsation pot' or 'standpipe') to protect piping from shock. See 3.1.2, under 'Quick-acting operators for non-rotary valves'.

## PUMPS & COMPRESSORS

3.2

### PUMPS

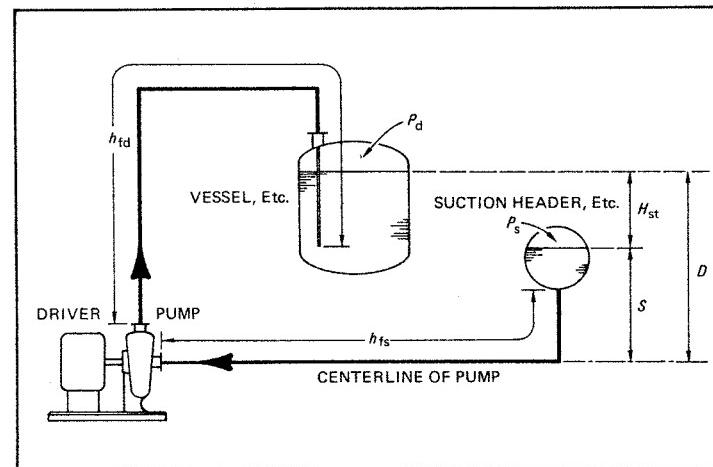
3.2.1

### DRIVERS

Electric motors are the most frequently used drivers. Larger pumps may be driven by steam-, gas-, or diesel-engines, or by turbines.

'HEADS' (PRESSURES) IN PUMP PIPING

FIGURE 3.5



### NOTES

The total head,  $H$ , which must be provided by the pump in the arrangement shown, is:—

$$H = h_d - h_s = H_{st} + (h_{fd} + h_{fs}) + (P_d - P_s)$$

Heads may be expressed either all in absolute units or all in gage units, but not in mixed units. The various head terms in this equation are, with reference to the illustration:—

$h_d$  = total discharge head

$h_s$  = total suction head

$H_{st}$  = static head (differential) =  $D - S$

$h_{fd}$  = friction head loss in discharge piping, including exit loss (as liquid discharges into vessel, etc.) and loss at reducer located at pump outlet\*

$h_{fs}$  = friction head loss in suction piping, including entrance loss (as liquid enters line from header, etc.) and loss at reducer located at pump inlet\*

$P_d$  = pressure head above liquid level in discharge vessel or header

$P_s$  = pressure head above liquid level in suction header or vessel

#### NET POSITIVE SUCTION HEAD (NPSH)

'NPSH' is defined by:—  $S - h_{fs} + P_s - P_{vp}$ , where

$P_{vp}$  = vapor pressure of liquid at temperature of liquid at suction header, etc. Vapor pressures are given in absolute units

\*Table F-10 gives entrance loss, exit loss, flow resistance of reducers and swages, etc., expressed in equivalent lengths of pipe.

## PUMP SELECTION GUIDE

## CHART 3.3

CLASS OF MECHANISM		I. IMPELLOR			II. CHAMBER-CRANK TRAIN		III. CHAMBER-WHEEL TRAIN			IV. RECIPROCATING		V. MISCELLANEOUS	
BASIC PUMP TYPE		CENTRIFUGAL	PROPELLOR	TURBINE	VANE	NUTATOR	SPURGEAR	BEHRENS	SCREW	PISTON	DIAPHRAGM	MOYNO	PERISTALTIC
OTHER RELATED TYPES OF PUMP		VOLUTE DIFFUSER		AXIAL-FLOW TURBINE	CAM & PISTON, SHUTTLE-BLOCK, SWINGING VANE	NUTATING DISC	GEAR, STAR AND CRESCENT		TRIPLE-SCREW	SWASH-PLATE, RADIAL RAM		'SINGLE SCREW'	
BASIC FORM OF MECHANISM; SHOWN SCHEMATICALLY (FLOW IS FROM LEFT TO RIGHT)													
FLOW RATE AT CONSTANT DRIVE SPEED		UNIFORM IF TOTAL HEAD UNCHANGED			SOME VARIATION		UNIFORM AT CONSTANT DRIVE SPEED			PULSATING UNDER ALL CONDITIONS		UNIFORM	NEARLY UNIFORM
DISCHARGE PRESSURE		LOW TO MEDIUM			LOW TO HIGH	LOW TO MEDIUM	MEDIUM	LOW TO HIGH	MEDIUM	LOW TO HIGH	LOW TO HIGH	LOW TO MEDIUM	LOW
TYPICAL FLUIDS HANDLED WITH APPROPRIATE CONSTRUCTION	CLEAN LIQUIDS	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	OILS	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	VISCOUS LIQUIDS	●	●	×	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	SLURRIES	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	EMULSIONS	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	PASTES	×	×	×	×	●	×	●	●	●	●	●	●
	LUMPS	×	×	×	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	POWDERS	×	×	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●

● = SUITABLE MECHANISM; X = MECHANISM EITHER UNSUITABLE OR NOT PREFERRED

## TYPES OF PUMP

A pump is a device for moving a fluid from one place to another thru pipes or channels. Chart 3.3, a selection guide for pumps, puts various types of pump used industrially into five catagories, based on operating principle. In common reference, the terms centrifugal, rotary, screw, and reciprocating are used. Chart 3.3 is not comprehensive: pumps utilizing other principles are in use. *About nine out of ten pumps used in industry are of the centrifugal type.*

The following information is given to enable an estimate to be made of required total head, pump size, capacity, and horsepower for planning purposes. Data in the Guide permit estimating pump requirements *for water systems.*

## PUMP 'TOTAL HEAD'

A pump imparts energy to the pumped liquid. This energy is able to raise the liquid to a height, or 'head'. The 'total head' of a pump (in ft) is the energy (in ft-lb) imparted by the pump to each pound of liquid. In piped systems, part of the total head is used to overcome friction in the piping, which results in a pressure drop (or 'headloss').

For a centrifugal pump, the same total head can be imparted to all liquids of comparable viscosity, and is independent of the liquid's density: the required driving power increases with density. Figure 3.3 relates the total head provided by the pump to the headlosses in the pumped system.

## PRESSURE &amp; 'HEAD'

In US customary units, pressure ( $p$ ) in PSI is related to head ( $h$ ) in ft:  $p [\text{PSI}] = (d)(h)/(144) = (\text{S.G.})(h)/(2.31)$ , where  $d$  is liquid density in  $\text{lb}/\text{ft}^3$ , and S.G. is specific gravity. Atmospheric pressure at sea level is equal to 14.7 PSIA, the pressure generated by a 34-ft height of water.

## VELOCITY HEAD

Usually the liquid being pumped is stationary before entering the suction piping, and some power is absorbed in accelerating it to the suction line velocity. This causes a small 'velocity head' loss (usually about 1 ft) and may be found from table 3.2, which is applicable to liquid of any density, if the velocity head is read as feet of the liquid concerned.

## VELOCITY &amp; VELOCITY HEAD

TABLE 3.2

VELOCITY (Ft/sec)	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	12	15
VELOCITY HEAD (Ft.)	0.25	0.39	0.56	0.76	0.99	1.26	1.55	2.24	3.50

Flow rate, liquid velocity and cross-sectional area (at right angles to flow) are related by the formulas:

$$\text{Flow rate in cubic feet per second} = (v)(a)/(144)$$

$$\text{Flow rate in US gallons per minute} = (3.1169)(v)(a)$$

where:  $v$  = liquid velocity in feet per second  
 $a$  = cross-sectional area in square inches (table P-1)

## POWER CALCULATIONS

If S.G. = specific gravity of the pumped liquid,  $H$  = total head in feet of the pumped liquid, and  $p$  = pressure drop in PSI, then:

$$\text{Hydraulic horsepower} = \frac{(GPM)(H)(S.G.)}{3960} = \frac{(GPM)(p)}{1714}$$

The mechanical efficiency,  $e$ , of a pump is defined as the hydraulic horsepower (power transferred to the pumped liquid) divided by the brake horsepower (power applied to the driving shaft of the pump).

If the pump is driven by an electric motor which has a mechanical efficiency  $e_m$ , the electricity demand is:

$$\text{Kilowatt (KW)} = \frac{(\text{GPM})(H)(\text{S.G.})}{(5310)(e)(e_m)} = \frac{(\text{GPM})(p)}{(2299)(e)(e_m)}$$

Often, estimates of brake horsepower, electricity demand, etc., must be made without proper knowledge of the efficiencies. To obtain estimates, the mechanical efficiency of a centrifugal pump may be assumed to be 60%, and that of an electric motor 80%.

## COMPRESSORS, BLOWERS & FANS

3.2.2

### REFERENCES

'Compressed air and gas data'. Editor Gibbs C.W. (Ingersoll-Rand)  
 'Air receivers'. Section 1910.169 of the Code of Federal Regulations; CFR  
 Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)

Compressors are used to supply high-pressure air for plant use, to pressurize refrigerant vapors for cooling systems, to liquefy gases, etc. They are rated by their maximum output pressure and the number of cubic feet per minute of a gas handled at a specified speed or power, stated at 'standard conditions', 60 F and 14.7 PSIA (not at compressed volume). 60 F is accepted as standard temperature by the gas industry.

The term 'compressor' is usually reserved for machines developing high pressures in closed systems, and the terms 'blower' and 'fan' for machines working at low pressures in open-ended systems.

COMPRESSOR PRESSURE RANGES

TABLE 3.3

MACHINE	DISCHARGE PRESSURE RANGE
COMPRESSOR	15 thru 20,000 PSIG, and higher
BLOWER	1 thru 15 PSIG
FAN	Up to 1 PSIG (about 30 in. water)

### COMPRESSING IN STAGES

Gases (including air) can be compressed in one or more operations termed 'stages'. Each stage can handle a practicable increase in pressure—before temperature increase due to the compression necessitates cooling the gas. Cooling between stages is effected by passing the gas thru an intercooler. Staging permits high pressures, and lower discharge temperatures, with reduced stresses on the compressor.

### TYPES OF COMPRESSOR

**RECIPROCATING COMPRESSOR** Air or other gas is pressurized in cylinders by reciprocating pistons. If the compressor is lubricated, the outflow may be contaminated by oil. If an oil-free outflow is required, the pistons may be fitted with graphite or teflon piston rings. Flow is pulsating.

**ROTARY SCREW COMPRESSOR** Air or other gas enters pockets formed between mating rotors and a casing wall. The pockets rotate away from the inlet, taking the gas toward the discharge end. The rotors do not touch each other or the casing wall. Outflow is uncontaminated in the 'dry type' of machine, in which power is applied to both rotors thru external timing gears. In the 'wet type', power is applied to one rotor, and both rotors are separated by an oil film, which contaminates the discharge. Flow is uniform.

**ROTARY VANE COMPRESSOR** resembles the rotary vane pump shown in chart 3.3. Variation in the volume enclosed by adjacent vanes as they rotate produces compression. Ample lubrication is required, which may introduce contamination. Flow is uniform.

**ROTARY LOBE COMPRESSOR** consists of two synchronized lobed rotors turning within a casing, in the same way as the pump shown in chart 3.3 (under 'spurgear' type). The rotors do not touch each other or the casing. No lubrication is used within the casing, and the outflow is not contaminated. Flow is uniform. This machine is often referred to as a 'blower'.

**DYNAMIC COMPRESSORS** resemble gas turbines acting in reverse. Both axial-flow machines and centrifugal machines (with radial flow) are available. Centrifugal compressors commonly have either one or two stages. Axial compressors have at least two stages, but seldom more than 16 stages. The outflow is not contaminated. Flow is uniform.

**LIQUID RING COMPRESSOR** This type of compressor consists of a single multi-bladed rotor which turns within a casing of approximately elliptic cross section. A controlled volume of liquid in the casing is thrown to the casing wall with rotation of the vanes. This liquid serves both to compress and to seal. Inlet and outlet ports located in the hub communicate with the pockets formed between the vanes and the liquid ring. These compressors have special advantages: wet gases and liquid carryover including hydrocarbons which are troublesome with other compressors are easily handled. Additional cooling is seldom required. Condensable vapor can be recovered by using liquid similar to that in the ring. Flow is uniform.

### EQUIPMENT FOR COMPRESSORS

**INTERCOOLER** A heat exchanger used for cooling compressed gas between stages. Air must not be cooled below the dew point (at the higher pressure) as moisture will interfere with lubrication and cause wear in the next stage.

**AFTERCooler** A heat exchanger used for cooling gas after compression is completed. If air is being compressed, chilling permits removal of much of the moisture.

**DAMPENER or SNUBBER; VOLUME BOTTLE or SURGE DRUM** Reciprocating compressors create pulsations in the air or gas which may cause the

TABLE 3.4

3 .2.1  
2.2

discharge and/or suction piping to resonate and damage the compressor or its valves. A dampener, or snubber, is a baffled vessel which smooths pulsations in flow. A volume bottle or surge drum has the same purpose, but lacks baffles. These devices are not normally part of the compressor package, and are often bought separately (with the compressor maker's recommendations). Large compressors may require an arrangement of 'choke tubes' (restrictions) and 'bottles' (vessels), conforming to a theoretical design and located near the compressor's outlet, upstream of the aftercooler.

The location of the following four items of equipment is shown in figure 6.23:

**SEPARATOR** (normally used only with air compressors) A water separator is often provided following the aftercooler, and, sometimes, also at the intake to a compressor having a long suction line, if water is likely to collect in the line. Each separator is provided with a drain to allow continuous removal of water.

**RECEIVER** Refer to 'Discharge (supply) lines' and 'Storing compressed air', this section.

**SILENCER** is used to suppress objectionable sound which may radiate from an air intake.

**FILTER** is provided in the suction line to an air compressor to collect particulate matter.

*The following information is given as a guide for engineering purposes*

#### LINE SIZES FOR AIR SUCTION & DISTRIBUTION

**SUCTION LINE** Suction lines and manifolds should be large enough to prevent excessive noise and starvation of the air supply. If the first compression stage is reciprocating, the suction line should allow a 10 to 23 ft/sec flow: if a single-stage reciprocating compressor is used, the intake flow should not be faster than 20 ft/sec. Dynamic compressors can operate with faster intake velocities, but 40 ft/sec is suggested as a maximum. The inlet reducer for a dynamic compressor should be placed close to the inlet nozzle.

**DISCHARGE (SUPPLY) LINES** are sized for 150 to 175% of average flow, depending on the number of outlets in use at any time. The pressure loss in a branch should be limited to 3 PSI. The pressure drop in a hose should not exceed 5 PSI. The pressure drop in distribution piping, from the compressor to the most remote part of the system, should not be greater than 5 PSI (not including hoses).

These suggested pressure drops may be used to select line sizes with the aid of table 3.5. From the required SCFM flow in the line to be sized, find the next higher flow in the table. Multiply the allowed pressure drop (PSI) in the line by 100 and divide by the length of the line in feet to obtain the PSI drop per 100 ft—find the next lower figure to this in the table, and read required line size.

Equipment drawing air at a high rate for a short period is best served by a receiver close to the point of maximum use—lines can then be sized on average demand. A minimum receiver size of double the SCF used in intermittent demand should limit the pressure drop at the end of the period of use to about 20% in the worst instances and keep it under 10% in most others.

#### COMPRESSOR CHARACTERISTICS

COMPRESSOR TYPE	MAXIMUM OUTPUT PRESSURE (PSIG)	CONTAMINANT IN OUTPUT	INFLOW (CFM/HP)	ECONOMIC RANGE (Inflow CFM)
			DATA FOR 100 PSIG OUTFLOW	
RECIPROCATING Lubricated Non-lubricated	35,000 700	OIL NONE	4 to 7	10,000
DYNAMIC Centrifugal Axial	4,000 90	NONE NONE	4 4½	500 to 110,000 5,000 to 13,000,000
ROTARY VANE	125	OIL	4	150 to 6,000
ROTARY LOBE	30	NONE		50,000
ROTARY SCREW NON-LUBED/LUBED	125	NONE/ OIL	4	30 to 150
LIQUID RING	75*	WATER or other	1.6 to 2.2	20 to 5,000

\*Figure applies to a two-stage machine

#### FLOW OF COMPRESSED AIR: PRESSURE DROPS OVER 100 Ft PIPE, WITH AIR ENTERING AT 100 PSIG\*

(Adapted from data published by Ingersoll-Rand)

TABLE 3.5

FREE AIR INFLOW (SCFM)	NOMINAL PIPE SIZE (INCHES) — SCHEDULE 40 PIPE							
	%	1	1½	2	2½	3	4	6
40	1.24	0.37						
70	3.77	1.05	0.12					
90	6.00	1.69	0.19					
100	7.53	2.09	0.24					
400		32.2	3.59	0.98	0.41	0.13		
700			10.8	2.92	1.19	0.38	0.10	
900			17.9	4.78	1.97	0.62	0.15	
1,000			22.0	5.90	2.43	0.76	0.19	
4,000					11.9	2.90	0.35	
7,000						8.77	1.06	
9,000						14.6	1.75	
10,000						18.0	2.13	
40,000							33.8	

\*Pressure drop varies inversely as absolute pressure of entering air.

#### POWER CONSUMPTION

The power consumption of the different compressor types is characteristic. Table 3.4 gives the horsepower needed at an output pressure of 100 PSIG. Power consumption per CFM rises with rising output pressure. Air cooling adds 3-5% to power consumption (including fan drive). 'FAD' power consumption figures for compressors of 'average' power consumption are given. 'FAD' denotes 'free air delivered corresponding to standard cubic ft per minute (SCFM) or liters per minute measured as set out in ASME PTC9, BS 1571 or DIN 1945.'

#### SPECIFIC POWER CONSUMPTION (FAD)

PSIG		50	75	100	125
HP per 100 CFM INFLOW	SINGLE-STAGE	14	18	22	24
	TWO-STAGE	13	16	18	21

#### COOLING-WATER REQUIREMENTS

Cooling-water demand is normally shown on the vendor's P&ID or data sheet. Most of the water demand is for the aftercooler (and intercooler, with a two-stage compressor). Jackets and lube oil may also require cooling. As a guide, 8 US gallons per hour are needed for each horsepower supplied to the compressor. If the final compression is 100 PSIG, the water demand will usually be about 2 US GPH per each SCFM inflow. These approximate demands are based on an 40 F temperature increase of the cooling water. Demand for cooling water increases slightly with relative humidity of the incoming air.

#### QUANTITIES OF MOISTURE CONDENSED FROM COMPRESSED AIR

The following calculation (taken from the referenced Atlas Copco manual) is for a two-stage compressor, and is based on moisture content given in the table below:

<b>DATA:</b>	Capacity of the compressor = 2225 SCFM
	Temperature of the incoming air = 86 F
	Relative humidity of the incoming air = 75%
	Intercooler { Outlet temperature = 86 F Air pressure = 25.3 PSIG, or 40 PSIA Water separation efficiency = 80%
	Aftercooler { Outlet air temperature = 86 F Air pressure = 100 PSIG, or 115 PSIA Water separation efficiency = 90%

#### CALCULATIONS:

- (1) From the table, weight of water vapor in 2225 SCFM air at 86 F and 75% RH =  $(0.00189)(2225)(0.75) = 3.15 \text{ lb/min.}$
- (2) Rate of removal of condensed water from intercooler, thru trap =  $(0.8)[3.15 - (0.00189)(2225)(14.7)/(40)] = 1.28 \text{ lb/min.}, \text{ or } (1.28)(60)/(8.33) = 9.2 \text{ US GPH}$
- (3) Rate of removal of condensed water from aftercooler, thru trap =  $(0.9)[3.15 - 1.28 - (0.00189)(2225)(14.7)/(115)] = 1.20 \text{ lb/min.}, \text{ or } (1.20)(60)/(8.33) = 8.6 \text{ US GPH}$
- (4) Total rate at which water is removed from both coolers =  $9.2 + 8.6 = 17.8 \text{ US GPH}$

#### MOISTURE CONTENT OF AIR AT 100% RH

TEMPERATURE (Degrees F)	14	32	50	68	86	104	122
MOISTURE ( $10^{-4} \text{ lb/ft}^3$ )	1.35	3.02	5.87	10.9	18.9	31.6	51.3

#### UNLOADING (POSITIVE-DISPLACEMENT COMPRESSORS)

'Unloading' is the removal of the compression load from the running compressor. Compressors are unloaded at startup and for short periods when demand for gas falls off. Damage to the compressor's drive motor can result if full compression duties are applied suddenly.

If the vendor does not provide means of unloading the compressor, a manual or automatic bypass line should be provided between suction and discharge (on the compressor's side of any isolating valves)—see figure 6.23.

Provision should be made so that the discharge pressure cannot rise above a value which would damage the compressor or its driver. Automatic unloading will ensure this, and the control actions are listed in table 3.6.

AUTOMATIC UNLOADING ACTIONS FOR COMPRESSORS

TABLE 3.6

COMPRESSOR	DISCHARGE PRESSURE	AUTOMATIC CONTROL ACTION
Not running	Low—reaches lower set value	Starts compressor unloaded, accelerates to normal speed, and brings on load
Running	High—reaches higher set value	Unloads compressor for a preset period
Idling	Low—reaches reload pressure before idling period is over	Reloads compressor
	Medium—idling period ends before reload pressure is reached	Switches off compressor

#### STORING COMPRESSED AIR

A limited amount of compressed air or other gas can be stored in receivers. One or more receivers provided in the compressor's discharge piping also serve to suppress surges (which can be due to demand, as well as supply) to assist cooling, and to collect moisture. Receivers storing air or other gas are classed as pressure vessels—refer to 6.5.1.

**RECEIVER CONSTRUCTION** Usual construction is a long vertical cylinder with dished heads, supported on a pad. Water will collect in the base, and therefor a valved drain must be provided for manual blowdown. Collected water may freeze in cold climates. Feeding the warm air or gas at the base of the receiver may prevent freezing, but the inlet must be designed so that it cannot be closed by water if it does freeze.

**CAPACITY NEEDED** A simple rule to decide the total receiver volume is to divide the compressor rating in SCFM by ten to get the volume in cubic feet for the receiver. For example, if the compressor is designed to take 5500 cubic feet per minute, a receiver volume of about 550 cubic feet is adequate. This rule is considered suitable for outflow pressures up to about 125 PSIG and where the continuously running compressor is unloaded by automatic valves—see 'Unloading' above. An extensive piping system for distributing compressed air or other gas may have a capacity sufficiently large in itself to serve as a receiver.

**PROCESS EQUIPMENT****3.3**

Process equipment is a term used to cover the many types of equipment used to perform one or more of these basic operations on the process material:

- (1) CHEMICAL REACTION
- (2) MIXING
- (3) SEPARATION
- (4) CHANGE OF PARTICLE SIZE
- (5) HEAT TRANSFER

Equipment manufacturers give all information necessary for installation and piping.

This section is a quick reference to the function of some items of equipment used in process work. In table 3.7, the function of the equipment is expressed in terms of the phase (solid, liquid or gas) of the process materials mixed. Examples: (1) A blender can mix two powders, and its function is tabulated as "S+S". (2) An agitator can be used to stir a liquid into another liquid—this function is tabulated "L+L". Another large and varied group of equipment achieves separations, and a similar method of tabulating function is used in table 3.8.

**CHEMICAL REACTION****3.3.1**

Chemical reactions are carried out in a wide variety of specialized equipment, termed reactors, autoclaves, furnaces, etc. Reactions involving liquids, suspensions, and sometimes gases, are often performed in 'reaction vessels'. The vessel and its contents frequently have to be heated or cooled, and piping to a jacket or internal system of coils has to be arranged. If reaction takes place under pressure, the vessel may need to comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Refer also to 6.5.1, under 'Pressure vessels', and to the standards listed in table 7.10.

**MIXING****3.3.2**

A variety of equipment is made for mixing operations. The principal types of equipment are listed in table 3.7:

**MIXING EQUIPMENT****TABLE 3.7**

EQUIPMENT	PHASES MIXED
AGITATOR	S + L, L + L
BLENDER (TUMBLER TYPE)	S + S, S + L
EDUCTOR	L + L, L + G, G + G
MIXER (RIBBON, SCROLL, OR OTHER TYPE)	S + S, S + L
PROPORTIONING PUMP	L + L
PROPORTIONING VALVE	L + L

(G = GAS, L = LIQUID, S = SOLID)

**SEPARATION****3.3.3**

Equipment for separation is even more varied. Equipment separating solids on the basis of particle size or specific gravity alone are in general termed classifiers. The broader range of separation equipment separates phases (solid, liquid, gas) and some of the types used are listed in the table below:

**SEPARATION EQUIPMENT****TABLE 3.8**

EQUIPMENT	FEED MATERIAL	RETAINED MATERIAL	OUTFLOW MATERIAL
CENTRIFUGE	S + L	S	L
CONTINUOUS CENTRIFUGE	L(1) + L(2)	None	L(1), L(2), †
CYCLONE	S + G	None	G, S †
DEAERATOR	L + G	L	G
DEFOAMER	L + G	L	G
DISTILLATION COLUMN	L(1) + L(2)	L(1)	L(2) *
DRYER	S + L	S	L *
DRY SCREEN	S(1) + S(2)	S(1)	S(2)
EVAPORATOR	L + S L(1) + L(2)	L + S L(1)	L * L(2) *
FILTER PRESS	S + L	S	L
FLOTATION TANK	S + L	S	L
FRACTIONATION COLUMN	L(1) + L(2) + L(3) + etc.	None	L(1), L(2), L(3), etc. †
SCRUBBER	S + G	S	G
SETTLING TANK	S + L	S	L
STRIPPER	L(1) + L(2)	L(1)	L(2)

† Separate flows

(\* Removed as vapor  
(G = GAS, L = LIQUID, S = SOLID, S(1), S(2), L(1), L(2), etc. = DIFFERENT SOLIDS OR LIQUIDS)

**CHANGE OF PARTICLE SIZE****3.3.4**

Reduction of particle size is a common operation, and can be termed 'attrition'. Equipment used includes crushers, rod-, ball- and hammer-mills, and—to achieve the finest reductions—energy mills, which run on compressed air. Emulsions ('creams' or 'milks'), which are liquid-in-liquid dispersions, are stabilized by homogenizers, typically used on milk to reduce the size of the fat globules and thus prevent cream from separating.

Occasionally, particle or lump size of the product is increased. Equipment for agglomerating, pelletizing, etc., is used. Examples: tablets, sugar cubes, powdered beverage and food products.

**PROCESS HEAT TRANSFER****3.3.5**

Adding and removing heat is a significant part of chemical processing. Heating or cooling of process material is accomplished with heat exchangers, jacketed vessels, or other heat transfer equipment. The project and piping groups specify the duty and mechanical arrangement, but the detail design is normally left to the manufacturer.

The term 'heat exchanger' in chemical processing refers to an unfired vessel exchanging heat between two fluids which are kept separated. The commonest form of heat exchanger is the 'shell-and-tube' exchanger, consisting of a bundle of tubes held inside a 'shell' (the vessel part). One fluid passes inside the tubes, the other thru the space between the tubes and shell. Exchanged heat has to flow thru the tube walls. Refer to 6.8 ('Keeping process material at the right temperature') and to 6.6 for piping shell-and-tube heat exchangers.

Heat exchange with process material can take place in a variety of other equipment, such as condensers, evaporators, heaters, chillers, etc.

#### **MULTIFUNCTION EQUIPMENT**

#### **3.3.6**

Sometimes, items of equipment are designed to perform more than one of the functions listed at the beginning of 3.3.

Mixing and heating (or cooling) may be simultaneously carried out in mixers having blades provided with internal channels to carry hot (or cold) fluid.

Separation and attrition may be achieved in a single mill, designed to output particles of the required degree of fineness and recycle and regrind particles which are still too coarse.

# ORGANIZATION OF WORK : Job Responsibilities, Drawing-Office Equipment and Procedures

## THE PIPING GROUP

Plant design is divided into several areas, each the responsibility of a 'design group'. Chart 4.1(a) shows the main groups of people cooperating on the plant design, and the types of drawings for which they are responsible. Other groups, involved with instrumentation, stress analysis, pipesupport, etc., contribute to the design at appropriate stages.

The personnel responsible for the piping design may be part of an engineering department's mechanical design group, or they may function as a separate section or department. For simplicity, this design group is referred to as the 'piping group', and its relationship with the organization and basic activities are indicated in chart 4.1(a).

Chart 4.1(c) shows the structure of a design group.

## RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE PIPING GROUP

### 4.1.1

The piping group produces designs in the form of drawings and model(s), showing equipment and piping.

The following are provided by the piping group as its contribution to the plant design:-

- (1) AN EQUIPMENT ARRANGEMENT DRAWING, USUALLY TERMED THE 'PLOT PLAN'
- (2) PIPING DESIGN (DRAWINGS OR MODEL)
- (3) PIPING DETAILS FOR FABRICATION AND CONSTRUCTION
- (4) REQUISITIONS FOR PURCHASE OF PIPING MATERIEL

## JOB FUNCTIONS

### 4.1.2

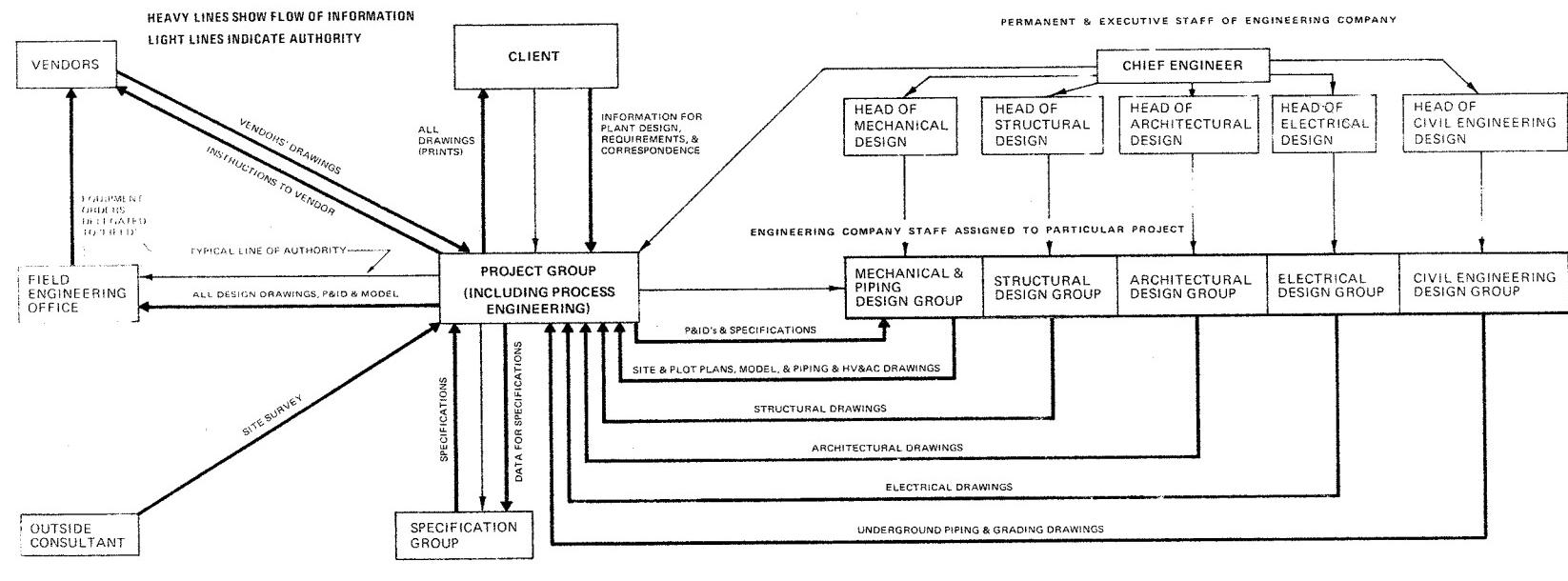
On joining a design office it is important that the new member should know what line of authority exists. This is especially important when information is required and it saves the wrong people from being interrupted. Chart 4.2 shows two typical lines of authority. (Different companies will have different set-ups and job titles.)

4.1	JOB	FUNCTIONS
	DESIGN SUPERVISOR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL PERSONNEL IN GROUPS INCLUDING HIRING</li> <li>(2) COORDINATING WITH OTHER GROUPS (AND THE CLIENT)</li> <li>(3) OVERALL PLANNING AND SUPERVISING THE GROUP'S WORK</li> <li>(4) LIAISON WITH PROJECT ENGINEER(S)</li> </ul>
	GROUP LEADER	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) SUPERVISING DESIGN &amp; DRAFTING IN AREA(S) ALLOCATED BY DESIGN SUPERVISOR</li> <li>(2) ASSIGNING WORK TO DESIGNERS &amp; DRAFTERS</li> <li>(3) RESPONSIBLE FOR PLOT PLANS, PLANT DESIGNS &amp; PRESENTATION &amp; COMPLETENESS OF FINISHED DRAWINGS</li> <li>(4) COORDINATES MECHANICAL, STRUCTURAL, ELECTRICAL, AND CIVIL DETAILS FROM OTHER GROUPS</li> <li>(5) CHECKING &amp; MARKING VENDORS' DRAWINGS</li> <li>(6) OBTAINING INFORMATION FOR MEMBERS OF THE GROUP</li> <li>(7) ESTABLISHING THE NUMBER OF DRAWINGS REQUIRED FOR EACH JOB (DRAWING CONTROL OR REGISTER)—SEE INDEX</li> <li>(8) ASSIGNING TITLES FOR EACH DRAWING AND MAINTAINING UP-TO-DATE DRAWING CONTROL OR REGISTER OF DRAWINGS, CHARTS, GRAPHS, AND SKETCHES FOR EACH CURRENT PROJECT</li> <li>(9) ESTABLISHING A DESIGN GROUP FILING SYSTEM FOR ALL INCOMING &amp; OUTGOING PAPERWORK</li> <li>(10) KEEPING A CURRENT SCHEDULE AND RECORD OF HOURS WORKED</li> <li>(11) REQUISITIONING VIA PURCHASING DEPARTMENT ALL PIPING MATERIALS</li> </ul>
	CHECKER	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) CHECKING DESIGNERS' AND DRAFTERS' DESIGNS AND DETAILS FOR DIMENSIONAL ACCURACY AND CONFORMITY WITH SPECIFICATIONS, P&amp;ID's, VENDORS' DRAWINGS, ETC.</li> <li>(2) IF AGREED WITH THE DESIGNER &amp;/OR GROUP LEADER, MAY MAKE IMPROVEMENTS AND ALTERATIONS TO THE DESIGN</li> </ul>
	DESIGNER	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) PRODUCING STUDIES AND LAYOUTS OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING WHICH MUST BE ECONOMIC, SAFE, OPERABLE AND EASILY MAINTAINED</li> <li>(2) MAKING ANY NECESSARY ADDITIONAL CALCULATIONS FOR THE DESIGN</li> <li>(3) SUPERVISING DRAFTERS</li> </ul>
	DRAFTER	<p>MINIMUM RESPONSIBILITIES ARE:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) PRODUCING DETAILED DRAWINGS FROM DESIGNERS' OR GROUP LEADERS' STUDIES OR SKETCHES</li> <li>(2) SECONDARY DESIGN WORK</li> <li>(3) FAMILIARIZATION WITH THE RECORDS, FILES, INFORMATION SHEETS AND COMPANY PRACTICES RELATING TO THE PROJECT</li> </ul>

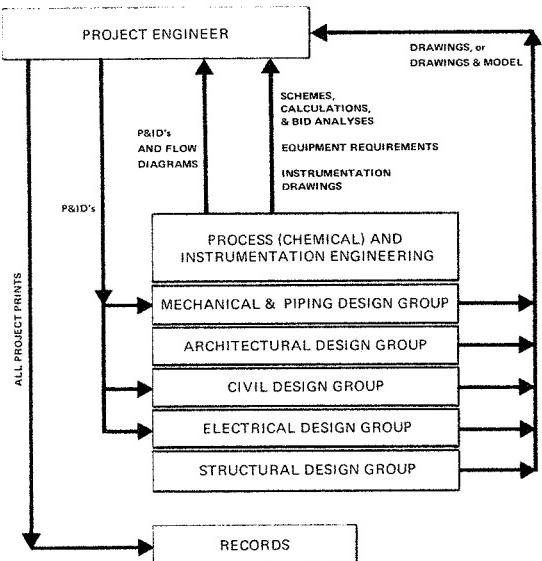
# OFFICE ORGANIZATION

## CHART 4.1

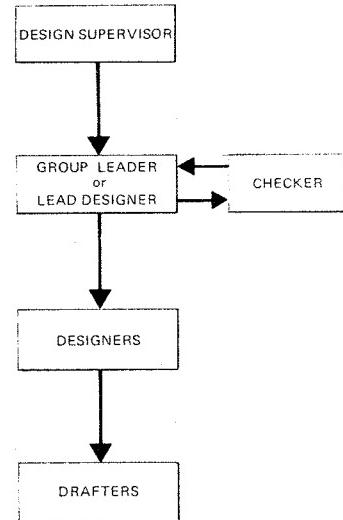
### (a) PROJECT ORGANIZATION



**(b)**  
**PROJECT & DESIGN GROUPS SHOWING FLOW OF INFORMATION**



**(c)**  
**DESIGN GROUP SHOWING LINES OF AUTHORITY**



**DESIGN INFORMATION TO PIPING GROUP****4.2**

The following information is required by the piping group:-

**FROM THE  
PROJECT GROUP**

- (1) 'JOB SCOPE' DOCUMENT, WHICH DEFINES PROCEDURES TO BE USED IN PREPARING DESIGN SKETCHES AND DIAGRAMS
- (2) PIPING & INSTRUMENTATION DIAGRAM (P&ID—SEE 5.2.4)
- (3) LIST OF MAJOR EQUIPMENT (EQUIPMENT INDEX), SPECIAL EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS OF FABRICATION
- (4) LINE DESIGNATION SHEETS OR TABLES, INCLUDING ASSIGNMENT OF LINE NUMBERS—SEE 4.2.3 AND 5.2.5
- (5) SPECIFICATIONS FOR MATERIALS USED IN PIPING SYSTEMS—SEE 4.2.1
- (6) SCHEDULE OF COMPLETION DATES (UPDATED ON FEED-BACK INFORMATION)
- (7) CONTROLS (METHODS OF WORKING, ETC.) TO BE ADOPTED FOR EXPEDITING THE JOB

**FROM OTHER GROUPS**

- (8) DRAWINGS—SEE 5.2.7

**FROM SUPPLIERS**

- (9) VENDORS' PRINTS—SEE 5.2.7

**SPECIFICATIONS****4.2.1**

These consist of separate specifications for plant layout, piping materials, supporting, fabrication, insulation, welding, erection, painting and testing. The piping designer is mostly concerned with plant layout and material specifications, which detail the design requirements and materials for pipe, flanges, fittings, valves, etc., to be used for the particular project.

The piping materials specification usually has an index to the various services or processes. The part of the specification dealing with a particular service can be identified from the piping drawing line number or P&ID line number—see 5.2.4 under 'Flow lines'. All piping specifications must be strictly adhered to as they are compiled from information supplied by the project group. Although the fittings, etc., described in the Guide are those most frequently used, they will not necessarily be seen in every piping specification.

On some projects (such as 'revamp' work) where there is no specification, the designer may be responsible for selecting materials and hardware, and it is important to give sufficient information to specify the hardware in all essential details. Non-standard items are often listed by the item number and/or model specification for ordering taken from the catalog of the particular manufacturer.

**LIST OF EQUIPMENT, or EQUIPMENT INDEX****4.2.2**

This shows, for each item of equipment, the equipment number, equipment title, and status—that is whether the item has been approved, ordered, and whether certified vendor's prints have been received.

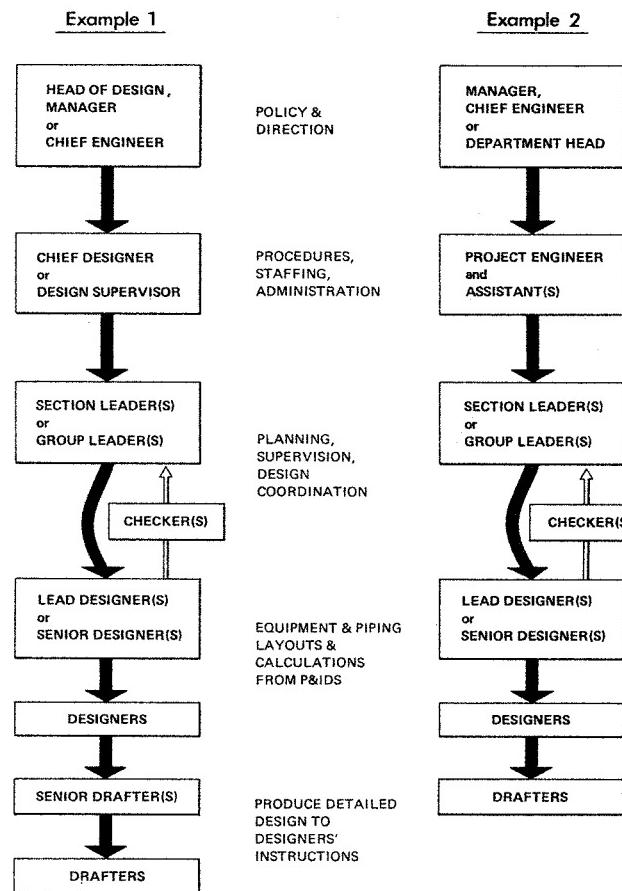
**LINE DESIGNATION SHEETS, or TABLES****4.2.3**

These sheets contain tabulated data showing nominal pipe size, material specification, design and operating conditions. Line numbers are assigned in sequence of flow, and a separate sheet is prepared for each conveyed fluid—see 5.2.5.

**DRAWING CONTROL (REGISTER)****4.2.4**

A drawing number relates the drawing to the project, and may be coded to show such information as project (or 'job') number, area of plant, and originating group (which may be indicated 'M' for mechanical, etc.). Figure 5.15 shows a number identifying part of a piping system.

The drawing control shows the drawing number, title, and progress toward completion. The status of revision and issues is shown—see 5.4.3. The drawing control is kept up-to-date by the group leader.

**DESIGN GROUP—TWO TYPICAL LINES OF AUTHORITY****CHART 4.2****CHARTS  
4.1 & 4.2**

There are two types of drawings to file—those produced by the group and those received by the group. The former are filed in numerical order under plant or unit number in the drawing office on a 'stick file' or in a drawer—see 4.4.10. The filing of the latter, 'foreign', prints is often poorly done, causing time to be wasted and information to be lost. These prints are commonly filed by equipment index number, placing all information connected with that item of equipment in the one file.

A suggested method for filing these incoming prints is illustrated in chart 4.3, which cross-references process, function, or area with the group originating the drawing, and with associated vessels, equipment, etc. All correspondence between the project and design groups, client, vendors, and field would be filed under 'zero', as shown.

## MATERIALS & TOOLS FOR THE DRAFTING ROOM 4.4

### PAPER 4.4.1

Vellum paper and mylar film are used for drawings. Drawing sheets must be translucent to the light used in copying machines. Mylar with a coated drawing surface is more expensive than vellum, but is preferable where durability and dimensional stability are important. Sheets can be supplied printed with border and title block and with a 'fade-out' ruled grid on the reverse side. 'Isometric' sheets with fade-out 30-degree grid are available for drawing isos.

ANSI 14.1 defines the following flat drawing-sheet sizes (in inches): (A) 8½x11, (B) 11x17, (C) 17x22, (D) 22x34, (E) 34x44.

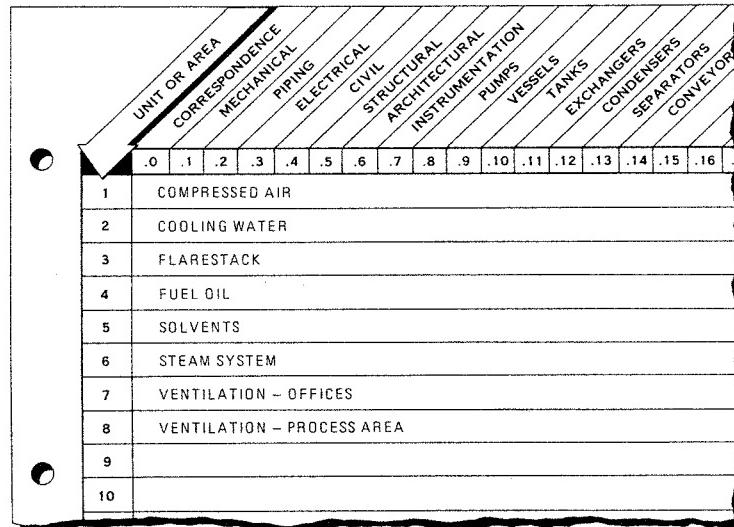
International drawing sheet sizes of approximately the same dimensions are defined (in inches) as: (A4) 8.27x11.69, (A3) 11.69x16.54, (A2) 16.54x23.39, (A1) 23.39x33.11, (A0) 33.11x46.81.

**PAPERS FOR COPYING MACHINES** Photosensitive paper is used for making prints for checking, issuing and filing purposes. 'Sepia' photocopying paper (Ozalid Company, etc.) gives brown positive prints which may be amended with pencil or ink, and the revision used as an original for photocopying in a diazo machine. Sepias may also be used to give a faint background print for drawing other work over, such as ducting or pipe supports. The quality of sepia prints is not good. Positive photocopies of superior quality are made on clear plastic film, which may have either continuous emulsion to give heavy copies, or screened emulsion to yield faint background prints (emulsion should preferably be water-removable).

### LEADS & PENCILS

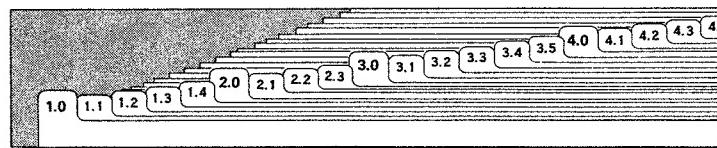
### 4.4.2

Pencil leads used in the drawing office are available in the following grades, beginning with the softest : B (used for shading), HB (usually used for writing only), F (usually softest grade used for drafting), H (grade most often used for drafting), 2H (used for drawing thinner lines such as dimension lines), 3H and 4H (used for faint lines for layout or background). Softer pencils are prone



Paperwork classified according to a system of this type may be located in a filing cabinet fitted with numbered dividers as shown :-

STANDARD DIVIDERS FOR FILING CABINET



to smearing on handling. Grades harder than 3H tend to cut paper making lines difficult to erase. Conventional leads are 2 mm in diameter and require frequent repointing. 0.5 mm and 0.3 mm leads speed work, as they need no repointing. Conventional leads are not suitable for use on plastic films as they smear and are difficult to erase. 'Film' leads and pencils are available in the same sizes as conventional leads, and in different grades of hardness.

Clutch pencils (lead holders) suitable for use with either type of the smaller diameter leads have a push-button advance.

### SCALES

### 4.4.3

The architect's scale is used for piping drawings, and is divided into fractions of an inch to one foot—for example, 3/8 inch per foot. The engineer's scale is used to draw site plans, etc., and is divided into one inch per stated number of feet, such as 1 inch per 30 feet.

**ERASERS & ERASING SHIELDS**

4.4.4

Several types of eraser and erasing methods are available—use of each is given in table 4.1: Rubber in various hardnesses from pure gum rubber (artgum) for soft pencilling and cleaning lead smears, to hard rubber for hard pencelling and ink; 'plastic' is cleaner to use, as it has less tendency to absorb graphite; 'magic rub' for erasing pencil from plastic films. Most types of eraser are available for use with electric erasing machines.

An erasing shield is a thin metal plate with holes of various shapes and sizes so that parts of the drawing not to be erased may be protected.

**ERASING GUIDE**

TABLE 4.1

MATERIAL \ MEDIUM	SOFT PENCIL	HARD PENCIL	INDIAN INK	PHOTOGRAPHIC BACKGROUND
TRACING PAPER, or LINEN	SRE, or artgum	HRE, or SRE	IHRE	—
SEPIA (OZALID), or PHOTOCOPY PAPER (PHOTOSTAT)	SRE	HRE, or SRE	Blade, or IHRE	Bleach *
PLASTIC FILM	Wet PE	Wet PE	Wet PE, or Blade	Wet PE, or Bleach*

KEY: E = eraser. SR = soft rubber, HR = hard rubber, I = ink, P = plastic.  
\* Chemical bleach for removing black photographic silver deposit

**CLEANING POWDER**

4.4.5

Fine rubber granules are supplied in 'salt-shaker' drums. Sprinkled on a drawing, these granules reduce smearing of pencil lines during working. The use of cleaning powder is especially helpful when using a teesquare. The powder is brushed off after use.

**LETTERING AIDS**

4.4.6

Title blocks, notes, and subtitles on drawings or sections should be in capitals. Capitals, either upright or sloped, are preferred. Pencilled lettering is normally used. Where ink work is required on drawings for photography, charts, reports, etc., ink stylus pens (Technos, Rapidograph, etc.) are available for stencil lettering (and for line drawing in place of ruling pens). The Leroy equipment is also used for inked lettering. Skeleton lettering templates are used for lettering section keys. The parallel line spacer is a small, inexpensive tool useful for ruling guide lines for lettering.

As alternatives to hand-inked lettering, machines such as Kroy which print onto adhesive-backed transparent film which is later positioned on the drawing. Adhesive or transferable letters and numbers are available in sheets, and special patterns and panels can be supplied to order for title blocks or detailing, symbolism, abbreviations, special notes, etc. Printed adhesive tapes

are limited in application, but are useful for making drawings for photographic reproduction, such as panel boards, charts, and special reports—see 4.4.13, under 'Photographic layouts'.

**TEMPLATES**

4.4.7

Templates having circular and rectangular openings are common. Orthogonal and isometric drafting templates are available for making process piping drawings and flow diagrams. These piping templates give the outlines for ANSI valves, flanges, fittings and pipe diameters to 3/8 inch per foot, or 1/4-inch per foot.

**MACHINES**

4.4.8

The first two machines are usually used in drawing offices in place of the slower teesquare:

**DRAFTING MACHINE** allows parallel movement of a pair of rules set at right angles. The rules are set on a protractor, and their angle on the board may be altered. The protractor usually has 15-degree clickstops and vernier scale.

**PARALLEL RULE, or SLIDER**, permits drawing of long horizontal lines only, and is used with a fixed or adjustable triangle.

**PLANIMETER** A portable machine for measuring areas. When set to the scale of the drawing, the planimeter will measure areas of any shape.

**PANTOGRAPH** System of articulated rods permitting reduction or enlargement of a drawing by hand. Application is limited.

**LIGHT BOX**

4.4.9

A light box has a translucent glass or plastic working surface fitted underneath with electric lights. The drawing to be traced is placed on the illuminated surface.

**FILING METHODS**

4.4.10

Original drawings are best filed flat in shallow drawers. Prints filed in the drawing office are usually retained on a 'stick', which is a clamp for holding several sheets. Sticks are housed in a special rack or cabinet.

Original drawings will eventually create a storage problem, as it is inadvisable to scrap them. If these drawings are not sent to an archive, after a period of about three years they are photographed to a reduced scale for filing, and only the film is retained. Equipment is available for reading such films, or large photographic prints can be made.

## COPYING PROCESSES

### 4.4.11

'Diazo' or 'dyeline' processes reproduce to the same scale as the original drawing as a positive copy or print. Bruning and Ozalid machines are often employed. The drawing that is to be copied must be on tracing paper, linen or film, and the copy is made on light-sensitive papers or films. The older reversed-tone 'blue-print' is no longer in use.

## SCALED PLANT MODELS

### 4.4.12

Plant models are often used in designing large installations involving much piping. When design of the plant is completed, the model is sent to the site as the basis of construction in the place of orthographic drawings. Some engineering companies strongly advocate their use, which necessitates maintaining a model shop and retaining trained personnel. Scaled model piping components are available in a wide range of sizes. The following color coding may be used on models:—

PIPING . . . . .	YELLOW, RED or BLUE
EQUIPMENT . . . . .	GREY
INSTRUMENTS . . . . .	ORANGE
ELECTRICAL . . . . .	GREEN

## ADVANTAGES

- Available routes for piping are easily seen
- Interferences are easily avoided
- Piping plan and elevation drawings can be eliminated; only the model, plot plan, P&ID's, and piping fabrication drawings (isos) are required
- The model can be photographed — see 4.4.13.
- Provides a superior visual aid for conferences, for construction crews and for training plant personnel

## DISADVANTAGES

- Duplication of the model is expensive
- The model is not easily portable and is liable to damage during transportation
- Changes are not recorded in the model itself

## PHOTOGRAPHIC AIDS

### 4.4.13

## 'DRAWINGS' FROM THE MODEL

The lack of portability of a scaled plant model can be partially overcome by photographing it. To do this it must be designed so that it can be taken apart easily. Photographs can be made to correspond closely to the regular plan, elevation and isometric projections by photographing the model from 40 ft or more away with long focal length lenses—'vanishing points' (converging lines) in the picture are effectively eliminated.

The negative is projected through a contact screen and a print made on 'reproducible' film. Dimensions, notes, etc., are added to the reproducible film which can be printed by a diazo process—see 4.4.11. These prints are used as working drawings, and distributed to those needing information.

## REVAMP WORK FOR EXISTING PLANTS

A Polaroid (or video) camera can be used to supply views of the plant and unrecorded changes. Filed drawings of a plant do not always include alterations, or deviation from original design.



Photographs of sections of a plant can be combined with drawings to facilitate installation of new equipment, or to make further changes to the existing plant. To do this, photographs are taken of the required views, using a camera fitted with a wide-angle lens (to obtain a wider view).

The negatives obtained are printed onto screened positive films which are attached to the back of a clear plastic drawing sheet. Alterations to the piping system are then drawn on the front face of this sheet, linking the photographs as desired. Reproductions of the composite drawing are made in the usual way by diazo process.

Alternately, positives may be marked directly for minor changes or instructions to the field.

## PHOTOGRAPHIC LAYOUTS

The following technique produces equipment layout 'drawings', and is especially useful for areas where method study or investigational reports are required.

First, equipment outlines are produced to scale on photographic film, either in the regular way or by xerography. Next, a drawing-sized sheet of clear film is laid on a white backing sheet having a correctly-scaled grid marked on it.

The building outline and other features can be put onto the film using the variety of printed transparent tapes and decals available. The pieces of film with equipment outlines may then be positioned with clear tape, and any other parts of the 'drawing' completed. Alterations to the layout may be rapidly made with this technique, which photographs well for reports, and allows prints to be made in the usual ways for marking and comment. The film layout should be covered with an acetate or other protective sheet before insertion in a copying machine.

## REDUCTION BY PHOTOGRAPHY

It is frequently required to include reproductions of diagrams and drawings in reports, etc. Photographic reduction to less than half-size (on lengths) is not recommended because normal-sized printing and details may not be legible. A graphic scale should be included on drawings to be reduced—see chart 5.8.

# DRAFTING: PROCESS AND PIPING DRAWINGS

## including Drawing Symbols, Showing Dimensions, Showing Instrumentation, and Bills of Material

### PIPING SYMBOLS

5.1

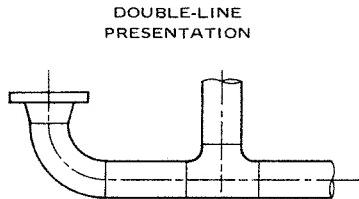
#### SHOWING PIPE & JOINTS

5.1.1

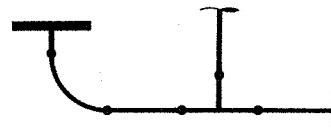
Hand-drawn piping layouts depict pipe by single lines for clarity and economy. Pipe and flanges are sometimes drawn partially 'double line' to display clearances. Computer drawn layouts can show piping in plan, elevational and isometric views in single line, or (without additional effort or expense) in double line. Double line representation is best reserved for three-dimensional views, such as isos.



In double-line drawing, valves are shown by the symbols in chart 5.6 (refer to the panel 'Drafting valves'). Double-line representation is not used for entire piping arrangements, as it is very time-consuming, difficult to read, and not justified technically.



SINGLE-LINE PRESENTATION



In presenting piping 'single line' on piping drawings, only the centerline of the pipe is drawn, using a solid line (see chart 5.1), and the line size is written. Flanges are shown as thick lines drawn to the scaled outside diameter of the flange. Valves are shown by special symbols drawn to scale. Pumps are shown by drawing the pads on which they rest, and their nozzles: figure 6.21 illustrates this simplified presentation. Equipment and vessels are shown by drawing their nozzles, outlines, and supporting pads.

If there is a piping specification, it is not necessary to indicate welded or screwed joints, except to remove ambiguities—for example, to differentiate between a tee and a stub-in. In most current practice, the symbols for screwed joints and socket welds are normally omitted, although butt welds are often shown.

The ways of showing joints set out in the standard ANSI Y32.2.3 are not typical of current industrial practice. The standard's symbol for a butt-weld as shown in table 5.1 is commonly used to indicate a butt-weld to be made 'in the field' (field weld).

SHOWING NON-FLANGED JOINTS  
AT ELBOWS

TABLE 5.1

	BUTT WELD	SOCKET WELD	SCREWED JOINT
SIMPLIFIED PRACTICE *			
CONVENTIONAL PRACTICE			
ANSI Y32.2.3 (Not current practice)			

\*The joint symbol may be omitted if the type of joint is determined by a piping specification. It is usually preferred to use the dot weld symbol to make the type of construction clear: for example, to distinguish between a tee and a stub-in.

TABLE  
5.1

**LINE SYMBOLS WHICH MAY BE USED ON ALL DRAWINGS**

5.1.2

Chart 5.1 shows commonly accepted ways of drawing various lines. Many other line symbols have been devised but most of these are not readily recognized, and it is better to state in words the function of special lines, particularly on process flow diagrams and P&ID's. The designer or draftsman should use his current employer's symbols.

<b>SYMBOLS FOR LINES</b>		<b>CHART 5.1</b>
<b>LINE</b>	<b>SYMBOL</b>	
<b>PIPING DRAWINGS (PLANS, ELEVATIONS, ISOS AND SPOOL DRAWINGS)</b>		
MATCHLINE OUTLINES OF BUILDINGS, UNITS, ETC. CENTERLINE SINGLE-LINE PIPING PIPING UNDERGROUND, OR OBSCURED BY EQUIPMENT, WALL, ETC. FUTURE PIPING EXISTING PIPING EQUIPMENT OUTLINES, DIMENSION LINES, DOUBLE-LINE PIPING FUTURE EQUIPMENT EXISTING EQUIPMENT		
<b>P&amp;ID'S AND PROCESS FLOW DIAGRAMS</b>		
PRIMARY PROCESS, SERVICE OR UTILITY PRIMARY PROCESS, SERVICE OR UTILITY, UNDERGROUND SECONDARY PROCESS, SERVICE OR UTILITY SECONDARY PROCESS, SERVICE OR UTILITY, UNDERGROUND		
<b>SIGNAL (INSTRUMENT) LINES</b>		
INSTRUMENT AIR (PNEUMATIC SIGNAL) INSTRUMENT LIQUID (HYDRAULIC SIGNAL) ELECTRIC ELECTROMAGNETIC* OR SONIC INSTRUMENT CAPILLARY TUBING		
* RADIATION: LIGHT, HEAT, RADIO WAVE, ETC.		

**VALVE & EQUIPMENT SYMBOLS FOR P&ID's &  
PROCESS FLOW DIAGRAMS**

5.1.3

Practice in showing equipment is not uniform. Chart 5.2 is based on ANSI Y32.11, and applies to P&ID's and process flow diagrams.

**REPRESENTING PIPING ON PIPING DRAWINGS**

5.1.4

Charts 5.3-6 show symbols used in butt-welded, screwed and socket-welded systems. The various aspects of the fitting, valve, etc., are given. These symbols are based on conventional practice rather than the ANSI standard Z32.2.3, titled 'Graphic symbols for pipe fittings, valves and piping'.

**REPRESENTING VALVES ON PIPING DRAWINGS**

5.1.5

Chart 5.6 shows ways of denoting valves, including stems, handwheels and other operators. The symbols are based on ANSI Z32.2.3, but more valve types are covered and the presentation is up-dated. Valve handwheels should to be drawn to scale with valve stem shown fully extended.

**MISCELLANEOUS SYMBOLS FOR PIPING DRAWINGS**

5.1.6

Symbols that are shown in a similar way in all systems are collected in chart 5.7.

**GENERAL ENGINEERING SYMBOLS**

5.1.7

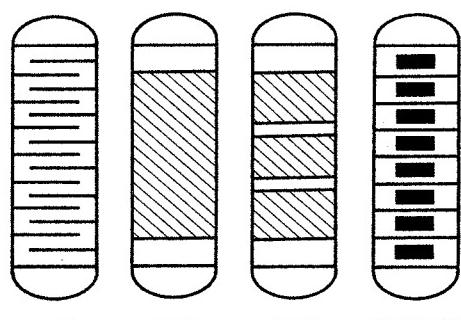
Chart 5.8 gives some symbols, signs, etc., which are used generally and are likely to be found or needed on piping drawings.

# PROCESS EQUIPMENT SYMBOLS

## CHART 5.2A

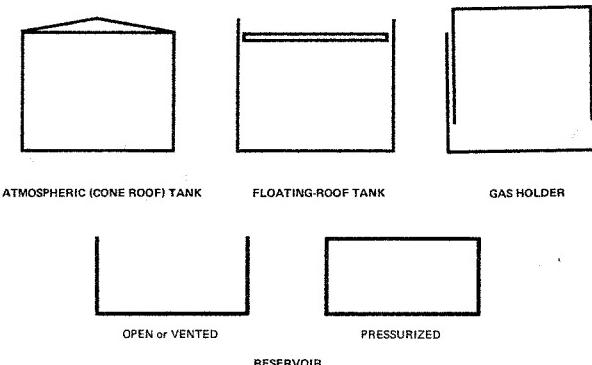
5

### COLUMNS

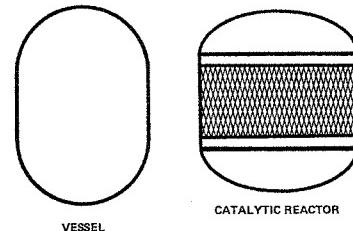


COLUMNS or TOWERS

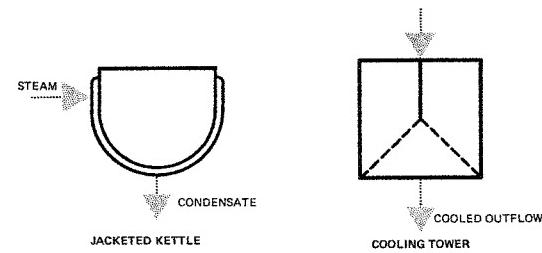
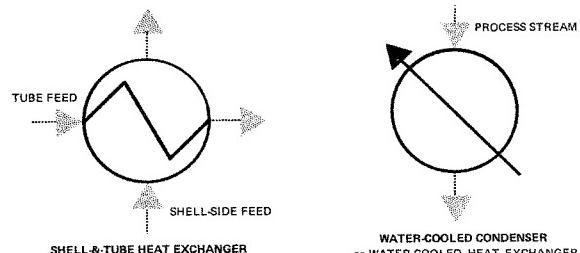
### TANKS & RESERVOIRS



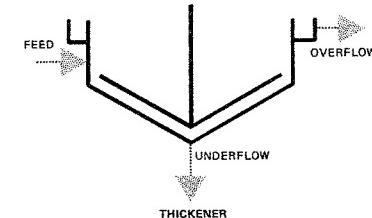
### VESSELS



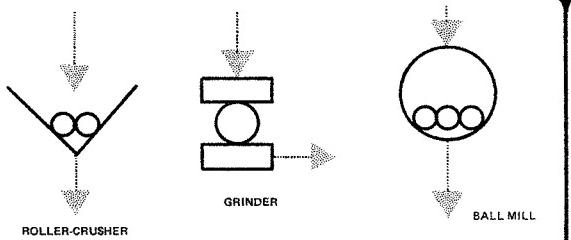
### HEAT-EXCHANGE EQUIPMENT



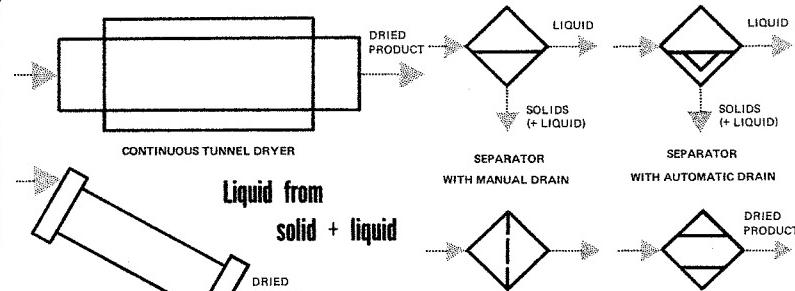
### THICKENER or CLARIFIER



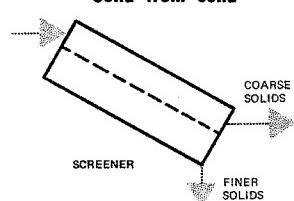
### ATTRITION EQUIPMENT (Mills, grinders, etc.)



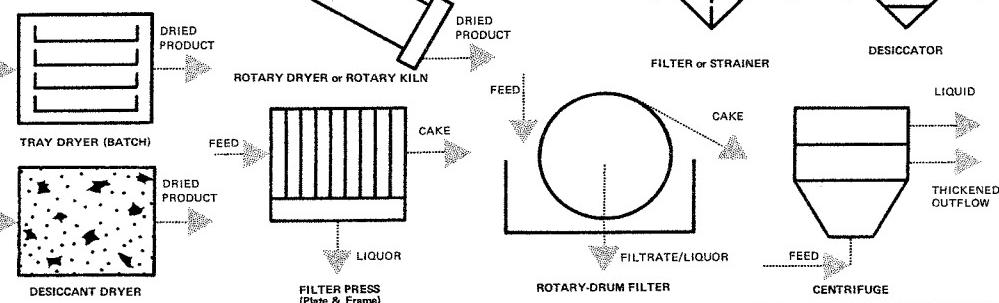
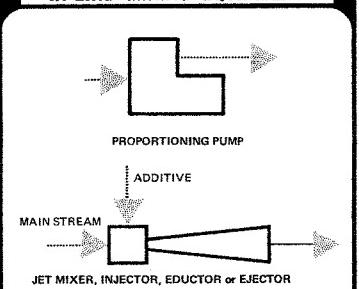
### SEPARATION EQUIPMENT



### Solid from solid



### IN-LINE MIXING EQUIPMENT

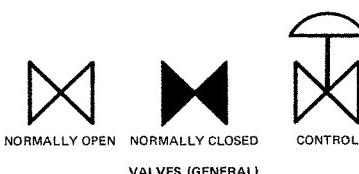


CHARTS  
5.1 & 5.2A

# PROCESS EQUIPMENT SYMBOLS

# CHART 5.2B

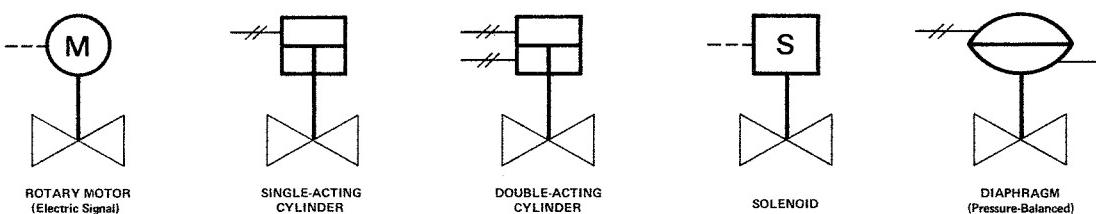
## VALVES



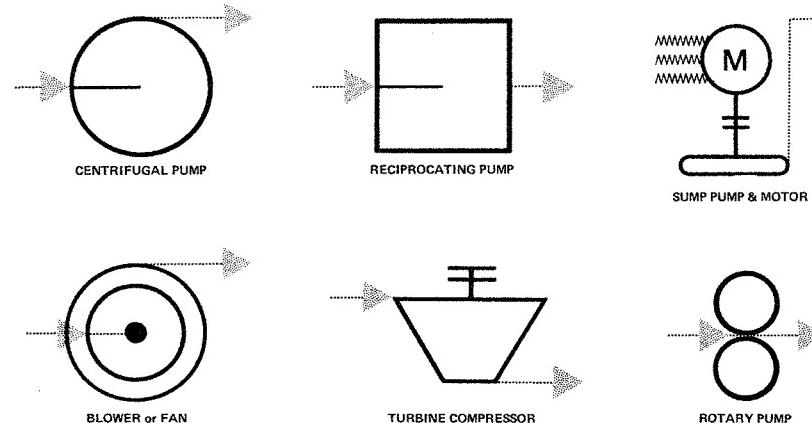
Special types of valve may be indicated by the symbols given in chart 5.6

## VALVE OPERATORS

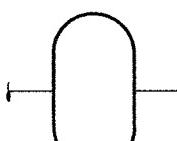
(ISA 55.1)



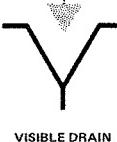
## PUMPS, COMPRESSOR, BLOWER, & FAN



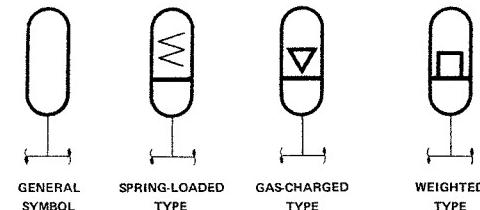
## RECEIVER



## DRAIN

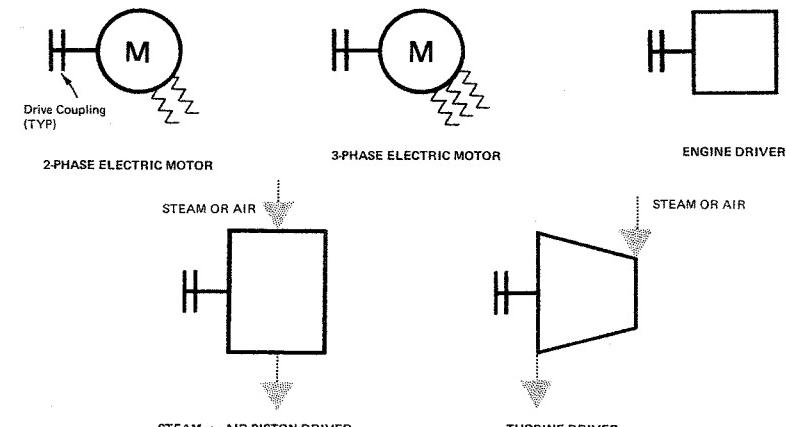


## ACCUMULATORS

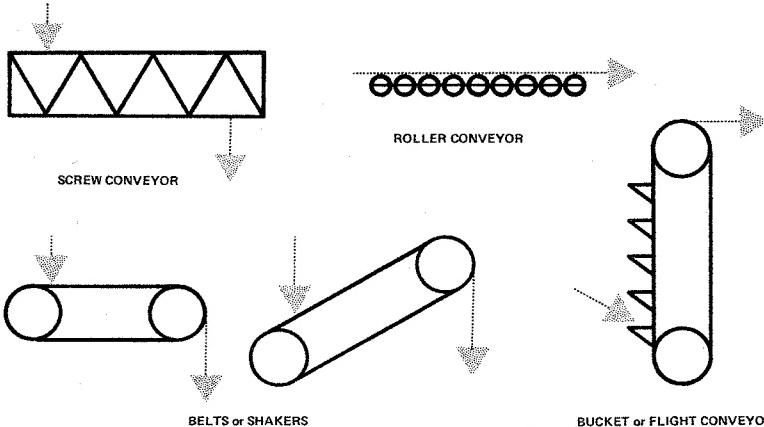


THESE SYMBOLS CAN BE USED FOR HYDRAULIC OR PNEUMATIC ACCUMULATORS, USED TO SMOOTH THE PULSATING OUTFLOW FROM PUMPS AND COMPRESSORS, OR TO ACT AS RESERVOIRS FOR VARIABLE DEMAND.

## DRIVERS



## CONVEYORS

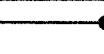
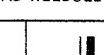
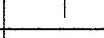
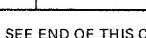
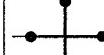
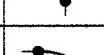
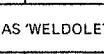
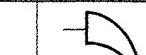
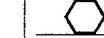
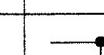
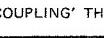


# SYMBOLS FOR BUTT-WELDED SYSTEMS

## CHART 5.3

### NOTE

IN CHARTS 5.3 THRU 5.5, THE SYMBOL IS SHOWN IN HEAVY LINE. LIGHTER LINES SHOW CONNECTED PIPE, AND ARE NOT A PART OF THE SYMBOL.

NAME OF ITEM	END VIEW	SIDE VIEW	END VIEW	NAME OF ITEM	END VIEW	SIDE VIEW	END VIEW	NAME OF ITEM	END VIEW	SIDE VIEW	END VIEW
BEND (State Radius)				LAP JOINT FLANGE & STUB				RETURN			
BUTT WELD				LATERAL				SOCKOLET	SHOW AS 'WELDOLET'—THIS CHART		
BLIND FLANGE				LATROLET				SLIP-ON FLANGE			
CAP				MITER	SEE END OF THIS CHART			STUB-IN			
COUPLING, FULL- or HALF-				NIPOLET				SWAGE, CONCENTRIC			
CROSS				PIPE				ECCENTRIC STATE WHETHER TOP OR BOTTOM IS 'FLAT'			
ELBOW, 90°, LR				REDUCER, CONCENTRIC	<b>TOP VIEW</b>			SWEEPOLET			
ELBOW, 90°, SR				ECCECTRIC STATE WHETHER TOP OR BOTTOM IS 'FLAT'				THREDOLET	SHOW AS 'WELDOLET'—THIS CHART		
ELBOW, 45°				REDUCING FLANGE				TEE			
ELBOLET				REDUCING ELBOW				WELDING-NECK FLANGE			
EXPANDER FLANGE				REINFORCEMENTS				WELDOLET			
FIELD WELD				SADDLE				2-PIECE MITER			
FULL-CO尤ING	SEE 'CO尤ING' THIS CHART			WRAPAROUND SADDLE				3-PIECE MITER			
HALF-CO尤ING				REINFORCEMENT FOR LATERAL				MATERIAL			
HOSE				REINFORCEMENT FOR LATERAL				MATERIAL			
HOSE CO尤ING											

CHARTS  
5.2B & 5.3

## SYMBOLS FOR SCREWED SYSTEMS

CHART 5.4

NAME OF ITEM	END VIEW	SIDE VIEW	END VIEW
CAP	○	—	—
COUPLING, FULL- & HALF-	SHOW FOR BRANCH CONNECTIONS ONLY-- SEE 'COUPLING' IN CHART 5.3		
CROSS	○	+	○
ELBOW, 90°	○	L	○
ELBOW, 45°	○	X	○
FLANGE	○	—	○
HOSE		wavy line	
HOSE CONNECTION	○	—	
PIPE	○	—	○
PLUG		—	
REDUCER	○	—	○
RETURN	○	L	○
Only malleable-iron and cast-iron returns are available. For forged-steel systems, combine forged-steel elbows.			
SEAL WELD	SHOW BY NOTING 'SEAL WELD'		
SWAGE, CONCENTRIC	TOP VIEW	—	○
ECCENTRIC STATE WHETHER TOP OR BOTTOM IS 'FLAT'	—	—	○
TEE, STRAIGHT or REDUCING	○	+	○
THREDOLET	SHOW AS 'WELDOLET'—CHART 5.3		
UNION		—	

## SYMBOLS FOR SOCKET-WELDED SYSTEMS

CHART 5.5

NAME OF ITEM	END VIEW	SIDE VIEW	END VIEW
CAP	○	—	—
COUPLING, FULL- & HALF-	SHOW FOR BRANCH CONNECTIONS ONLY-- SEE 'COUPLING' IN CHART 5.3		
CROSS	○	+	○
ELBOLET	SEE 'ELBOLET'—CHART 5.3		
ELBOW, 90°	○	L	○
ELBOW, 45°	○	X	○
FLANGE	○	—	○
HOSE		wavy line	
PIPE	○	—	○
REDUCER	○	—	○
RETURN	NO SOCKET-WELDING FORGED-STEEL FITTING IS AVAILABLE. IF A 180-DEGREE RETURN IS REQUIRED, IT MAY BE MADE USING A BUTT-WELDING RETURN, OR TWO SOCKET-WELDING ELBOWS WITH NIPPLE BETWEEN.		
SOCKOLET	SHOW AS 'WELDOLET'—CHART 5.3		
SWAGE, CONCENTRIC	TOP VIEW	—	○
ECCENTRIC STATE WHETHER TOP OR BOTTOM IS 'FLAT'	—	—	○
TEE, STRAIGHT or REDUCING	○	+	○
UNION		—	

## DRAFTING VALVES

CHART 5.6 GIVES THE BASIC SYMBOLS FOR VALVES. THESE BASIC SYMBOLS ARE USED OR ADAPTED AS FOLLOWS:

### P & I D's

USE THE RELEVANT VALVE SYMBOL TO SHOW THE TYPE OF VALVE. DRAW MOST SYMBOLS 1/4-in. LONG. MANUAL OPERATORS ARE NOT SHOWN.

### PIPING DRAWINGS

OPERATOR IS SHOWN IF IMPORTANT

#### (1) SCREWED VALVES

USE THE BASIC VALVE SYMBOL. DRAW THE LENGTH OF THE VALVE TO SCALE.

#### (2) SOCKET-ENDED VALVES

IF THE PROJECT HAS A PIPING SPECIFICATION, USE THE BASIC VALVE SYMBOL. IF NOT, SHOW SOCKET ENDS TO THE VALVES:

VALVE WITH:	Sockets both ends	Socket one end, other end plain
SYMBOL EXAMPLE		

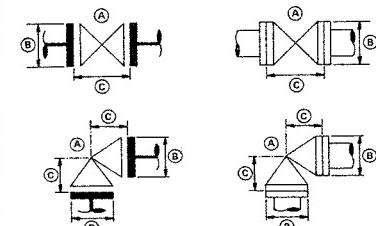
DRAW THE LENGTH OF THE BASIC VALVE SYMBOL TO SCALE OVER SOCKET ENDS.

#### (3) FLANGED VALVES

USE THE BASIC VALVE SYMBOL, WITH OPERATOR, AND SHOW MATING FLANGES AS DETAILED BELOW:

### SINGLE-LINE      DOUBLE-LINE

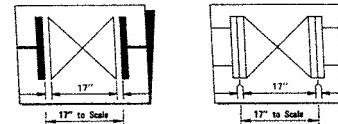
#### 1. Drawing the symbol



- (A) Show the basic valve symbol between flanges.
- (B) Draw flange OD to scale.
- (C) Draw these lengths scaled to the flange-face-to-flange-face or center-to-flange-face dimensions for the valve.

#### 2. Dimensioning nonstandard valves

Refer to 5.3.3, under 'Dimensioning to valves'



- (D) Draw this length to scale (overall length of valve without gaskets), but place arrowheads on the drawing as shown. This convention ensures that:
  - [1] The line will be made to the correct length.
  - [2] The fabricator will be reminded to allow for gaskets.

# SYMBOLS FOR VALVES AND VALVE OPERATORS

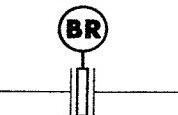
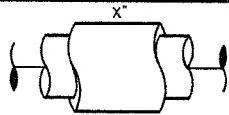
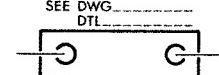
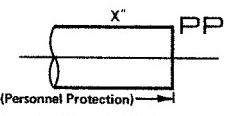
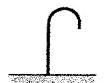
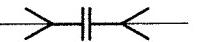
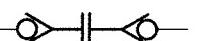
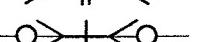
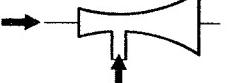
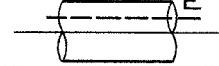
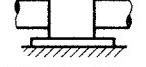
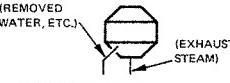
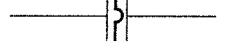
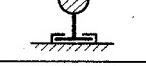
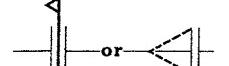
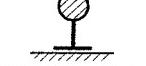
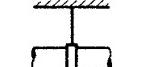
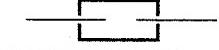
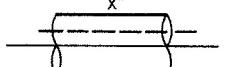
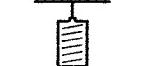
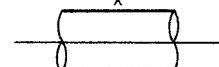
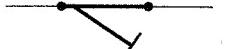
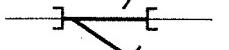
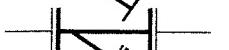
# CHART 5.6

TYPE OF VALVE	SIDE VIEW	TOP VIEW	TYPE OF VALVE	SIDE VIEW	TOP VIEW	TYPE OF VALVE	SIDE VIEW	TOP VIEW
ANGLE GLOBE			(a) LINE-BLIND VALVE (Using spectacle plate)			(b) LINE BLIND (Shown between flanges)		
BALL, ROTARY			NEEDLE			VACUUM BREAKER (or Breather)		
BUTTERFLY			PINCH	USE 'SQUEEZE VALVE' SYMBOL		WYE-PATTERN GLOBE		
CHECK (SWING) <small>Position of dot here shows flow from left to right</small>			PLUG			3-WAY		
COCK	SEE 'PLUG VALVE'		'QUICK OPENING'			4-WAY		
CONTROL			RELIEF			OPERATOR		
DIAPHRAGM			SAFETY	SPUR GEAR				
FLUSH-BOTTOM TANK VALVE			SAFETY-RELIEF			BEVEL GEAR		
GATE			STOP CHECK			CHAIN WHEEL		
GLOBE			SQUEEZE			CHAIN WRENCH		
<small>THIS CHART GIVES THE BASIC VALVE SYMBOL WHICH IS USED ON P&amp;ID'S AND FLOW DIAGRAMS. ADAPTATION OF THE SYMBOLS TO PIPING DRAWINGS IS EXPLAINED ON THE FACING PAGE &lt;</small>								

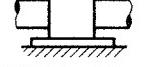
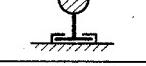
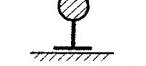
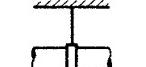
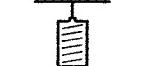
CHARTS  
5.4–5.6

# MISCELLANEOUS SYMBOLS FOR PIPING DRAWINGS

CHART 5.7

NAME OF ITEM	SYMBOL	NAME OF ITEM	SYMBOL	NAME OF ITEM	SYMBOL
BLEED RING		JACKETED PIPE WITH INSULATION		TRAP	
CONTROL STATION (in Plan View)		ORIFICE FLANGE ASSEMBLY		VENT (for line)	
DRAIN or HUB (in floor)		PERSONNEL PROTECTION (Protective use of insulation)	 (Personnel Protection)	VENT FOR TANK	
DRAIN (for line)		QUICK CONNECTORS	(1) Without Checks Disconnected Connected	 	
EDUCTOR		(2) With Checks Disconnected Connected	 		
EJECTOR					
ELECTRIC TRACING		REMOVABLE SPOOL		ANCHOR	 
EXHAUST HEAD (for steam)		RUPTURE DISC		GUIDE	 
EXPANSION JOINT		SCREEN Conical, Mounted between Flanges	 OR 	SHOE	 
FLAME ARRESTOR		SCREEN Flat, Mounted between Flanges		HANGER	 
FLEXIBLE COUPLING		STEAM TRACING		SPRING HANGER	 
HOSE		STRAINER, WYE-TYPE	(Flow from L. to R.)	FLOOR SUPPORT	 
INSULATION		BUTT-WELDING		SPRING SUPPORT	 
		SOCKET-WELDING			
		FLANGED			
		SCREWED			

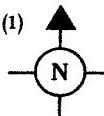
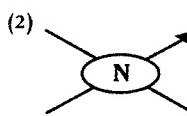
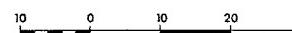
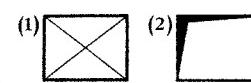
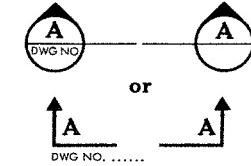
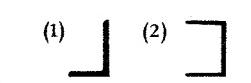
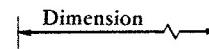
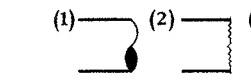
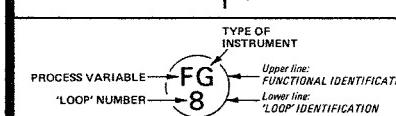
## PIPE SUPPORT SYMBOLS

SUPPORT	SYMBOL
ANCHOR	 
GUIDE	 
SHOE	 
HANGER	 
SPRING HANGER	 
FLOOR SUPPORT	 
SPRING SUPPORT	 

# GENERAL SYMBOLS FOR ENGINEERING DRAWINGS

## CHART 5.8

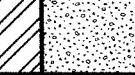
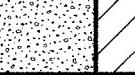
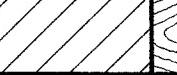
5

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
(1)  (2) 	NORTH ARROWS. (1) FOR PLANS AND ELEVATIONS (2) FOR ISOMETRIC DRAWINGS	 ADJACENT TO AREA ON FRONT OF SHEET STATE REASON FOR 'HOLD'	'CONSTRUCTION HOLD' MARKING. IF SUFFICIENT INFORMATION IS NOT AVAILABLE TO FINALIZE PART OF THE DESIGN, THE 'HOLD' MARKING IS USED TO INSTRUCT THE CONTRACTOR TO AWAIT A LATER REVISION OF THE DRAWING BEFORE STARTING THE WORK IN QUESTION
	GRAPHIC SCALE REQUIRED ON DRAWINGS LIKELY TO BE CHANGED IN SIZE PHOTOGRAPHICALLY FOR REPORTS, etc.	 PLACE TRIANGLE ADJACENT TO REVISED AREA ON FRONT OF SHEET	REVISION TRIANGLE. THE LATEST REVISION NUMBER OF THE DRAWING IS SHOWN WITHIN THE TRIANGLE WHICH IS ENCIRCLED ON THE REAR OF THE SHEET. ALL REVISION TRIANGLES REMAIN ON THE DRAWING, BUT ENCIRCLING OF THE PREVIOUS TRIANGLE IS ERASED
	SYMBOL LOCATING AXES OF REFERENCE: INTERSECTION OF ORDINATES (COORDINATE POINT)		OPENINGS. (1) OPENING WHICH MAY BE COVERED. (ARCH. AND H&V DRAWINGS) (2) HOLE. (ARCH.)
	TYPICAL SECTION INDICATORS. LETTERS 'I' AND 'O' SHOULD NOT BE USED TO AVOID CONFUSION WITH NUMERALS '1' AND '0'. IF MORE THAN 24 SECTIONS ARE NEEDED, USE COMBINATIONS OF LETTERS AND NUMERALS. SHOW NUMBER OF THE DRAWING ON WHICH SECTION WILL APPEAR		STRUCTURAL STEEL SECTIONS: (1) ANGLE. (2) CHANNEL. (3) I-BEAM
	CENTERLINE SYMBOL		ELEVATION SYMBOLS FOR RAILING
	DIMENSION LINE SYMBOL USED TO SHOW A DIMENSION NOT TO SCALE		DISCONTINUED VIEWS: (1) PIPE, ROUND SHAFT, etc. (2) SLAB, SQUARE BAR, etc. (3) VESSEL, EQUIPMENT, etc. (Also used to terminate drawing)
	'FITTING MAKEUP' SYMBOL (NOT PREFERRED - SEE 5.3.3, UNDER 'FITTING MAKEUP')		SCREWTHREAD SYMBOLS
	INSTRUMENT BALLOON, USUALLY DRAWN 7/16-INCH DIAMETER ON P&I's AND PIPING DRAWINGS (TO 3/8 IN. PER FT SCALE)		CHAIN SYMBOL

CHARTS  
5.7 & 5.8

### SHADING

THESE SHADING'S ARE USED FOR SHOWING MATERIALS AND SECTIONS OF SOLIDS

GRADE or EARTH	SOLID MATERIAL (and pipe cross section)	STEEL	CONCRETE	BRICK & STONE MASONRY	WOOD	CHECKER PLATE (Use 30° lines)	GRATING
							

# WELDING SYMBOLS (American Welding Society)



# CHART 5.9

Basic Welding Symbols and Their Location Significance									Typical Welding Symbols								
Location Significance	Fillet	Plug or Slot	Spot or Projection	Stud	Seam	Back or Backing	Surfacing	Flange Corner	Flange Edge	Double-Fillet Welding Symbol	Chain Intermittent Fillet Welding Symbol	Staggered Intermittent Fillet Welding Symbol					
Arrow Side																	
Other Side																	
Both Sides		Not used	Not used	Not used	Not used	Not used	Not used	Not used	Not used								
No Arrow Side or Other Side Significance	Not used	Not used	Not used	Not used	Not used	Not used	Not used	Not used	Not used								
Groove									Scarf for Brazed Joint	Plug Welding Symbol	Back Welding Symbol	Backing Welding Symbol					
Arrow Side																	
Other Side																	
Both Sides																	
No Arrow Side or Other Side Significance		Not used	Not used	Not used	Not used	Not used	Not used	Not used									
Supplementary Symbols									Location of Elements of a Welding Symbol								
Weld-All Around	Field Weld	Melt-Thru	Consumable Insert	Backing Spacer	Contour					Symbol with Backgouging							
Basic Joints									Multiple Reference Lines								
Identification of Arrow Side and Other Side of Joint			Butt Joint			Corner Joint											
Process Abbreviations									Complete Penetration								
<img alt="Diagram showing process abbreviations for welding																	

## SYMBOLS FOR WELDING DETAILS

5.1.8

Standard welding symbols are published by the American Welding Society. These symbols should be used as necessary on details of attachments, vessels, piping supports, etc. The practice of writing on drawings instructions such as 'TO BE WELDED THROUGHOUT', or 'TO BE COMPLETELY WELDED' transfers the design responsibility for all attachments and connections from the designer to the welder, which the Society considers to be a dangerous and uneconomic practice.

The 'welding symbol' devised by the American Welding Society has eight elements. Not all of these elements are necessarily needed by piping designers. The assembled welding symbol which gives the welder all the necessary instruction, and locations of its elements, is shown in chart 5.9. The elements are:

- REFERENCE LINE
- ARROW
- BASIC WELD SYMBOLS
- DIMENSIONS & OTHER DATA
- SUPPLEMENTARY SYMBOLS
- FINISH SYMBOLS
- TAIL
- SPECIFICATIONS, PROCESS or OTHER REFERENCE

The following is a quick guide to the scheme. Full details will be found in the current revision of 'Standard Welding Symbols' available from the American Welding Society.

### ASSEMBLING THE WELDING SYMBOL

**Reference line and arrow:** The symbol begins with a reference line and arrow pointing to the joint where the weld is to be made. The reference line has two 'sides': 'other side' (above the line) and 'arrow side' (below the line)—refer to the following examples and to chart 5.9.

#### BASIC WELDING ARROW

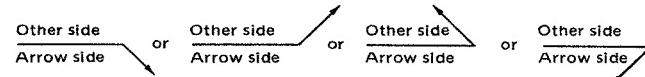


FIGURE 5.1

#### BASIC WELDING SYMBOLS

##### (a) The weld symbol

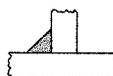
FILLET	BACK, or BACKING	PLUG or SLOT	SPOT, or PROJECTION	SEAM	EDGE FLANGE	CORNER FLANGE
ARROW →	↙	□	○	○	↑	↑

##### (b) The groove symbol

SQUARE	'V'	BEVEL	'U'	'J'	FLARE-'V'	FLARE-BEVEL
ARROW →	△	▽	□	□	△	▽

## EXAMPLE USE OF THE FILLET WELD SYMBOL

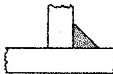
If a continuous fillet weld is needed, like this:



the fillet weld symbol is placed on the 'arrow side' of the reference line, thus:



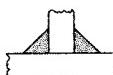
If the weld is required on the far side from the arrow, thus:



the weld symbol is shown on the 'other side' of the reference line:



If a continuous fillet weld is needed on both sides of the joint,

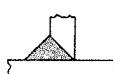


the fillet weld symbol is placed on both sides of the reference line:

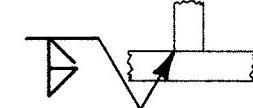


## EXAMPLE USE OF THE BEVEL GROOVE SYMBOL

If a bevel groove is required, like this:



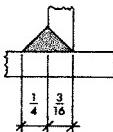
The 'groove' symbol for a bevel is shown, with the fillet weld symbol, and a break is made in the arrow toward the member to be beveled, thus:



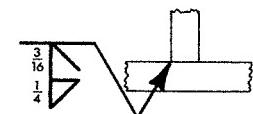
Only the bevel and 'J' groove symbols require a break in the arrow—see chart 5.9.

## DIMENSIONING THE WELD CROSS SECTION

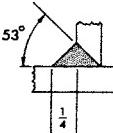
Suppose the weld is required to be  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch in size, and the bevel is to be  $\frac{3}{16}$  inch deep:



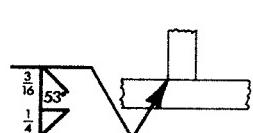
These dimensions are shown to the left of the weld symbol:



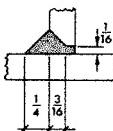
Alternatively, the bevel can be expressed in degrees of arc:



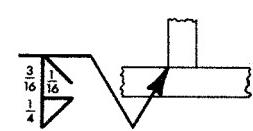
and be indicated thus on the symbol:



If a root gap is required, thus:

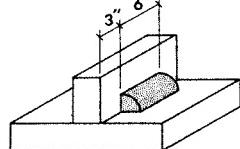


the symbol is:

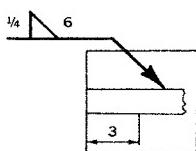


## DIMENSIONING THE LENGTH OF THE WELD

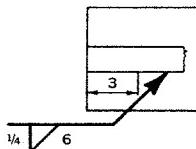
Going back to the fillet weld joint without a bevel, if the weld needs to be 1/4-inch in size and 6 inches long, like this:



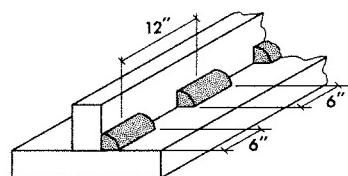
the weld symbol  
may be drawn:



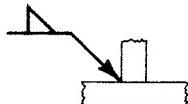
alternately:



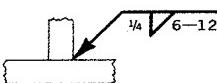
If a series of 6-inch long welds is required with 6-inch gaps between them (that is, the pitch of the welds is 12 inches), thus:



the symbol is:



alternately:

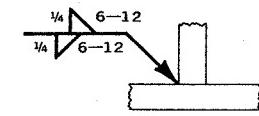


If these welds are required staggered on both sides—

like this:



the symbol is:



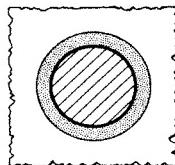
## SUPPLEMENTARY SYMBOLS

These symbols give instructions for making the weld and define the required contour:

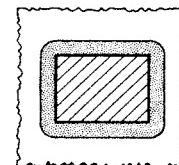
WELD ALL AROUND	FIELD WELD	MELT-THRU	CONTOUR		
			FLUSH	CONVEX	CONCAVE

Going back to the example of a simple fillet weld, if the weld is required all around a member,

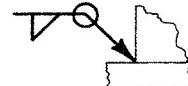
like this:



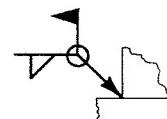
or like this:



it is shown in this way:



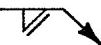
If this same 'all around' weld has to be made in the field, it is shown thus:



The contour of the weld is shown by a contour symbol on the weld symbol:

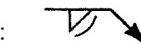
FLUSH CONTOUR

like this:



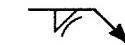
CONVEX CONTOUR

like this:

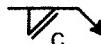
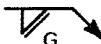
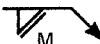


CONCAVE CONTOUR

or:



The method of finishing the weld contour is indicated by adding a finish notation letter, thus,



where M = machining, G = grinding, and C = chipping.

## FULL WELDING SYMBOL

Occasionally it is necessary to give other instructions in the welding symbol. The symbol can be elaborated for this as shown in 'Location of elements of a welding symbol' in chart 5.9.

Chart 5.9, reproduced by permission of the American Welding Society, summarizes and amplifies the explanations of this section.

**DRAWINGS**

All information for constructing piping systems is contained in drawings, apart from the specifications, and the possible use of a model and photographs.

**THE MAIN PURPOSE OF A DRAWING IS TO COMMUNICATE INFORMATION IN A SIMPLE AND EXPLICIT WAY.**

**5.2****SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM****5.2.2**

Commonly referred to as a 'schematic', this diagram shows paths of flow by single lines, and operations or process equipment are represented by simple figures such as rectangles and circles. Notes on the process will often be included.

**PROCESS & PIPING DRAWINGS GROW FROM THE SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

**5.2.1**

To design process piping, three types of drawing are developed in sequence from the schematic diagram (or 'schematic') prepared by the process engineer.

These three types of drawing are, in order of development:-

- (1) **FLOW DIAGRAM (PROCESS, or SERVICE)**
- (2) **PIPING AND INSTRUMENTATION DIAGRAM, or 'P&ID'**
- (3) **PIPING DRAWING**

**EXAMPLE DIAGRAMS**

Figure 5.2 shows a simple example of a 'schematic'. A solvent recovery system is used as an example. Based on the schematic diagram of figure 5.2, a developed process flow diagram is shown in figure 5.3. From this flow diagram, the P&ID (figure 5.4) is evolved.

As far as practicable, the flow of material(s) should be from left to right. Incoming flows should be arrowed and described down the left-hand edge of the drawing, and exiting flows arrowed and described at the right of the drawing, without intruding into the space over the title block.

Information normally included on the process drawings is detailed in sections 5.2.2 thru 5.2.4. Flow diagrams and P&ID's each have their own functions and should show only that information relevant to their functions, as set out in 5.2.3 and 5.2.4. Extraneous information such as piping, structural and mechanical notes should not be included, unless essential to the process.

**SECURITY**

A real or supposed need for industrial or national security may restrict information appearing on drawings. Instead of naming chemicals, indeterminate or traditional terms such as 'sweet water', 'brine', 'leach acid', 'chemical B', may be used. Data important to the reactions such as temperatures, pressures and flow rates may be withheld. Sometimes certain key drawings are locked away when not in use.

**FLOW DIAGRAM****5.2.3**

This is an unscaled drawing describing the process. It is also referred to as a 'flow sheet'.

It should state the materials to be conveyed by the piping, conveyors, etc., and specify their rates of flow and other information such as temperature and pressure, where of interest. This information may be 'flagged' (on lines) within the diagram or be tabulated on a separate panel—such a panel is shown at the bottom left of figure 5.3.

**LAYOUT OF THE FLOW DIAGRAM**

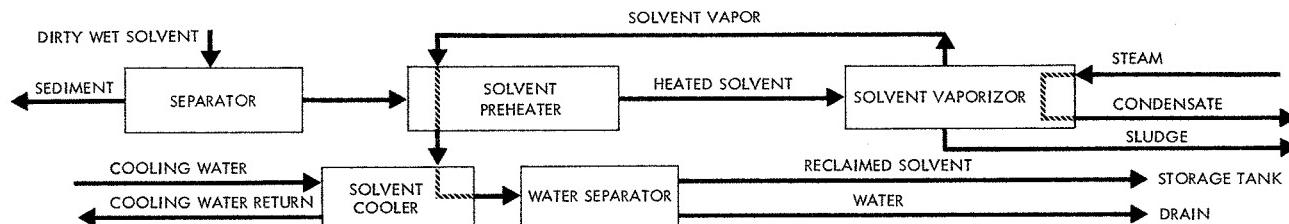
Whether a flow diagram is to be in elevation or plan view should depend on how the P&ID is to be presented. To easily relate the two drawings, both should be presented in the same view. Elevations are suitable for simple systems arranged vertically. Installations covering large horizontal areas are best shown in plan view.

Normally, a separate flow diagram is prepared for each plant process. If a single sheet would be too crowded, two or more sheets may be used. For simple processes, more than one may be shown on a sheet. Process lines should have the rate and direction of flow, and other required data, noted. Main process flows should preferably be shown going from the left of the sheet to the right. Line sizes are normally not shown on a flow diagram. Critical internal parts of vessels and other items essential to the process should be indicated.

All factors considered, it is advisable to write equipment titles *either near the top or near the bottom of the sheet*, either directly above or below the equipment symbol. Sometimes it may be directed that all pumps be drawn at a common level near the bottom of the sheet, although this practice may lead to a complex-looking drawing. Particularly with flow diagrams, simplicity in presentation is of prime importance.

## SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

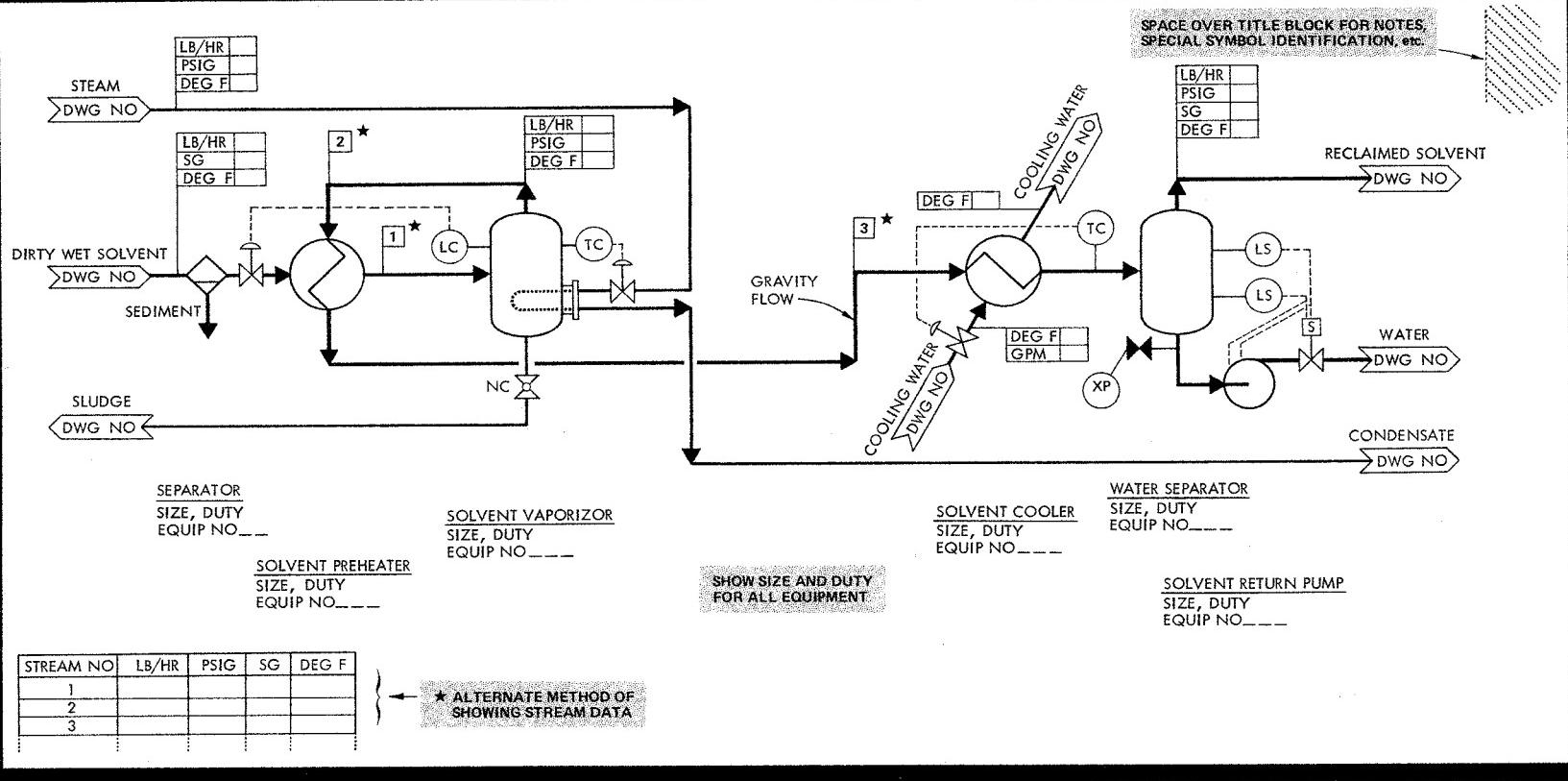
## FIGURE 5.2



## PROCESS FLOW DIAGRAM

THIS DIAGRAM SHOWS THE MANNER OF PRESENTATION  
ONLY-A WORKING DRAWING WOULD BE DEVELOPED TO  
INCLUDE MORE INFORMATION

## FIGURE 5.3

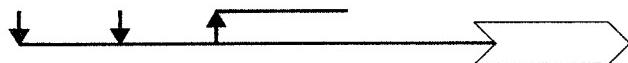


## FLOW LINES

Directions of flow within the diagram are shown by solid arrowheads. The use of arrowheads at all junctions and corners aids the rapid reading of the diagram. The number of crossings can be minimized by good arrangement. Suitable line thicknesses are shown at full size in chart 5.1. For photographic reduction, lines should be spaced not closer than 3/8 inch.

Process and service streams entering or leaving the flow diagram are shown by large hollow arrowheads, with the conveyed fluid written over and the continuation sheet number within the arrowhead, as in figure 5.3.

## ARROWS ON FLOW DIAGRAMS



## SHOWING VALVES ON THE FLOW DIAGRAM

Instrument-controlled and manual valves which are necessary to the process are shown. The following valves are shown if required by a governing code or regulation, or if they are essential to the process: isolating, bypassing, venting, draining, sampling, and valves used for purging, steamout, etc., for relieving excess pressure of gases or liquids (including rupture discs), breather valves and vacuum breakers.

## SHOW ONLY SPECIAL FITTINGS

Piping fittings, strainers, and flame arrestors should not be shown unless of special importance to the process.

## ESSENTIAL INSTRUMENTATION

Only instrumentation essential to process control should be shown. Simplified representation is suitable. For example, only instruments such as controllers and indicators need be shown: items not essential to the drawing (transmitters, for example) may be omitted.

## EQUIPMENT DATA

Capacities of equipment should be shown. Equipment should be drawn schematically, using equipment symbols, and where feasible should be drawn in proportion to the actual sizes of the items. Equipment symbols should neither dominate the drawing, nor be too small for clear understanding.

## STANDBY & PARALLELED EQUIPMENT

Standby equipment is not normally drawn. If identical units of equipment are provided for paralleled operation (that is, all units on stream), only one unit need normally be drawn. Paralleled or standby units should be indicated by noting the equipment number and the service function ('STANDBY' or 'PARALLEL OP').

It is advisable to draw equipment that is operated cyclically. For example, with filter presses operated in parallel, one may be shown on-stream, and the second press for alternate operation.

## PROCESS DATA FOR EQUIPMENT

The basic process information required for designing and operating major items of equipment should be shown. This information is best placed immediately below the title of the equipment.

## IDENTIFYING EQUIPMENT

Different types of equipment may be referred to by a classification letter (or letters). There is no generally accepted coding — each company has its own scheme if any standardization is made at all. Equipment classed under a certain letter is numbered in sequence from '1' upward. If a new installation is made in an existing plant, the method of numbering may follow previous practice for the plant.

Also, it is useful to divide the plant and open part of the site as necessary into areas, giving each a code number. An area number can be made the first part of an equipment number. For example, if a heat exchanger is the 53rd item of equipment listed under the classification letter 'E', located in area '1', (see 'Key plan' in 5.2.7) the exchanger's equipment number can be 1-E-53.

Each item of equipment should bear the same number on all drawings, diagrams and listings. Standby or identical equipment, if in the same service, may be identified by adding the letters, A, B, C, and so on, to the same equipment identification letter and number. For example, a heat exchanger and its standby may be designated 1-E-53A, and 1-E-53B.

## SERVICES ON PROCESS FLOW DIAGRAMS

Systems for providing services should not be shown. However, the type of service, flow rates, temperatures and pressures should be noted at consumption rates corresponding to the material balance—usually shown by a 'flag' to the line—see figure 5.3.

## DISPOSAL OF WASTES

The routes of disposal for all waste streams should be indicated. For example, arrows or drain symbols may be labelled with destination, such as 'chemical sewer' or 'drips recovery system'. In some instances the disposal or waste-treatment system may be detailed on one or more separate sheets. See 6.13 where 'effluent' is discussed.

## MATERIAL BALANCE

The process material balance can be tabulated on separate 8½ x 11-inch sheets, or along the bottom of the process flow diagram.

## PIPING & INSTRUMENTATION DIAGRAM

5.2.4

This drawing is commonly referred to as the 'P&ID'. Its object is to indicate all process and service lines, instruments and controls, equipment, and data necessary for the design groups. The process flow diagram is the primary source of information for developing the P&ID. Symbols suitable for P&ID's are given in charts 5.1 thru 5.7.

The P&ID should define piping, equipment and instrumentation well enough for cost estimation and for subsequent design, construction, operation and modification of the process. Material balance data, flow rates, temperatures, pressures, etc., and piping fitting details are not shown, and purely mechanical piping details such as elbows, joints and unions are inappropriate to P&ID's.

### INTERCONNECTING P&ID

This drawing shows process and service lines between buildings and units, etc., and serves to link the P&ID's for the individual processes, units or buildings. Like any P&ID, the drawing is not to scale. It resembles the layout of the site plan, which enables line sizes and branching points from headers to be established, and assists in planning pipeways.

### P&ID LAYOUT

The layout of the P&ID should resemble as far as practicable that of the process flow diagram. The process relationship of equipment should correspond exactly. Often it is useful to draw equipment in proportion vertically, but to reduce horizontal dimensions to save space and allow room for flow lines between equipment. Crowding information is a common drafting fault – it is desirable to space generously, as, more often than not, revisions add information. On an elevational P&ID, a base line indicating grade or first-floor level can be shown. Critical elevations are noted.

For revision purposes, a P&ID is best made on a drawing sheet having a grid system—this is a sheet having letters along one border and numbers along the adjacent border. Thus, references such as 'A6', 'B5', etc., can be given to an area where a change has been made. (A grid system is applicable to P&ID's more complicated than the simple example of figure 5.4.)

### DRAFTING GUIDELINES FOR P&ID's

- Suitable line thicknesses are shown at full size in chart 5.1
- Crossing lines must not touch—break lines going in one direction only. Break instrument lines crossing process and service lines
- Keep parallel lines at least 3/8 inch apart
- Preferably draw all valves the same size—1/4-inch long is suitable—as this retains legibility for photographic reduction. Instrument isolating valves and drain valves can be drawn smaller, if desired
- Draw instrument identification balloons 7/16th-inch diameter—see 5.5
- Draw trap symbols 3/8th-inch square

## FLOW LINES ON P&ID's

All flow lines and interconnections should be shown on P&ID's. Every line should show direction of flow, and be labeled to show the area of project, conveyed fluid, line size, piping material or specification code number (company code), and number of the line. This information is shown in the 'line number'.

**EXAMPLE LINE NUMBER:** **74 BZ 6 412 23** may denote the 23rd line in area 74, a 6-inch pipe to company specification 412. 'BZ' identifies the conveyed fluid.

This type of full designation for a flow line need not be used, provided identification is adequate.

Piping drawings use the line numbering of the P&ID, and the following points apply to piping drawings as well as P&ID's.

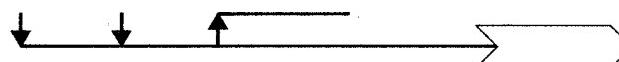
- For a system of lines conveying the same fluid, allocate sequential numbers to lines, beginning with '*1 for each system*'
- For a continuous line, retain the same number of line (such as 23 in the example) as the line goes thru valves, strainers, small filters, traps, venturis, orifice flanges and small equipment generally —unless the line changes in size
- Terminate the number of a line at a major item of equipment such as a tank, pressure vessel, mixer, or any equipment carrying an individual equipment number
- Allocate new numbers to branches



As with the process flow diagram, directions of flow within the drawing are shown by solid arrows placed at every junction, and all corners except where changes of direction occur closely together. Corners should be square. The number of crossings should be kept minimal by good arrangement.

Process and service streams entering or leaving the process are noted by hollow arrows with the name of the conveyed fluid written over the arrowhead and the continuation sheet number within it. No process flow data will normally be shown on a P&ID.

### FLOW LINES ON P&ID's



### NOTES FOR LINES

Special points for design and operating procedures are noted—such as lines which need to be sloped for gravity flow, lines which need careful cleaning before startup, etc.

#### **P&ID SHOWS ALL EQUIPMENT & SPECIAL ITEMS**

The P&ID should show all major equipment and information that is relevant to the process, such as equipment names, equipment numbers, the sizes, ratings, capacities, and/or duties of equipment, and instrumentation.

Standby and paralleled equipment is shown, including all connected lines. Equipment numbers and service functions ('STANDBY' or 'PARALLEL OP') are noted.

'Future' equipment, together with the equipment that will service it, is shown in broken outline, and labeled. Blind-flange terminations to accommodate future piping should be indicated on headers and branches. 'Future' additions are usually not anticipated beyond a 5-year period.

Pressure ratings for equipment are noted if the rating is different from the piping system. A 'typical' note may be used to describe multiple pieces of identical equipment in the same service, but all equipment numbers are written.

## CLOSURES

Temporary closures for process operation or personnel protection are shown.

## **SEPARATORS, SCREENS & STRAINERS**

These items should be shown upstream of equipment and processes needing protection, and are discussed in 2.10.

## **STEAM TRAPS ON THE P&ID**

If the locations of traps are known they are indicated. For example, the trap required upstream of a pressure-reducing station feeding a steam turbine should be shown.

Steam traps on steam piping are not otherwise indicated, as these trap positions are determined when making the piping drawings. They can be added later to the P&ID if desired, after the piping drawings have been completed.

## **DRIPLEGS**

Driplegs are not shown.

## **VENTS & DRAINS**

Vents and drains on high and low points of lines respectively, to be used for hydrostatic testing, are not shown, as they are established on the piping arrangement drawings. Process vents and drains are shown.

**PIPING AND INSTRUMENTATION DIAGRAM**

THIS DIAGRAM SHOWS THE MANNER OF PRESENTATION ONLY—A WORKING DRAWING WOULD BE DEVELOPED TO INCLUDE MORE INFORMATION.

FIGURE 5.4

SHOW INSTRUMENT NUMBERS ON ALL INSTRUMENTATION SYMBOLS (REFER TO 5.5.3)

SHOW SIZE AND PRESSURE-RATING OF CONTROL VALVES, AND SIZE OF ALL OTHER VALVES

TO ATM

DIRTY WET SOLVENT DWG NO

BLOWDOWN

COOLING WATER DWG NO

STEAM DWG NO

SLUDGE DWG NO

SLOPE x" PER FOOT

COIL DATA

NC

PI

LV

PSV

TI

TC

SHOW SIZE

XP

XCV

NC

TV

RECLAIMED SOLVENT DWG NO

SPACE OVER TITLE BLOCK FOR NOTES, SPECIAL SYMBOL IDENTIFICATION, etc.

WATER DWG NO

COOLING WATER DWG NO

CONDENSATE DWG NO

WATER SEPARATOR EQUIP NO

SOLVENT COOLER EQUIP NO

SOLVENT VAPORIZER EQUIP NO

SOLVENT PREHEATER EQUIP NO

SEPARATOR EQUIP NO

SHOW LINE NUMBER ON ALL LINES

74/BZ/2"/412/20

LSH

LSL

S

PI

WATER DWG NO

SOLVENT RETURN PUMP EQUIP NO

**FIGURE**  
**5.4**

- Show and tag process and service valves with size and identifying number if applicable. Give pressure rating if different from line specification
- Indicate any valves that have to be locked open or locked closed
- Indicate powered operators

#### SHOWING INSTRUMENTATION ON THE P&ID

Signal-lead drafting symbols shown in chart 5.1 may be used, and the ISA scheme for designating instrumentation is described in 5.5. Details of instrument piping and conduit are usually shown on separate instrument installation drawings.

- Show all instrumentation on the P&ID, for and including these items: element or sensor, signal lead, orifice flange assembly, transmitter, controller, vacuum breaker, flame arrestor, level gage, sight glass, flow indicator, relief valve, rupture disc, safety valve. The last three items may be tagged with set pressure(s) also
- Indicate local- or board-mounting of instruments by the symbol—refer to the labeling scheme in 5.5.4

#### INSULATION & TRACING

Insulation on piping and equipment is shown, together with the thickness required. Tracing requirements are indicated. Refer to 6.8.

#### CONTROL STATIONS

Control stations are discussed in 6.1.4. Control valves are indicated by pressure rating, instrument identifying number and size—see figure 5.15, for example.

#### P&ID SHOWS HOW WASTES ARE HANDLED

Drains, funnels, relief valves and other equipment handling wastes are shown on the P&ID. If an extensive system or waste-treatment facility is involved, it should be shown on a separate P&ID. Wastes and effluents are discussed in 6.13.

#### SERVICE SYSTEMS MAY HAVE THEIR OWN P&ID

Process equipment may be provided with various services, such as steam for heating, water or refrigerant for cooling, or air for oxidizing. Plant or equipment providing these services is usually described on separate 'service P&ID's'. A service line such as a steam line entering a process P&ID is given a 'hollow arrow' line designation taken from the service P&ID. Returning service lines are designated in the same way. Refer to figure 5.4.

#### UTILITY STATIONS

Stations providing steam, compressed air, and water, are shown. Refer to 6.1.5.

These sheets are tabulated lists of lines and information about them. The numbers of the lines are usually listed at the right of the sheet. Other columns list line size, material of construction (using company's specification code, if there is one), conveyed fluid, pressure, temperature, flow rate, test pressure, insulation or jacketing (if required), and connected lines (which will usually be branches).

The sheets are compiled and kept up-to-date by the project group, taking all the information from the P&ID. Copies are supplied to the piping group for reference.

On small projects involving only a few lines line designation sheets may not be used. It is useful to add a note on the P&ID stating the numbers of the last line and last valve used.

#### VIEWS USED FOR PIPING DRAWINGS

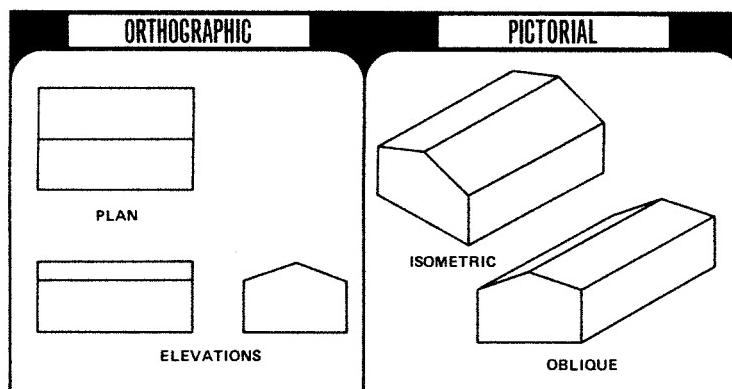
Two types of view are used:

- (1) ORTHOGRAPHIC – PLANS AND ELEVATIONS
- (2) PICTORIAL – ISOMETRIC VIEW AND OBLIQUE PRESENTATION

Figure 5.5 shows how a building would appear in these different views.

#### PRESENTATIONS USED IN PIPING DRAWINGS

FIGURE 5.5



#### PLANS & ELEVATIONS

Plan views are more common than elevational views. Piping layout is developed in plan view, and elevational views and section details are added for clarity where necessary.

#### PICTORIAL VIEWS

In complex piping systems, where orthographic views may not easily illustrate the design, pictorial presentation can be used for clarity. In either isometric or oblique presentations, lines not horizontal or vertical on the drawing are usually drawn at 30 degrees to the horizontal.

Oblique presentation has the advantage that it can be distorted or expanded to show areas of a plant, etc. more clearly than an isometric view. It is not commonly used, but can be useful for diagrammatic work.

Figure 5.6 illustrates how circular shapes viewed at different angles are approximated by means of a 35-degree ellipse template. Isometric templates for valves, etc., are available and neat drawings can be rapidly produced with them. Orthographic and isometric templates can be used to produce an oblique presentation.

ISOMETRIC PRESENTATION OF CIRCULAR SECTIONS

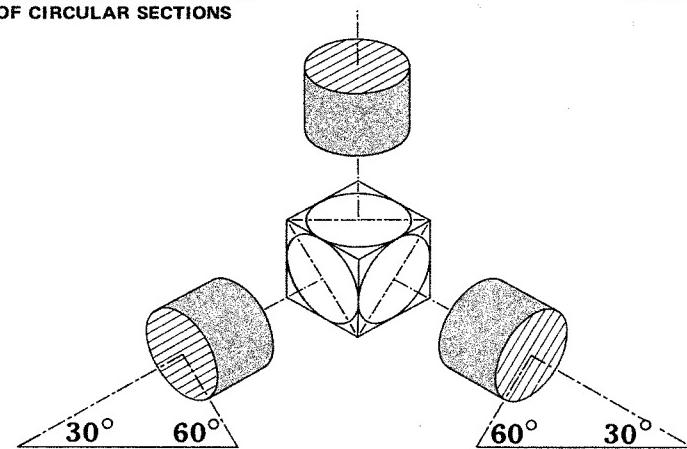


FIGURE 5.6

## PLAN, ELEVATION, ISOMETRIC & OBLIQUE PRESENTATIONS OF A PIPING SYSTEM

Figure 5.7 is used to show the presentations used in drafting. Isometric and oblique drawings both clearly show the piping arrangement, but the plan view fails to show the bypass loop and valve, and the supplementary elevation is needed.

PIPING DRAWINGS ARE BASED ON OTHER DRAWINGS

5.2.7

The purpose of piping drawings is to supply detailed information to enable a plant to be built. Prior to making piping drawings, the site plan and equipment arrangement drawings are prepared, and from these two drawings the plot plan is derived. These three drawings are used as the basis for developing the piping drawings.

### SITE PLAN

The piping group produces a 'site plan' to a small scale (1 inch to 30 or 100 ft for example). It shows the whole site including the boundaries, roads, railroad spurs, pavement, buildings, process plant areas, large structures, storage areas, effluent ponds, waste disposal, shipping and loading areas. 'True' (geographic) and 'assumed' or 'plant' north are marked and their angular separation shown—see figure 5.11.

PIPING ARRANGEMENT IN DIFFERENT PRESENTATIONS

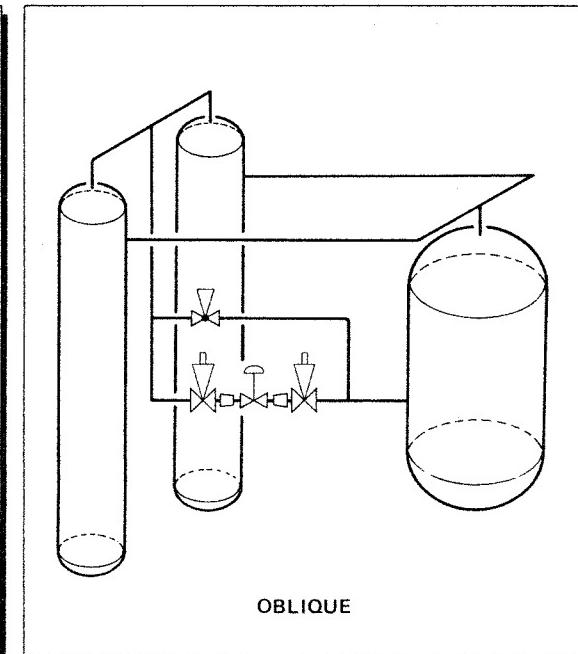
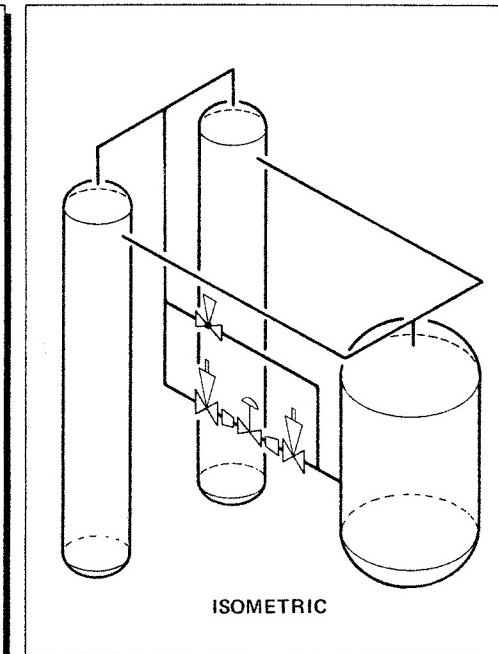
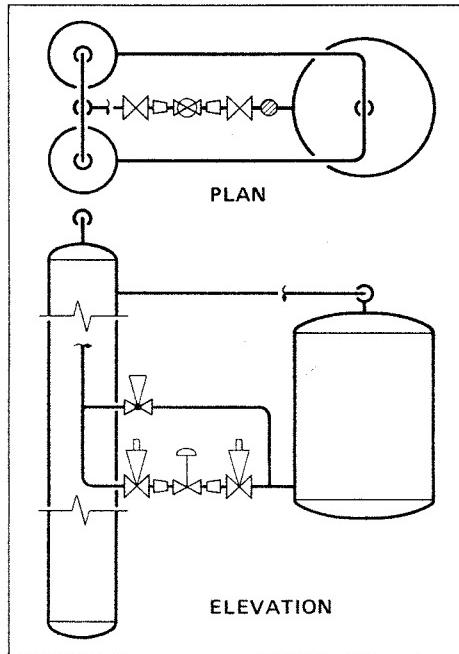


FIGURE 5.7

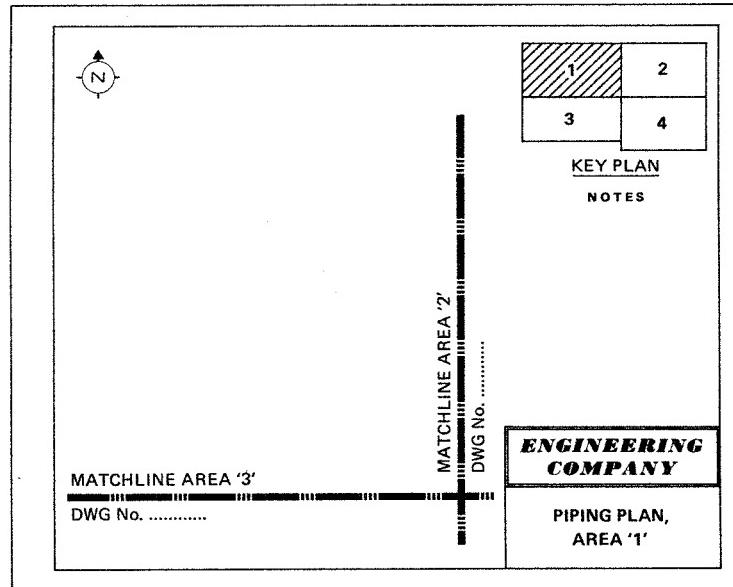
FIGURES  
5.5-5.7

## KEY PLAN

A 'key plan' is produced by adapting the site plan, dividing the area of the site into smaller areas identified by key letters or numbers. A small simplified inset of the key plan is added to plot plans, and may be added to piping and other drawings for reference purposes. The subject area of the particular drawing is hatched or shaded, as shown in figure 5.8.

DRAWING SHEET SHOWING KEY PLAN & MATCHLINE

FIGURE 5.8



## EQUIPMENT ARRANGEMENT DRAWING

Under project group supervision, the piping group usually makes several viable arrangements of equipment, seeking an optimal design that satisfies process requirements. Often, preliminary piping studies are necessary in order to establish equipment coordinates.

A design aid for positioning equipment is to cut out scaled outlines of equipment from stiff paper, which can be moved about on a plan view of the area involved. (If multiple units of the same type are to be used, xeroxing the equipment outlines is faster.) Another method which is useful for areas where method study or investigational reports are needed is described in 4.4.13 under 'Photographic layouts'.

## PLOT PLAN

When the equipment arrangement drawings are approved, they are developed into 'plot plans' by the addition of dimensions and coordinates to locate all major items of equipment and structures.

North and east coordinates of the extremities of buildings, and centerlines of steelwork or other architectural constructions should be shown on the plot plan, preferably at the west and south ends of the installation. Both 'plant north' and true north should be shown—see figure 5.11.

Equipment coordinates are usually given to the centerlines. Coordinates for pumps are given to the centerline of the pump shaft and either to the face of the pump foundation, or to the centerline of the discharge port.

Up-dated copies of the above drawings are sent to the civil, structural and electrical or other groups involved in the design, to inform them of requirements as the design develops.

## VESSEL DRAWINGS

When the equipment arrangement has been approved and the piping arrangement determined, small dimensioned drawings of process vessels are made (on sheets 8½ x 11 or 11 x 17 inches) in order to fix nozzles and their orientations, manholes, ladders, etc. These drawings are then sent to the vendor who makes the shop detail drawings, which are examined by the project engineer and sent to the piping group for checking and approval. Vessel drawings need not be to scale. (Figure 5.14 is an example vessel drawing.)

## DRAWINGS FROM OTHER SOURCES

Piping drawings should be correlated with the following drawings from other design groups and from vendors. Points to be checked are listed:

### Architectural drawings:

- Outlines of walls or sidings, indicating thickness
- Floor penetrations for stairways, lifts, elevators, ducts, drains, etc.
- Positions of doors and windows

### Civil engineering drawings:

- Foundations, underground piping, drains, etc.

### Structural-steel drawings:

- Positions of steel columns supporting next higher floor level
- Supporting structures such as overhead cranes, monorails, platforms or beams
- Wall bracing, where pipes may be taken thru walls

### Heating, ventilating & air-conditioning (HVAC) drawings:

- Paths of ducting and rising ducts, fan room, plenums, space heaters, etc.

### Electrical drawings:

- Positions of motor control centers, switchgear, junction boxes and control panels
- Major conduit or wiring runs (including buried runs)
- Positions of lights

### Instrumentation drawings:

- Instrument panel and console locations

### Vendors' drawings:

- Dimensions of equipment
- Positions of nozzles, flange type and pressure rating, instruments, etc.

### Mechanical drawings:

- Positions and dimensions of mechanical equipment such as conveyors, chutes, etc.
- Piped services needed for mechanical equipment.

**PIPING DRAWINGS****5.2.8**

Process equipment and piping systems have priority. Drawings listed on the preceding page must be reviewed for compatibility with the developing piping design.

Pertinent background details (drawn faintly) from these drawings help to avoid interferences. Omission of such detail from the piping drawing often leads to the subsequent discovery that pipe has been routed thru a brace, stairway, doorway, foundation, duct, mechanical equipment, motor control center, fire-fighting equipment, etc.

Completed piping drawings will also show spool numbers, if this part of the job is not subcontracted — see 5.2.9. Electrical and instrument cables are not shown on piping drawings, but trays to hold the cables are indicated—for example, see figure 6.3, point (8).

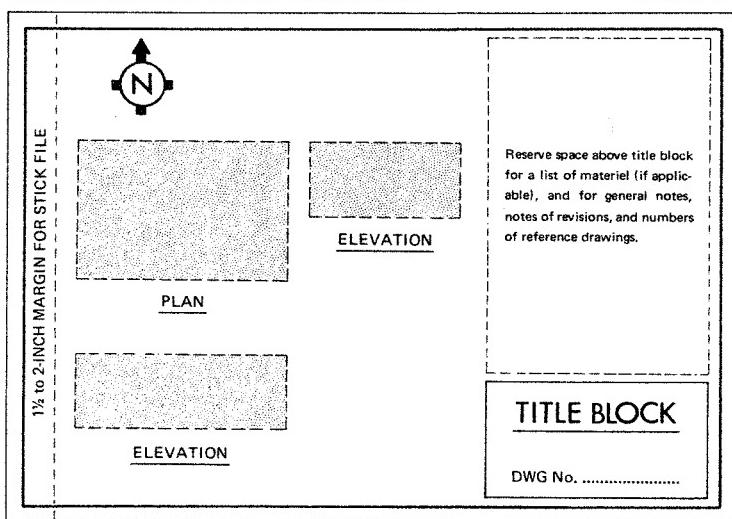
It is not always possible for the piping drawing to follow exactly the logical arrangement of the P&ID. Sometimes lines must be routed with different junction sequence, and line numbers may be changed. During the preliminary piping studies, economies and practicable improvements may be found, and the P&ID may be modified to take these into account. However, it is not the piping designer's job to seek ways to change the P&ID.

**SCALE**

Piping is arranged in plan view, usually to 3/8 in./ft scale.

**ALLOCATING SPACE ON THE SHEET**

- Obtain the drawing number and fill in the title block at the bottom right corner of the sheet

**ALLOCATING SPACE ON A DRAWING SHEET****FIGURE 5.9**

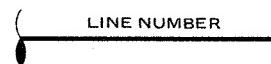
- On non-standard sheets, leave a 1½- to 2-inch margin at the left edge of the sheet, to allow filing on a 'stick'. Standard drawing sheets usually have this margin
- On drawings showing a plan view, place a north arrow at the top left corner of the sheet to indicate plant north—see figure 5.11
- Do not draw in the area above the title block, as this space is allocated to the bill of material, or to general notes, brief descriptions of changes, and the titles and numbers of reference drawings
- If plans and elevations are small enough to go on the same sheet, draw the plan at the upper left side of the sheet and elevations to the right and bottom of it, as shown in figure 5.9

**BACKGROUND DETAIL**

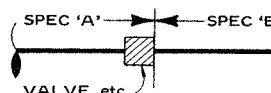
- Show background detail as discussed in 5.2.8 under 'Piping drawings'. It is sometimes convenient to draw outlines on the reverse side of the drawing sheet
- After background details have been determined, it is best to make a print on which nozzles on vessels, pumps, etc., to be piped can be marked in red pencil. Utility stations can also be established. This will indicate areas of major usage and the most convenient locations for the headers. Obviously, at times there will be a number of alternate routes offering comparable advantages

**PROCESS & SERVICE LINES ON PIPING DRAWINGS**

- Take line numbers from the P&ID. Refer to 5.2.4 under 'Flow lines on P&ID's' for information on numbering lines. Include line numbers on all views, and arrowheads showing direction of flow
- Draw all pipe 'single line' unless special instructions have been given for drawing 'double line'. Chart 5.1 gives line thicknesses (full size)
- Line numbers are shown against lines, thus:



- Take lines continued on another sheet to a matchline, and there code with line numbers only. Show the continuation sheet numbers on matchlines—see figure 5.8
- Show where changes in line material specification occur. The change is usually indicated immediately downstream of a flange of a valve or equipment



- Show a definite break in a line crossing behind another line—see 'Rolled ell', under 'Plan view piping drawings', this section

- If pipe sleeves are required thru floors, indicate where they are needed and inform the group leader for transmitting this information to the group(s) concerned
- Indicate insulation, and show whether lines are electrically or steam traced—see chart 5.7

#### FITTINGS, FLANGES, VALVES & PUMPS ON PIPING DRAWINGS

- The following items should be labeled in one view only: tees and ellis rolled at 45 degrees (see example, this page), short-radius ell, reducing ell, eccentric reducer and eccentric swage (note on plan views whether 'top flat' or 'bottom flat'), concentric reducer, concentric swage, non-standard or companion flange, reducing tee, special items of unusual material, of pressure rating different from that of the system, etc. Refer to charts 5.3, 5.4 and 5.5 for symbol usage
- Draw the outside diameters of flanges to scale
- Show valve identification number from P&ID
- Label control valves to show: size, pressure rating, dimension over flanges, and valve instrument number, from the P&ID—see figure 5.15
- Draw valve handwheels to scale with valve stem fully extended
- If a valve is chain-operated, note distance of chain from operating floor, which for safety should be approximately 3 ft
- For pumps, show outline of foundation and nozzles

#### DRIPLEGS & STEAM TRAPS

Driplegs are indicated on relevant piping drawing plan views. Unless identical, a separate detail is drawn for each dripleg. The trap is indicated on the dripleg piping by a symbol, and referred to a separate trap detail or data sheet. The trap detail drawing should show all necessary valves, strainers, unions, etc., required at the trap—see figures 6.43 and 6.44.

The piping shown on the dripleg details should indicate whether condensate is to be taken to a header for re-use, or run to waste. The design notes in 6.10.5 discuss dripleg details for steam lines in which condensate forms continuously. Refer to 6.10.9 also.

#### INSTRUMENTS & CONNECTIONS ON PIPING DRAWINGS

- Show location for each instrument connection with encircled instrument number taken from the P&ID. Refer to 5.5.3 and chart 6.2
- Show similar isolating valve arrangements on instrument connections as 'typical' detail, unless covered by standard company detail sheet

#### VENTS & DRAINS

Refer to 6.11 and figure 6.47.

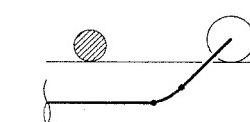
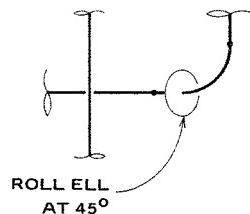
#### PIPE SUPPORTS

Refer to 6.2.2, and chart 5.7. for symbols.

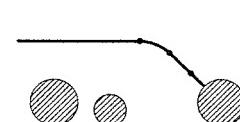
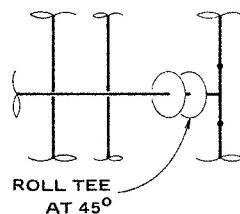
#### PLAN VIEW PIPING DRAWINGS

- Draw plan views for each floor of the plant. These views should show what the layout will look like between adjacent floors, viewed from above, or at the elevation thru which the plan view is cut
- If the plan view will not fit on one sheet, present it on two or more sheets, using matchlines to link the drawings. See figure 5.8
- Note the elevation below which a plan view is shown—for example, 'PLAN BELOW ELEVATION 15'-0''. For clarity, both elevations can be stated: 'PLAN BETWEEN ELEVATIONS 30'-0'' & 15'-0'''
- If a tee or elbow is 'rolled' at 45 degrees, note as shown in the view where the fitting is rolled out of the plane of the drawing sheet

'ROLLED' ELL



'ROLLED' TEE



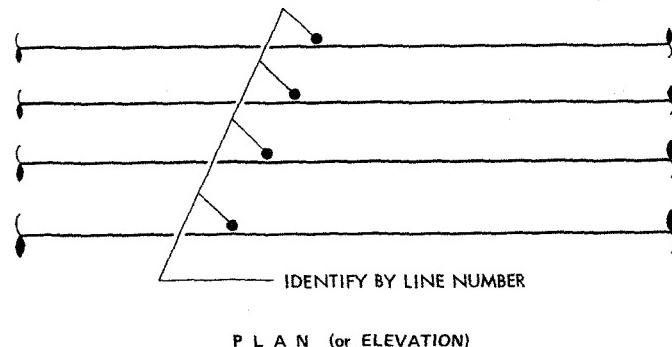
- Figure 5.10 shows how lines can be broken to give sufficient information without drawing other views
- Indicate required field welds

#### ELEVATIONS (SECTIONS) & DETAILS

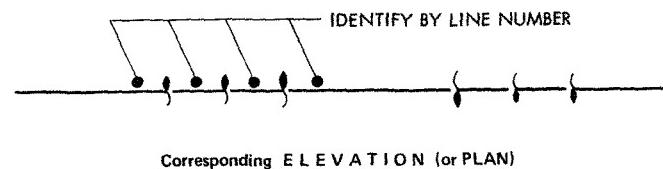
- Draw elevations and details to clarify complex piping or piping hidden in the plan view
- Do not draw detail that can be described by a note
- Show only as many sections as necessary. A section does not have to be a complete cross section of the plan
- Draw to a large scale any part needing fuller detail. Enlarged details are preferably drawn in available space on elevational drawings, and should be cross-referenced by the applicable detail and drawing number(s)
- Identify sections indicated on plan views by letters (see chart 5.8) and details by numbers. Letters I and O are not used as this can lead to confusion with numerals. If more than twentyfour sections are needed the letter identification can be broken down thus: A1–A1, A2–A2, B4–B4,..... and so on
- Do not section plan views looking toward the bottom of the drawing sheet

- Figure 5.10 shows how to break lines to give sufficient information whilst avoiding drawing another view or section

**SHOWING 'HIDDEN' LINES  
ON PIPING DRAWINGS**



**FIGURE 5.10**



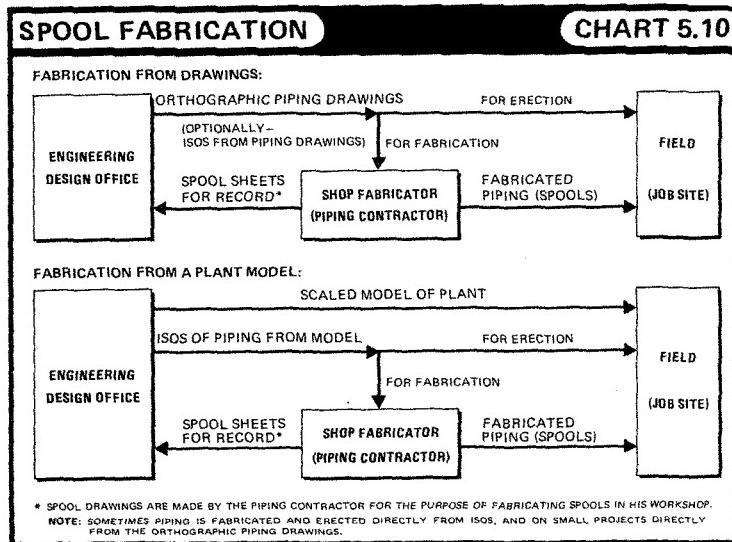
#### **PIPING FABRICATION DRAWINGS—'ISOS' & 'SPOOLS'**

**5.2.9**

The two most common methods for producing piping designs for a plant are by making either plan and elevation drawings, or by constructing a scaled model. For fabricating welded piping, plans and elevations are sent directly to a subcontractor, usually referred to as a 'shop fabricator'—if a model is used, isometric drawings (referred to as 'isos') are sent instead.

Isometric views are commonly used in prefabricating parts of butt-welded piping systems. Isos showing the piping to be prefabricated are sent to the shop fabricator. Figure 5.15 is an example of such an iso.

The prefabricated parts of the piping system are termed 'spools', described under 'Spools', this section. The piping group either produces isos showing the required spools, or marks the piping to be spooled on plans and elevations, depending on whether or not a model is used (as shown in chart 5.10). From these drawings, the subcontractor makes detail drawings termed 'spool sheets'. Figure 5.17 is an example spool sheet.



#### **ISOMETRIC DRAWINGS, or 'ISOS'**

An iso usually shows a complete line from one piece of equipment to another—see figure 5.15. It gives all information necessary for fabrication and erection of piping.

Isos are usually drawn freehand, but the various runs of pipe, fittings and valves should be roughly in proportion for easy understanding. Any one line (that is, all the piping with the same line number) should be drawn on the minimum number of iso sheets. If continuation sheets are needed, break the line at natural breakpoints such as flanges (except orifice flanges), welds at fittings, or field welds required for installation.

Items and information to be shown on an iso include:

- North arrow (plant north)
- Dimensions and angles
- Reference number of plan drawing from which iso is made (unless model is used), line number, direction of flow, insulation and tracing
- Equipment numbers and locations of equipment (by centerlines)
- Identify all items by use of an understood symbol, and amplify by a description, as necessary
- Give details of any flanged nozzles on equipment to which piping has to be connected, if the flange is different from the specification for the connected piping
- Size and type of every valve
- Size, pressure rating and instrument number of control valves
- Number, location and orientation for each instrument connection

- Shop and field welds. Indicate limits of shop and field fabrication
- Iso sheet continuation numbers
- Unions required for installation and maintenance purposes
- On screwed and socket-welded assemblies, valve handwheel positions need not be shown
- Materials of construction
- Locations of vents, drains, and traps
- Locations of supports, identified by pipesupport number

The following information may also be given:

- Requirements for stress relieving, seal welding, pickling, lining, coating, or other special treatment of the line

Drawing style to be followed is shown in the example iso, figure 5.15, which displays some of the above points, and gives others as shaded notes. An iso may show more than one spool.

### SPOOLS

A spool is an assembly of fittings, flanges and pipe that may be prefabricated. It does not include bolts, gaskets, valves or instruments. Straight mill-run lengths of pipe over 20 ft are usually not included in a spool, as such lengths may be welded in the system on erection (on the iso, this is indicated by noting the length, and stating 'BY FIELD').

The size of a spool is limited by the fabricator's available means of transportation, and a spool is usually contained within a space of dimensions 40 ft x 10 ft x 8 ft. The maximum permissible dimensions may be obtained from the fabricator.

### FIELD-FABRICATED SPOOLS

Some States in the USA have a trades agreement that 2-inch and smaller carbon-steel piping must be fabricated at the site. This rule is sometimes extended to piping larger than 2-inch.

### SHOP-FABRICATED SPOOLS

All alloy spools, and spools with 3 or more welds made from 3-inch (occasionally 4-inch) and larger carbon-steel pipe are normally 'shop-fabricated'. This is, fabricated in the shop fabricator's workshop, either at his plant or at the site. Spools with fewer welds are usually made in the field.

Large-diameter piping, being more difficult to handle, often necessitates the use of jigs and templates, and is more economically produced in a workshop.

### SPOOL SHEETS

A spool sheet is an orthographic drawing of a spool made by the piping contractor either from plans and elevations, or from an iso—see chart 5.10.

Each spool sheet shows only one type of spool, and:—

- (1) Instructs the welder for fabricating the spool
- (2) Lists the cut lengths of pipe, fittings and flanges, etc. needed to make the spool
- (3) Gives materials of construction, and any special treatment of the finished piping
- (4) Indicates how many spools of the same type are required

### NUMBERING ISOS, SPOOL SHEETS, & SPOOLS

Spool numbers are allocated by the piping group, and appear on all piping drawings. Various methods of numbering can be used as long as identification is easily made. A suggested method follows:—

Iso sheets can be identified by the line number of the section of line that is shown, followed by a sequential number. For example, the fourth iso sheet showing a spool to be part of a line numbered 74/BZ/6/412/23 could be identified: 74/BZ/6/412/23-4 .



Both the spool and the spool sheet can be identified by number or letter using the iso sheet number as a prefix. For example, the numbering of spool sheets relating to iso sheet 74/BZ/6/412/23-4 could be

74/BZ/6/412/23-4-1, 74/BZ/6/412/23-4-2, ..... etc.,  
or 74/BZ/6/412/23-4-A, 74/BZ/6/412/23-4-B, ..... etc.

The full line number need not be used if a shorter form would suffice for identification.

Spool numbers are also referred to as 'mark numbers'. They are shown onisos and on the following:—

- (1) Spool sheets—as the sheet number
- (2) The fabricated spool—so it can be related to drawings or isos
- (3) Piping drawings—plans and elevations

### DIMENSIONING

**5.3**

#### DIMENSIONING FROM REFERENCE POINTS

**5.3.1**

##### HORIZONTAL REFERENCE

When a proposed plant site is surveyed, a geographic reference point is utilized from which measurements to boundaries, roads, buildings, tanks, etc., can be made. The geographic reference point chosen is usually an officially-established one.

The lines of latitude and longitude which define the geographic reference point are not used, as a 'plant north' (see figure 5.11) is established, parallel to structural steelwork. The direction closest to true north is chosen for the 'plant north'.

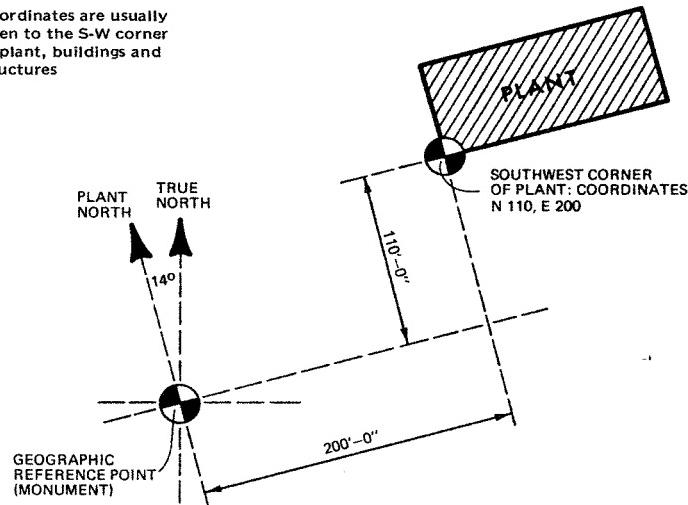
The coordinates of the southwest corner of the plant in figure 5.11, as referred to 'plant north', are N 110.00 and E 200.00.

Sometimes coordinates such as those above may be written N 1+10 and E 2+00. The first coordinate is read as "one hundred plus 10 ft north" and the second as "two hundred plus zero ft east". This is a system used for traverse survey, and is more correctly applied to highways, railroads, etc.

Coordinates are used to locate tanks, vessels, major equipment and structural steel. In the open, these items are located directly with respect to a geographic reference point, but in buildings and structures, can be dimensioned from the building steel.

**HORIZONTAL REFERENCE**

Coordinates are usually given to the S-W corner of plant, buildings and structures



**FIGURE 5.11**

## VERTICAL REFERENCE

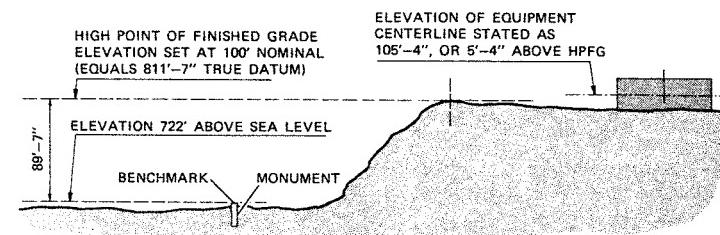
Before any building or erecting begins, the site is leveled ('graded') with earth-moving equipment. The ground is made as flat as practicable, and after leveling is termed 'finished grade'.

The highest graded point is termed the 'high point of finished grade', (HPFG), and the horizontal plane passing thru it is made the vertical reference plane or 'datum' from which plant elevations are given. Figure 5.12 shows that this horizontal plane is given a 'false' or nominal elevation, usually 100 ft, and is not referred to mean sea level.

The 100 ft nominal elevation ensures that foundations, basements, buried pipes and tanks, etc., will have positive elevations. 'Minus' elevations, which would be a nuisance, are thus avoided.

Large plants may have several areas, each having its own high point of finished grade. Nominal grade elevation is measured from a benchmark, as illustrated in figure 5.12.

**VERTICAL REFERENCE**



**FIGURE 5.12**

The US Department of Commerce's Coast and Geodetic Survey has established a large number of references for latitude and longitude, and for elevations above sea level. These are termed 'geodetic control stations'.

Control stations for horizontal reference (latitude and longitude) are referred to as 'triangulation stations' or 'traverse stations', etc. Control stations for vertical reference are referred to as 'benchmarks'. Latitude and longitude have not been established for all benchmarks.

A geodetic control station is marked with a metal disc showing identity and date of establishment. To provide stable locations for the discs, they are set into tops of 'monuments', mounted in holes drilled in bedrock or large firmly-imbedded boulders, or affixed to a solid structure, such as a building, bridge, etc.

The geographic positions of these stations can be obtained from the Director, US Coast and Geodetic Survey, Rockville, Maryland 20852.

**5.3.2**

## DIMENSIONING PIPING DRAWINGS

### DRAWING DIMENSIONS—& TOLERANCES MAINTAINED IN ERECTED PIPING

*On plot:* Dimensions on piping drawings are normally maintained within the limits of plus or minus 1/16th inch. How this tolerance is met does not concern the designer. Any necessary allowances to ensure that dimensions are maintained are made by the fabricator and erector (contractor).

*Off plot:* Dimensions are maintained as closely as practicable by the erector.

### WHICH DIMENSIONS SHOULD BE SHOWN?

Sufficient dimensions should be given for positioning equipment, for fabricating spools and for erecting piping. Duplication of dimensions in different views should be avoided, as this may easily lead to error if alterations are made.

Basically the dimensions to show are:

TYPE OF DIMENSION		EXAMPLES
1	REFERENCE LINE* TO CENTERLINE	VESSELS PUMPS EQUIPMENT LINES
2	CENTERLINE TO CENTERLINE	LINES STANDARD VALVES
3	CENTERLINE TO FLANGE FACE †	NOZZLES ON VESSELS PUMPS EQUIPMENT
4	FLANGE FACE TO FLANGE FACE†	NON-STANDARD VALVES EQUIPMENT METERS INSTRUMENTS

\* REFERENCE LINE CAN BE EITHER AN ORDINATE (LINE OF LATITUDE OR LONGITUDE) OR A CENTERLINE OF BUILDING STEEL  
 † IT IS NECESSARY TO SHOW THESE DIMENSIONS FOR ITEMS LACKING STANDARD DIMENSIONS (DEFINED BY ANY RECOGNIZED STANDARD)

Figure 5.13 illustrates the use of these types of dimensions.

#### PLAN VIEW DIMENSIONS

Plan views convey most of the dimensional information, and may also show dimensions for elevations in the absence of an elevational view or section.

EXAMPLE DIMENSIONS FOR PLAN VIEW

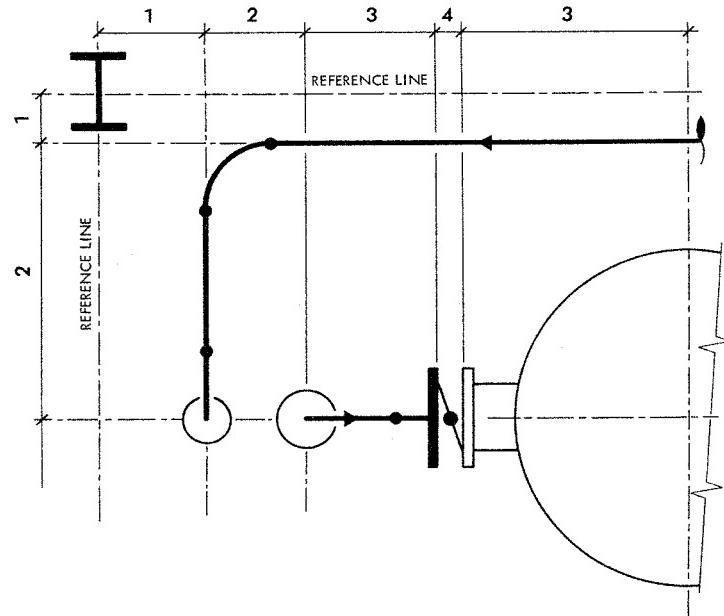


FIGURE 5.13

#### VERTICAL VIEW ELEVATIONS & DIMENSIONS

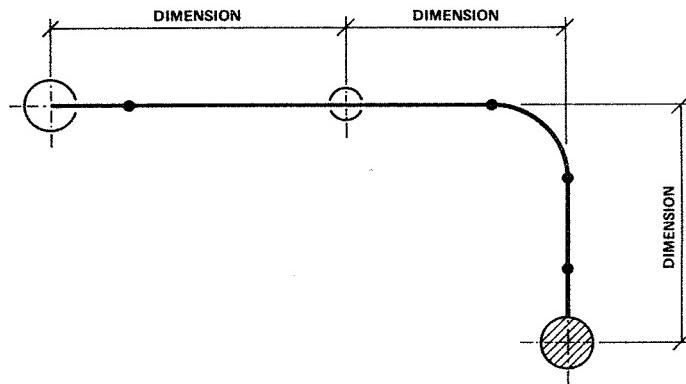
On piping drawings, elevations may be given as in table 5.2.

SHOWING ELEVATIONS		TABLE 5.2
<b>PIPE—GENERAL</b>		<b>BURIED PIPE</b>
SINGLE PIPE: SHOW CENTERLINE ELEVATION		BURIED LINES (IN A TRENCH): SHOW ELEVATION OF BOTTOMS OF PIPES
SINGLE PIPE TO NOZZLE: SHOW CENTERLINE ELEVATION OF PIPE AT NOZZLE		FOR MINIMUM COVER, REFER TOP OF PIPE TO GRADE ELEVATION:  
SEVERAL PIPES SHARING A COMMON SUPPORT: SHOW ELEVATION OF BOTTOMS OF PIPES		DRAINS AND SEWERS: SHOW 'INVERT ELEVATION' (IE)  
SEVERAL PIPES ON A PIPERACK: SHOW 'TOP OF SUPPORT' ELEVATION		CLEARANCES:  
*PIPES MAY BE RUN UNDER GRADE BEAMS OF BUILDINGS, BUT NOT UNDER FOUNDATIONS.		
<b>MISCELLANEOUS ELEVATIONS</b>		
FINISHED FLOOR: SHOW ELEVATION OF HIGH POINT OF FLOOR		VERTICAL NOZZLE: SHOW ELEVATION OF FLANGE FACE
FOUNDATION: SHOW 'TOP OF CONCRETE', INCLUDING GROUT		
SHOE: DIMENSION AS SHOWN IN THE PIPERACK SKETCH ABOVE		INSTRUMENT POINT: SHOW ELEVATION OF CONNECTION CENTERLINE, or DIMENSION FROM NEAREST RELEVANT ELEVATION

## GUIDELINES FOR DIMENSIONING ALL PIPING DRAWINGS

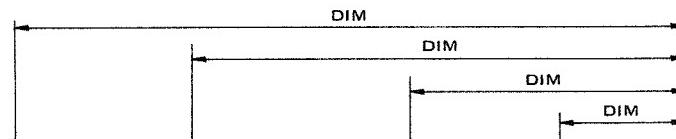
5.3.3

- Show all key dimensions, including elevations and coordinates
- Show dimensions outside of the drawn view unless unavoidable – do not clutter the picture
- Draw dimension lines unbroken with a fine line. Write the dimension just above a horizontal line. Write the dimension of a vertical line sideways, preferably at the left. It is usual to terminate the line with arrowheads, and these are preferable for isos. The oblique dashes shown are quicker and are suitable for plans and elevations, especially if the dimensions are cramped

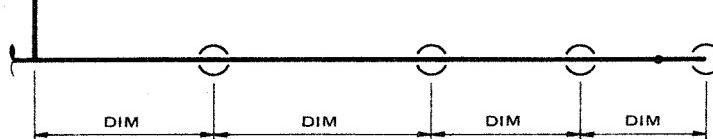


- If a series of dimensions is to be shown, string them together as shown in the sketch. (Do not dimension from a common reference line as in machine drawing.) Show the overall dimension of the string of dimensions if this dimension will be of repeated interest

DIMENSIONS ON MACHINE DRAWINGS



DIMENSIONS ON PIPING DRAWINGS



- Do not omit a *significant* dimension other than 'fitting makeup', even though it may be easily calculated – see 'fitting makeup', this section

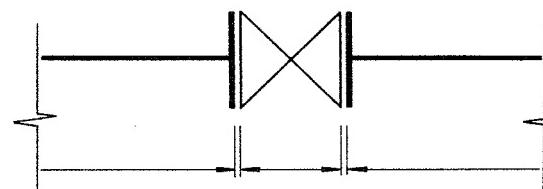
- Most piping under 2-inch is screwed or socket-welded and assembled at the site (field run). Therefore, give only those dimensions necessary to route such piping clear of equipment, other obstructions, and thru walls, and to locate only those items whose safe positioning or accessibility is important to the process
- Most lengths will be stated to the nearest sixteenth of an inch. Dimensions which cannot or need not be stated to this precision are shown with a plus-or-minus sign: 8'-7"±, 15'-3"±, etc.
- Dimensions under two feet are usually marked in inches, and those over two feet in feet and inches. Some companies prefer to mark all dimensions over one foot in feet and inches
- Attempt to round off non-critical dimensions to whole feet and inches. Reserve fractions of inches for dimensions requiring this precision

## PLANS & ELEVATIONS—GENERAL DIMENSIONING POINTS

- Reserve horizontal dimensions for the plan view
- Underline all out-of-scale dimensions, or show as in chart 5.8
- If a certain piping arrangement is repeated on the same drawing, it is sufficient to dimension the piping in one instance and note the other appearances as 'TYP' (typical). This situation occurs where similar pumps are connected to a common header. For another example, see the pump base in figure 6.17
- Do not duplicate dimensions. Do not repeat them in different views

## DIMENSIONING TO JOINTS

- Do not terminate dimensions at a welded or screwed joint
- Unless necessary, do not dimension to unions, in-line couplings or any other items that are not critical to construction or operation of the piping
- Where flanges meet it is usual to show a small gap between dimension lines to indicate the gasket. Gaskets should be covered in the piping specification, with gasket type and thickness stated. Refer to the panel 'Drafting valves', preceding chart 5.6.



- As nearly all flanged joints have gaskets, a time-saving procedure is to note flanged joints without gaskets (for example, see 3.1.6 under 'Butterfly valve'). The fabricator and erector can be alerted to the need for gaskets elsewhere by a general note on all piping drawings:

"GASKETS AS SPECIFICATION EXCEPT AS NOTED"

5 .3.2  
.3.3

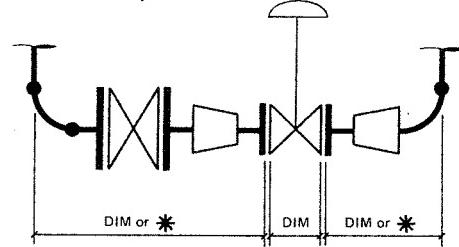
FIGURE  
5.13

TABLE  
5.2

## FITTING MAKEUP

If a number of items of standard dimensions are grouped together it is unnecessary to dimension each item, as the fabricator knows the sizes of standard fittings and equipment. It is necessary, however, to indicate that the overall dimension is 'fitting makeup' by the special cross symbol, or preferably by writing the overall dimension. Any non-standard item inserted between standard items should be dimensioned.

### FITTING MAKEUP SYMBOL \*



## DIMENSIONING TO VALVES

- Locate flanged and welding-end valves with ANSI standard dimensions by dimensioning to their centers. Most gate and globe valves are standard—see table V-1
- Dimension non-standard flanged valves as shown in the panel opposite chart 5.6. Although a standard exists for control valves, face-to-face dimensions are usually given, as it is possible to obtain them in non-standard sizes
- Standard flanged check valves need not be dimensioned, but if location is important, dimension to the flange face(s)
- Non-flanged valves are dimensioned to their centers or stems

## DIMENSIONING TO NOZZLES ON VESSELS & EQUIPMENT

- In plan view, a nozzle is dimensioned to its face from the centerline of the equipment it is on
- In elevation, a nozzle's centerline is either given its own elevation or is dimensioned from another reference. In the absence of an elevational view, nozzle elevations can be shown on the plan view

## DIMENSIONING ISOS

### 5.3.4

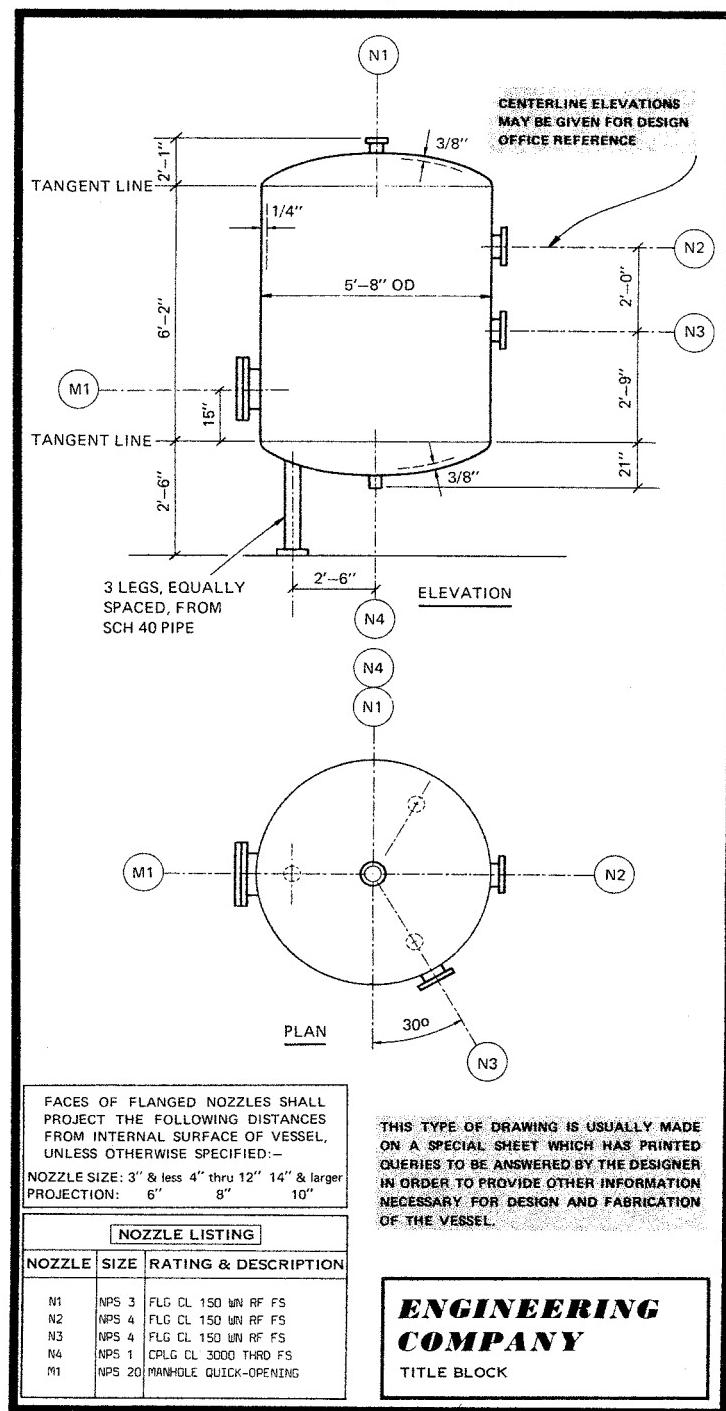
In order to clearly show all dimensions, the best aspect of the piping must be determined. Freedom to extend lines and spread the piping without regard to scale is a great help in showing isometric dimensions. The basic dimensions set out in 5.3.2, 5.3.3, and the guidelines in 5.2.9 apply.

Figure 5.15 illustrates the main requirements of an isometric drawing, and includes a dimensioned offset. Figure 5.16 shows how other offsets are dimensioned.

- Dimension in the same way as plans and elevations
- Give sufficient dimensions for the fabricator to make the spool drawings—see figure 5.17

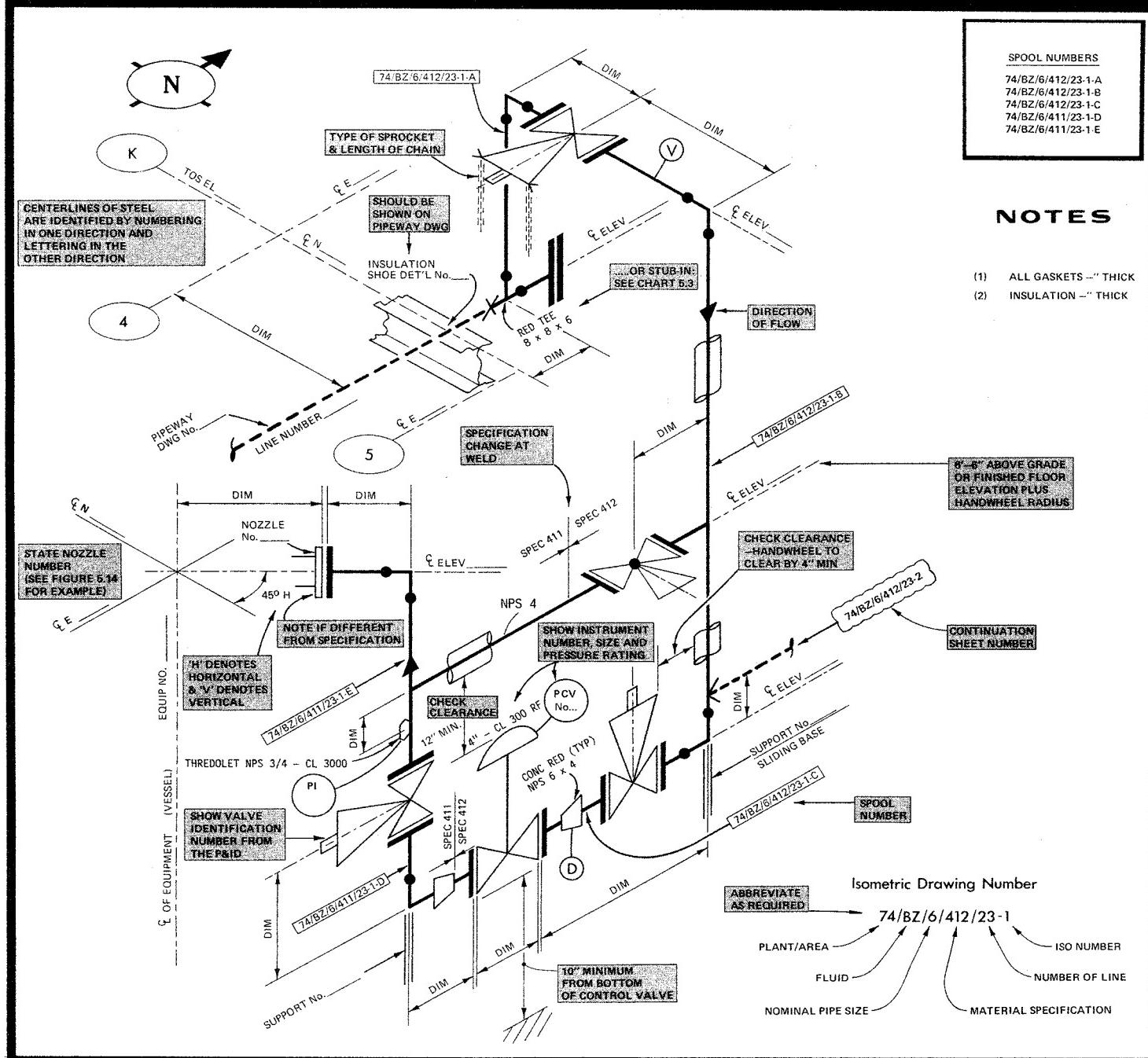
EXAMPLE VESSEL DRAWING SHOWING DIMENSIONS REQUIRED BY VENDOR (Refer to 5.2.7)

FIGURE 5.14



EXAMPLE 'ISO'

FIGURE 5.15

FIGURES  
5.14 & 5.15

### HOW TO SHOW OFFSETS ON ISOS

(Chart M-1 gives a formula for calculating the compound angle)

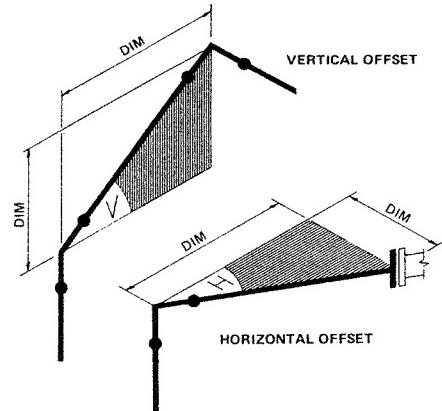


FIGURE 5.16

### DIMENSIONING SPOOLS (WELDED ASSEMBLIES)

5.3.5

Allowance for weld spacing (root gap) is a shop set-up problem and should not be considered in making assembly drawings or detailed sketches. The Pipe Fabrication Institute recommends that an overall dimension is shown which is the sum of the nominal dimensions of the component parts.



A spool sheet deals with only one design of spool, and shows complete dimensional detail, lists material for making the spool, and specifies how many spools of that type are required. Figure 5.17 shows how a spool from figure 5.15 would be dimensioned.

EXAMPLE SPOOL SHEET

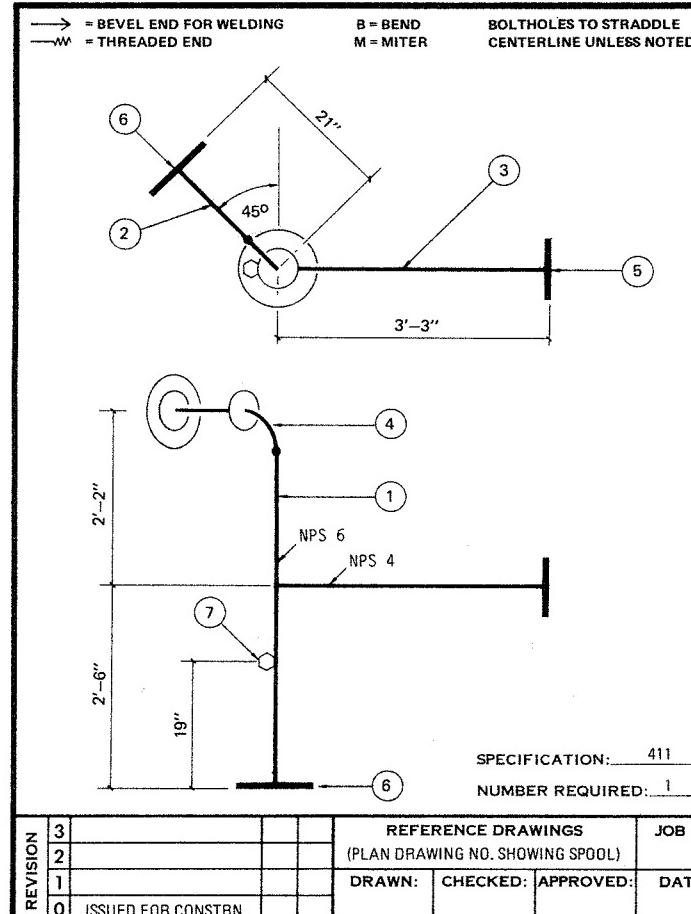
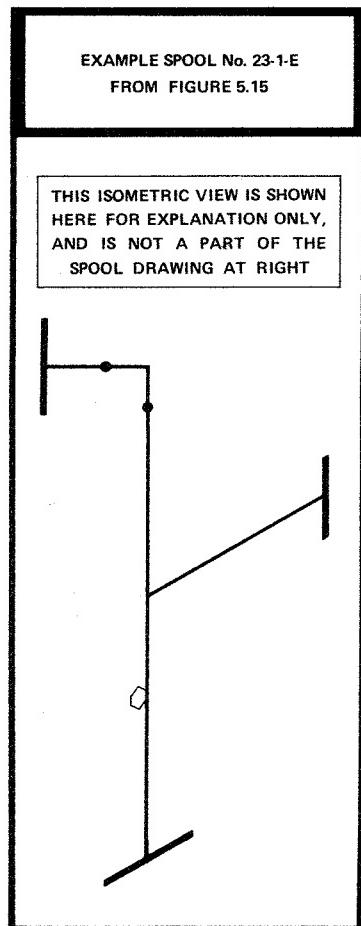


FIGURE 5.17

**CHECKING & ISSUING DRAWINGS** **5.4****RESPONSIBILITIES** **5.4.1**

P&ID's, process flow diagrams and line designation sheets are checked by engineers in the project group.

Except for spool drawings, all piping drawings are checked by the piping group.

Orthographic spool drawings produced by the piping fabricator are not usually checked by the piping group, except for 'critical' spools, such as spools for overseas shipment and intricate spools.

Usually an experienced designer within the piping group is given the task of checking. Some companies employ persons specifically as design checkers.

The checker's responsibilities are set out in 4.1.2.

**CHECKING PIPING DRAWINGS** **5.4.2**

Prints of drawings are checked and corrected by marking with colored pencils. Areas to be corrected on the drawing are usually marked in red on the print. Correct areas and dimensions are usually marked in yellow.

Checked drawings to be changed should be returned to their originator whenever possible, for amendment. A new print is supplied to the checker with the original 'marked up' print for 'backchecking'.

**ISSUING DRAWINGS** **5.4.3**

Areas of a drawing awaiting further information or decision are ringed clearly on the reverse side and labeled 'HOLD'—refer to chart 5.8. (A black, red, or yellow china marker is suitable for film with a slick finish on the reverse side.)

Changes or revisions are indicated on the fronts of the sheets by a small triangle in the area of the revision. The revision number is marked inside the triangle, noted above the title block (or in an allocated panel) with a description of the revision, required initials, and date. The revision number may be part of the drawing number, or it may follow the drawing number (preferred method—see figure 5.17). The drawing as first issued is numbered the 'zero' revision.

A drawing is issued in three stages. The first issue is 'FOR APPROVAL', by management or client. The second issue is 'FOR CONSTRUCTION BID', when vendors are invited to bid for equipment and work contracts. The third issue is 'FOR CONSTRUCTION' following awarding of all purchase orders and contracts. Drawings may be reissued at each stage if significant changes are made. Minor changes may be made after the third stage (by agreement on cost and extent of work) but major changes may involve all three stages of issue.

**CHECKING PIPING DRAWINGS  
(PLANS, ELEVATIONS, & ISOS)** **5.4.4**

Points to be checked on all piping drawings include the following:

- Title of drawing
- Number of issue, and revision number
- Orientation: North arrow against plot plan
- Inclusion of graphic scale (if drawing is to be photographically reduced)
- Equipment numbers and their appearance on piping drawings
- That correct identification appears on all lines in all views
- Line material specification changes
- Agreement with specifications and agreement with other drawings
- That the drawing includes reference number(s) and title(s) to any other relevant drawings
- That all dimensions are correct
- Agreement with certified vendors' drawings for dimensions, nozzle orientation, manholes and ladders
- That face-to-face dimensions and pressure ratings are shown for all non-standard flanged items
- Location and identification of instrument connections
- Provision of line vents, drains, traps, and tracing. Check that vents are at all high points and drains at all low points of lines for hydrostatic test. Driplegs should be indicated and detailed. Traps should be identified, and piping detailed
- The following items should be labeled in one view only: tees and ell rolled at 45 degrees (see example in 5.2.8), short-radius ell, reducing ell, eccentric reducer and eccentric swage (note on plan views whether 'top flat' or 'bottom flat'), concentric reducer, concentric swage, non-standard or companion flange, reducing tee, special items of unusual material, of pressure rating different from that of the system, etc. Refer to charts 5.3, 5.4 and 5.5 for symbol usage
- That insulation has been shown as required by the P&ID
- Pipe support locations with support numbers
- That all anchors, dummy legs and welded supports are shown
- That the stress group's requirements have been met
- That all field welds are shown
- Correctness of scale
- Coordinates of equipment against plot plan
- Piping arrangement against P&ID requirements
- Possible interferences
- Adequacy of clearances of piping from steelwork, doors, windows and braces, ductwork, equipment and major electric apparatus, including control consoles, cables from motor control centers (MCC's), and fire-fighting equipment. Check accessibility for operation and maintenance

**5** **.3.4**  
**.4.4**

**FIGURES** **3**  
**5.16 & 5.17**

- That floor and wall penetrations are shown correctly
  - Accessibility for operation and maintenance, and that adequate manholes, hatches, covers, dropout and handling areas, etc. have been provided
  - Foundation drawings with vendors' equipment requirements
  - List of materiel, if any. Listed items should be identified once, either on the plan or the elevation drawings
  - That section letters agree with the section markings on the plan view
  - That drawings include necessary matchline information
  - Appearance of necessary continuation sheet number(s)
  - That spool numbers appear correctly
  - Presence of all required signatures
- ◆◆◆◆◆

This further point should be checked on isos:

- Agreement with model

These further points should be checked on spool sheets :

- That materiel is completely listed and described
- That the required number of spools of identical type is noted

## INSTRUMENTATION (As shown on P&ID's)

5.5

This section briefly describes the purposes of instruments and explains how instrumentation may be read from P&ID's. Piping drawings will *also* show the connection (coupling, etc.) to line or vessel. However, piping drawings should show only instruments connected to (or located in) piping and vessels. The only purpose in adding instrumentation to a piping drawing is to identify the connection, orifice plate or equipment to be installed on or in the piping, and to correlate the piping drawing to the P&ID.

## INSTRUMENT FUNCTION ONLY IS SHOWN

5.5.1

Instrumentation is shown on process diagrams and piping drawings by symbols. The functions of instruments are shown, not the instruments. Only the primary connection to a vessel or line, or devices installed in a line (such as orifice plates and control valves) are indicated.

There is some uniformity, among the larger companies at least, in the way in which instrumentation is shown. There is a willingness to adopt the recommendations of the Instrument Society of America, but adherence is not always complete. The ISA standard is S5.1, titled 'Instrumentation symbols and identification'.

Compliance with the ISA scheme is to some extent international. This is beneficial when drawings go from one country to another, as there is then no difficulty in understanding the instrumentation.

## INSTRUMENT FUNCTIONS

5.5.2

Although instruments are used for many purposes, their basic functions are few in number:

- (1) *To sense* a 'condition' of the process material, most commonly its pressure, temperature, flow rate or level. These 'conditions' are termed process variables. The piece of equipment that does the sensing is termed a 'primary element', 'sensor', or 'detector'.
- (2) *To transmit* a measure of the process variable from a primary element.
- (3) *To indicate* a measure of a process variable to the plant operator, by showing the measured value by a dial and pointer, pen and paper roll or digital display. Another form of indicator is an alarm which gives audible or visual warning when a process variable such as temperature approaches an unsafe or undesired value.
- (4) *To record* the measure of a process variable. Most recorders are electrically-operated pen-and-paper-roll types which record either the instantaneous value or the average over a time period.
- (5) *To control* the process variable. An instrument initiating this function is termed a 'controller'. A controller sustains or changes the value of the process variable by actuating a 'final control element' (this element is usually a valve, in process piping).

Many instruments combine two or more of these five functions, and may also have mechanical parts integrated — the commonest example of this is the self-contained control valve (see 3.1.10, under 'Pressure regulator', and chart 3.1).

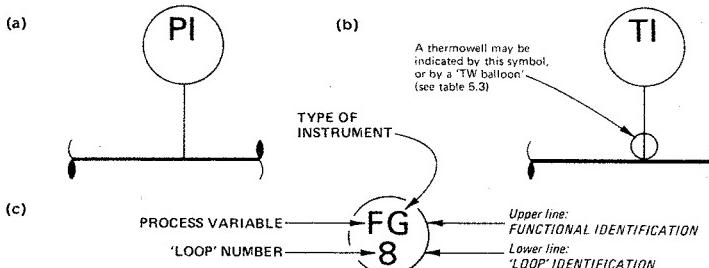
## HOW INSTRUMENTATION IS IDENTIFIED

5.5.3

The most-used instruments are pressure and temperature gages ('indicators') and are shown as in figure 5.18 (a) and (b). An example 'instrument identification number' (or 'tag number') is shown in figure 5.18 (c). The balloon around the number is usually drawn 7/16-inch diameter.

## INSTRUMENT IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS

FIGURE 5.18



In figure 5.18, 'P', 'T', and 'F' denote process variables pressure, temperature, and flow respectively. 'I' and 'G' show the type of instrument; indicator and gage respectively. Table 5.3 gives other letters denoting process variable, type of instrument, etc. The number '8', labeled 'loop number', is an example sequential number (allocated by an instrumentation engineer).

## INSTRUMENT MOUNTING, & MULTIPLE-FUNCTION INSTRUMENTS

A horizontal line in the ISA balloon shows that the instrument performing the function is to be 'board mounted' in a console, etc. Absence of this line shows 'local mounting', in or near the piping, vessel, etc.

BOARD MOUNTING



LOCAL MOUNTING



The ISA scheme shows instrument functions, not instruments. However, a multiple-function instrument can be indicated by drawing the balloons showing the separate functions so that the circles touch.

Sometimes, a multiple-function instrument will be indicated by a single balloon symbol, with a function identification, such as 'TRC' for a temperature recorder-controller. This practice is not preferred—it is better to draw (in this example) separate 'TR' and 'TC' balloons, touching.

## INTERCONNECTED INSTRUMENTS ('LOOPS')

5.5.5

The ISA standard uses the term 'loop' to describe an interconnected group of instruments, which is not necessarily a closed-loop arrangement: that is, instrumentation used in a feedback (or feedforward) arrangement.

If several instruments are interconnected, they may be all allocated the same number for 'loop' identification. Figure 5.19 shows a process line served by one group of instruments (loop number 73) to sense, transmit and indicate temperature, and a second group (loop number 74) to sense, transmit, indicate, record, and control flow rate.

EXAMPLE INSTRUMENT 'LOOPS'

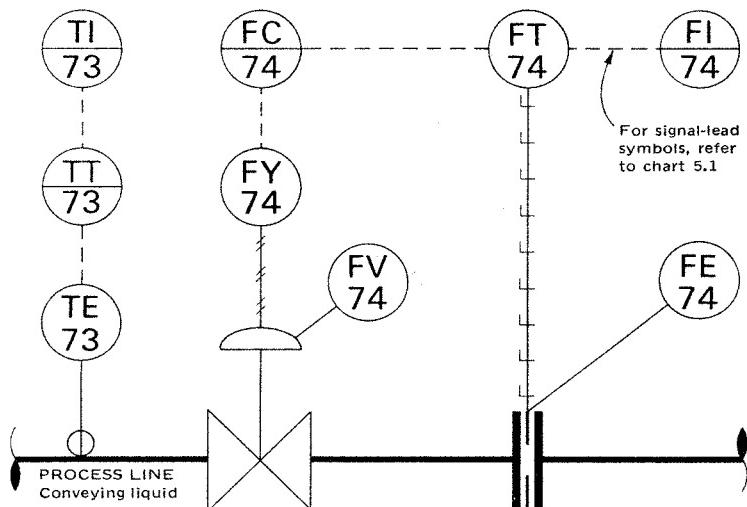


FIGURE 5.19

[85]

5.5.4

## SIGNAL LEADS

5.5.6

Elements, transmitters, recorders, indicators and controllers communicate with each other by means of signal leads — which are represented by lines on the drawing. The signal can be a voltage, the pressure of a fluid, etc.—these are the most common signals.

Symbols for instrument signal leads are given in chart 5.1.

## INSTRUMENTATION CODING : ISA CODING

TABLE 5.3

PROCESS VARIABLE	TYPE OF INSTRUMENT
ANALYSIS . . . . .	A ALARM . . . . . A
BURNER (Flame) . . . . .	B USER'S CHOICE . . . . . B
COMBUSTION . . . . .	C CONTROLLER . . . . . C
USER'S CHOICE . . . . .	CV CONTROL VALVE . . . . . CV
USER'S CHOICE . . . . .	CV TRAP . . . . . CV
VOLTAGE . . . . .	E SENSOR (Primary Element) . . . . . E
FLOW RATE . . . . .	F RUPTURE DISC . . . . . E
USER'S CHOICE . . . . .	G SIGHT or GAGE GLASS . . . . . G
CURRENT (Electric) . . . . .	I TELEVISION MONITOR . . . . . G
POWER . . . . .	J INDICATOR . . . . . I
TIME (Time Control/Clock) . . . . .	K CONTROL STATION . . . . . K
LEVEL . . . . .	L LIGHT (Pilot/Operation) . . . . . L
USER'S CHOICE . . . . .	M USER'S CHOICE . . . . . N
USER'S CHOICE . . . . .	N FLOW RESTRICTION ORIFICE . . . . . O
USER'S CHOICE . . . . .	O TEST POINT (Sample Point) . . . . . P
PRESSURE/VACUUM . . . . .	P RECORDER . . . . . R
RADIATION . . . . .	R SWITCH . . . . . S
SPEED (or Frequency) . . . . .	S TRANSMITTER . . . . . T
TEMPERATURE . . . . .	T MULTIFUNCTION . . . . . U
MULTIVARIABLE . . . . .	U VALVE/DAMPER . . . . . V
VIBRATION . . . . .	V WELL . . . . . W
WEIGHT (or Force) . . . . .	W UNCLASSIFIED . . . . . X
UNCLASSIFIED . . . . .	X RELAY . . . . . Y
EVENT (Response to) . . . . .	Y DRIVER . . . . . Z
POSITION, DIMENSION . . . . .	Z ACTUATOR . . . . . Z

### QUALIFYING LETTER AFTER THE 'PROCESS VARIABLE' LETTER

THE QUALIFYING LETTER IS USED:-	
DIFFERENTIAL . . . D	When the difference between two values of the process variable is involved
TOTAL . . . . . Q	When the process variable is to be summed over a period of time. For example, flow rate can be summed to give total volume
RATIO . . . . . F	When the ratio of two values of the process variable is involved
SAFETY ITEM . . . S	To denote an item such as a relief valve or rupture disc
'HAND' . . . . . H	To denote a hand-operated or hand-started item

### QUALIFYING LETTER AFTER THE 'TYPE OF INSTRUMENT' LETTER

HIGH . . . . . H	To denote instrument action on 'high' set value of the process variable
INTERMEDIATE . . . M	To denote instrument action on 'intermediate' set value of the process variable
LOW . . . . . L	To denote instrument action on 'low' set value of the process variable

5 .4.4  
.5.6

FIGURES  
5.18 & 5.19

TABLE  
5.3

## LISTING PIPING MATERIEL ON DRAWINGS

5.6

In the engineering construction industry, it is usual for piping components to be given a code number which appears in the piping specification. In companies not primarily engaged in plant construction, materiel is frequently listed on drawings.

### DIFFERENT FORMS OF LIST

5.6.1

This list is usually titled 'list of material', or preferably, 'list of materiel', as items of hardware are referred to. 'Parts list' and 'Bill of materiel' are alternate headings.

Either a separate list can be made for materiel on several drawings, or each drawing sheet can include a list for items on the particular drawing. Lists on drawings are written in the space above the title block. Column headings normally used for the list are:

LIST OF MATERIEL			
ITEM NUMBER	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION	REMARK, REQUISITION NUMBER, OR COMPANY CODE

### SUGGESTED LISTING SCHEME

5.6.2

Vessels, pumps, machinery and instruments are normally listed separately from piping hardware. However, it is not uncommon, on small projects or revamp work, to list all materiel on a drawing.

## CLASSIFICATION FOR PIPING COMPONENTS

CHART 5.11

CLASS	INTENDED DUTY OF HARDWARE WITH RESPECT TO FLUID	EXAMPLE HARDWARE
I	CONVEYANCE: <i>To provide a path for fluid flow</i>	Pipe, fittings, ordinary flanges, bolt and gasket sets
II	FLOW CONTROL: <i>To produce a large change in flow rate or pressure of fluid</i>	(A) Non-powered In-line valve, orifice plate, venturi
		(B) Powered Pump, ejector
III	SEPARATION: <i>To remove material by mechanical means from the fluid</i>	Steam trap, discharge valve, safety or relief valve, screen, strainer
IV	HEATING OR COOLING: <i>To change the temperature of the fluid by adding or removing heat</i>	Jacketed pipe, tracer
V	MEASUREMENT: <i>To measure a variable of the fluid, such as flow rate, temperature, pressure, density, viscosity, turbidity, color</i>	Gages (all types), thermometers (all types), flow meter, densitometer, sensor housing (such as a thermowell) and other special fittings for instruments
VI	NONE: <i>Ancillary hardware</i>	Insulation, reinforcement, hanger, support

Haphazard listing of items makes reference troublesome. The scheme suggested in chart 5.11 is based on the duty of the hardware and can be extended to listing equipment if desired. Items of higher pressure rating and larger size can be listed first within each class.

### LISTING SPECIFIC ITEMS

5.6.3

Under the heading DESCRIPTION, often on drawings the size of the item is stated first. A typical order is: SIZE (NPS), RATING (class, schedule number, etc.), NAME (of item), MATERIAL (ASTM or other material specification), and FEATURE (design feature).

Descriptions are best headed by the NAME of the item, followed by the SIZE, RATING, FEATURE(S), and MATERIAL. As material listings are commonly handled by data-processing equipment, beginning the description of an item by name is of assistance in handling the data. The description for 'pipe' is detailed.

### EXAMPLE LISTING FOR PIPE

- NAME: State 'PIPE'
- SIZE: Specify nominal pipe size. See 2.1.3 and tables P-1
- RATING: Specify wall thickness as either a schedule number, a manufacturers' weight, etc. See tables P-1. SCH=schedule, STD= standard, XS= extra-strong, XXS= double-extra-strong, API= American Petroleum Institute.
- FEATURE: Specify design feature(s) unless covered by a pipe specification for the project.  
  
Pipe is available seamless or with a welded seam—examples of designations are: SMLS = seamless, FBW = furnace-butt-welded, ERW = electric-resistance-welded GALV = galvanized. Specify ends: T&C = threaded and coupled, BE = beveled end, PE = plain end.
- MATERIAL: Carbon-steel pipe is often ordered to ASTM A53 or A106, Grade A or B. Other specifications are given in tables 7.5 and 2.1.

### POINTS TO CHECK WHEN MAKING THE LIST

5.6.4

- See that all items in the list have been given a sequential item number
- Label the items appearing on the piping drawings with the item number from the list. Write the item number in a circle with a fine line or arrow pointing to the item on the drawing. Each item in the list of materiel is indicated in this way once on the plan or elevational piping drawings
- Verify that all data on the list agree with:
  - (1) Requirements set out in piping drawings
  - (2) Available hardware in the manufacturers' catalogs

# DESIGN OF PIPING SYSTEMS:

## Including Arrangement, Supporting, Insulation, Heating, Venting and Draining of Piping, Vessels and Equipment

### ARRANGING PIPING

6.1

#### GUIDELINES & NOTES

6.1.1

*Simple arrangements and short lines minimize pressure drops and lower pumping costs.*

Designing piping so that the arrangement is 'flexible' reduces stresses due to mechanical or thermal movement—refer to figure 6.1 and 'Stresses on piping', this section.

Inside buildings, piping is usually arranged parallel to building steelwork to simplify supporting and improve appearance.

Outside buildings, piping can be arranged: (1) On piperacks. (2) Near grade on sleepers. (3) In trenches. (4) Vertically against steelwork or large items of equipment.

#### PIPING ARRANGEMENT

- Use standard available items wherever possible
- Do not use miters unless directed to do so
- Do not run piping under foundations. (Pipes may be run under grade beams)
- Piping may have to go thru concrete floors or walls. Establish these points of penetration as early as possible and inform the group concerned (architectural or civil) to avoid cutting existing reinforcing bars
- Preferably lay piping such as lines to outside storage, loading and receiving facilities, at grade on pipe sleepers (see figure 6.3) if there is no possibility of future roads or site development

- Avoid burying steam lines that pocket, due to the difficulty of collecting condensate. Steam lines may be run below grade in trenches provided with covers or (for short runs) in sleeves
- Lines that are usually buried include drains and lines bringing in water or gas. Where long cold winters freeze the soil, burying lines below the frost line may avoid the freezing of water and solutions, saving the expense of tracing long horizontal parts of the lines
- Include removable flanged spools to aid maintenance, especially at pumps, turbines, and other equipment that will have to be removed for overhaul
- Take gas and vapor branch lines from tops of headers where it is necessary to reduce the chance of drawing off condensate (if present) or sediment which may damage rotating equipment
- Avoid pocketing lines—arrange piping so that lines drain back into equipment or into lines that can be drained
- Vent all high points and drain all low points on lines – see figure 6.47. Indicate vents and drains using symbols in chart 5.7. Carefully-placed drains and valved vents permit lines to be easily drained or purged during shutdown periods: this is especially important in freezing climates and can reduce winterizing costs

#### ARRANGE FOR SUPPORTING

- Group lines in pipeways, where practicable
- Support piping from overhead, in preference to underneath
- Run piping beneath platforms, rather than over them

#### REMOVING EQUIPMENT & CLEANING LINES

- Provide union- and flanged joints as necessary, and in addition use crosses instead of elbows, to permit removing material that may solidify

## CLEARANCES & ACCESS

- Route piping to obtain adequate clearance for maintaining and removing equipment
- Locate within reach, or make accessible, all equipment subject to periodic operation or inspection — with special reference to check valves, pressure relief valves, traps, strainers and instruments
- Take care to not obstruct access ways — doorways, escape panels, truckways, walkways, lifting wells, etc.
- Position equipment with adequate clearance for operation and maintenance. Clearances often adopted are given in table 6.1. In some circumstances, these clearances may be inadequate—for example, with shell-and-tube heat exchangers, space must be provided to permit withdrawal of the tubes from the shell

## CLEARANCES & DIMENSIONS

TABLE 6.1

MINIMUM CLEARANCES	
HORIZONTAL CLEARANCES:	Operating space around equipment †
	Centerline of railroad to nearest obstruction: (1) Straight track (2) Curved track
	8ft 6in. 9ft 6in.
VERTICAL CLEARANCES:	Manhole to railing or obstruction
	Over walkway, platform, or operating area
	3ft 0in.
	Over stairway
	6ft 6in.
	Over high point of plant roadway: (1) Minor roadway (2) Major roadway
	7ft 0in.
	Over railroad from top of rail
	17ft 0in. 20ft 0in. 22ft 6in.
MINIMUM HORIZONTAL DIMENSIONS	
Width of walkway at floor level	3ft 0in.
Width of elevated walkway or stairway	2ft 6in.
Width of rung of fixed ladder <i>See chart P-2.</i>	16in.
Width of way for forklift truck	8ft 0in.
VERTICAL DIMENSIONS	
Railing. Top of floor, platform, or stair, to:	(1) Lower rail (2) Upper rail
	1ft 9in. 3ft 6in. 3ft 0in.
Manhole centerline to floor	
Valves:	<i>See table 6.2 and chart P-2.</i>

†Equipment such as heat exchangers, compressors and turbines will require additional clearance. Check manufacturers' drawings to determine particular space requirements. Refer to figure 6.33 and table 6.5 for spacing heat exchangers.

- Ensure very hot lines are not run adjacent to lines carrying temperature sensitive fluids, or elsewhere, where heat might be undesirable
- Establish sufficient headroom for ductwork, essential electrical runs, and at least two elevations for pipe run north-south and east-west (based on clearance of largest lines, steelwork, ductwork, etc.—see figure 6.49)
- Elevations of lines are usually changed when changing horizontal direction where lines are grouped together or are in a congested area, so as not to block space where future lines may have to be routed

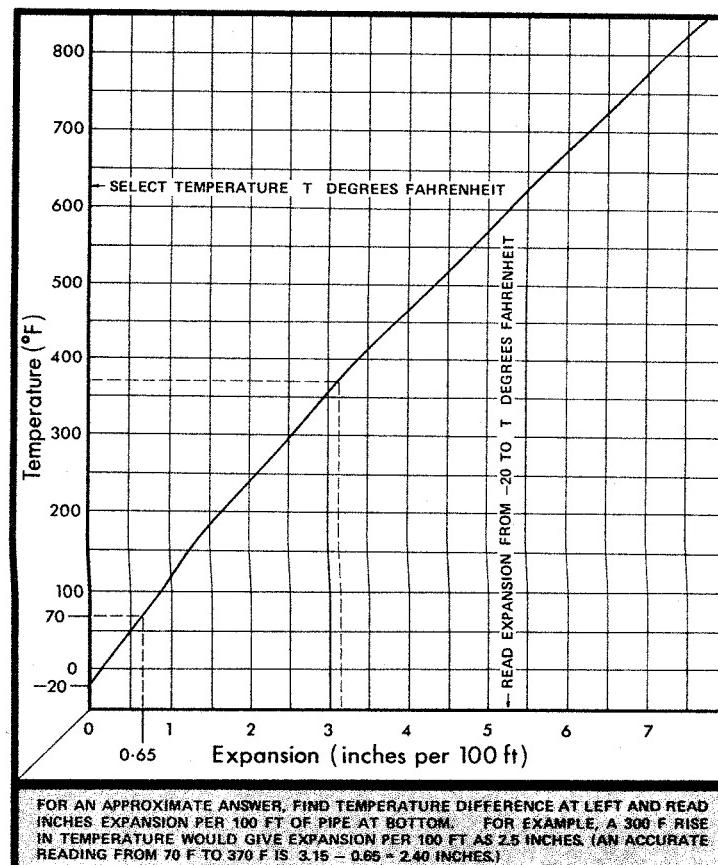
- Stagger flanges, with 12-inch minimum clearance from supporting steel
- Keep field welds and other joints at least 3 inches from supporting steel, building siding or other obstruction. Allow room for the joint to be made
- Allow room for loops and other pipe arrangements to cope with expansion by early consultation with staff concerned with pipe stressing. Notify the structural group of any additional steel required to support such loops

## THERMAL MOVEMENT

Maximum and minimum lengths of a pipe run will correspond to the temperature extremes to which it is subjected. The amount of expansion or shrinkage in steel per degree change in temperature ('coefficient of expansion') is approximately the same — that is, the expansion from 40F to 41F is about the same as from 132 F to 133 F, or from 179 F to 180 F, etc. Chart 6.1 gives changes in line length for changes in temperature.

EXPANSION OF CARBON-STEEL PIPE

CHART 6.1



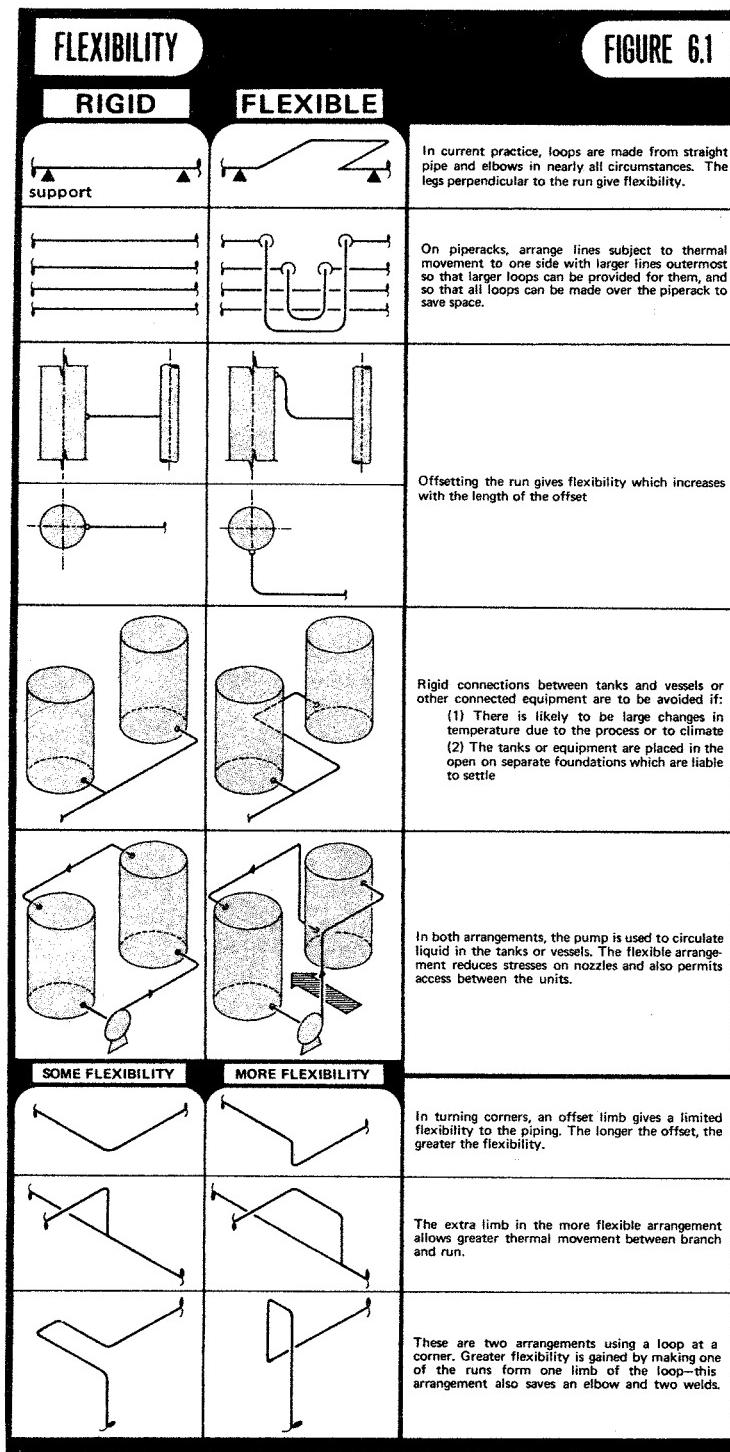


FIGURE 6.1

**STRESSES ON PIPING**

**THERMAL STRESSES** Changes in temperature of piping, due either to change in temperature of the environment or of the conveyed fluid, cause changes in length of the piping. This expansion or contraction in turn causes strains in piping, supports and attached equipment.

**SETTLEMENT STRAINS** Foundations of large tanks and heavy equipment may settle or tilt slightly in the course of time. Connected piping and equipment not on a common foundation will be stressed by the displacement unless the piping is arranged in a configuration flexible enough to accommodate multiple-plane movement. This problem should not arise in new construction but could occur in a modification to a plant unit or process.

**FLEXIBILITY IN PIPING**

To reduce strains in piping caused by substantial thermal movement, flexible and expansion joints may be used. However, the use of these joints may be minimized by arranging piping in a flexible manner, as illustrated in figure 6.1. Pipe can flex in a direction perpendicular to its length: thus, the longer an offset, or the deeper a loop, the more flexibility is gained.

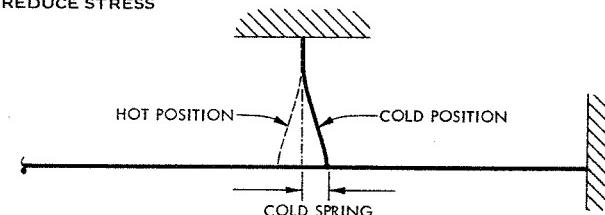
**COLD SPRING**

Cold springing of lines should be avoided if an alternate method can be used. A line may be cold sprung to reduce the amplitude of movement from thermal expansion or contraction in order: (a) To reduce stress on connections. (b) To avoid an interference.

Figure 6.2 schematically illustrates the use of cold springing for both purposes. Cold springing in example (a) consists of making the branch in the indicated cold position, which divides thermal movement between the cold and hot positions. In example (b) the cold spring is made equal to the thermal movement.

**COLD SPRINGING**

## (a) TO REDUCE STRESS



## (b) TO AVOID AN INTERFERENCE

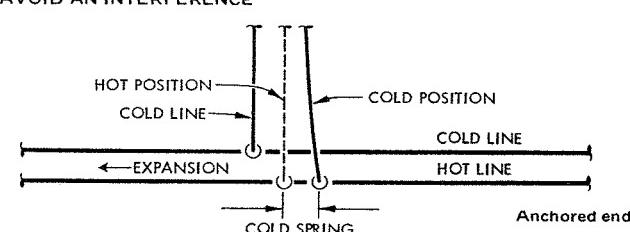


FIGURE 6.2

CHART  
6.1FIGURES  
6.1–6.2TABLE  
6.1

In the following example, cold springing is employed solely to reduce a stress: A long pipe connected by a 90-degree elbow and flange to a nozzle may on heating expand so that it imposes a load on the nozzle in excess of that recommended. Assume that piping to the nozzle has been installed at ambient temperature, and that the pipe expands 0.75 inch when hot material flows thru it, putting a lateral (sideways) load of 600 lb on the nozzle.

If the pipe had 0.375 inch of its length removed before connection, the room-temperature lateral load on the nozzle would be about 300 lb (instead of zero), and the hot load would be reduced to about 300 lb.

The fraction of the expansion taken up can be varied. A cold spring of 50% of the expansion between the temperature extremes gives the most benefit in reducing stress. Cold springing is not recommended if an alternate solution can be used. Refer to the Code for Pressure Piping ANSI B31 and to table 7.2.

#### RESISTANCE OF PIPING TO FLOW

All piping has resistance to flow. The smaller the flow cross section and the more abrupt the change in direction of flow, the greater is the resistance and loss of pressure. For a particular line size the resistance is proportional to the length of pipe, and the resistance of fittings, valves, etc. may be expressed as a length of pipe having the same resistance to flow. Table F-10 gives such equivalent lengths of pipe for fittings, valves, etc.

Table F-11 gives pressure drops for water flowing thru SCH 40 pipe at various rates. Charts to determine the economic size (NPS) of piping are given in the Chemical Engineer's Handbook and other sources.

#### SLIDERULE FOR FLOW PROBLEMS

Problems of resistance to flow can be quickly solved with the aid of the slide-rule calculator obtainable from Tube Turns Division of Chemetron Corporation, PO Box 32160, Louisville, KY 40232.

#### PIPERACKS

#### 6.1.2

A 'pipeway' is the space allocated for routing several parallel adjacent lines. A 'piperack' is a structure in the pipeway for carrying pipes and is usually fabricated from steel, or concrete and steel, consisting of connected T-shaped frames termed 'bents' on top of which the pipes rest. The vertical members of the bents are termed 'stanchions'. Figure 6.3 shows two piperacks using this form of construction, one of which is 'double-decked'. Piperacks for only two or three pipes are made from 'T'-shaped members, termed 'tee-head supports'.

Piperacks are expensive, but are necessary for arranging the main process and service lines around the plant site. They are made use of in secondary ways, principally to provide a protected location for ancillary equipment.

Pumps, utility stations, manifolds, fire-fighting and first-aid stations can be located under the piperack. Lighting and other fixtures can be fitted to stanchions. Air-cooled heat exchangers can be supported above the piperack.

The smallest size of pipe run on a piperack without additional support is usually 2 inch. It may be more economic to change proposed small lines to 2-inch pipe, or to suspend them from 4-inch or larger lines, instead of providing additional support.

Table S-1 and charts S-2 give stress and support data for spans of horizontal pipe.

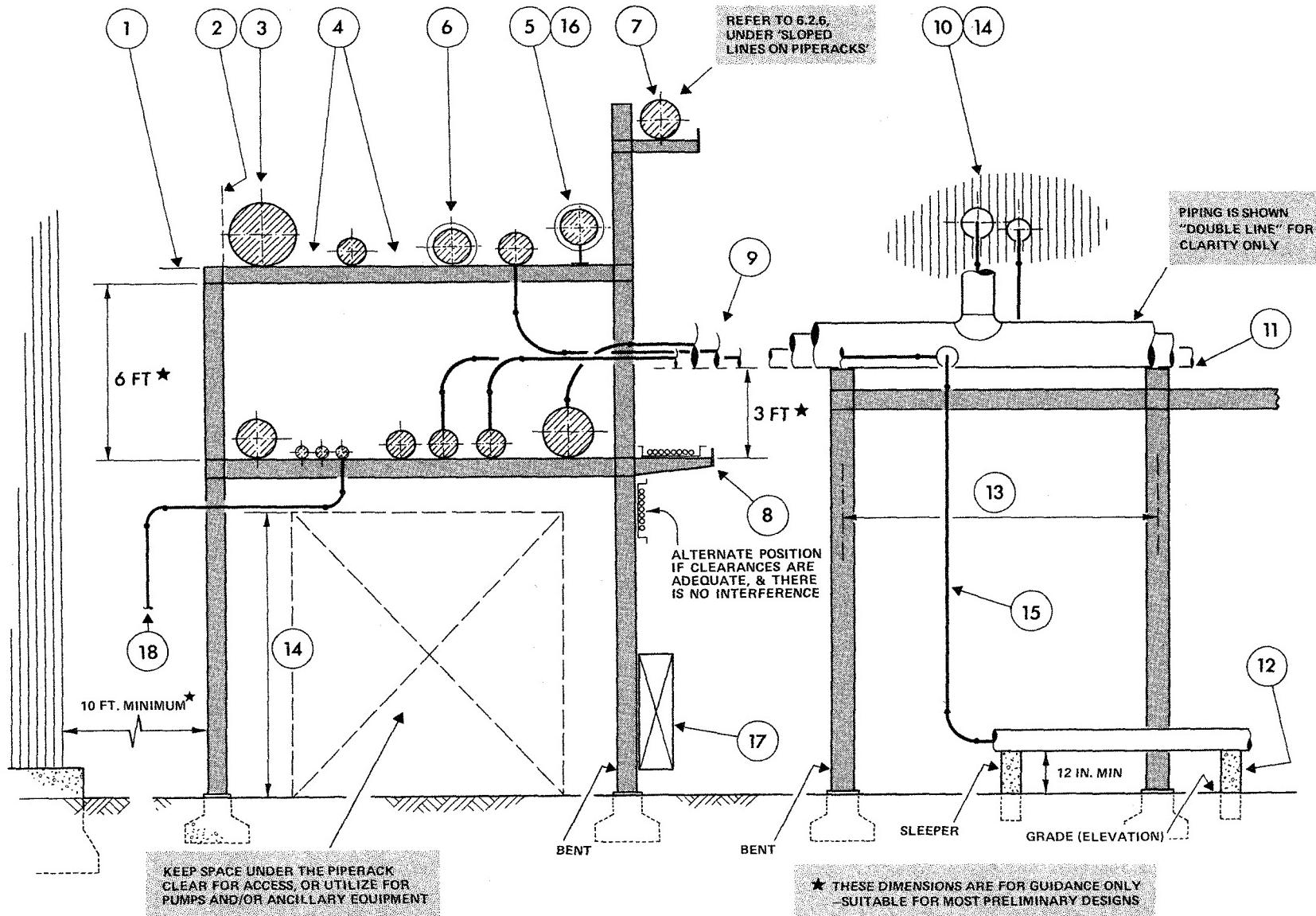
#### KEY FOR FIGURE 6.3

- (1) WHEN USING A DOUBLE DECK, IT IS CONVENTIONAL TO PLACE UTILITY AND SERVICE PIPING ON THE UPPER LEVEL OF THE PIPERACK
- (2) DO NOT RUN PIPING OVER STANCHIONS AS THIS WILL PREVENT ADDING ANOTHER DECK
- (3) PLACE LARGE LIQUID-FILLED PIPES NEAR STANCHIONS TO REDUCE STRESS ON HORIZONTAL MEMBERS OF BENTS. HEAVY LIQUID-FILLED PIPES (12-in AND LARGER) ARE MORE ECONOMICALLY RUN AT GRADE—SEE NOTE (12)
- (4) PROVIDE DISTRIBUTED SPACE FOR FUTURE PIPES—APPROXIMATELY AN ADDITIONAL 25 PERCENT (THAT IS, 20 PERCENT OF FINAL WIDTH—SEE TABLES A-1)
- (5) HOT PIPES ARE USUALLY INSULATED AND MOUNTED ON SHOES
- (6) WARM PIPES MAY HAVE INSULATION LOCALLY REMOVED AT SUPPORTS
- (7) THE HEIGHT OF A RELIEF HEADER IS FIXED BY ITS POINT OF ORIGIN AND THE SLOPE REQUIRED TO DRAIN THE LINE TO A TANK, Etc.
- (8) ELECTRICAL AND INSTRUMENT TRAYS (FOR CONDUIT AND CABLES) ARE BEST PLACED ON OUTRIGGERS OR BRACKETS AS SHOWN, TO PRESENT THE LEAST PROBLEM WITH PIPES LEAVING THE PIPEWAY. ALTERNATELY, TRAYS MAY BE ATTACHED TO THE STANCHIONS
- (9) WHEN CHANGE IN DIRECTION OF A HORIZONTAL LINE IS MADE, IT IS BEST ALSO TO MAKE A CHANGE OF ELEVATION (EITHER UP OR DOWN). THIS AVOIDS BLOCKING SPACE FOR FUTURE LINES. 90-DEGREE CHANGES IN DIRECTION OF THE WHOLE PIPEWAY OFFER THE OPPORTUNITY TO CHANGE THE ORDER OF LINES. A SINGLE DECK IS SHOWN AT AN INTERMEDIATE ELEVATION
- (10) SOMETIMES INTERFACES ARE ESTABLISHED TO DEFINE BREAKPOINTS FOR CONTRACTED WORK (WHERE ONE CONTRACTOR'S PIPING HAS TO JOIN WITH ANOTHERS). AN INTERFACE IS AN IMAGINARY PLANE WHICH MAY BE ESTABLISHED FAR ENOUGH FROM A WALL, SIDING, PROCESS UNIT, OR STORAGE UNIT TO ENABLE CONNECTIONS TO BE MADE
- (11) PIPES SHOULD BE RACKED ON A SINGLE DECK IF SPACE PERMITS
- (12) PIPING SHOULD BE SUPPORTED ON SLEEPERS AT GRADE IF ROADS, WALKWAYS, Etc., WILL NOT BE REQUIRED OVER THE PIPEWAY AT A LATER DATE. PIPING 'AT GRADE' SHOULD BE 12 INCHES OR MORE ABOVE GRADE
- (13) CURRENT PRACTICE IS TO SPACE BENTS 20–25 FEET APART. THIS SPACING IS A COMPROMISE BETWEEN THE ACCEPTABLE DEFLECTIONS OF THE SMALLER PIPES AND THE MOST ECONOMIC BEAM SECTION DESIRED FOR THE PIPERACK. PIPERACKS ARE USUALLY NOT OVER 25 FEET IN WIDTH. IF MORE ROOM IS NEEDED, THE PIPERACK IS DOUBLE- OR TRIPLE-DECKED
- (14) MINIMUM CLEARANCE UNDERNEATH THE PIPERACK IS DETERMINED BY AVAILABLE MOBILE LIFTING EQUIPMENT REQUIRING ACCESS UNDER THE PIPERACK. VERTICAL CLEARANCES SHOULD BE AS SET OUT IN TABLE 6.1, BUT CANNOT NECESSARILY BE ADHERED TO AS ELEVATIONS OF PIPES AT INTERFACES ARE SOMETIMES FIXED BY PLANT SUBCONTRACTORS. IF THIS SITUATION ARISES, THE PIPING GROUP SHOULD ESTABLISH MAXIMUM AND MINIMUM ELEVATIONS WHICH THE PIPING SUBCONTRACTORS MUST WORK TO—THIS HELPS TO AVOID PROBLEMS AT A LATER DATE. CHECK THE MINIMUM HEIGHT REQUIRED FOR ACCESS WHERE THE PIPE-RACK RUNS PAST A UNIT OR PLANT ENTRANCE
- (15) WHEN SETTING ELEVATIONS FOR THE PIPERACK, TRY TO AVOID POCKETS IN THE PIPING. LINES SHOULD BE ABLE TO DRAIN INTO EQUIPMENT OR LINES THAT CAN BE DRAINED
- (16) GROUP HOT LINES REQUIRING EXPANSION LOOPS AT ONE SIDE OF THE PIPERACK FOR EASE OF SUPPORT—SEE FIGURE 6.1
- (17) LOCATE UTILITY STATIONS, CONTROL (VALVE) STATIONS, AND FIREHOSE POINTS ADJACENT TO STANCHIONS FOR SUPPORTING
- (18) LEAVE SPACE FOR DOWNCOMERS TO PUMPS, Etc., BETWEEN PIPERACK AND ADJACENT BUILDING OR STRUCTURE

# PIPERACKS : REFER TO KEY ON FACING PAGE

**FIGURE 6.3**

**6**  
.1.1  
.1.2



**FIGURE  
6.3**

## VALVES IN PIPING DESIGN

Valves are used for these purposes:

- (1) Process control during operation
- (2) Controlling services and utilities—steam, water, air, gas and oil
- (3) Isolating equipment or instruments, for maintenance
- (4) Discharging gas, vapor or liquid
- (5) Draining piping and equipment on shutdown
- (6) Emergency shutdown in the event of plant mishap or fire

### WHICH SIZE VALVE TO USE ?

Nearly all valves will be line size — one exception is control valves, which are usually one or two sizes smaller than line size; never larger.

At control stations and pumps it has been almost traditional to use line-size isolating valves. However, some companies are now using isolating valves at control stations the same size as the control valve, and at pumps are using 'pump size' isolating valves at suction and discharge. The choice is usually an economic one made by a project engineer.

The sizes of bypass valves for control stations are given in 6.1.4, under 'Control (valve) stations'.

### WHERE TO PLACE VALVES

See 6.3.1 for valving pumps, under 'Pump emplacement & connections'.

- Preferably, place valves in lines from headers (on piperacks) in horizontal rather than vertical runs, so that lines can drain when the valves are closed. (In cold climates, water held in lines may freeze and rupture the piping: such lines should be traced — see 6.8.2)
- To avoid spooling unnecessary lengths of pipe, mount valves directly onto flanged equipment, if the flange is correctly pressure-rated. See 6.5.1 under 'Nozzle loading'
- A relief valve that discharges into a header should be placed higher than the header in order to drain into it
- Locate heavy valves near suitable support points. Flanges should be not closer than 12 inches to the nearest support, so that installation is not hampered
- For appearance, if practicable, keep centerlines of valves at the same height above floor, and in-line on plan view

### OPERATING ACCESS TO VALVES

- Consider frequency of operation when locating manually-operated valves
- Locate frequently-operated valves so they are accessible to an operator from grade or platform. Above this height and up to 20 ft, use chain operators or extension stem. Over 20 ft, consider a platform or remote operation

## 6.1.3

### VALVE OPERATING HEIGHTS \*

TABLE 6.2

ORDER OF PREFERENCE FOR VALVE LOCATION	STEM CENTERLINE ELEVATION FOR HORIZONTAL VALVES		HANDWHEEL ELEVATION FOR VERTICAL VALVES (upright, closed)	MINIMUM ELEVATION OF HANDWHEEL RIM FOR TILTED VALVES (handwheel overhead)	
	OPERATING	MAINTENANCE		ANGLE OF STEM FROM VERTICAL	MINIMUM ELEVATION
1st	3'-6" to 4'-6"	3'-6" to 4'-6"	3'-9" to 4'-3"		
2nd †	2'-0" to 3'-6"	1'-0" to 3'-6"	2'-0" to 3'-9"		
3rd † (HEAD HAZARD)	4'-6" to 6'-6"+ ½ handwheel diameter	4'-6" to 7'-9"		30°	5'-0"
				45°	5'-6"
				60°	6'-0"
ACCEPTABLE FOR 1-INCH AND SMALLER VALVES	0'-6" to 2'-0" and 6'-9" to 7'-6"				

\* REFER TO CHART P-2 IN PART II  
† TO MINIMIZE HAZARD TO PERSONNEL IF VALVES ARE TO BE LOCATED AT HEIGHTS WITHIN 2nd AND 3rd CHOICES, AVOID POINTING STEMS INTO WALKWAYS AND WORKING AREAS. TRY TO PLACE VALVES CLOSE TO WALLS OR LARGE ITEMS WHICH ARE CLEARLY SEEN.

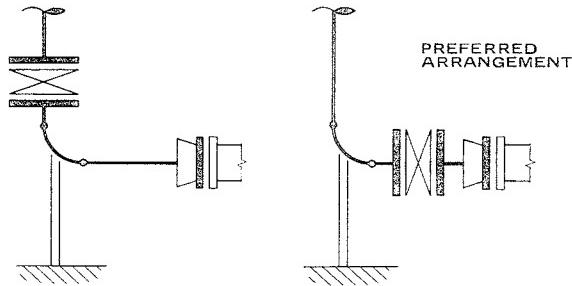
- Infrequently-used valves can be reached by a ladder—but consider alternatives
- Do not locate valves on piperacks, unless unavoidable
- Group valves which would be out of reach so that all can be operated by providing a platform, if automatic operators are not used
- If a chain is used on a horizontally-mounted valve, take the bottom of the loop to within 3 ft of floor level for safety, and provide a hook nearby to hold the chain out of the way —see 3.1.2, under 'Chain'
- Do not use chain operators on screwed valves, or on any valve 1½-inches and smaller
- With lines handling dangerous materials it is better to place valves at a suitably low level above grade, floor, platform, etc., so that the operator does not have to reach above head height

### ACCESS TO VALVES IN HAZARDOUS AREAS

- Locate main isolating valves where they can be reached in an emergency such as an outbreak of fire or a plant mishap. Make sure that personnel will be able to reach valves easily by walkway or automobile
- Locate manually-operated valves at the plant perimeter, or outside the hazardous area
- Ensure that automatic operators and their control lines will be protected from the effects of fire
- Make use of brick or concrete walls as possible fire shields for valve stations
- Inside a plant, place isolating valves in accessible positions to shut feed lines for equipment and processes having a fire risk
- Consider the use of automatic valves in fire-fighting systems to release water, foam and other fire-fighting agents, responding to heat-fusible links, smoke detectors, etc., triggered by fire or undue rise in temperature —advice may be obtained from the insurer and the local fire department

**MAKE MAINTENANCE SIMPLE**

- o Provide access for mobile lifting equipment to handle heavy valves
- o Consider providing lifting davits for heavy valves difficult to move by other means, if access is restricted
- o If possible, arrange valves so that supports will not be on removable spools:



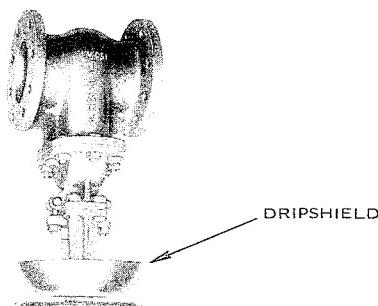
- o A plug valve requiring lubrication must be easily accessible, even though it may not be frequently operated

**MAKE MAINTENANCE SAFE**

- o Use line-blind valves, spectacle plates or the 'double block and bleed' where positive shutoff is required either for maintenance or process needs – see 2.7

**ORIENTATION OF VALVE STEMS**

- o Do not point valve stems into walkways, truckways, ladder space, etc.
- o Unless necessary, do not arrange gate and globe valves with their stems pointing downward (at *any* angle below the horizontal), as:–
  - (1) Sediment may collect in the gland packing and score the stem.
  - (2) A projecting stem may be a hazard to personnel.
- o If an inverted position is necessary, consider employing a dripshield:

**CLOSING DOWN LINES**

Consider valve-closing time in shutting down or throttling large lines. Rapid closure of the valve requires rapid dissipation of the liquid's kinetic energy, with a risk of rupturing the line. Long-distance pipelines present an example of this problem.

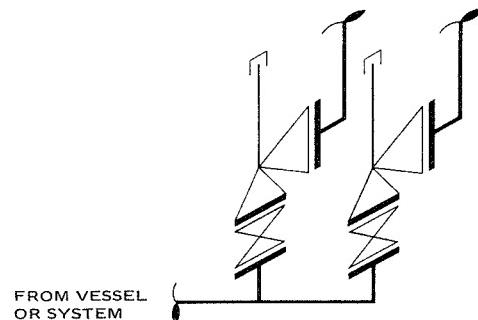
A liquid line fitted with a fast-closing valve should be provided with a standpipe upstream and close to the valve to absorb the kinetic energy of the liquid. A standpipe is a closed vertical branch on a line: air or other gas is trapped in this branch to form a pneumatic cushion.

**IF THERE IS NO P&ID .....**

- o Provide valves at headers, pumps, equipment, etc., to ensure that the system will be pressure-tight for hydrostatic testing, and to allow equipment to be removed for maintenance without shutting down the system
- o Provide isolating valves in all small lines branching from headers—for example, see figure 6.12
- o Provide isolating valves at all instrument pressure points for removal of instruments under operating conditions
- o Provide valved drains on all tanks, vessels, etc., and other equipment which may contain or collect liquids
- o Protect sensitive equipment by using a fast-closing check valve to stop backflow before it can gather momentum
- o Consider butt-welding or ring-joint flanged valves for lines containing hazardous or 'searching' fluids. Hydrogen is especially liable to leak
- o Consider seal welding screwed valves if used in hydrocarbon service –see chart 2.3 (inset sketch)
- o Provide sufficient valves to control flows
- o Consider providing a concrete pit (usually about 4 ft x 4 ft) for a valve which is to be located below grade
- o Consider use of temporary closures for positive shutoff—see 2.7
- o Provide a bypass if necessary for equipment which may be taken out of service
- o Provide a bypass valve around control stations if continuous flow is required. See 6.1.4 and figure 6.6. The bypass should be at least as large as the control valve, and is usually globe type, unless 6-inch or larger, when a gate valve is normally used (see 3.1.4, under 'Gate valve')
- o Provide an upstream isolating valve with a small valved bypass to equipment which may be subject to fracture if heat is too rapidly applied on opening the isolating valve. Typical use is in steam systems to lessen the risk of fracture of such things as castings, vitreous-lined vessels, etc.
- o Consider providing large gate valves with a valved bypass to equalize pressure on either side of the disc to reduce effort needed to open the valve

## PIPING SAFETY & RELIEF VALVES

- Refer to 3.1.9 for valve orientation
- Extend safety-valve discharge risers that discharge to atmosphere at least 10 ft above the roof line or platform for safety. Support the vent pipe so as not to strain the valve or the piping to the valve. Pointing the discharge line upward (see figure 6.4) imposes less stress when the valve discharges than does the horizontal arrangement
- The downstream side of a safety valve should be unobstructed and involve the minimum of piping. The downstream side of a relief or safety-relief valve is piped to a relief header or knockout drum—see 6.11.3, under ‘Venting gases’, and 6.12, under ‘Relieving pressure—liquids’
- Pipe exhausting to atmosphere is cut square, not at a slant as formerly done, as no real advantage is gained for the cost involved
- Normally, do not install a valve upstream of a pressure-relief valve protecting a vessel or system from excessive pressure. However, if an isolating valve is used to facilitate maintenance of a pressure-relief valve, the isolating valve is ‘locked open’—sometimes termed ‘car sealed open’ (CSO)
- In critical applications, two pressure-relief valves provided with isolating valves can be used



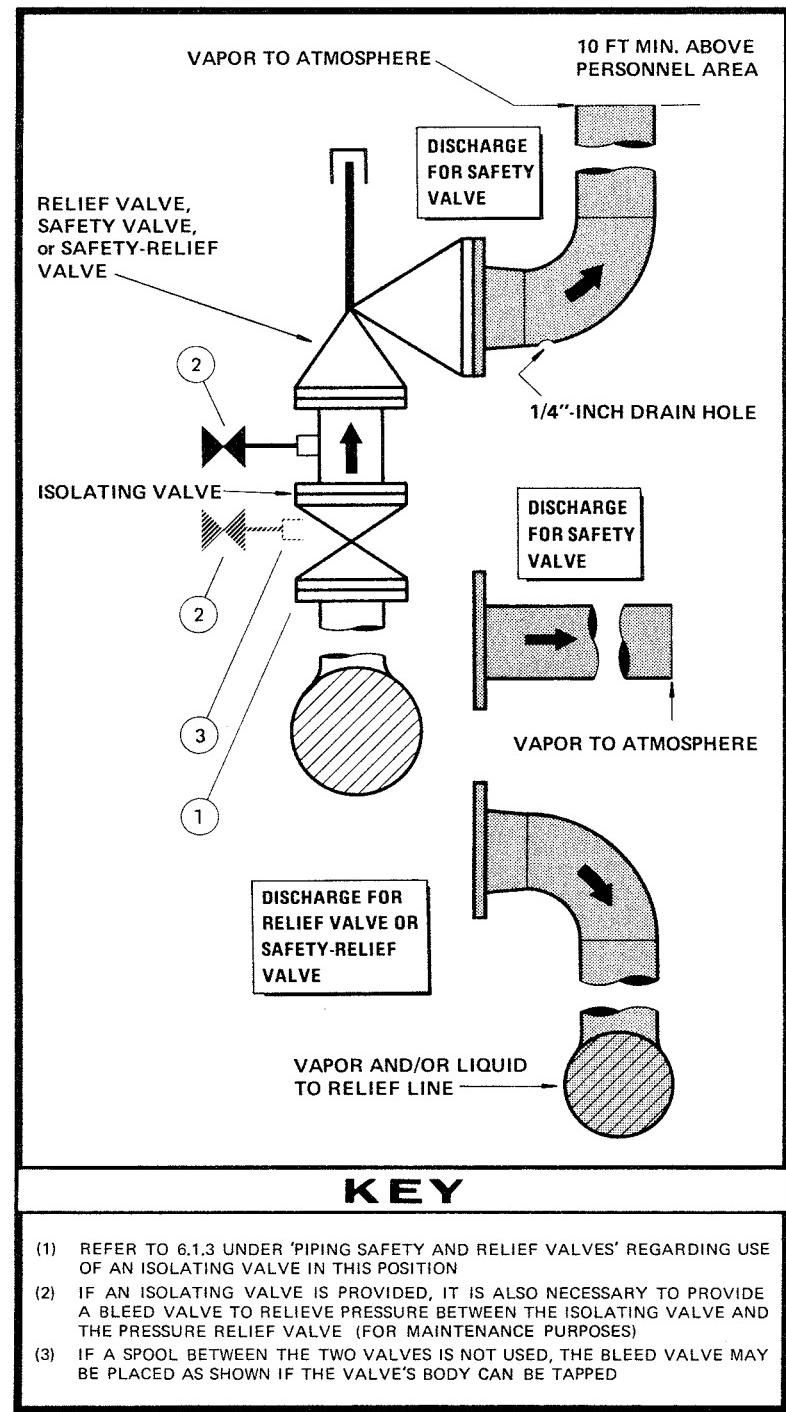
The installation of pressure-relieving devices and the use of isolating valves in lines to and from such devices is governed by the Code for Pressure Piping, ANSI B31 and the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

## INSTALLING BUTTERFLY VALVES

- Ensure that the disc has room to rotate when the valve is installed, as the disc enters the piping in the open position
- Place butterfly valves with integral gaskets between welding-neck or socket-welding flanges—see 3.1.6, under ‘Butterfly valve’. The usual method of welding a slip-on flange (see figure 2.7) will not give an adequate seal, unless the pipe is finished smooth with the face of the flange

## PRESSURE-RELIEF-VALVE PIPING

FIGURE 6.4



## CONTROL (VALVE) STATIONS

6.1.4

A control station is an arrangement of piping in which a control valve is used to reduce and regulate the pressure or rate of flow of steam, gas, or liquid.

Control stations should be designed so that the control valve can be isolated and removed for servicing. To facilitate this, the piping of the stations should be as flexible as circumstances permit. Figure 6.5 shows ways of permitting control valve removal in welded or screwed systems. Figure 6.6 shows the basic arrangement for control station piping.

The two isolating valves permit servicing of the control valve. The emergency bypass valve is used for manual regulation if the control valve is out of action.

The bypass valve is usually a globe valve of the same size and pressure rating as the control valve. For manual regulation in lines 6-inch and larger, a gate valve is often the more economic choice for the bypass line—refer to 3.1.4, under ‘Gate valve’.

Figures 6.7–11 show other ways of arranging control stations—many more designs than these are possible. These illustrations are all schematic and can be adapted to both welded and screwed systems.

### DESIGN POINTS

- For best control, place the control station close to the equipment it serves, and locate it at grade or operating platform level
- Provide a pressure-gage connection downstream of the station’s valves. Depending on the operation of the plant, this connection may either be fitted with a permanent pressure indicating gage, or be used to attach a gage temporarily (for checking purposes)
- Preferably, do not ‘sandwich’ valves. Place at least one of the isolating valves in a vertical line so that a spool can be taken out allowing the control valve to be removed
- If the equipment and piping downstream of the station is of lower pressure rating than piping upstream, it may be necessary to protect the downstream system with a pressure-relief valve
- Provide a valved drain near to and upstream of the control valve. To save space, the drain is placed on the reducer. The drain valve allows pressure between the isolating valve(s) and control valve to be released. One drain is used if the control valve fails open, and two drains (one each side of the control valve) if the control valve fails closed
- Locate stations in rack piping at grade, next to a bent or column for easy supporting

### DRAFTING THE STATION

In plan view, instead of drawing the valves, etc., the station is shown as a rectangle labeled ‘SEE DETAIL “X”’ or ‘DWG “Y”—DETAIL “X”’, if the elevational detail appears on another sheet. See chart 5.7.

## UTILITY STATIONS

6.1.5

A utility station usually comprises three service lines carrying steam, compressed air and water. The steam line is normally  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch minimum, and the other two services are usually carried in 1-inch lines. These services are for cleaning local equipment and hosing floors. (Firewater is taken from points fed from an independent water supply.)

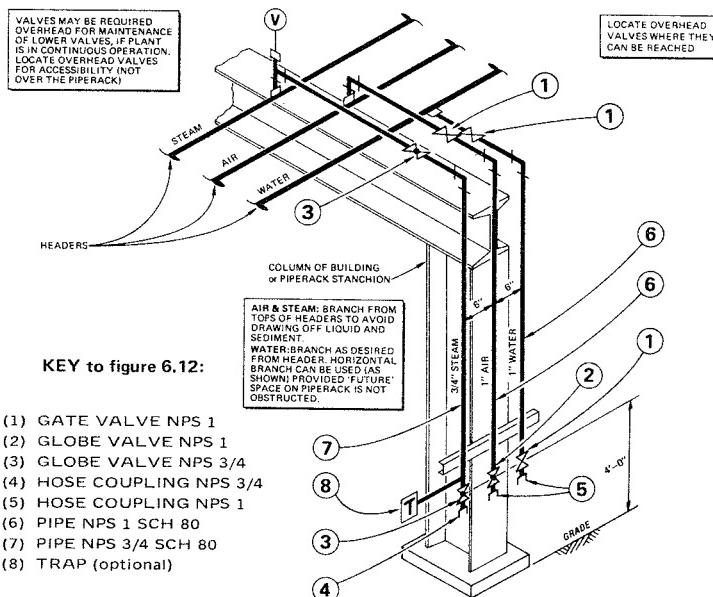
The steam line is fitted with a globe valve and the air and water lines with gate valves. All are terminated with hose connections about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  ft above floor or grade. A utility station should be located at some convenient steel column for supporting, and all areas it is to serve should be reachable with a 50-ft hose.

Most companies have a standard design for a utility station. Figure 6.12 shows a design for a standard station which can be copied onto one of the design drawings for reference, or otherwise supplied with the drawings to the erecting contractor who usually runs the necessary lines. A notation used on plan views to indicate the station and services required is:

SERVICES:	STEAM, AIR, WATER	AIR, WATER	STEAM, WATER	STEAM, AIR
STATION SYMBOL:	SAW	AW	SW	SA

UTILITY STATION

FIGURE 6.12



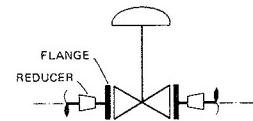
FIGURES  
6.4 & 6.12

If subject to freezing conditions, utility station steam lines are usually trapped (otherwise, the trap can be omitted). Water is sometimes run underground in cold climates using an additional underground cock or plug valve with an extended key for operating, and a self-draining valve at the base of the riser. Another method to prevent freezing, is to run the water and steam lines in a common insulation.

# SCHEMATIC CONTROL STATION ARRANGEMENTS

## PIPING FITTINGS ALLOWING CONTROL VALVE REMOVAL

FLANGED CONTROL VALVES



THREADED CONTROL VALVES

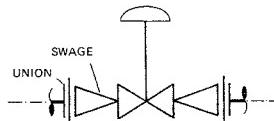


FIGURE 6.5

## BASIC ARRANGEMENT

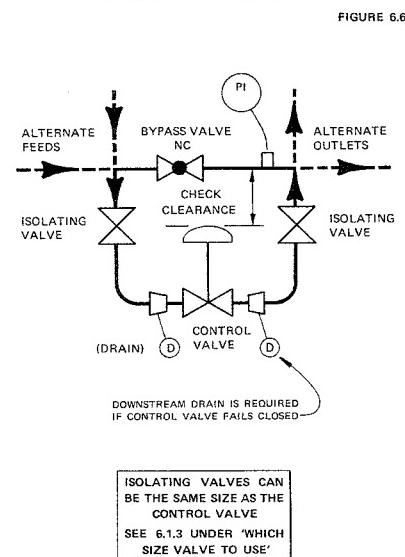


FIGURE 6.6

## ARRANGEMENTS FOR ANGLE CV's

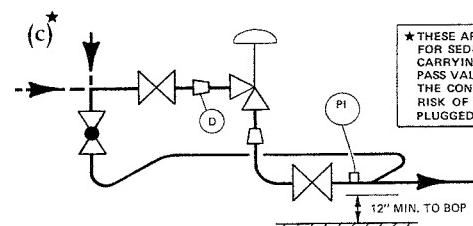
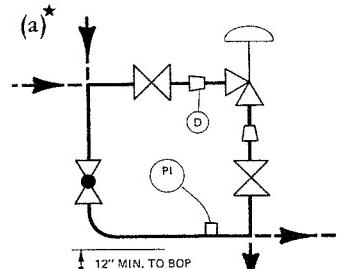
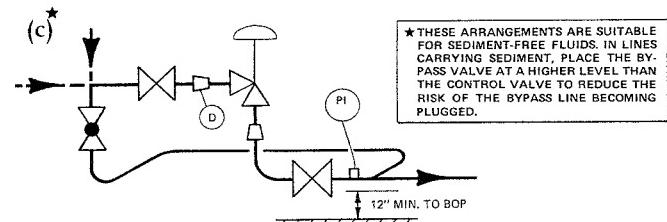


FIGURE 6.7



## STATIONS FOR LIQUIDS HARMFUL TO PERSONNEL

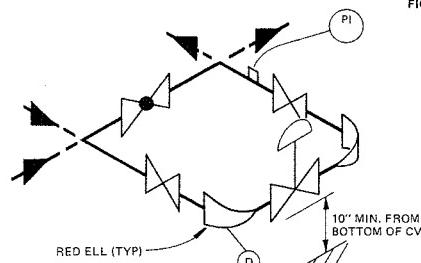
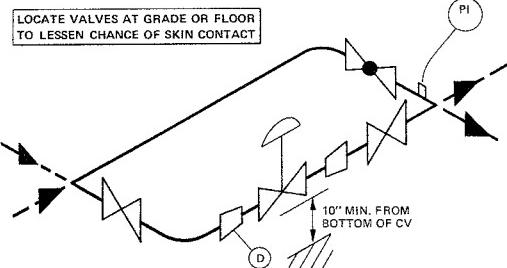


FIGURE 6.8

## STEAM STATIONS

STATION SUITABLE FOR TURBINE & OTHER STEAM USERS

FIGURE 6.9

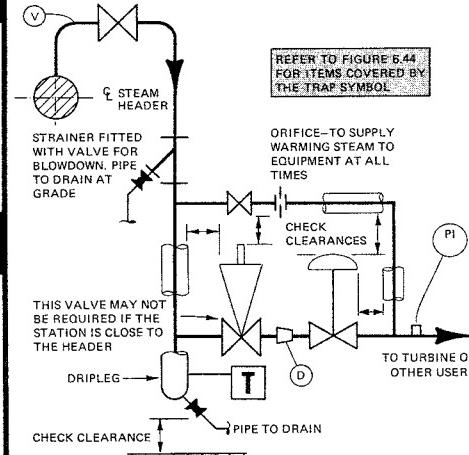


FIGURE 6.10

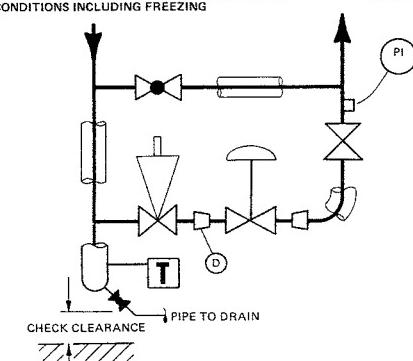
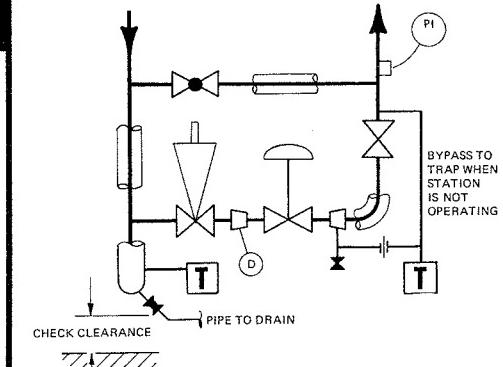


FIGURE 6.11

STATION FOR INTERMITTENT USE SUITABLE FOR OPEN-AIR USE IN FREEZING CLIMATES



**ARRANGING SUPPORTS FOR PIPING****6.2**

Pipe is held either from above by hangers or by supports of various types on which it rests. Hangers are also referred to as supports. Refer to 2.12 for typical hardware.

In the open, single pipes are usually routed so that they may be supported by fixtures to buildings or structures. A group of parallel pipes in the open is normally supported on a piperack—see 6.1.2.

Within a building, piping is routed primarily with regard to its process duty and secondarily with regard to existing structural steelwork, or to structural steel which may be conveniently added. Separate pipe-holding structures inside buildings are rare.

**FUNCTIONS OF THE SYSTEM OF SUPPORT****6.2.1**

The mechanical requirements of the piping support system are:

- (1) To carry the weight of the piping filled with water (or other liquid involved) and insulation if used, with an ample safety margin – use a factor of 3 (= ratio of load just causing failure of support or hanger to actual load) or the safety factor specified for the project. External loading factors to be considered are the wind loads, the probable weight of ice buildup in cold climates, and seismic shock in some areas
- (2) To ensure that the material from which the pipe is made is not stressed beyond a safe limit. In continuous runs of pipe, maximum tensile stress occurs in the pipe cross sections at the supports. Table S-1 gives spans for water-filled steel and aluminum pipe at the respective stress limits 4000 and 2000 psi. Charts S-2 give the maximum overhangs if a 3-ft riser is included in the span. The system of supports should minimize the introduction of twisting forces in the piping due to offset loads on the supports; the method of cantilevered sections set out in 6.2.4 substantially eliminates torsional forces
- (3) To allow for draining. Holdup of liquid can occur due to pipes sagging between supports. Complete draining is ensured by making adjacent supports adequately tilt the pipe—see 6.2.6
- (4) To permit thermal expansion and contraction of the piping—see 6.1.1, under 'Stresses on piping'
- (5) To withstand and dampen vibrational forces applied to the piping by compressors, pumps, etc.

**PIPING SUPPORT GROUP RESPONSIBILITIES****6.2.2**

A large company will usually have a specialist piping support group responsible for designing and arranging supports. This group will note all required supports on the piping drawings (terminal job) and will add drawings of any special details.

The piping support group works in cooperation with a stress analysis group—or the two may be combined as one group—which investigates areas of stress due to thermal movement, vibration, etc., and makes recommendations to the piping group. The stress group should be supplied with preliminary layouts for this purpose by the piping group, as early as possible.

Supports for lines smaller than 2-inch and non-critical lines are often left to the 'field' to arrange, by noting 'FIELD SUPPORT' on the piping drawings.

**LOADS ON SUPPORTS**

Refer to tables P-1, which list the weights per foot of pipe and contained water (see 6.11.2). Weights of fittings, flanges, valves, bolts and insulation are given in tables W-1, compiled from suppliers' data.

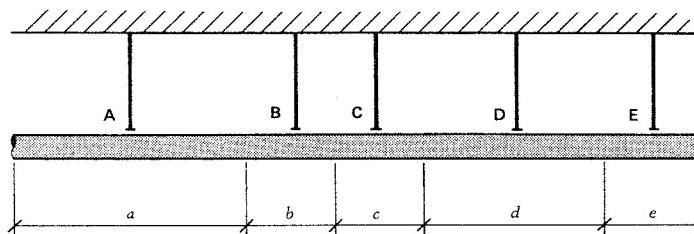
**ARRANGING POINTS OF SUPPORT****6.2.3**

Pipe supports should be arranged bearing in mind all five points in 6.2.1. Inside buildings, it is usually necessary to arrange supports relative to existing structural steelwork, and this restricts choice of support points.

The method of support set out in 6.2.4 is ideal: In practice, some compromise may be necessary. The use of dummy legs and the addition of pieces of structural steel may be needed to obtain optimal support arrangements.

**CALCULATING PREFERRED POINTS OF SUPPORT****6.2.4**

Ideally, each point of support would be at the center of gravity of an associated length of piping. Carrying this scheme thru the entire piping system would substantially relieve the system from twisting forces, and supports would be only stressed vertically. A method of balancing sections of pipe at single support points is illustrated for a straight run of pipe in figure 6.13.

**BALANCING SECTIONS OF PIPE****FIGURE 6.13****FIGURES  
6.5-6.11 & 6.13**

Consider hanger B associated with a length of pipe b. This length of pipe is supported by B, located at its center of gravity, which is at the midway point for a straight length of uniform pipe. Hangers A, C, D and E are likewise placed at the respective centers of gravity of lengths of pipe a, c, d and e. If any length of pipe is removed, the balance of the rest of the line would be unaffected. Each of the hangers must be designed to adequately support the load of the associated piping—see 6.2.1, point (1).

The presence of heavy flanges, valves, etc., in the piping will set the center of gravity away from the midpoint of the associated length. Calculation of support points and loadings is more quickly done using simple algebra. Answers may be found by making trial-and-error calculations, but this is much more tedious.

Correct location of piping supports can be determined by the use of 'moments of force'. Multiplying a force by the distance of its line of action from a point gives the 'moment' of the force about that point. A moment of force can be expressed in lb-ft (pounds weight times feet distance). The forces involved in support calculations either are the reactions at supports and nozzles, or are the downward-acting forces due to the weight of pipe, fittings, valves, etc.

In figure 6.14(a), the moment about the support of the two flanges is  $(30 + 20)(16) = 800$  lb-ft, counter-clockwise. The moment of the 100-lb valve about the support is  $(100)(8) = 800$  lb-ft, clockwise. As the lengths of pipe each side of the support are about the same, they may be omitted from the moment equation. The problem is simplified to balancing the valve and flanges.

USE OF MOMENTS

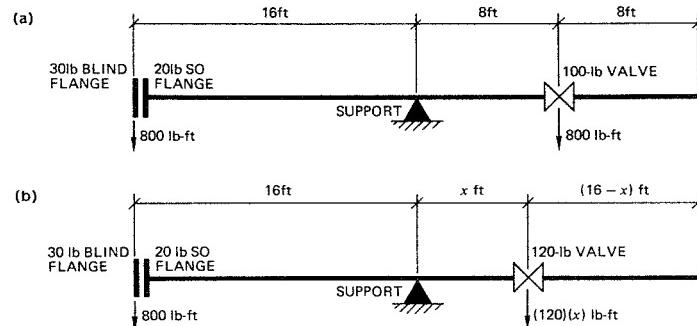


FIGURE 6.14

Suppose it was required to balance this length of piping with a 120 lb valve on the right—where should the 120 lb valve be placed?

Referring to figure 6.14(b), if  $x$  represents the unknown distance of the 120 lb valve from the support, the piping section would be in balance if:

$$(50)(16) = (120)(x).$$

That is, if  $x = (50)(16)/(120) = (800)/(120) = 6 \text{ ft } 8 \text{ in.}$

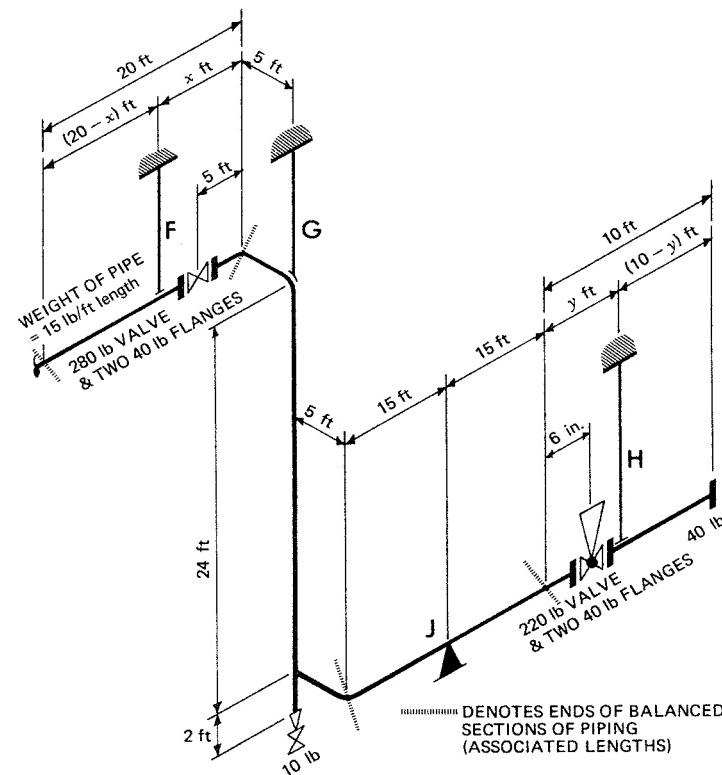
A more involved example follows:-

Figure 6.15 shows a length of 4-inch piping held by the hangers F, G, and H, and support J. The lengths of associated piping are shown by dashed separation lines. The weights of pipe and fittings are shown on the drawing. The 4-inch pipe is assumed to weigh 15 lb per foot of length. Welded elbows and tees are assumed to weigh the same as line pipe.

First consider the section associated with hanger F. The weight of pipe to the left of F is  $(15)(20 - x)$  lb, and as its center of gravity is at  $(20 - x)/2$  ft, its moment on the hanger is  $(15)(20 - x)^2/(2)$  lb-ft. The heavy valve and flanges are assumed to have their mass center 5 ft from the end, and their moment is  $(x - 5)(360)$  lb-ft. Ignoring the pipe 'replaced' by the valve, the weight of pipe to the right of F is  $(15)(x)$  lb and its moment about F is  $(15)(x)(x)/(2)$  lb-ft. As the associated length is in balance:

## CALCULATING PIPE SUPPORTS

FIGURE 6.15



$$(15)(20 - x)^2/(2) = (360)(x - 5) + (15)(x^2)/(2)$$

$$x = (80)/(11), \text{ or about } 7 \text{ ft } 3 \text{ in.}$$

The  $x^2$  terms canceled—this must be so, as there can physically be only one value for  $x$ . The load on hanger F is  $(20)(15) + (360)$  or 660 lb.

The support J should be at the center of the associated length of pipe, as already shown in figure 6.15, and the load on the support is  $(30)(15)$ , or 450 lb.

The hanger G is easily seen to be suitably placed, as there is 5 ft of 4-inch pipe overhanging each side. Only the load on the hanger need be calculated, which is  $(5 + 5 + 24 + 2)(15) + (10)$ , or 550 lb.

The location of hanger H has to be found by a calculation like that for hanger F, except that the heavy terminal flange has also to be taken into account. The moment equation in lb-ft is:

$$(300)(y - 0.5) + (15)(y^2)/(2) = (15)(10 - y)^2/(2) + (40)(10 - y)$$

which gives  $y$  as nearly 2 ft 8 in.

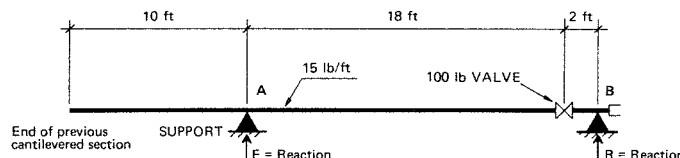
The load on hanger H is about  $(220) + (3)(40) + (15)(10)$ , or 490 lb.

### PROBLEM OF THE END

The supported length at one end of a run of piping may be cantilevered in the same way as the other lengths, and this has the advantage that if the piping terminates at a nozzle the load on the nozzle is minimal. However, it may be necessary to use or arrange a support at or near the end of a piping run. If the end of the run is vertical, the end support should be designed to carry the vertical run. The problem is usually more complex when the end of the run is horizontal.

The locations of fittings and support points will usually be already defined, and the problem is to calculate the reaction on the terminal support, and to see that the support is designed to withstand the load on it. In calculating the load on the terminal support, it should be made certain that the load is downward—with some arrangements, the piping would tend to raise itself off the terminal support (negative load) and if this type of arrangement is not changed, the terminal support will have to anchor the piping.

The sketch shows a horizontal end arrangement. Taking moments in lb-ft about the support A:



$$(15)(10)(\frac{1}{2})(10) = (15)(18 + 2)(\frac{1}{2})(18 + 2) + (100)(18) - (R)(18 + 2)$$

which gives

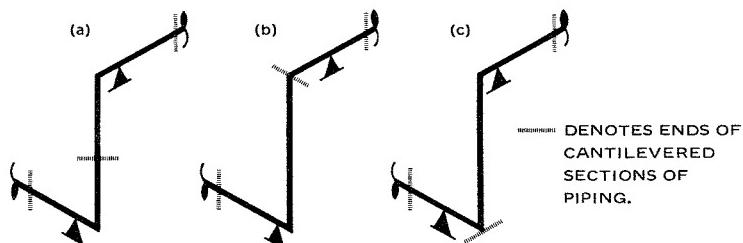
$$R = 202\frac{1}{2} \text{ lb.}$$

The reaction, F, on the support A can be calculated by taking moments about the support B or another axis, or more simply by equating vertical forces:

$$F + 202\frac{1}{2} = (15)(10+18+2) + 100 = 550, \text{ which gives } F = 347\frac{1}{2} \text{ lb.}$$

### PROBLEM OF THE RISER

Supports for lines changing in direction can be calculated by the cantilever method. Sketch (a) below shows that the weight of the vertical part of the piping can be divided between two cantilevered sections in any proportion suited to the available support points. Sketches (b) and (c) show the vertical piping associated wholly with the left- or right-hand cantilevered sections. The piping may be supported by means of a dummy leg, if direct support is not practicable.

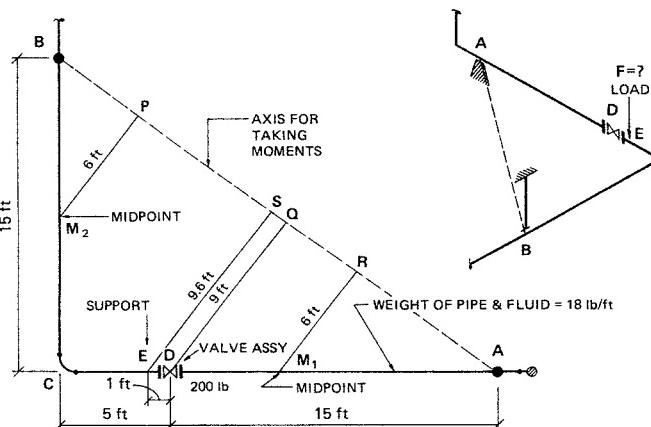


[TEXT CONTINUES OVERLEAF]

### GRAPHIC METHOD FOR FINDING LOADS ON SUPPORTS

The following graphical method permits quick calculation of bearing loads for 'corner' piping arrangements.

**PROBLEM** To find the load to be taken by a support to be placed at point 'E' in the piping arrangement shown:



### SOLUTION

- [1] Draw the plan view to any convenient scale (as above)
- [2] Add the axis line AB (this must pass thru points of support)
- [3] Divide the run of piping into parts. Piping between the support points A and B is considered in three parts: (1) The valve. (2) The length of pipe BC. (3) The length of pipe AC—the short piece of line omitted for the valve is ignored, and the effect of the elbow neglected.
- [4] Drop perpendiculars from midpoints M<sub>1</sub> and M<sub>2</sub>, the valve and support point E to the axis line.
- [5] Take moments about the axis line, measuring the lengths of perpendiculars M<sub>2</sub>P, ES, DQ and M<sub>1</sub>R directly from the plan view (these lengths are noted on the sketch):

PIPE LENGTH AC	PIPE LENGTH CB	VALVE ASSY.	LOAD ON SUPPORT
(20)(18)(6)	+ (15)(18)(6)	+ (200)(9)	= (F)(9.6)

which gives the load on the support at E as:

$$F = 581 \text{ lb}$$

### EXTENSION OF THE METHOD

The same method can be used if the angle at the corner is different from 90 degrees, or if vertical lines are included in the piping.

### NOTES

- [1] The axis line must pass thru points of support. If the axis line is not horizontal, the lengths of the perpendiculars are still measured directly from the plan view.
- [2] This method does not take into account additional moments due to bending and torsion of pipe. However, it is legitimate to calculate loads on supports as if the pipe is rigid.

This problem often occurs when running pipes from one piperack to another, with a change in elevation, as in figure 6.15. Too much overhang will stress the material of the pipe beyond a safe limit near one of the supports adjacent to the bend, and the designer needs to know the allowable overhang.

The stresses set up in the material of the pipe set practical limits on the overhangs allowed at corners. The problem is like that for spans of straight pipe allowable between supports. Overhangs permitted by stated limits for stress are given in charts S-2.

#### PIPE SUPPORTS ALLOWING THERMAL MOVEMENT

6.2.5

Piping subject to large temperature changes should be routed so as to flex under the changes in length—see figure 6.1. However, hangers and supports must permit these changes in length. Figures 2.72 A & B show a selection of hangers and supports able to accommodate movement. For single pipes hung from rod or bar hangers, the hanger should be sufficiently long to limit total movement to 10 degrees of arc.

#### SPRING SUPPORTS

There are two basic types of spring support: (1) Variable load. (2) Constant load—refer to 2.12.2. Apart from cost, the choice between the two types depends on how critical the circumstances are. For example, if a vertical line supported on a rigid support at floor level is subject to thermal movement, a variable-spring hanger or support at the top of the line is suitable—see figure 6.16 (a) and (b).

If a hot line comes down to a nozzle connected to a vessel or machine, and it is necessary to keep the nozzle substantially free from vertical loading, a constant-load hanger can be used—see figure 6.16(c). Cheaper alternate methods of supporting the load are by a cable-held weight working over a pulley, as illustrated in figure 6.16(d), or by a cantilevered weight.

#### VARIABLE- & CONSTANT-LOAD HANGERS & SUPPORTS

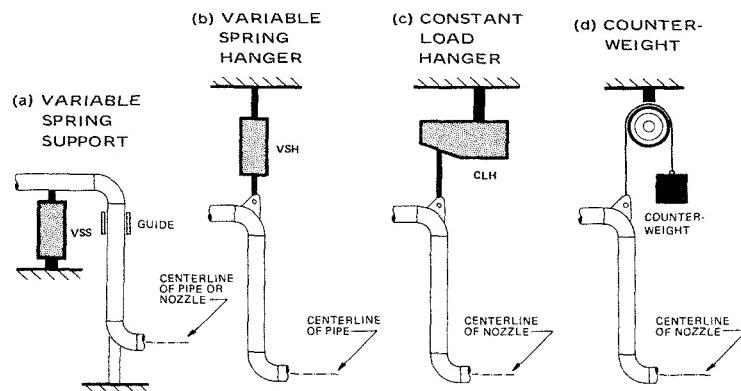


FIGURE 6.16

#### SLOPED LINES AVOID POCKETING AND AID DRAINING

6.2.6

As pipe is not completely rigid, sagging between points of support must occur. In many instances, sagging is acceptable, but in others it must be restricted.

The nature of the conveyed material, the process, and flow requirements determine how much sagging can be accepted. Sagging is reduced by bringing adjacent points of support closer. Pocketing of liquid due to sagging can be eliminated by sloping the line so that the difference in height between adjacent supports is at least equal to triple the deflection (sag) at the mid-point. Lines which require sloping include blowdown headers, pressure-relief lines, and some process, condensate and air lines. (Air lines are discussed in 6.3.2, and draining of compressed-air lines in 6.11.4.)

Complete draining may be required for lines used in batch processing to avoid contamination, or where a product held in a line may degenerate or polymerize, or where solids may settle and become a problem.

In freezing conditions, lines conveying condensate from traps to drains are sloped; condensate headers may be sloped (as an alternative to steam tracing), depending on the rate of flow.

In the past, steam lines were sloped to assist in clearing condensate, but the improved draining is now not considered to be worth the difficulty and expense involved.

#### SLOPED LINES ON PIPERACKS

Sloped lines can be carried on brackets attached to the piperack stanchions (see figure 6.3). To obtain the required change in elevation at each bent, the brackets may be attached at the required elevations; alternately, a series of brackets can be arranged at the same elevation and the slope obtained by using shoes of different sizes—this method leads to fewer construction problems.

Shoes of graded sizes are also the best method for sloping smaller lines on the piperack. It is not usual or desirable to hang lines from the piperack unless necessary vertical clearances can be maintained.

#### SLOPED LINES IN BUILDINGS

Inside a building, both large and small sloped lines can rest on steel brackets, or be held with hangers. Rods with turnbuckles are used for hangers on lines required to be sloped. Otherwise, drilled flat bar can be used. (Adjustable brackets are available from the Unistrut and Kindorf ranges of support hardware.)

#### SUPPORTING PIPE MADE FROM PLASTICS OR GLASS

6.2.7

Pipe made either from flexible or rigid plastics cannot sustain the same span loads as metal pipe, and requires a greater number of support points. One way of providing support is to lay the pipe upon lengths of steel channel sections or half sections of pipe, or by suspending it from other steel pipes. The choice of steel section would depend on the span loads and the size and type of plastic pipe.

For glass process and drain lines, hangers for steel pipe are used, provided that they hold the pipe without causing local strains and are padded so as not to crack the pipe. Rubber and asbestos paddings are suitable. Uninsulated horizontal lines from 1 to 6 inch in size containing gas or liquid of specific gravity less than 1.3 should be supported at 8 to 10 ft intervals. Couplings and fittings should be about 1 ft from a point of support.

**DESIGN POINTERS****6.2.8**

Terms such as 'dummy leg', 'anchor', 'shoe', etc., used in detailing supporting hardware are explained in 2.12.2. Refer to chart 5.7 for symbols.

**GENERAL**

- Design hangers for 2½-inch and larger pipe to permit adjustment after installation
- If piping is to be connected to equipment, a valve, etc., or piping assembly that will require removal for maintenance, support the piping so that temporary supports are not needed
- Base load calculations for variable-spring and constant-load supports on the operating conditions of the piping (do not include the weight of hydrostatic test fluid)
- If necessary, suspend pipes smaller than 2-inch nominal size from 4-inch and larger pipes

**DUMMY LEGS**

Table 6.3 suggests sizes for dummy legs. The allowable stress on the wall of the elbow or line pipe to which the dummy leg is attached sets a maximum length for the leg. The advice of the stress group should be sought.

**APPROXIMATE SIZES FOR DUMMY LEGS****TABLE 6.3**

NPS of Piping (inches)	2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14		
NPS of Pipe forming Leg (in.)	1½	2	3	4	6	8	8	10		
Size of W-Flange (in.)							5	8	8	10

**ANCHORS**

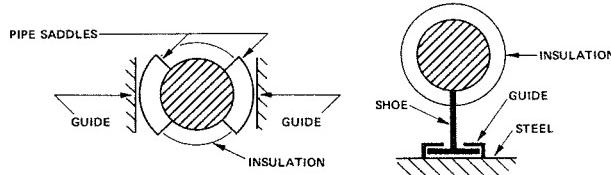
Anchors are required as stated in the following two points. However, advice from the stress and/or piping support groups should be obtained:

- Provide anchors as necessary to prevent thermal or mechanical movement overloading nozzles on vessels or machinery, branch connections, cast-iron valves, etc.
- Provide anchors to control direction of expansion; for example, at battery limits and on piping leaving units, so that movement is not transmitted to piping on a piperack

**SHOES, GUIDES, & SADDLES**

- Do not use shoes on uninsulated pipes, unless required for sloping purposes. For reduced friction where lines are long and subject to movement, slide plates are an alternative—see 2.12.2.
- Use of wye-type shoes enables pipes to be placed on the shoe before welding and makes construction easier — see figure 2.72A
- Welding the pipe directly to shoes is not always acceptable; for example with rubber-lined pipe. Bolted or strapped shoes are more suitable

- Check the code pertinent to the project, as it may prohibit 'partial' welds for supports—that is, welds that do not encircle the pipe
- Provide slots in shoes to accept the straps or wires used to hold insulation to pipe
- Provide guides for long straight pipes subject to thermal movement, either by guiding the shoe or by guiding pipe support saddles attached to the pipe, as shown:



- For better stress distribution in the pipe wall, pipe support saddles are usually used on large lines. They can also be used for lines that may twist over when moving

**SUPPORTING VALVES**

- Provide support as close as possible to heavy valves, or try to get valves moved close to a suitable point where support can be provided
- Large valves and equipment such as meters located at grade will usually require a concrete foundation for support

**WELDING PIPE-SUPPORT & PLATFORM BRACKETS TO VESSELS, Etc.**

- Instruct the vendor to add brackets required on pressure vessels prior to stress-relieving and testing—otherwise, retesting and recertification may be obligatory
- It is permissible to specify brackets to be welded to non-pressure vessels provided that the strength of the vessel is not degraded

**SUPPORTING PIPE AT NOZZLES**

Ensure that nozzles on machinery, compressors, pumps, turbines, etc., are substantially free from loads transmitted by the piping, which may be due to the weight of the piping, or to movement in the piping resulting from contraction, expansion, twisting, vibration or surging. Equipment suppliers will sometimes state maximum loadings permissible at nozzles. *Excessive loads applied to nozzles on machinery can force it from alignment and may cause damage.*

Piping to pumps, turbines, etc., should be supported adequately, but should allow the equipment to be removed. Supports for this piping are best made integral with the concrete foundations, especially if thermal movement occurs and should be on the same level as the base of the equipment, so that on heating or cooling, vertical differential expansion and contraction between supports and equipment will be minimized.

## PIPING TO PUMPS & COMPRESSORS

6.3

### PUMP EMPLACEMENT & CONNECTIONS

6.3.1

#### TYPICAL PIPING FOR CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

Most pumps used in industry are of the centrifugal type. Figures 6.17 and 6.18 show typical piping and fittings required at a centrifugal pump together with the valves necessary to isolate the pump from the system.

The check valve is required to prevent possible flow reversal in the discharge line. A permanent in-line strainer is normally used for screwed suction piping and a temporary strainer for butt-welded/flanged piping. The temporary strainer is installed between flanges—see figure 2.69. A spool is usually required to facilitate removal.

Although centrifugal pumps are provided with suction and discharge ports of cross-sectional area large enough to cope with the full rated capacity of the pump, it is often necessary with thick fluids or with long suction lines to use an inlet pipe of larger size than the inlet port, to avoid cavitation. Cavitation is the pulling by the pump of vapor spaces in the pumped liquid, causing reduction of pumping efficiency, noisy running, and possible impellor and bearing damage. Refer to 6.1.3, under 'Which size valve to use?'.

Most pumps have end suction and top discharge. Limitations on space may require another configuration, such as top suction with top discharge, side suction with side discharge, etc. Determination of nozzle orientation takes place when equipment layout and piping studies are made.

#### AUXILIARY, TRIM, or HARNESS PIPING

Pumps, compressors and turbines may require water for cooling bearings, for mechanical seals, or for quenching vapors to prevent their escape to atmosphere. Piping for cooling water or seal fluid is usually referred to as auxiliary, trim, or harness piping, and the requirement for this piping is normally shown on the P&ID. This piping is usually shown in isometric view on one of the piping drawings.

In order to cool the gland or seal of a centrifugal pump and ensure proper sealing, it is usually supplied with liquid from the discharge of the pump, by a built-in arrangement, or piped from a connection on the pump's casing. The gland may be provided with a cooling chamber, requiring piped water. If a pump handles hot or volatile liquid, seal liquid may be piped from an external source.

#### DRAINING

Each pump is usually provided with a drain hub 4 to 6 inches in diameter, positioned about 9 inches in front of the pump foundation on the centerline of the pump. The drain hub is piped to the correct sewer or effluent line—see 6.13. If two small pumps have a common foundation, they can share the same drain hub.

Most centrifugal pumps have baseplates that collect any leakage from the pump. The baseplate will have a threaded connection which is piped to the drain hub. Waste seal water is also piped to the drain hub—see figure 6.19.

- In outside installations in freezing climates, provide a valved drain from the pump's casing
- Provide a short spool for a 3/4-inch drain between the on/off valve and the check valve, to drain the discharge line. If the valve is large enough, the drain can be made by drilling and tapping a boss on the check valve, as shown in figure 6.17, note (3), in which instance no spool is required.

#### INSTALLATION

- Do not route piping over the pump, as this interferes with maintenance. It is better to bring the piping forward of the pump as shown in figure 6.17
- Leave vertical clearance over pumps to permit removal for servicing—sufficient headroom must be left for a mobile crane for all but the smaller pumps, unless other handling is planned
- If pumps positioned close to supply tanks are on separate foundations, avoid rigid piping arrangements, as the tanks will 'settle' in the course of time
- Locate the pump as closely as practicable to the source of liquid to be pumped from storage tanks, sumps, etc., with due consideration for flexibility of the piping
- Position valves for ease of operation placing them so they are unlikely to be damaged by traffic and will not be a hazard to personnel—see table 6.2 and chart P-2
- The foundation may be of any material that has rigidity sufficient to support the pump baseplate and withstand vibration. A concrete foundation built on solid ground or a concrete slab floor is usual. The pump is positioned, the height fixed (using packing), and the grout is then poured. Grout thickness is not usually less than one inch—see figure 6.17
- A pit in which a pump is installed should have a drain, or have a sump that can be drained or pumped out
- Make the concrete foundation at least as large as the baseplate, and ensure that concrete extends at least 3 inches from each bolt

#### VALVES

- Valves are 'line size' unless shown otherwise on the P&ID. See 6.1.3 under 'Which size valve to use?'
- Use tilting disc or swing check valves for preference
- Do not use globe valves for isolating pumps. Suction and discharge line isolating valves are usually gate valves, but may be other valves offering low resistance to flow

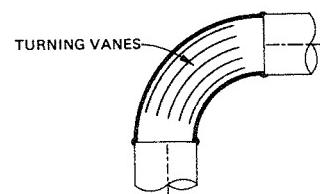
## SUCTION LINE

To avoid cavitation, the pump must be at the correct elevation, related to the level or head of the liquid being pumped. If the location of the pump has not previously been established on an equipment arrangement drawing, refer to the engineer involved.

Concentric reducers are used in lines 2-inch and smaller. Eccentric reducers are used in lines 2½-inch and larger, and are arranged to avoid: (1) Creating a vapor space. (2) Creating a pocket which would need to be drained. These conditions set the configuration of the reducer—that is, whether it is to be installed ‘top flat’ or ‘bottom flat’.

If a centrifugal pump has the suction nozzle at the end (in line with the drive shaft), an elbow may be connected directly to the nozzle at any orientation.

If a pump has the suction nozzle at the side with split flow to the impellor provide a straight run of pipe equal to 3 to 5 pipe diameters of the suction line to connect to the nozzle. Alternately, an elbow may be connected to the suction nozzle, but it must be arranged in a plane at 90 degrees to the driving shaft, to promote equal flow to both sides of the impellor. If an elbow must be in the same plane as the driving shaft of the pump, consider the use of turning (or splitter) vanes to induce more even flow. Uneven flow causes damage to the impellor and bearings.



- Route suction lines as directly as possible so as not to starve the pump and incur the risk of cavitation
- If the pump draws liquid from a sump at a lower elevation, provide a combined foot valve and strainer. A centrifugal pump working in this situation requires priming initially—provide for this by a valved branch near the inlet port, or by other means
- Provide a strainer in the suction line—see figures 6.17 thru 6.21. Do not place a temporary startup screen immediately downstream of a valve, as debris may back up and prevent the valve from being closed

## DISCHARGE LINE

The outlet pipe for centrifugal and other non-positive displacement pumps is in most cases chosen to be of larger bore than the discharge port, in order to reduce velocity and consequent pressure drop in the line. A concentric reducer or reducing elbow is used in the discharge line to increase the diameter. There is no restriction on the placement of elbows in discharge lines as there is in suction lines.

- Provide a pressure connection in the discharge line, close to the pump outlet — see figures 6.17 thru 6.21. It may be necessary to provide a short spool for this purpose if there is no pressure point tapping on the pump discharge nozzle
- For locations of drain connections in the discharge line, see figures 6.17 thru 6.21

## PUMPS WITH SCREWED CONNECTIONS

A pump with screwed connections requires unions in the suction and discharge lines to permit removal of the pump.

## PIPING FOR POSITIVE-DISPLACEMENT PUMPS

Reciprocating and rotary pumps of this type must be protected against overloading due to restriction in the discharge line. If a positive-displacement pump is not equipped with a relief valve by the manufacturer, provide a relief valve between the pump discharge nozzle and the first valve in the discharge line. The discharge from the relief valve is usually connected to the suction line between the isolating valve and the pump.

As positive displacement pumping does not greatly change the flow velocity, reducers and increasers are not usually required in suction and discharge lines. See figures 6.20 and 6.21. A positive-displacement pump having a pulsating discharge may set the piping into vibration, and to reduce this an air chamber (pneumatic reservoir) such as a standpipe can be provided downstream of the discharge valve.

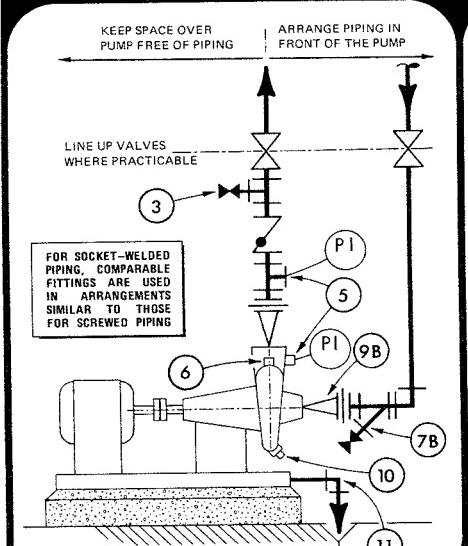
## KEEPING MATERIAL FROM SOLIDIFYING IN THE PUMP

It may be necessary to trace a pump (see 6.8.2) in order to keep the conveyed material in a fluid state, especially after shutdown. This problem arises either with process material having a high melting point, or in freezing conditions. Alternately, jacketed pumps can be employed (such as Foster jacketed pumps available from Parks-Cramer).

**FIGURES 6.17 THRU 6.21 ARE ON  
THE FOLLOWING THREE PAGES, &  
THE KEY FOR THESE FIGURES IS  
ON THE THIRD OF THESE PAGES**

# CENTRIFUGAL PUMP PIPING IN ELEVATION

SCREWED PIPING FIGURE 6.18



FLANGED BUTT-WELDED PIPING

FIGURE 6.17

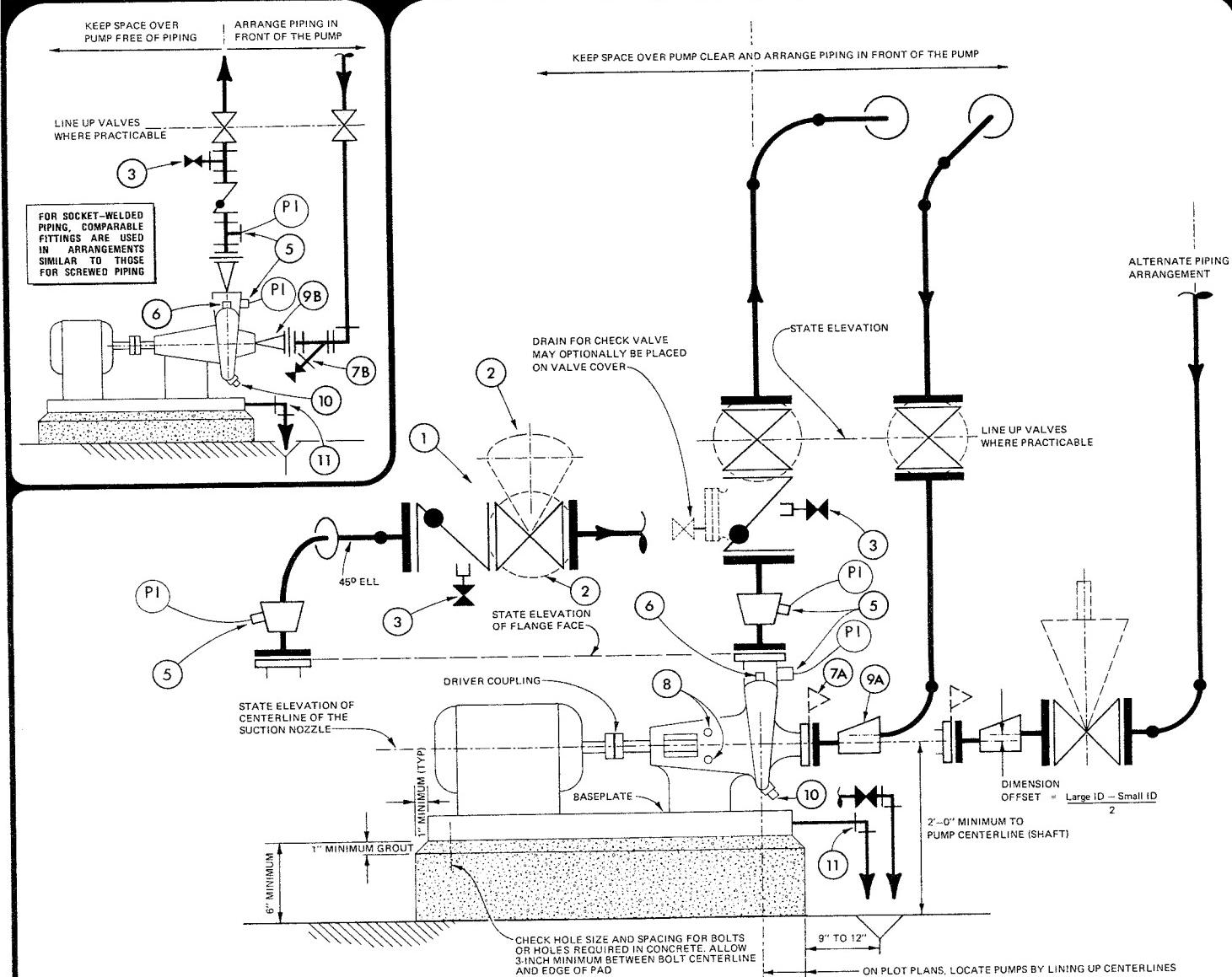
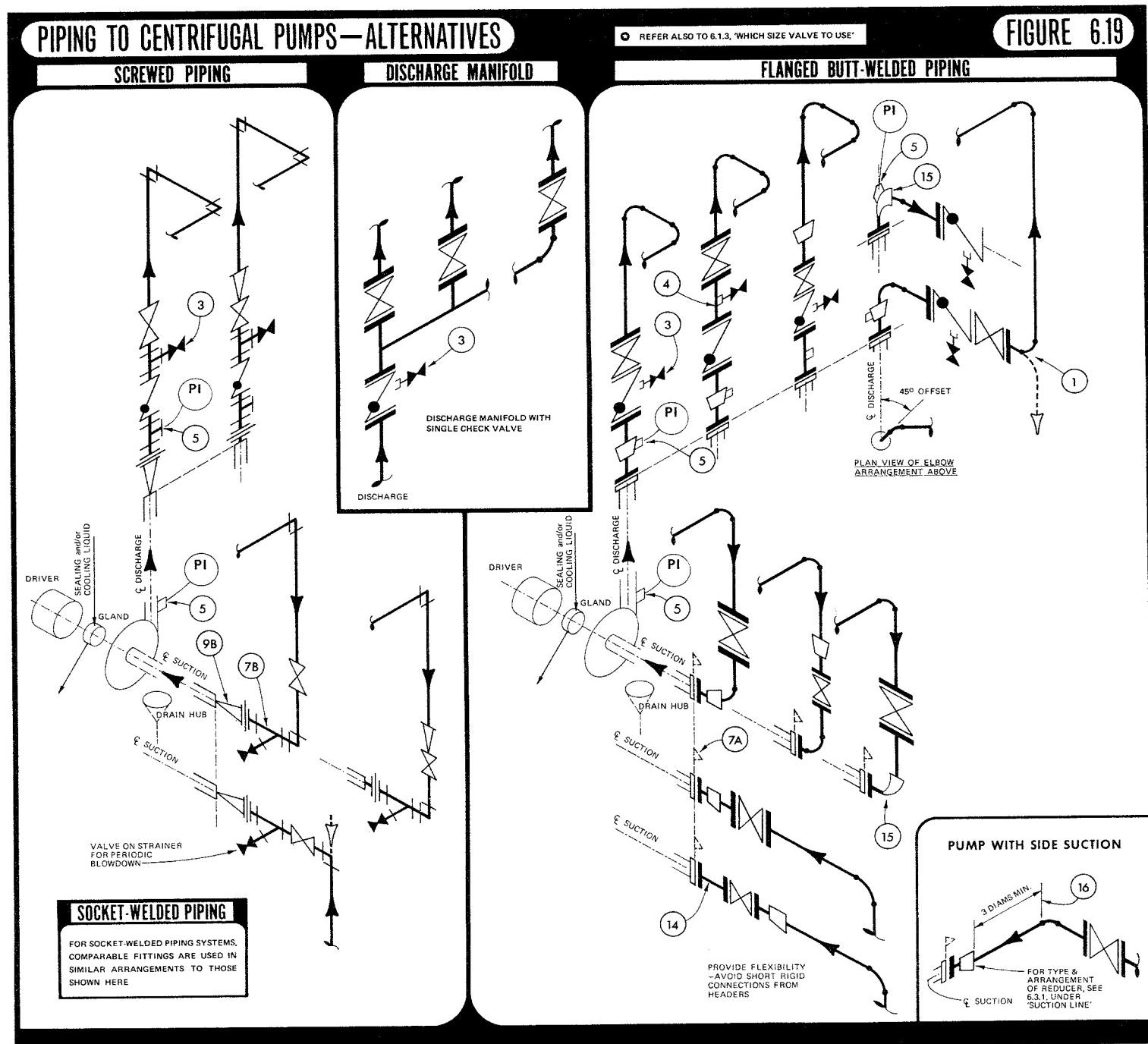


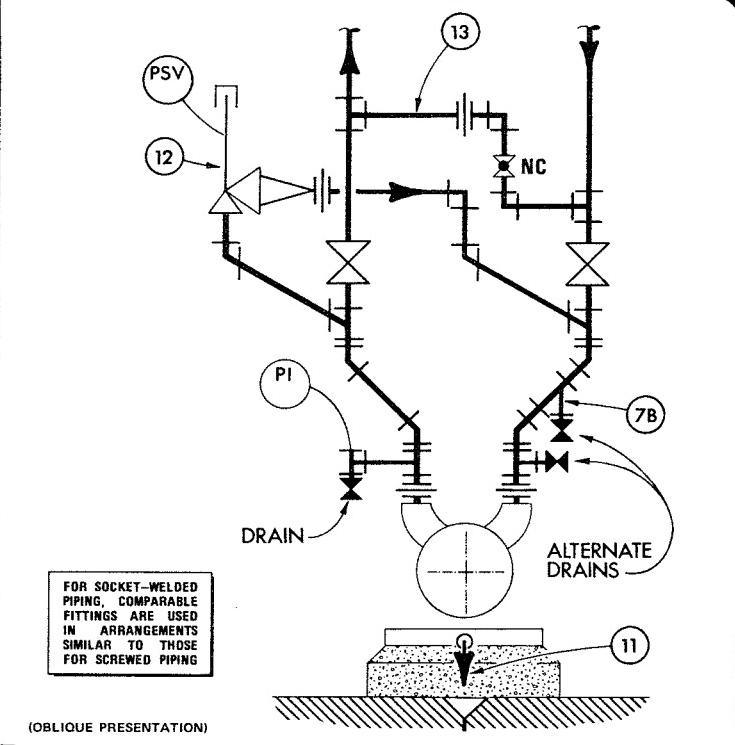
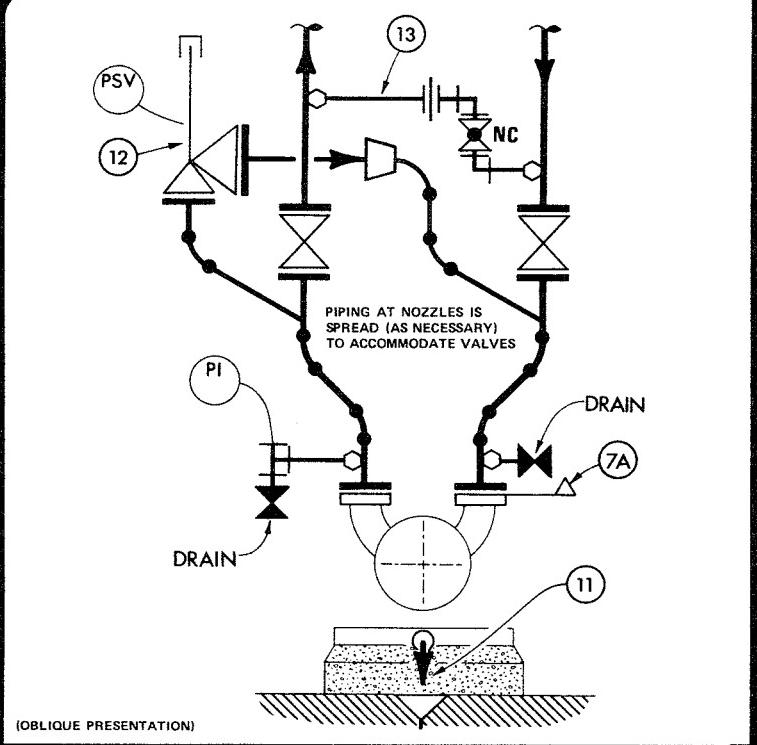
FIGURE 6.19

FIGURES  
6.17–6.19

# PIPING FOR POSITIVE-DISPLACEMENT PUMPS

FLANGED BUTT-WELDED PIPING FIGURE 6.20

SCREWED PIPING



## KEY FOR FIGURES 6.17-6.21

- |   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| (1) ALTERNATE HORIZONTAL DISCHARGES, WITH LINE OFFSET AND WITH VALVES LAID OVER AND OFFSET AS NECESSARY—THIS MAY BE NECESSARY IF THE VERTICAL POSITION PLACES HANDWHEEL OUT OF REACH OR IF DISCHARGE NEEDS TO TURN DOWN   | (9 A) REDUCER  | { CONCENTRIC TYPES MAY BE USED ON PUMPS WITH INLET PORTS 2-INCH AND SMALLER |
| (2) ALTERNATE POSITIONS FOR HANDWHEEL   | (9 B) SWAGE (SWAGED NIPPLE)  |   |
| (3) PROVIDE 1/2 TO 3/4-INCH DRAIN ON CHECK VALVE ABOVE DISC (A DRAINPOINT OR BOSS IS USUALLY PROVIDED ON 2-INCH AND LARGER VALVES) AND RUN LINE TO DRAIN. OTHERWISE, PLACE DRAIN ON SPOOL BETWEEN CHECK AND ISOLATING VALVES. ON SCREWED AND SOCKET-WELDED PIPING, PROVIDE A TEE FOR THE DRAIN CONNECTION | (10) CASING DRAIN PLUG. RUN VALVED LINE IF LIQUID IS LIKELY TO FREEZE  |   |
| (4) SPOOL FOR DRAIN POINT, IF DRAIN CANNOT GO ON CHECK VALVE  | (11) PIPE BASEPLATE OF PUMP TO DRAIN HUB. PROVIDE HUB AT EACH PUMP. PIPE HUB TO APPROPRIATE DRAIN OR SEWER. IF TWO PUMPS ARE ON A COMMON BASE, THEY CAN SHARE THE SAME HUB             |   |
| (5) ALTERNATE PRESSURE GAGE POINTS ON DISCHARGE PIPING IF POINT IS NOT PROVIDED ON PUMP BY VENDOR   | (12) BYPASS PROTECTS POSITIVE-DISPLACEMENT PUMP AND DRIVER IF AN ATTEMPT IS MADE TO OPERATE PUMP WITH A DISCHARGE VALVE CLOSED   |   |
| (6) CASING VENT. CAN BE USED FOR SEAL LIQUID TAKEOFF  | (13) BYPASSES FOR PUMPS OPERATING IN PARALLEL ALLOW FLOW IN SUCTION AND DISCHARGE LINES TO A HEADER IF A PUMP IS SHUT DOWN   |   |
| (7 A) TEMPORARY STARTUP STRAINER  | (14) SPOOL FOR TEMPORARY STRAINER  |   |
| (7 B) PERMANENT LINE STRAINER FOR SCREWED OR SOCKET-WELDED PIPING   | (15) REDUCING ELBOW MAY REPLACE REGULAR ELBOW AND REDUCER  |   |
| (8) CONNECTIONS FOR COOLING OR SEAL LIQUID. USUALLY WATER OR OIL  | (16) IF A PUMP HAS SIDE SUCTION WITH SPLIT FLOW TO IMPELLOR, PROVIDE 3 OR MORE DIAMETERS OF STRAIGHT PIPE AS SHOWN, OR CONNECT AN ELBOW IN A PLANE AT 90 DEGREES TO THE IMPELLOR SHAFT |   |

**COMPRESSOR PIPING****6.3.2**

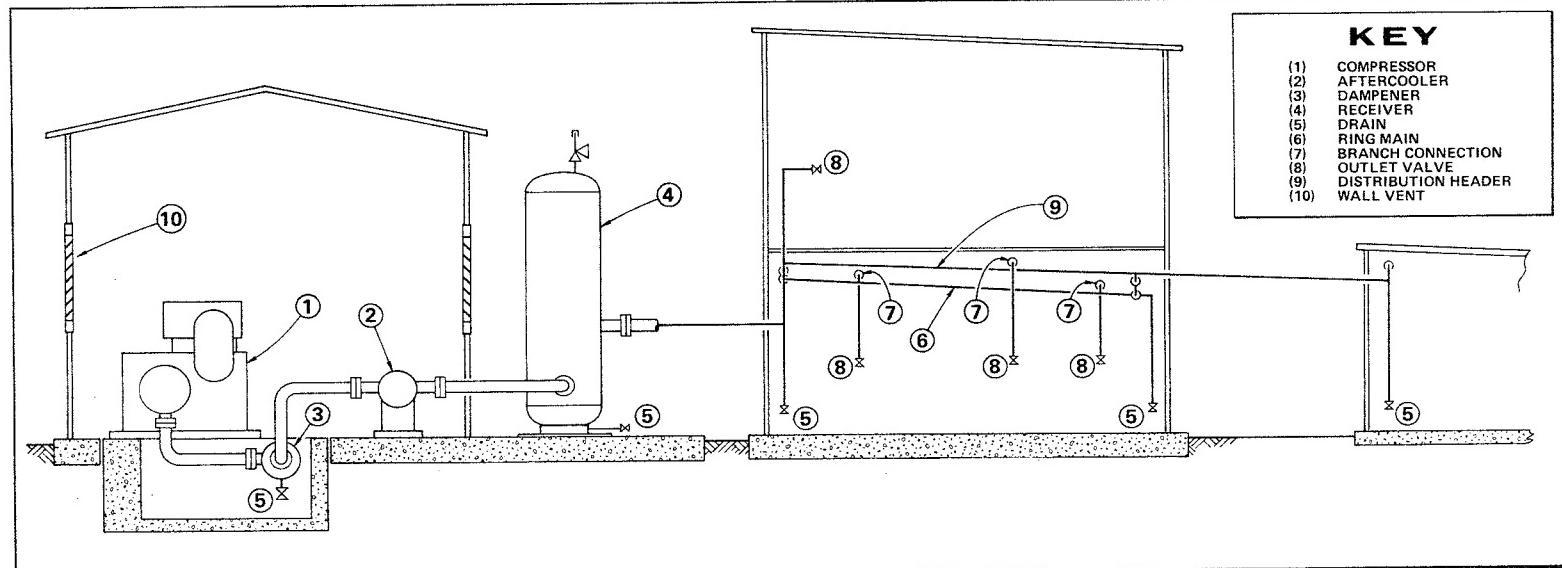
Refer to 3.2.2 for a description of compressors and associated equipment. A compressor supplies compressed air or a gas to process or other equipment. A compressor is usually purchased as a 'package unit', which includes coolers, and the designer is left with the problem of installing it and piping auxiliaries to it. These various auxiliaries are shown in figure 6.23.

Compressors may be installed in the open, or within a plant or separate compressor house. An arrangement of compressor, ancillary equipment and distribution lines is shown in figure 6.22 (derived from an illustration by Atlas Copco).

**COMPRESSOR HOUSE**

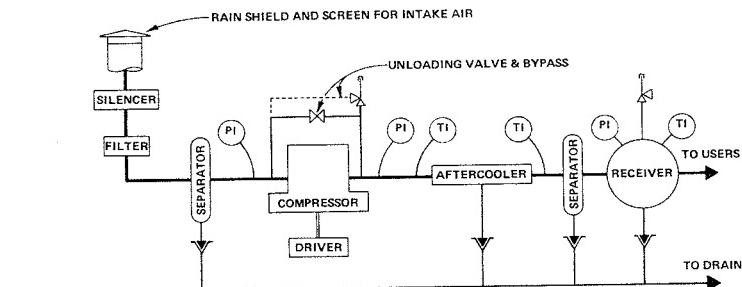
- If the compressor is handling a gas heavier than air, eliminate pits or trenches in the compressor house to avoid a suffocation or explosion risk
- Provide air entry louvers if a compressor takes air from within a compressor house or other building
- Provide maintenance facilities, including a lifting rail or access for mobile lifting equipment. Allow adequate floor space for use during maintenance. Additional access may be required for installation
- Prevent transmission of vibration by providing a foundation for the compressor, separate from the compressor-house foundation
- Consider the use of noise-absorbing materials and construction for a compressor house

The vendor's drawings should be examined to determine what auxiliary piping, valves and equipment covered in the following design points are to be supplied with the compressor by the vendor:

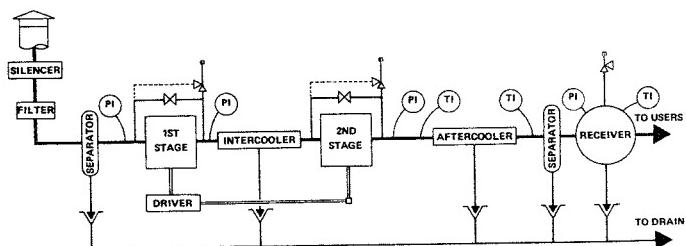
**AIR-COMPRESSOR PIPING****FIGURE 6.22**

**SCHEMATIC ARRANGEMENTS  
OF COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT**

(a) SINGLE-STAGE COMPRESSOR



(b) TWO-STAGE COMPRESSOR



**SUCTION PIPING FOR AIR COMPRESSORS**

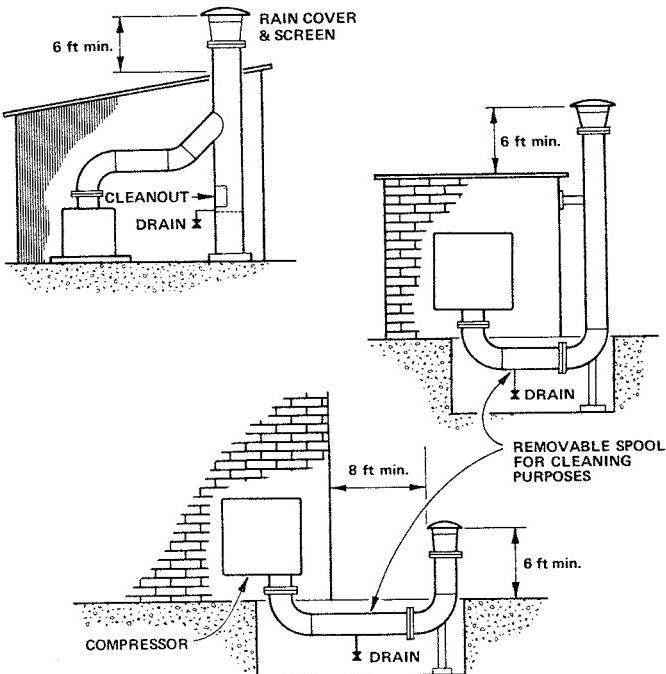
- To reduce damage to a compressor by abrasion or corrosion, the air supply needs to be free from solids and water (water in the air intake does not affect operation of liquid-ring air compressors). Air intakes are best located where the atmosphere is uncontaminated by exhaust gases, industrial operations, or by traffic
- For efficiency the air supply should be taken from the coolest source such as the shaded side of a building, keeping to building clearances shown in figure 6.24
- If the air supply is from outside the building, locate the suction point above the roofline, and away from walls to avoid excessive noise
- Keep suction piping as short as possible. If a line is unavoidably long and condensate likely to form, provide a separator at the compressor intake
- Provide a rain cover and screen as shown in figure 6.24
- Small (and sometimes medium-sized) air compressors usually take air from inside a building. Large air compressors take air from outside a compressor house (figure 6.24): this minimizes effects on the building of pulsations radiated from the air inlet. In both instances, a filter is needed to remove dust, which is always present to some extent
- Filters must have capacity to retain large quantities of impurities with low pressure drop, and must be rugged enough to withstand pulsations from reciprocating compressors

**FIGURE 6.23**

- Provide a pressure gage connection between filter and compressor to allow the pressure drop across the filter to be measured in order to check when cleaning or replacement is needed
- Use a temporary screen at the compressor inlet at startup—see 2.10.4
- Avoid low points in suction lines where moisture and dirt can collect. If low points cannot be avoided, provide a clean-out—see figure 6.24
- If the suction line is taken from a header, take it from the top of the header to reduce the chance of drawing off moisture or sediment
- A line-size isolating valve is required for the suction line if the suction line draws from a header shared with other compressors
- Consider pickling or painting the inside of the suction piping to inhibit rust formation and lessen the risk of drawing rust into the compressor

**FIGURE 6.24**

**SUCTION LINES TO  
AIR COMPRESSORS**



**DISCHARGE PIPING (GENERAL)**

Discharge piping should be arranged to allow for thermal movement and draining. Anchors and braces should be provided to suppress vibration. The outflow from the aftercooler will usually be wet (from the excess moisture in suction air) and this water must be continually removed.

- An isolating valve in the discharge line is line-size
- Provide discharge piping with connections for temperature and pressure gages
- Provide an unloading valve and bypass circuit connected upstream of the discharge isolating valve, and downstream of the suction isolating valve, so as to ensure circulation thru the compressor during unloading, and to permit equalizing pressure in the compressor—see 3.2.2, under ‘Unloading’
- Normally locate a receiver close to the compressor. (Auxiliary receivers may be located near points of heavy use.)
- For draining compressed-air discharge lines, refer to 6.11.4



The use of dampeners and volume bottles in the discharge is discussed in 3.2.2, under ‘Equipment for compressors’.

#### **LOADS & VIBRATION**

The design of supports for piping to large compressors (especially for reciprocating machines) requires special knowledge. Usually, collaboration is necessary with the piping support group, the stress group, and the compressor manufacturer’s representative. A major problem is that the compressor may be forced from alignment with its driver if the piping and supports are not properly arranged.

If a diesel or gasoline engine is used as driver, a flexible joint on the engine’s exhaust pipe will reduce transmission of vibration, and protect the exhaust nozzle. Flexible connections are sometimes needed on discharge and suction piping. Pulsation in discharge and—to a lesser extent—suction lines, tends to vibrate piping. This effect is reduced by using bellows, large bends and laterals, instead of elbows and tees.

#### **INSTRUMENTATION & INSTRUMENT CONNECTIONS**

Figure 6.23 shows the more useful locations for pressure and temperature gages, but does not show instrumentation for starting, stopping and unloading the compressors. Simple compressor control arrangements using pressure switches have long been used, but result in frequent starting and stopping of the compressor, causing unnecessary wear to equipment.

Automatic control using an unloading valve is superior: table 3.6 gives the working principles—see 3.2.2, under ‘Unloading’. Further information can be found in the ‘Compressor installation manual’ (Atlas-Copco). Unloading valves are allocated instrument numbers.

The air-pressure signals for unloading, starting, loading and stopping a compressor should be free from pulsations. It is best to take these signals from a connection on the receiver or a little downstream of it.

Details of construction of instrument connections are given in 6.7. Instrument branches should be braced to withstand transmission of line vibration.

#### **ISOLATING VALVES FOR COMPRESSOR**

Compressors operating in parallel should be provided with isolating valves arranged so that any compressor in the group may be shut down or removed. An isolating valve at the discharge should be placed downstream of the pressure-relief valve and any bypass valve connection. The isolating valve at the suction should be upstream of the bypass valve connection. Isolating valves are not required for a single compressor installation.

#### **PRESSURE-RELIEF VALVES**

Pressure-relief valves should be installed on interstage piping and on a discharge line from a compressor to the first downstream isolating valve. A pressure-relief valve may be vented to the suction line—see figure 6.23. Each pressure-relief valve should be able to discharge the full capacity of the compressor.

#### **CHECK VALVE**

Unless supplied with (or integral with) a compressor, a check valve must be provided to prevent backflow of stored compressed air or other gas.

#### **DISTRIBUTION OF COMPRESSED AIR**

Headers larger than 2-inch are often butt welded. Distribution lines are screwed and usually incorporate malleable-iron fittings, as explained in 2.5.1. Equipment used in distribution piping is described in 3.2.2.

A more efficient layout for compressed air lines is the ring main with auxiliary receivers placed as near as possible to points of heavy intermittent demand. The loop provides two-way air flow to any user.

#### **COMPRESSED AIR USAGE**

The compressed air provided for use in plants is designated ‘instrument air’, ‘plant air’ or ‘process air’. Instrument air is cleaned and dried compressed air, used to prevent corrosion in some instruments. Plant air is compressed air but is usually neither cleaned nor dried, although most of the moisture and oil, etc., can be collected by a separator close to the compressor, especially if adequate cooling can take place. Plant air is used for cleaning, power tools, blowing out vessels, etc: if used for air-powered tools exclusively, some suspended oil is advantageous for lubrication, although filter/lube units are usually installed in the air line to the tool.

Process air is compressed air, cleaned and dried, which may be used in the process stream for oxidizing or agitation. The trend is to supply cleaned and dried air for both general process and instrument purposes. This avoids running separate lines for process and instrument air.

Process and instrument air for some applications requires to have an oil content less than 10 parts per million. As almost all oily contaminants are present as extremely small droplets (less than 1 micron in diameter) mechanical filtration may be ineffective; adsorption equipment can efficiently remove the oil.

A turbine is a machine for deriving mechanical power (rotating shaft) from the expansion of a gas or vapor (usually air or steam, in industrial plants).

Steam turbines are used where there is a readily-available source of steam, and are also used to drive standby process pumps in critical service in the event of an electrical power failure, and emergency standby equipment such as firewater pumps and electric generators.

Figure 6.9 shows a schematic arrangement of piping for automatic operation. There are similarities between steam-turbine and pump and compressor piping. Their common requirements are:-

- (1) To limit loads on nozzles from weight of piping or from thermal movement
- (2) To provide access and overhead clearance
- (3) To prevent harmful material from entering the machine

#### INLET (STEAM FEED)

6.4.1

In order to guard against damage to a steam turbine, protective piping arrangements such as those mentioned in table 6.4 are needed in the steam feed.

**PROTECTIVE PIPING FOR FEEDING  
STEAM TO TURBINE**

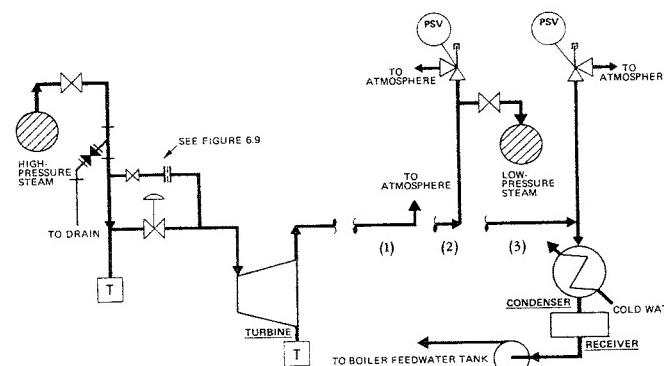
TABLE 6.4

HAZARD TO TURBINE	PROTECTIVE PIPING
FOREIGN MATTER & WATER IN THE STEAM FEED	DRIPLEG & STRAINER, or SEPARATOR, IN THE FEED LINE (See figure 6.9)
EXCESSIVE PRESSURE IN STEAM FEED CAUSING OVER-FAST RUNNING OR CASING RUPTURE	PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE &/OR CONTROL VALVE IN THE FEED LINE
THERMAL SHOCK, DUE TO TOO RAPID HEATING ON STARTUP	ORIFICE BYPASS TO FEED SMALL AMOUNT OF STEAM TO TURBINE AT ALL TIMES

#### EXHAUST (STEAM DISCHARGE)

6.4.2

Figure 6.25 shows three methods for dealing with the turbine's exhaust. Steam from an intermittently operated turbine may be run to waste and all that is required is a simple run of pipe to the nearest outside wall or up thru the roof. Exhausts should be well clear of the building and arranged so as not to be hazardous to personnel. The turbine discharge will include drops of water and oil from the turbine, which are best collected and run to drain. A device suitable for this purpose is a Swartwout 'exhaust head' shown in figure 6.26. Alternately, steam discharged from a continuously running turbine may be utilized elsewhere, in a lower-pressure system.



#### KEY :

- (1) Exhaust is discharged directly to atmosphere. Suitable for small turbine in intermittent use.
- (2) Exhaust is taken to a low-pressure header for use elsewhere. Suitable for continuously-operating turbine, to avoid wasting steam.
- (3) Exhaust is condensed to increase pressure drop across the turbine.

#### BYPASS STEAM & OTHER PIPING FOR TURBINES

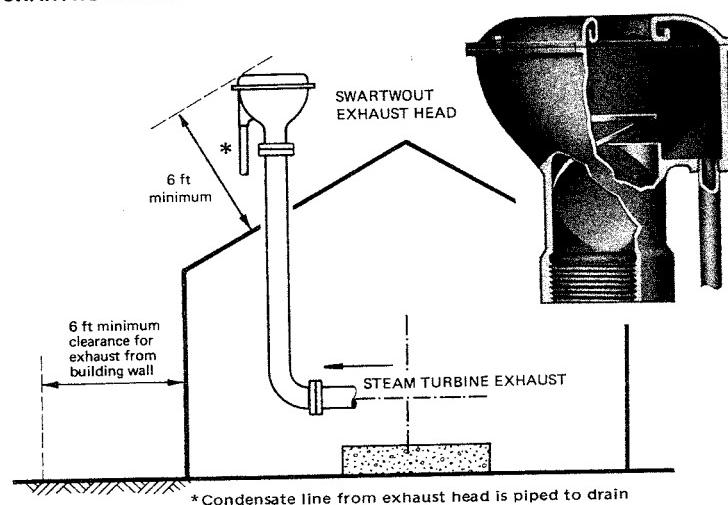
6.4.3

An orifice plate is used as a 'bleed' bypass to ensure that steam constantly passes thru the turbine. An orifice plate is used rather than a straight pipe, as a changeable constriction is needed. Alternately, the small amount of steam needed to keep the turbine warm can be admitted by a cracked-open valve in a bypass—a wasteful and uncertain practice.

A trap is fitted to the casing of the turbine to remove condensate. Piping is provided to supply seal liquid to the turbine's bearings—refer to 6.3.1, under 'Auxiliary, trim, or harness piping'.

#### SWARTWOUT HEAD

FIGURE 6.26



\*Condensate line from exhaust head is piped to drain

**PIPING TO VESSELS & COLUMNS****6.5****VESSEL CONNECTIONS****6.5.1**

Vessel connections are often made with couplings (for smaller lines), flanged or welding nozzles, and pads fitted with studs, designed to mate with flanged piping. Nozzle outlets are also made by extrusion, to give a shape like that of the branch of a welding tee—this gives a good flow pattern, but is an expensive method usually reserved for such items as manifolds and dished heads. Weldolets, sockolets and thredolets are suitable for vessel connections and are available flat-based for dished heads, tanks, and large vessels.

Almost any type of connection may be made to open vessels or vessels vented to atmosphere, but for pressure vessels, the applicable design code will dictate requirements for connections (and possible reinforcement—see 2.11).

**PRESSURE VESSELS**

With exceptions and limitations stated in section 8 of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, vessels subject to internal or external operating pressures not exceeding 15 PSI need not be considered to be pressure vessels. A vessel operating under full or partial vacuum and not subject to an external pressure greater than 15 PSI would not require Code certification.

**VESSEL DRAWING & REQUIRED NOZZLES**

Preliminary piping layouts are made to determine a suitable nozzles arrangement. A sketch of the vessel showing all pertinent information is sent to the vessel fabricator, who then makes a detail drawing. The preliminary studies for pressure vessel piping layouts should indicate where pipe supports and platforms (if required) are to be located. In the event that the vessel has to be stress-relieved, the fabricator can provide clips or brackets—see 6.2.8, under ‘Welding pipe-support and platform brackets to vessels, etc.’

Figure 5.14 shows the type of drawing or sketch sent to a vessel fabricator.

**NOZZLES NEEDED ON VESSELS**

- Nozzles needed on non-pressure vessels include: inlet, outlet, vent (gas or air), manhole, drain, overflow, agitator, temperature element, level instrument, and a ‘steamout’ connection, sometimes arranged tangentially, for cleaning the vessel
- Nozzles needed on pressure vessels include: inlet, outlet, manhole, drain, pressure relief, agitator, level gage, pressure gage, temperature element, vent, and for ‘steamout’, as above
- Check whether nozzles are required for an electric heater, coils for heating or cooling, or vessel jacket. A jacket requires a drain and vent
- Check special nozzle needs, such as for flush-bottom tank valves (see 3.1.9)

**PIPE FLEXIBLY TO NOZZLES**

- Provide additional flexibility in lines to a vessel from pumps and other equipment mounted on a separate foundation (if liable to settle)
- Be cautious in making rigid straight connections between nozzles. Such connections may be acceptable if both items of equipment are on the same foundation, and are not subject to more than normal atmospheric temperature changes (see figure 6.1)

**NOZZLE LOADING**

- Ensure that a nozzle can take the load imposed on it by connected piping—see 6.2.8, under ‘Supporting pipe at nozzles’. Manufacturers often can provide nozzle-loading data for their standard equipment
- Check all connections to ensure that stresses due to thermal movement, and shock pressures (‘kicks’) from opening pressure relief valves, etc., are safely handled

**FRACTIONATION COLUMN PIPING  
(OR TOWER PIPING)****6.5.2**

As columns and their associated equipment take different forms, according to process needs, the following text gives a simplified explanation of column operation, and outlines basic design considerations.

**THE COLUMN’S JOB**

A fractionation column is a type of still. A simple still starts with mixed liquids, such as alcohol and water produced by fermenting a grain, etc., and by boiling produces a distillate in which the concentration of alcohol is many times higher than in the feed. In the petroleum industry in particular, mixtures not of two but a great many components are dealt with. Crude oil is a typical feed for a fractionation column, and from it the column can form simultaneously several distillates such as wax distillate, gas oil, heating oil, naphtha and fuel gases. These fractions are termed ‘cuts’.

**COLUMN OPERATION**

The feed is heated (in a ‘furnace’ or exchanger) before it enters the column. As the feed enters the column, quantities of vapor are given off by ‘flashing’, due to the release of pressure on the feed.

As the vapors rise up the column, they come into intimate contact with downflowing liquid—see figure 6.29. During this contact, some of the heavier components of the vapor are condensed, and some of the lighter components of the downflowing liquid are vaporized. This process is termed ‘refluxing’.

If the composition of the feed remains the same and the column is kept in steady operation, a temperature distribution establishes in the column. The temperature at any tray is the boiling point of the liquid on the tray. ‘Cuts’ are not taken from every tray. The P&ID shows cuts that are to be made, including alternatives—nozzles on selected trays are piped, and nozzles for alternate operation are provided with line blinds or valves.

# COLUMN PIPING

## FIGURES 6.27 AND 6.28

"Piping Guide" ©

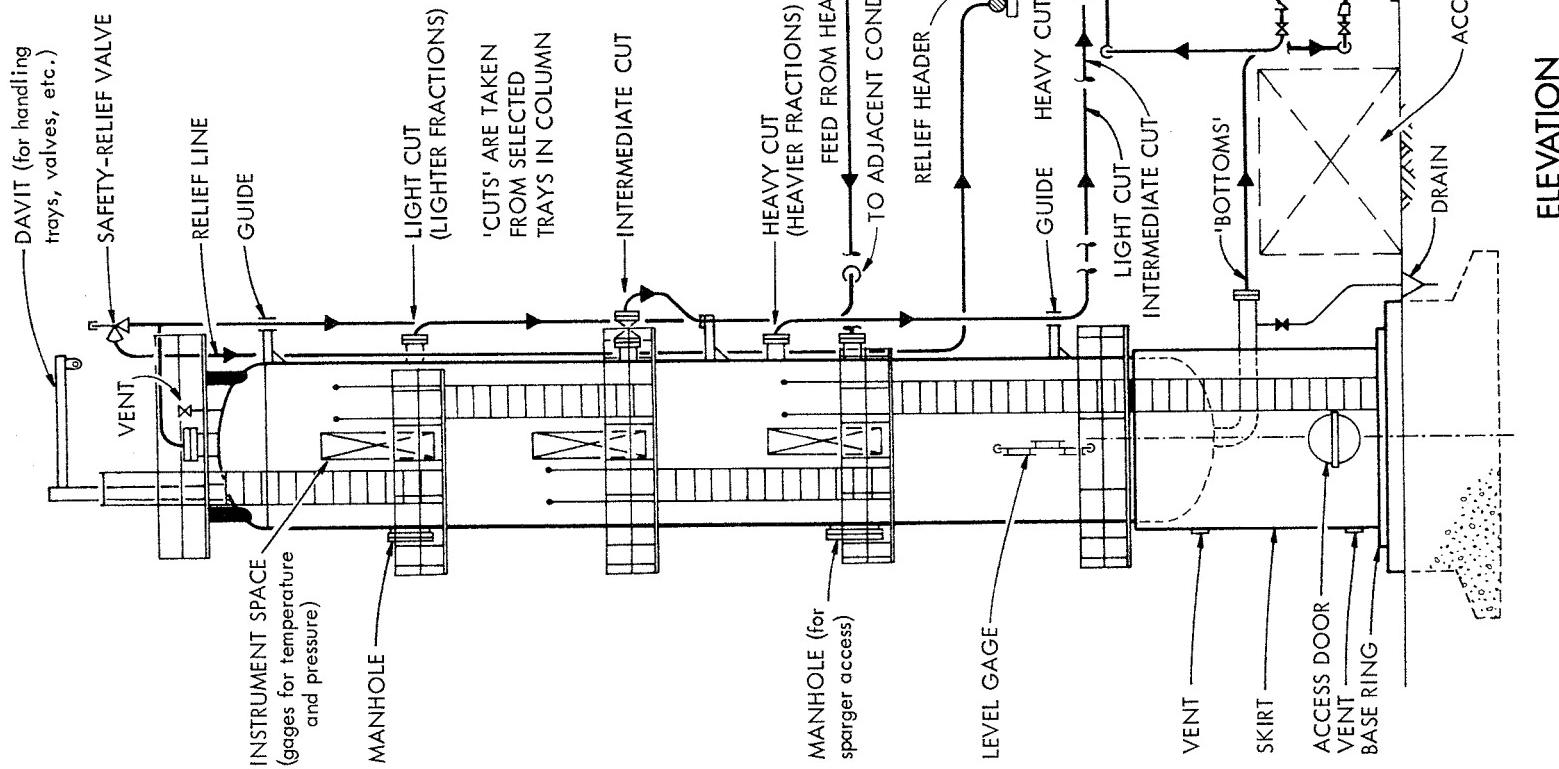
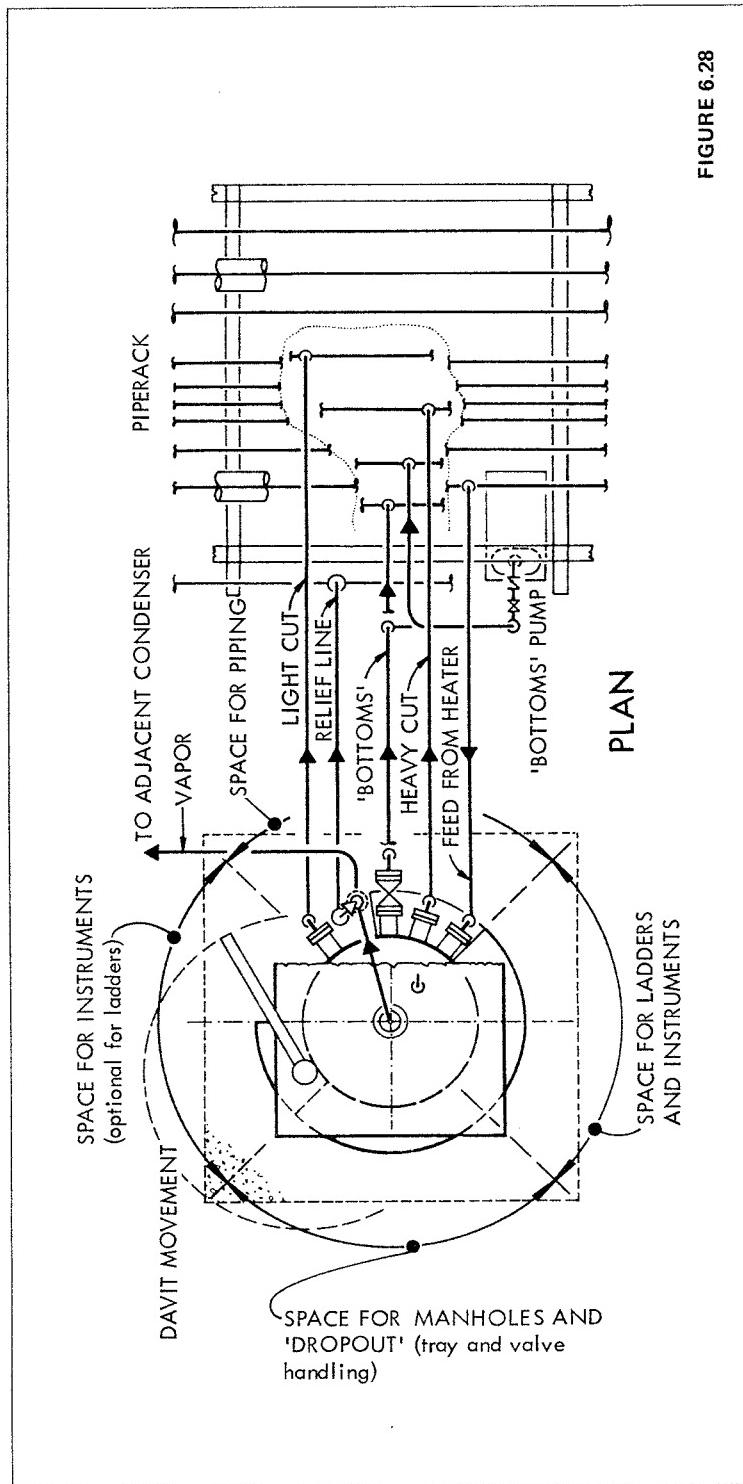


FIGURE 6.27

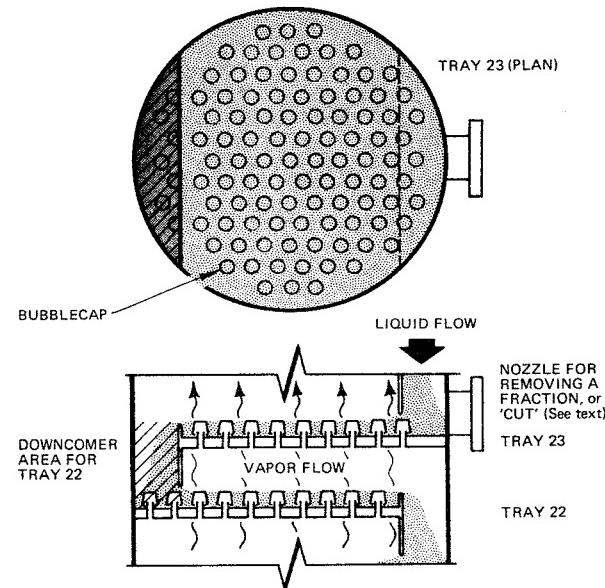
ELEVATION



Trays are of various designs. Their purpose is to collect a certain amount of liquid but allow vapors to pass up thru them so that vapor and liquid come into contact. (Refer to figure 6.29, which shows simple bubblecap trays—many tray designs are available.)

TRAYS & BUBBLECAPS

FIGURE 6.29



To produce the required 'cuts', a column operates under steady temperature, feed, and product removal conditions. Starting from cold, products are collected after steady conditions are reached, and the column is then operated continuously.

All materials enter and leave the column thru pipes; therefore columns are located close to piperacks. Figures 6.27 and 6.28 show an arrangement. Products from the column are piped to collecting tanks (termed 'drums', 'accumulators', etc.) and held for further processing, or storage.

If the vapor from the top of the column is condensable, it is piped to a condenser to form a volatile liquid. The condenser may be mounted at grade, or sometimes on the side of the column.

Product from the top of the column may be gaseous at atmospheric pressure after cooling; if the product liquifies under moderate pressure, it may be stored pressurized in containers.

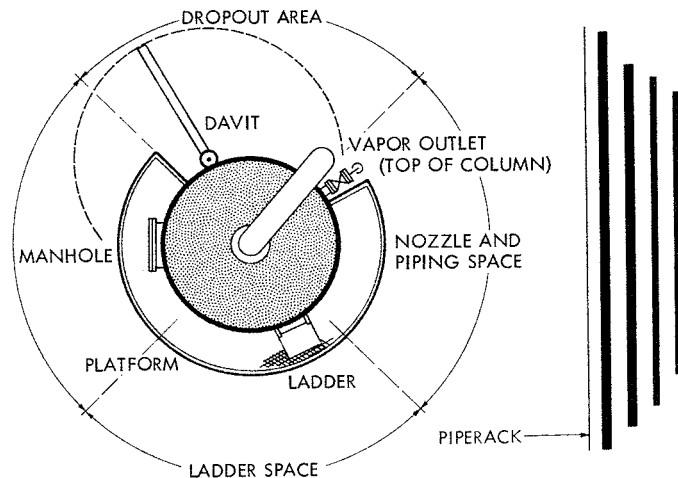
In addition to the condenser for the top product, a steam-heated heat exchanger, termed a 'reboiler', may be used to heat material drawn from a selected level in a column; the heated material is returned to the column. Reboilers are required for tall columns, and for columns operated at high temperatures, which are subject to appreciable loss of heat. Mounting the reboiler on the side of the column minimizes piping.

Material from the bottom of a column is termed 'bottoms', and must be pumped away (see figure 6.27)—this material consists of 'heavier' (higher molecular weight) liquids which either did not vaporize, or had condensed, plus any highly viscous material and solids in the feed.

#### COLUMN ORIENTATION & REQUIREMENTS

Simultaneously with orientating nozzles and arranging piping to the column, the piping designer decides the positions of manholes, platforms, ladders, davit, and instruments.

#### COLUMN ORIENTATION



Manholes are necessary to allow installation and removal of tray parts.

Platforms and ladders are required for personnel access to valves on nozzles, to manholes, and to column instruments.

A davit is needed to raise and lower column parts, and a dropout area has to be reserved.

#### MANHOLES & NOZZLES

For a particular project or column, manholes are preferably of the same type. They should be located away from piping, and within range of the davit.

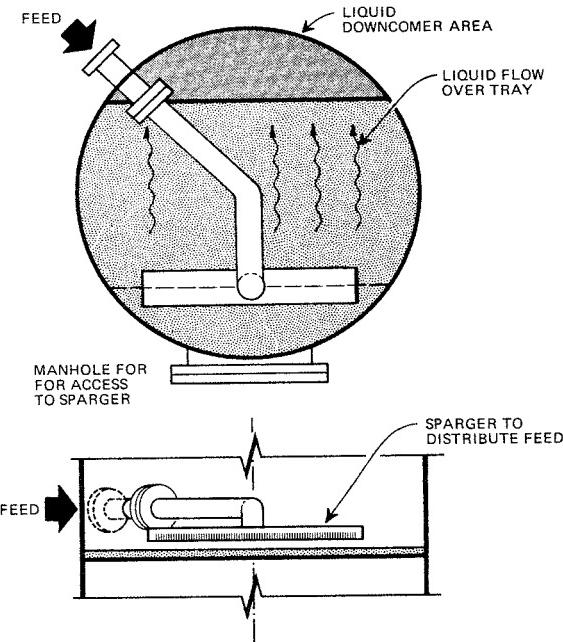
If required, manholes can be placed off the column centerlines (plan view).

The manhole serving the sparger unit (figure 6.31) should permit easy removal of the unit, which may be angled to place the feed connection in a desired position.

The portions of the column wall available for nozzles are determined by the orientation and type of tray—see figure 6.29. Elevations of nozzles are taken from the column data sheet (normally in the form of a vessel drawing).

#### SPARGER UNIT

FIGURE 6.31



If the cuts are to be taken either from even-numbered trays, or from odd-numbered trays, all nozzles can be located on one side of the column, facing the piperack. If cuts are to come from both even- and odd-numbered trays, it will almost certainly be impossible to arrange all nozzles toward the piperack. (See 'Arranging column piping', this section.)

#### PLATFORMS & LADDERS

Platforms are required under manholes, valves at nozzles, level gages, controllers if any, and pressure relief valves. Columns may be grouped and sometimes interconnecting platforms between columns are used. Individual platforms for a column are usually shaped as circular segments, as shown in figure 6.30. A platform is required at the top of the column, for operating a davit, a vent on shutdown, and for access to the safety-relief valve. This top platform is often rectangular.

Usual practice is to provide a separate ladder to go from grade past the lowest platform. Ladders are arranged so that the operator steps sideways onto the platforms.

Ladder length is usually restricted to 30 ft between landings. Some States allow 40 ft (check local codes). If operating platforms are further apart than the maximum permissible ladder height, a small intermediate platform is provided.

Ladders and cages should conform to the company standard and satisfy the requirements of the US Department of Labor (OSHA), part 1910.(D).

**DAVIT**

Referring to figure 6.30, the davit should be located at the top of the column so that it can lower and raise tray parts, piping, valves, etc., between the platforms and the dropout area at grade.

**ARRANGING COLUMN PIPING**

To achieve simplicity and good arrangement, some trial-and-error working is necessary. Columns are major pieces of equipment, and their piping needs take precedence over other piping.

As lines from nozzles on the column are run down the length of the column, it is logical to start arranging downcomers from the top and proceed down the column. A lower nozzle may need priority, but usually piping can be arranged more efficiently if the space requirements of piping coming from above are already established.

Sometimes tray spacing is increased slightly to permit installation of manholes. It may be possible to rotate trays within limits, to overcome a difficulty in arranging column piping. Such changes in tray spacing and arrangement must be sanctioned by the process engineer and vessel designer.

- Allocate space for vertical lines from lower nozzles, avoiding running these lines thru platforms if possible
- Lines from the tops of columns tend to be larger than others. Allocate space for them first, keeping the lines about 12 inches from the platforms and the wall of the column—this makes supporting easier, and permits access to valves, instruments, etc.
- Allocate space for access (manholes, ladders) clear of piping—especially clear of vertical lines
- Provide a clear space for lowering equipment from the top of a column (for maintenance, etc.)
- Provide access for mobile lifting equipment to condenser and reboiler
- Provide clearance to grade (approximately 8ft) under the suction line, from the column to the bottoms pump
- Arrange vent(s) in the skirt of the column
- Ensure that no low point occurs in the line conveying ‘bottoms’ to the suction port of the bottoms pump, in order to avoid blocking of this line due to cooling, etc.

**INFORMATION NEEDED TO ARRANGE THE COLUMN PIPING**

- Plot plan showing space available for column location, and details of equipment which is to connect to the column
- P&ID for nozzle connections, NPSH of bottoms pump, instrumentation, line blinds, relief valves, etc.
- Column data sheets and sketch of column showing elevations of nozzles

- Line designation sheets, to obtain operating temperatures of lines for calculating thermal movement
- Details of trays and other internal parts of the column
- Restrictions on the heights of ladders
- Operational requirements for the plant

**BOTTOMS PUMP & ELEVATION OF COLUMN**

The elevation of a column is set primarily by the NPSH required by the bottoms pump, the access required under the suction line to the bottoms pump, and by requirements for a thermosyphon reboiler, if used.

**VALVES**

Valves and blinds which serve the tower should be positioned directly on nozzles, for economy. It is desirable to arrange other valves so that lines are self-draining.

Platforms should be located to give access to large valves. Small valves may be located at the ends of platforms. Control valves should be accessible from operating platforms or from grade.

The pressure-relief valve for the relief line should be placed at the highest point in the line, and should be accessible from the top platform.

Valves should not be located within the skirt of the column.

**INSTRUMENTS & CONNECTIONS**

Temperature connections should be located to communicate with liquids in the trays, and pressure connections with the vapor spaces below the trays. Access to isolated gages can be provided by ladder.

Gages, and gage and level glasses, must be visible when operating valves, and be accessible for maintenance.

Gages and other instruments should be located clear of manholes and accessways to ladders and platforms. If necessary, temperature and pressure gages may be located for reading from ladders. Locating instruments at one end of a circular platform may allow a narrower platform.

**THERMAL INSULATION**

Thermal insulation of the exterior of a column may be required in order to reduce heat loss to the atmosphere. Insulation may be inadequate to maintain the required temperature distribution; in these circumstances, a reboiler is used. Thermal insulation is discussed in 6.8.1.

**FOUNDATION FOR COLUMN**

The base ring of a column’s skirt is attached to a reinforced-concrete construction. The lower part of this construction, termed the ‘foundation’, is below grade, and is square in plan view: the upper part, termed the ‘base’, to which the base ring is attached, is usually octagonal and projects above grade approximately 6 inches.

## PIPING FOR HEAT EXCHANGERS

Heat exchangers are discussed in 3.3.5.

### DATA NEEDED TO PLAN EXCHANGER PIPING

Preliminary exchanger information should be given early to the piping group, so that piping studies can be made with special reference to orientation of nozzles. Before arranging heat-exchanger piping, the following information is needed:

**PROCESS FLOW DIAGRAM** This will show the fluids that are to be handled by the exchangers, and will state their flow rates, temperatures and pressures.

**EXCHANGER DATA SHEETS** One of these sheets is compiled for each exchanger design by the project group. The piping group provides nozzle orientation sketches (resulting from the piping studies). The data sheet informs the manufacturer or vendor of the exchanger concerning performance and code stamp requirements, materials, and possible dimensional limitations.

### TEMA CODING FOR EXCHANGER TYPE

The Tubular Exchangers Manufacturers Association (TEMA) has devised a method for designating exchanger types, using a letter coding. The exchanger shown in figure 6.32 would have the basic designation AEW. See chart H-1.

## 6.6

## DESIGN POINTERS

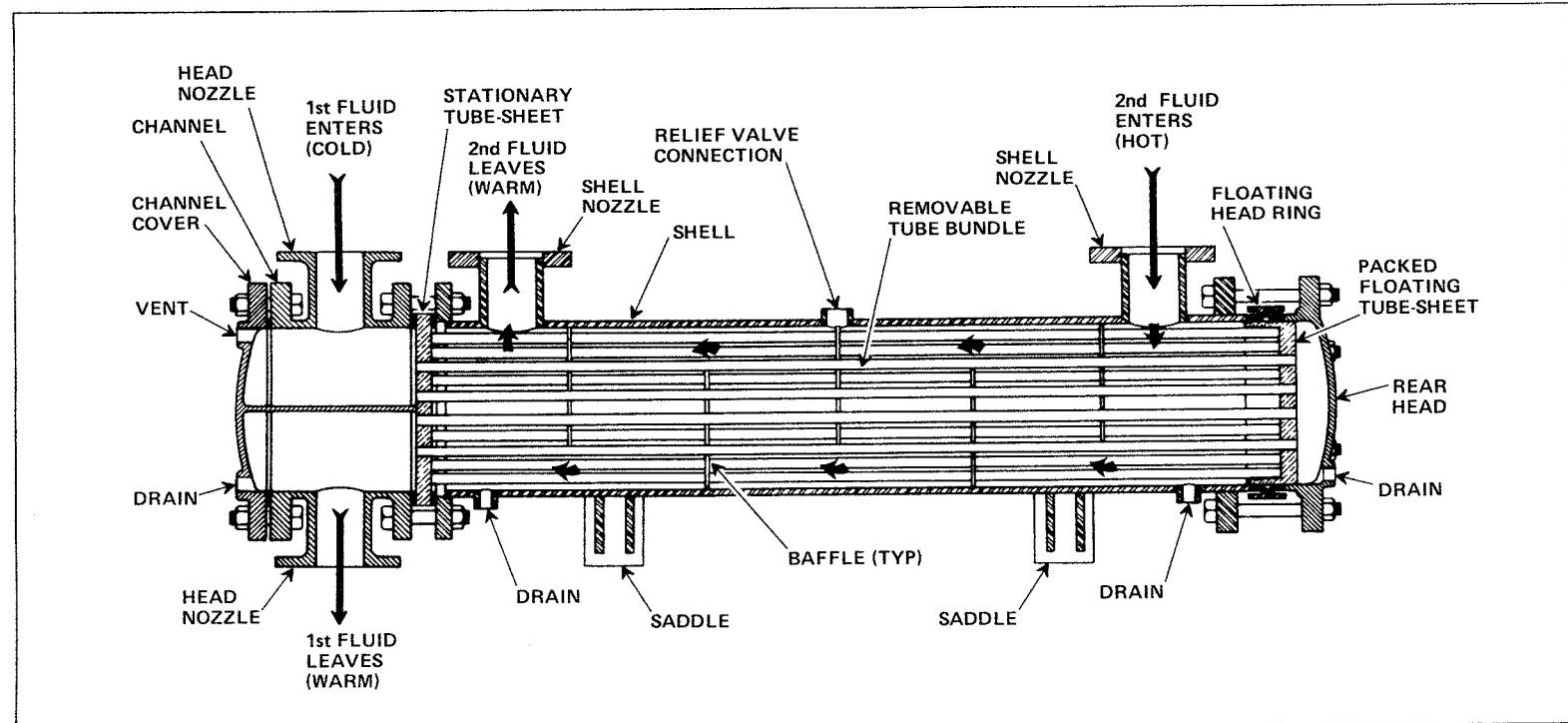
## 6.6.2

### Engineering Notes:

- Provide the shell with a pressure-relieving device to protect against excessive shell-side pressure in the event of internal failure
- Put fouling and/or corrosive fluids inside the tubes as these are (except U-type) easily cleaned, and cheaper to replace than the shell
- Put the hotter fluid in the tubes to reduce heat loss to the surroundings
- However, if steam is used to heat a fluid in an exchanger, passing the steam thru the shell has advantages: for example, condensate is far easier to handle shellside. Insulation of the shell is normally required to protect personnel, and to reduce the rates of condensate formation and heat loss
- Pass refrigerant or cooling liquid thru the tubes, if the exchanger is not insulated, for economic operation
- If heat transfer is between two liquids, a countercurrent flow pattern will usually give greater overall heat transfer than a paralleled flow pattern, other factors being the same
- Orientate single-tube spiral, helical and U-tube exchangers (with steam fed thru the tube) to permit outflow of condensate

SHELL-AND-TUBE HEAT EXCHANGER WITH REMOVABLE TUBE BUNDLE

FIGURE 6.32

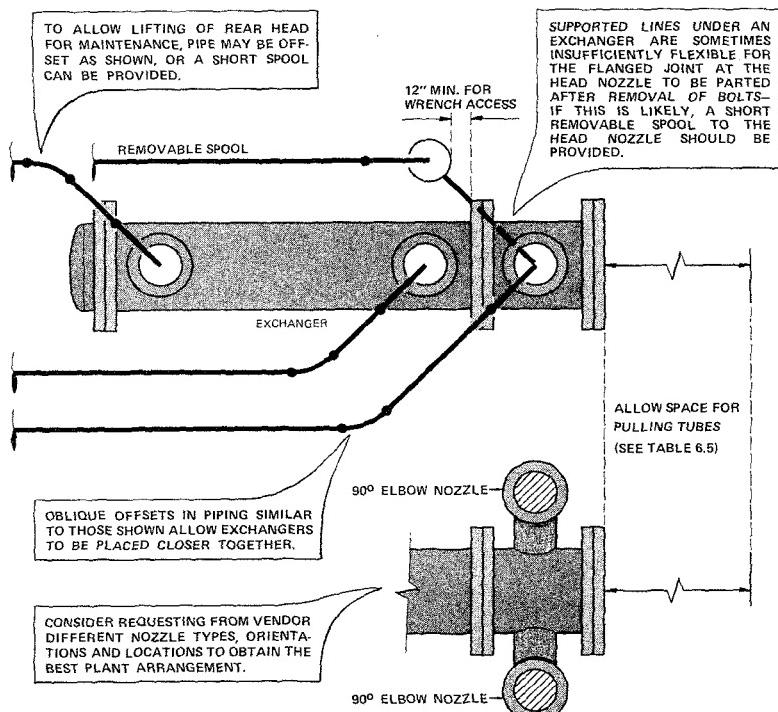


**Nozzle Positions:**

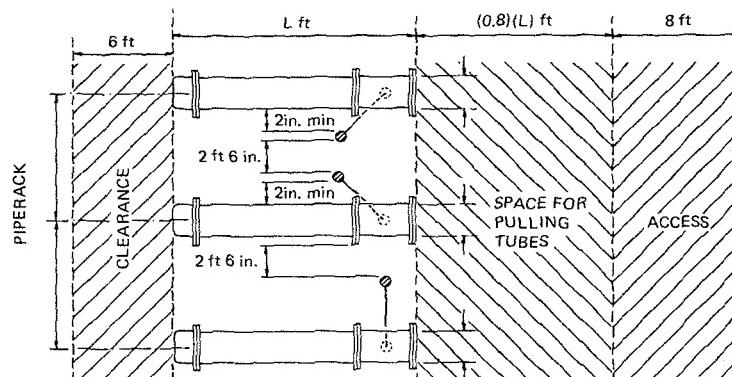
- Arrange nozzles to suit the best piping and plant layout. Nozzles may be positioned tangentially or on elbows, as well as on vertical or horizontal centerlines (as usually offered at first by vendors). Although a tangential or elbowed nozzle is more expensive, it may permit economies in piping multiple heat exchangers
- Make condensing vapor the descending stream
- Make vaporizing fluid the ascending stream

**Locating Exchangers:**

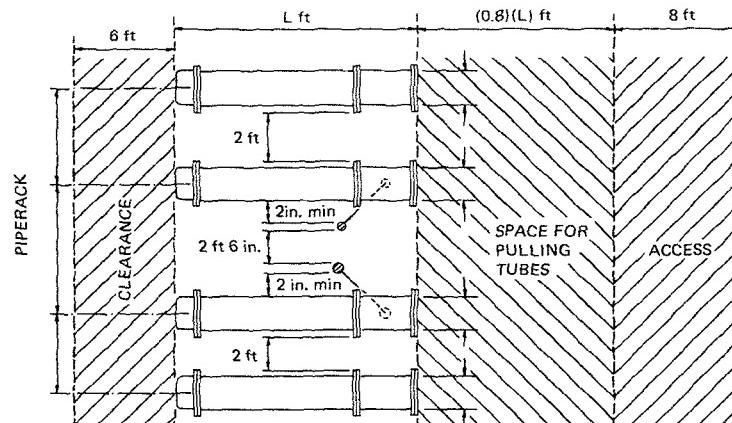
- Position exchangers so that piping is as direct and simple as possible. To achieve this, consider alternatives, such as reversing flows, arranging exchangers side-by-side or stacking them, to minimize piping
- Elevate an exchanger to allow piping to the exchanger's nozzles to be arranged above grade or floor level, unless piping is to be brought up thru a floor or from a trench
- Exchangers are sometimes of necessity mounted on structures, process columns and other equipment. Special arrangements for maintenance and tube handling will be required

**PIPING TO NOZZLES OF HEAT EXCHANGERS****FIGURE 6.33****MINIMUM SPACING & CLEARANCES FOR MULTIPLE HEAT EXCHANGERS**

- (a) Exchangers arranged with 2 ft 6 in. operating space between piping



- (b) Exchangers arranged with 2 ft 0 in. maintenance space between paired units and 2 ft 6 in. operating space between piping



<b>NOTES</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Show outlines of exchanger supports or foundations before arranging piping</li> <li>(2) Add to clearances shown, thicknesses of insulation for exchanger shells and connected piping</li> <li>(3) Provide additional clearance to the 2'-6" operating space if valve handwheels and valve stems, etc., protrude, depending on piping arrangement</li> </ol>
--------------	--

**Operating and Maintenance Requirements:**

- Access to operating valves and instruments (on one side only suffices)
- Operating space for any davit, monorail or crane, etc., both for movement and to set loads down
- Access to exchanger — space is needed for tube-bundle removal, for cleaning, and around the exchanger's bolted ends (channelcover and rear head) and the bolted channel-to-shell closure
- Access for tube bundle removal is often given on manufacturers' drawings, and is usually about 1½ times the bundle length. 15 to 20 ft clearance should be allocated from the outer side of the last exchanger in a row for mobile lifting equipment access and tube handling

**FIGURES 6.32 & 6.33****TABLE 6.5**

# INSTRUMENT CONNECTIONS

INCH SIZES FOR VALVES, FITTINGS & PIPE ARE NOMINAL AND SHOWN ON DRAWINGS AS NOMINAL PIPE SIZES. FOR EXAMPLE, PIPE 4" IS SHOWN ON DRAWINGS AS PIPE NPS 4

## CHART 6.2

NOMINAL LINE SIZE	in.	1/2	3/4 thru 1 1/2	2	2 1/2	3	4	6 and larger
	mm	15	20 thru 40	50	65	80	100	150 and larger
Threaded Thermowells in Straight Runs		A diagram showing a straight run of pipe with a 4-inch diameter. A 1-inch threaded thermowell is inserted into the pipe. It features a swage at the top and a threelolet (1") at the bottom. A note specifies "PIPE, 4" MIN. x 6" LONG" and "LINE EXPANSION REQUIRED FOR THERMOWELL PENETRATION".	A diagram showing a straight run of pipe with a 4-inch diameter. A 1-inch threaded thermowell is inserted into the pipe. It features a threelolet (1") at the top and a reducer at the bottom. A note specifies "PIPE, 4" MIN. x 6" LONG". An alternate connection is shown where the thermowell is connected directly to the pipe.					
Threaded Thermowells in Elbows		A diagram showing an elbow fitting with a 4-inch diameter. A 1-inch threaded thermowell is inserted into the elbow. It features a swage at the top and a tee at the bottom. A note specifies "TEE, D" THRD 1" MIN." and "IF D IS 1" OR LARGER A REDUCING BUSHING MAY BE NEEDED TO FIT THERMOWELL". A note also states "*Swages are not needed if D is 1" or larger".	A diagram showing an elbow fitting with a 4-inch diameter. A 1-inch threaded thermowell is inserted into the elbow. It features a reducer at the top and an elbow at the bottom. A note specifies "REDUCER, 3" x D" BW".	A diagram showing an elbow fitting with a 4-inch diameter. A 1-inch threaded thermowell is inserted into the elbow. It features an elbow at the top and an elbow at the bottom. A note specifies "ELBOW, D" BW".				
Flanged Thermowells in Straight Runs			A diagram showing a straight run of pipe with a 4-inch diameter. A flange is attached to the pipe. A 1 1/2-inch flange is attached to the flange. A note specifies "IF GREATER STRENGTH IS REQUIRED, THE NIPOLET IS SHORTENED SO THAT THE WELD IS PARTLY ON THE SHOULDER OF THE NIPOLET".	A diagram showing a straight run of pipe with a 4-inch diameter. A flange is attached to the pipe. A 1 1/2-inch flange is attached to the flange. A note specifies "FLANGE, 1 1/2" SW".	A diagram showing a straight run of pipe with a 4-inch diameter. A flange is attached to the pipe. A 1 1/2-inch flange is attached to the flange. A note specifies "NIPOLET, 1 1/2" PE".			
Flanged Thermowells in Elbows		A diagram showing an elbow fitting with a 4-inch diameter. A flange is attached to the pipe. A 1 1/2-inch flange is attached to the flange. A note specifies "FLANGE, 1 1/2" SW".	A diagram showing an elbow fitting with a 4-inch diameter. A flange is attached to the pipe. A 1 1/2-inch flange is attached to the flange. A note specifies "NIPOLET, 1 1/2" PE".					
Screwed Connections for Pressure Instruments		A diagram showing a straight run of pipe with a 1/2-inch diameter. It includes a valve, a third nipple (1/2" x 3" TBE), a tee (1/2" SCRD), and another valve. A note specifies "VALVE, 1/2", "THRD NIPPLE 1/2" x 3" TBE", and "TEE, 1/2" SCRD".	A diagram showing a straight run of pipe with a 3/4-inch diameter. It includes a valve, a third nipple (3/4" x 3" PBE-TBE), a tee (3/4" THRD), and another valve. A note specifies "VALVE, 3/4", "THRD NIPPLE 3/4" x 3" PBE-TBE", and "TEE, 3/4" THRD".					
Socket-welded Connections for Pressure Instruments		A diagram showing a straight run of pipe with a 1/2-inch diameter. It includes a valve, a third nipple (1/2" x 3" PBE-TOE), a tee (1/2" SW), and another valve. A note specifies "VALVE, 1/2", "THRD NIPPLE 1/2" x 3" PBE-TOE", and "TEE, 1/2" SW".	A diagram showing a straight run of pipe with a 3/4-inch diameter. It includes a valve, a third nipple (3/4" x 3" PBE-TOE), a tee (3/4" SW), and another valve. A note specifies "VALVE, 3/4", "THRD NIPPLE 3/4" x 3" PBE-TOE", and "TEE, 3/4" SW".					
Diaphragm Isolated Instrument Connections (for welded lines)			A diagram showing a straight run of pipe with a 3/4-inch diameter. It includes a valve, a diaphragm assembly, and a nioplet (3/4"). A note specifies "VALVE, 3/4", "DIAPHRAGM ASSEMBLY", and "NIPOLET, 3/4". A note also states "CONNECTIONS SMALLER THAN 3/4-INCH ARE NOT USED BY SOME COMPANIES".	A diagram showing a straight run of pipe with a 1-inch diameter. It includes a valve, a diaphragm assembly, and a nioplet (1"). A note specifies "VALVE, 1", "DIAPHRAGM ASSEMBLY", and "NIPOLET, 1".				

ALTERNATE BRANCH CONNECTIONS SUITABLE FOR INSTRUMENTS  
ARE DESCRIBED IN 2.3.2 (FOR BUTT-WELDED SYSTEMS), 2.4.2 (FOR  
SOCKET-WELDED SYSTEMS) AND IN 2.5.2 (FOR SCREWED SYSTEMS)

**INSTRUMENT CONNECTIONS**

6.7

**PRIMARY CONNECTIONS TO LINES & EQUIPMENT**

6.7.1

Connections will usually be specified by company standards or by the specifications for the project. If no specification exists, full- and half-couplings, swaged nipples, threolets, nipolets and elbowlets, etc., may be used. Chart 6.2 illustrates instrument connections used for lines of various sizes. The fittings shown in chart 6.2 are described in chapter 2. Orifice flange connections are discussed in 6.7.5.

**CHOOSING THE CONNECTION**

6.7.2

The choice of instrument connection will depend on the conveyed fluid and sometimes on the required penetration of the element into the vessel or pipe. Instrument connections should be designed so that servicing or replacement of instruments can be carried out without interrupting the process. Valves are needed to isolate gages for maintenance during plant operation and during hydrostatic testing of the piping system. These valves are shown in chart 6.2 and are referred to as 'root' or 'primary' valves.

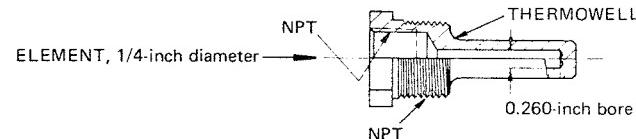
**TEMPERATURE & PRESSURE CONNECTIONS**

6.7.3

Chart 6.2 illustrates various methods for making temperature and pressure connections. At the bottom of chart 6.2 a method of connecting a diaphragm flange assembly (diaphragm isolator) is shown. Corrosive, abrasive or viscous fluid in the process line presses on one side of the flexible diaphragm, and the neutral fluid (glycol, etc.) on the other side transmits the pressure.

If the conveyed fluid is hazardous or under high pressure a branch fitted with a bleed valve is inserted between the gage and its isolating valve, to relieve pressure and/or drain the liquid before servicing the gage. The bleed valve can also be used to sample, or for adding a comparison gage.

- Position connections for instruments so that the instruments can be seen when operating associated valves, etc.
- Pressure connections for vessels containing liquids are usually best located above liquid level
- A temperature-measuring element is inserted into a metal housing termed a 'thermowell'. Place thermowells so that they are in contact with the fluid—an elbow is a good location, due to the increased turbulence

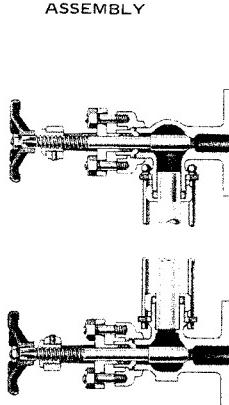
**THERMOWELL CONSTRUCTION (EXAMPLE)****LEVEL GAGE CONNECTIONS (TYPICAL)**

6.7.4

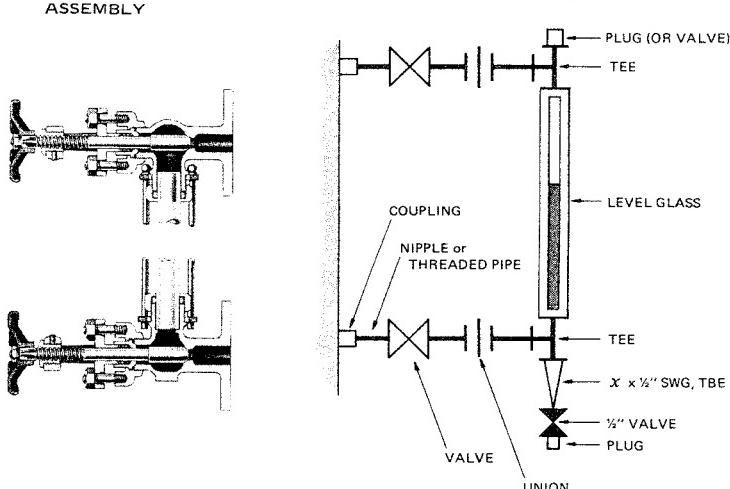
- Locate a liquid level controller (float type, for example) clear of any turbulence from nozzles
- More than one level gage, level switch, etc., may be required on a vessel: consider installing a 'strongback' to a horizontal vessel on which instrument connections have to be made—see figure 6.34(c)

**LEVEL-GAGE CONNECTIONS****FIGURE 6.34**

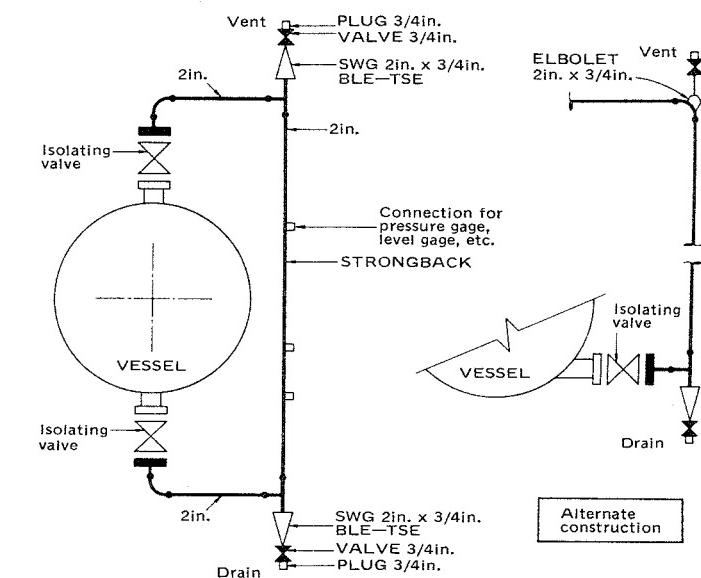
## (a) LEVEL GAGE ASSEMBLY



## (b) CONNECTIONS FOR A GAGE GLASS



## (c) CONNECTIONS ON STRONGBACK

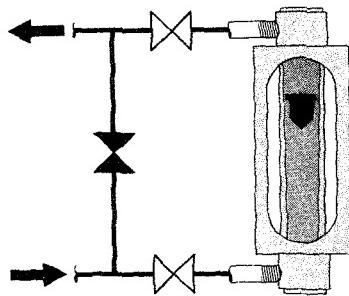
**CHART 6.2****FIGURE 6.34**

**ROTAMETER CONNECTIONS**

A rotameter consists of a transparent tube with tapered and calibrated bore, arranged vertically, wide end up, supported in a casing or framework with end connections. The instrument should be connected so that flow enters at the lower end and leaves at the top. A ball or spinner rides on the rising gas or liquid inside the tapered tube—the greater the flow rate, the higher the ball or spinner rises. Isolating valves and a bypass should be provided, as in figure 6.35

**ROTAMETER**

(a) PIPING TO ROTAMETER



(b) INDUSTRIAL ROTAMETER

FIGURE 6.35

Manometers for use with orifice plate assemblies are calibrated in terms of differential pressure by the manufacturer. The meter run (that is, the piping in which the orifice plate is to be installed) must correspond with the piping used to calibrate the orifice plate—the readings will be in error if there is very much variation in these two piping arrangements.

Sometimes the orifice assembly includes adjacent piping, ready for welding in place. Otherwise, lengths of straight pipe, free from welds, branches or obstruction, should be provided upstream and downstream of the orifice assembly.

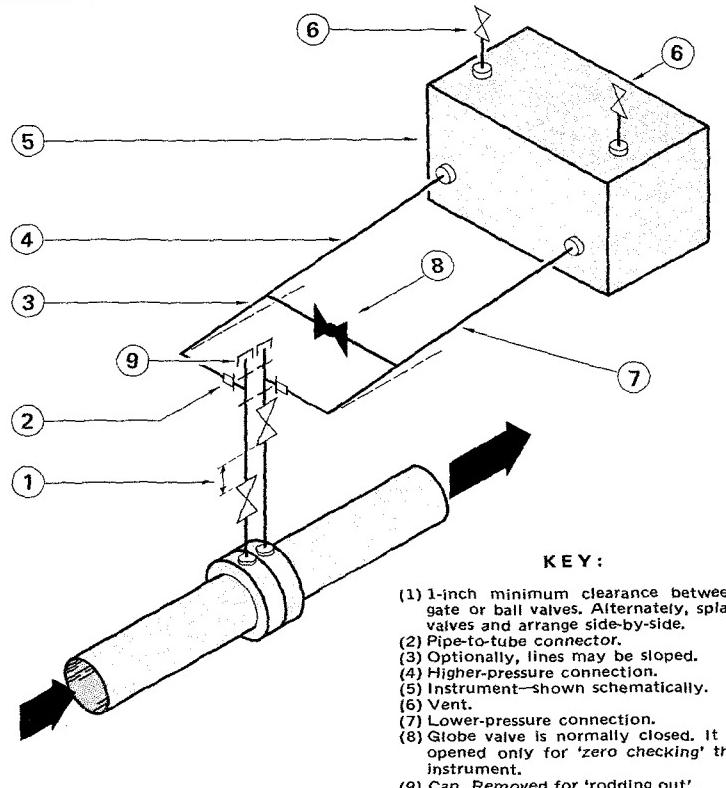
Table 6.6 shows lengths of straight pipe required upstream and downstream of orifice flanges (for different piping arrangements) to sufficiently reduce turbulence in liquids for reliable measurement.

**PIPING TO FLANGE TAPS**

Figure 6.37 shows a suitable tapping and valving arrangement at orifice flange taps. In horizontal runs, the taps are located at the tops of the flanges in gas, steam and vapor lines. An approximately horizontal position avoids vapor locks in liquid lines. Taps should not be pointed downward, as sediment may collect in pipes and tubes.

CONNECTIONS TO ORIFICE FLANGES &amp; INSTRUMENT

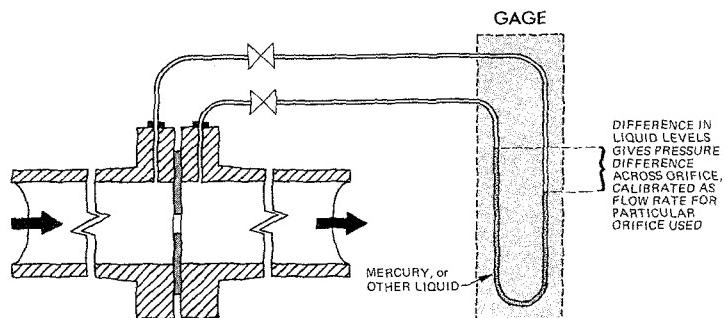
FIGURE 6.37

**ORIFICE PLATE ASSEMBLY**

An 'orifice plate' is a flat disc with a precisely-made hole at its center. It offers a well-defined obstruction to flow when inserted in a line—see figure 6.36. The resistance of the orifice sets up a pressure difference in the fluid either side of the plate, which can be used to measure the rate of flow.

**ORIFICE PLATE ASSEMBLY & GAGE (MANOMETER)**

FIGURE 6.36



The orifice plate is held between special flanges having 'orifice taps'—these are tapped holes made in the flange rims, to which tubing and a pressure gage can be connected, as in figure 6.36. A pressure gage may be termed a 'manometer'.

### STRAIGHT PIPE RUN TO THE ORIFICE

The arrangement of orifice plate assemblies should be made in consultation with the instrument engineer. Usually, it is preferred to locate orifice plate assemblies in horizontal lines.

Flow conditions consistent with those used to calibrate the instrument are ensured by providing adequately long straight sections of pipe upstream and downstream of the orifice. Table 6.6 gives lengths that have been found satisfactory for liquids.

**STRAIGHT PIPE UPSTREAM & DOWNSTREAM  
OF ORIFICE ASSEMBLY**

TABLE 6.6

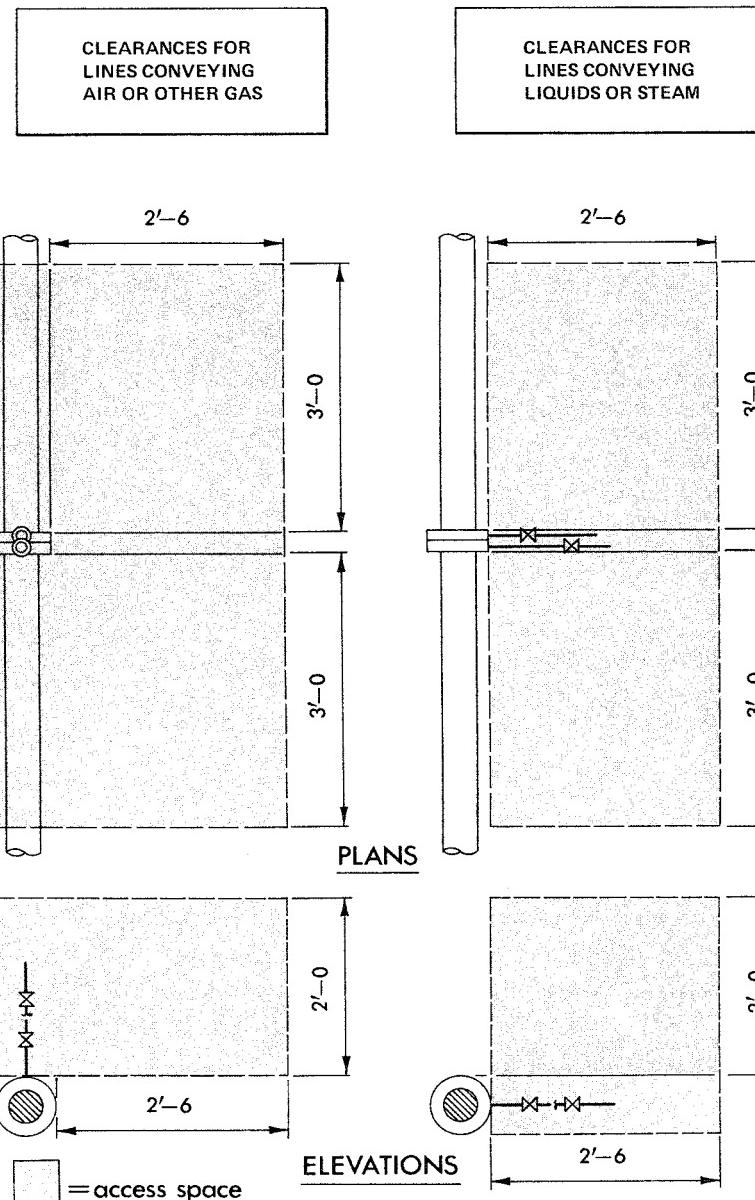
KEY NUMBER OF PIPING ARRANGEMENT	U=UPSTREAM D=DOWNTREAM	RATIO OF INTERNAL DIAMETERS OF ORIFICE PLATE AND PIPE					
		1 : 8	1 : 4	3 : 8	1 : 2	5 : 8	3 : 4 *
MINIMUM RUNS OF STRAIGHT PIPE REQUIRED UPSTREAM AND DOWNSTREAM OF ORIFICE, IN PIPE DIAMETERS (NPS)							
1	U	6	6	6	6½	10	17
	D	2½	3	3¼	3¾	4	4½
2	U	13	13	13	15	20	31
	D	2½	3	3¼	3¾	4	4½
3	U	6	6	6	7½	10¼	13½
	D	2½	3	3¼	3¾	4	4½
4	U	5	5	5½	6½	8¼	11
	D	2½	3	3¼	3¾	4	4½
5	U	16½	18½	21½	25	32	44
	D	2½	3	3¼	3¾	4	4½
* USE THIS COLUMN FOR PRELIMINARY PLANNING							
KEY: PIPING ARRANGEMENTS FOR ABOVE RUN LENGTHS							
1	Ell or Tee	U	Flow →	D			
2	Two 90° Ells	U		D			
3	Reducer or Increase	U		D			
4	Gate Valve	U		D			
5	Globe Valve	U		D			

### CLEARANCES

Clear space should be left around an orifice assembly. Figure 6.38 shows minimum clearances required for mounting instruments, seal pots, etc., and for maintenance.

**CLEARANCES TO ORIFICE ASSEMBLIES**

FIGURE 6.38



FIGURES  
6.35-6.38

TABLE  
6.6

For personnel protection insulation should be provided up to a height of about 8 ft above operating floor level. Alternatively, wire mesh guards can be provided. The following more detailed table gives insulation thicknesses for heat convection, based on 85% magnesium to 600 F., and calcium silicate above 600 F.

TABLE 6.8  
INSULATION REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPE AT VARIOUS TEMPERATURES

PIPE SIZE (in.)	INCHES THICKNESS OF INSULATION FOR STATED TEMPERATURE RANGE									
	below 400	400-549	550-699	700-899	900-1049	1050-1200	1050-1200	1050-1200	1050-1200	1050-1200
1.5	1	1.5	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
2	1.5	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
4	2.5	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
5	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
6	3.5	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
8	4.5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
10	5.5	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
12	6.5	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7	7
14	7.5	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
16	8.5	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9
18	9.5	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
20	10.5	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
24	11.5	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12

APPLICATION	USUAL THICKNESS OF INSULATION	PERSONNEL PROTECTION
Hot Lines (to 500 F)	1 to 2 inches	Asbestos, Silicate, Magnesia
Cold Lines (to 150 F)	1 to 3 inches	Mineral Wool
Coil Lines (to 500 F)	1 inch	Asbestos, Silicate, Magnesia

TABLE 6.7  
GUIDE TO INSULATION THICKNESS

Most insulation in a plant will not exceed 2 inches in thickness. A rough guide to insulation thicknesses of the more common materials required on pipe to 8-inch size is:

The principal thermal insulating materials and their approximate maximum line temperatures, where temperature cycling (repetitive heating and cooling periods) occurs are: asbestos (1200 F), calcium silicate (1200 F), cellulose glass (800 F), mineral fiber (1600 F), diatomaceous silica and calcium (1200 F), plus asbestos (1600 F), mineral silica (1600 F), cellulose (1200 F), and cork (400 F). Rock wool [bonded mineral fiber] is satisfactory down to -250 F, and mineral wool down to -150 F. Certain foamed plastics have a very low conductivity, and are suitable for insulation around pipes as cold as -400 F. Cork [bonded mineral fiber] is satisfactory down to -200 F, and mineral wool foam (250 F). Most insulation from the cavity between the jacket and the pipe is made by the specialist manufacturer with less joints than those made on-site, where as many as nine screwed joints per foot are necessary to make one jumper. Details of the range of fittings, valves and fittings can be found in Parks-Cramers' and other catalogs.

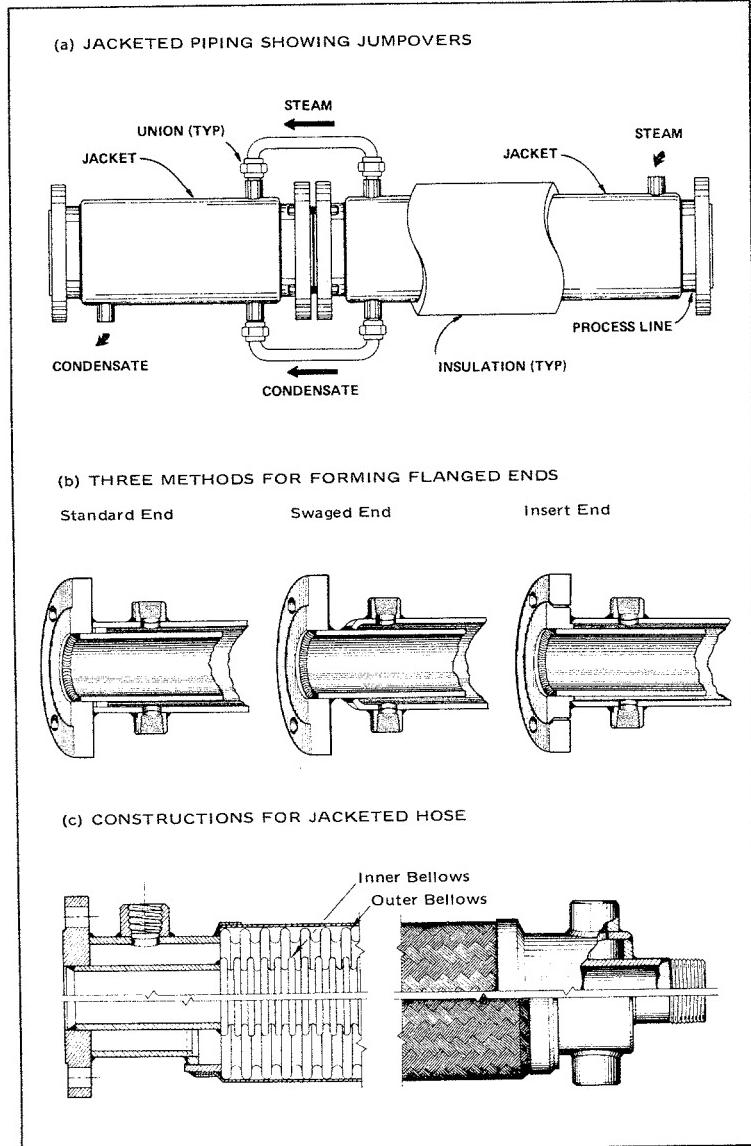
The principle of jacketing is to paint the piping specified on piping customarily to paint the installed insulation, and to weatherproof it before fastening, if for external use. Most insulating materials are supplied in formed pieces to fit elbows, etc. Formed coverings are also available. Additionally, it is fasten the covering. Most insulation materials are supplied in formed pieces to maintain the temperature covering for it. (3) The metal banding to fix the covering. (2) The protective covering for it. (1) The thermal insulation installed normally consists of three parts: (1) The thermal insulation

is covering material having poor thermal conductivity applied externally to pipe and vessels, and is used: (1) To retain heat in a pipe or vessel so as to maintain process temperature or prevent freezing. (2) To minimize transfer of heat from the surroundings into the line or vessel. (3) To safe- guard personnel from hot lines. The choice of insulation is normally included with the piping specification. The method of showing insulation drawings is included in chart 5.7.

6.8.1  
THERMAL INSULATION

To ensure continuity of plant operations it is necessary to maintain some process, service and utility lines within a desired temperature range in order to keep materials in a fluid state, to prevent degradation, and to prevent damage caused by liquids freezing in cold conditions. Piping can be kept warm by insulation, or by applying heat to the insulated piping—this is jacketing, or tracing, as discussed in 6.8.2 and 6.8.3.

6.8  
KEEPING PROCESS MATERIAL AT THE RIGHT TEMPERATURE

**JACKETED PIPE & HOSE****FIGURE 6.39****TRACING**

External 'tracing' consists in running tubing filled with a hot fluid (usually steam), or electric heating cables, in contact with the outer surface of the pipe to be kept warm. The tubing or cables may be run parallel to the pipe or wound spirally around it. The pipe and tracer(s) are encased in thermal insulation.

An alternative, now little used due to sealing and cleaning problems, is internal tracing by means of tubing fitted inside the line to be heated. An internal tracer is termed a 'gutline'.

'Unitrace' (Aluminum Company of America) is an integral product and tracer pipe extruded in aluminum, which gives excellent heat transfer. The system uses flanges and jumpover fittings similar to those used for jacketed systems to connect adjacent traced sections of the lines.

Electric tracing allows close control of temperature, and can provide a wider range of temperatures than steam heating.

**GETTING HEAT TO THE PROCESS LINE (USING STEAM)**

If the process line temperature has to approach that of the available steam, jacketing gives the best results. Barton and Williams have stated [4] that the cheaper method of welding steam tracers directly to the process lines has proven adequate. In this unusual method, the welding is 'tack' or continuous depending on how much heat is required to be transferred thru the weld.

A greater rate of heat transfer may be achieved by using two (seldom more) parallel tracers. Sometimes a single tracer is spirally wound about the pipe, but spiral winding should be restricted to vertical lines where condensate can drain by gravity. If the temperature of the conveyed fluid has to be closely maintained, winding the tracer is too inaccurate—but it is a suitable method for getting increased heating in non-critical applications.

To improve heat transfer between the tracer and pipe, they may either be pressed into contact by banding or wiring them together at frequent (1 to 4 ft) intervals, or a heat-conducting cement such as 'Thermon' can be applied. Unless used to anchor the tracer, banding is normally applied sufficiently loosely to permit the tracer to expand.

Hot spots occur at the bands. If this is undesirable for a product line, a thin piece of asbestos may be inserted between tracer and line.

**CHOOSING THE SYSTEM**

There are advantages and disadvantages with the various systems. Piping which is to be externally traced can be planned with little concern for the tracing.

Fluid-jacketed systems are flanged, and last-minute changes could result in delays. Jacketing offers superior heat transfer and should be seriously considered for product lines, especially for those conveying viscous liquids and material which may solidify, whereas service lines usually just need to be kept from freezing and tracing is quite adequate for them. If process material has to be kept cold in the line, refrigerant-jacketed systems are the only practicable choice.

For process lines, all systems should be evaluated on the criteria of heat distribution, initial cost and long-term operating and maintenance costs before a decision can be made.

**WHERE TRACING & JACKETING ARE SHOWN**

Using the symbols given in chart 5.7, tracing is shown on the plan and elevation drawings of the plant piping and it will similarly be indicated on the isometric drawings. It will also be indicated on any model used. Tracing is one of the last aspects of plant design, and steam subheaders can either be shown directly on the piping drawings or on sepia or film prints.

## STEAM TRACING

## 6.8.3

This is a widely-used way of keeping lines warm—surplus steam is usually available for this purpose. Figure 6.40 shows typical tracing arrangements. A steam-tracing system consists of tracer lines separately fed from a steam supply header (or subheader), each tracer terminating with a separate trap. Horizontal pipes are commonly traced along the bottom by a single tracer. Multiply-traced pipe, with more than two tracers, is unusual.

### STEAM PRESSURE FOR TRACING

Steam pressures in the range 10 to 200 PSIG are used. Sometimes steam will be available at a suitable pressure for the tracing system, but if the available steam is at too high a pressure, it may be reduced by means of a control (valve) station—see 6.1.4. Low steam pressures may be adequate if tracers are fitted with traps discharging to atmospheric pressure. If a pressurized condensate system is used, steam at 100 to 125 PSIG is preferred.

### SIZING HEADERS

The best way to size a steam subheader or condensate header serving several tracers is to calculate the total internal cross-sectional area of all the tracers, and to select the header size offering about the same flow area. Table 6.9 allows quick selection if the tracers are all of the same size:

NUMBER OF TRACERS PER HEADER

TABLE 6.9

HEADER SIZE (IN.)	SIZE OF TRACER (IN.)				
	1/4	3/8	1/2	3/4	1
NUMBER OF TRACERS					
3/4	9	4	2	1	—
1	16	7	4	2	1
1 1/2	36	16	9	4	2
2	64	28	16	7	4

### MAXIMUM LENGTHS & RISES

The rate at which condensate forms and fills the line determines the length of the tracer in contact with the pipe. Too many variables are involved to give useful maximum tracer lengths. Most companies have their own design figure (or figures based on experience) for this: usually, length of tracer in contact with pipe does not exceed 250 ft.

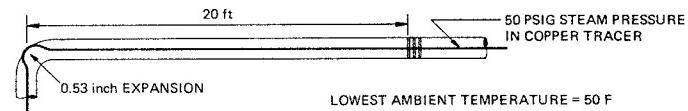
1 PSI steam will lift condensate about 2.3 ft, and therefore vertical rises will present no problem unless low-pressure steam is being used. Companies prefer to limit the vertical rise in a tracer at any one place to 6 ft (for 25-49 PSIG steam) or 10 ft (for 50-100 PSIG steam). As a rough guide, the total height, in feet, of all the rises in one tracer may be limited to one quarter of the initial steam pressure, in PSIG. For example, if the initial steam pressure is 100 PSIG, the total height of all risers in the tracer should be limited to 25 ft. The rise for a sloped tracer is the difference in elevations between the ends of the sloping part of the tracer.

### EXPANSION OF THE TRACER, & ANCHORING

Expansion can be accommodated by looping the tracer at elbows and/or providing horizontal expansion loops in the tracer. Vertical downward expansion loops obstruct draining and will cause trouble in freezing climates, unless the design includes a drain at the bottom of the loop, or a union to break the loop. It is necessary to anchor tracers to control the amount of expansion that can be tolerated in any one direction. Straight tracers 100 ft or longer are usually anchored at their midpoints.

Expansion at elbows must be limited where no loop is used and excessive movement of the tracer could lift the insulation. In such cases the tracer is anchored not more than 10 to 25 ft away from an elbow which limits start-up expansion to 1/2 to 3/4 inch in most cases. The distance of the anchor from the elbow is best calculated from the ambient and steam temperatures.

**EXAMPLE:** System traced with copper tubing: coefficient of linear expansion of copper = 0.000009 per deg F. Steam pressure to be used = 50 PSIG (equivalent steam temperature 298F). Lowest ambient temperature = 50 F. If the anchor is located 20 ft from the elbow, the maximum expansion in inches is  $(298-50)(0.000009)(20)(12) = 0.53$  in. This expansion will usually be tolerable even for a small line with the tracer construction for elbows shown in figure 6.40.



### PIPE, TUBE & FITTINGS FOR TRACING

SCH 80 carbon steel pipe, or copper or stainless steel tubing is used for tracers. Selection is based on steam pressure and required tracer size. In practice, tracers are either 1/2 or 3/8-inch size, as smaller sizes involve too much pressure drop, and larger material does not bend well enough for customary field installation.

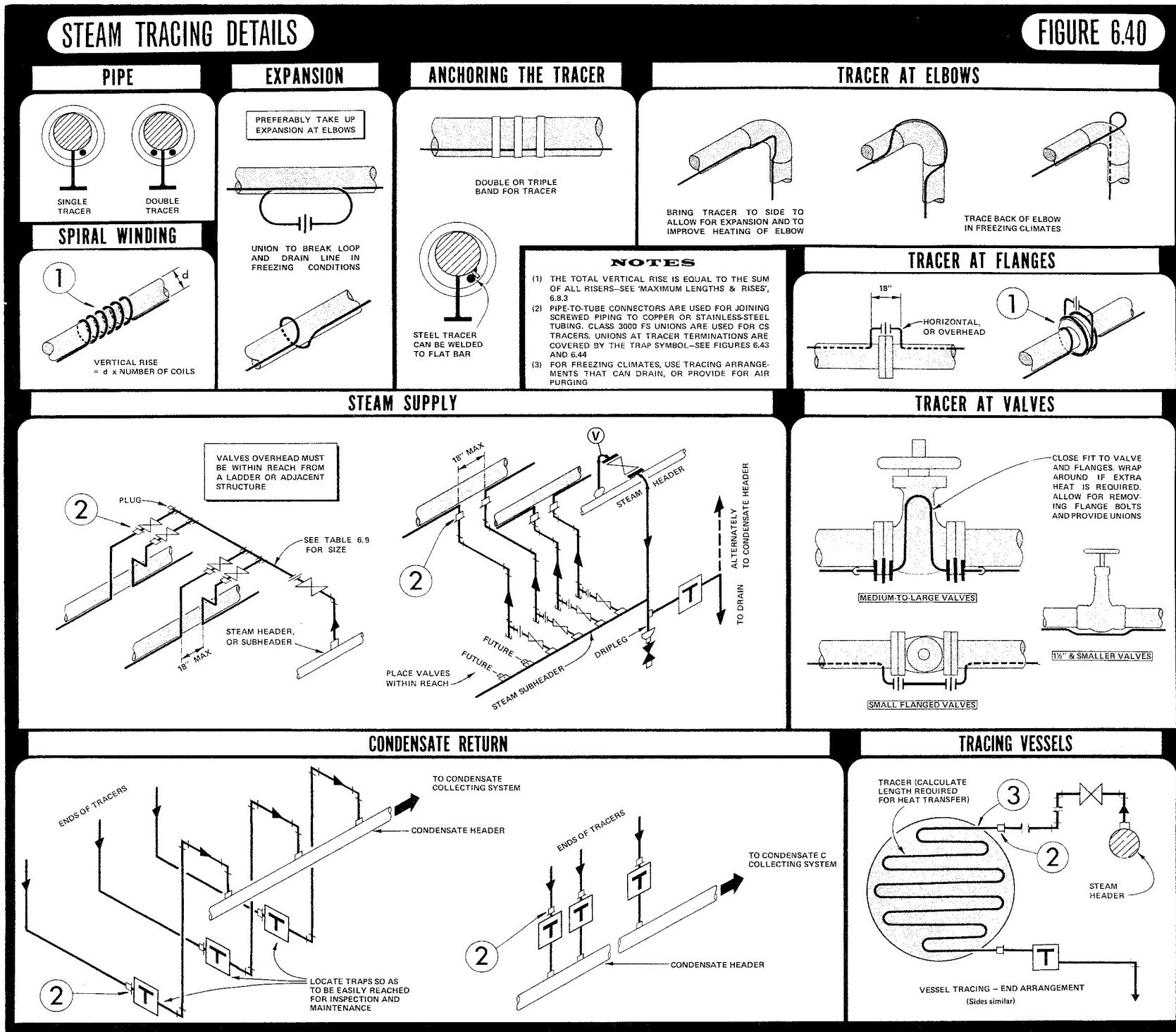
1/2-inch OD copper tube is the most economic material for tracing straight piping. 3/8-inch OD copper tubing is more useful where small bends are required around valve bodies, etc. Copper tubing can be used for pressures up to 150 PSIG (or to 370 F). Table T-1 gives data for copper tube.

Supply lines from the header are usually socket welded or screwed and seal-welded depending on the pressures involved and the company's practice. A pipe-to-tube connector is used to make the connection between the steel pipe and tracer tube — see figure 2.41.

### TRACING VALVES & EQUIPMENT

Different methods are used. Some companies require valves to be wrapped with tracer tubing. Others merely run the tubing in a vertical loop alongside and against the valve body. In either method, room should be left for removing flange bolts, and unions should be placed in the tracer so that the valve or equipment can be removed.

FIGURE 6.40



## DESIGN POINTS FOR STEAM TRACING & INSULATION

- Run tracers parallel to and against the underside of the pipe to be heated
- Ensure that the temperature limit for process material is not exceeded by the temperature of the steam supplying the tracer. Hot spots occur at bands—see 6.8.2, under ‘Getting heat to the process line’
- Run a steam subheader from the most convenient source if there is no suitable existing steam supply that can be used either directly or by reducing the pressure of the available steam
- Take tracer lines separately from the top of the subheader, and provide an isolating valve in the horizontal run
- Feed steam first to the highest point of the system of lines to be traced, so that gravity will assist the flow of condensate to trap(s) and condensate header
- Do not split (branch) a tracer and then rejoin—the shorter limb would take most of the steam
- Preferably, absorb expansion of the tracer at elbows. If loops are used in the line, arrange them to drain on shutdown
- Keep loops around flanges horizontal or overhead, and provide unions so that tracers can be disconnected at flanges
- If possible, group supply points and traps, locating traps at grade or platform level
- Do not place a trap at every low point of a tracer (as is the practice with steam lines) but provide a trap at the end of the tracer
- Do not run more than one tracer to a trap
- Increased heating may be obtained:
  - (1) By using more than one tracer
  - (2) By winding the tracer in a spiral around the line
  - (3) By applying heat-transfer cement to the tracer and line
  - (4) By welding the tracer to the line—refer to 6.8.2, under ‘Getting heat to the process line’
- Reserve spiral winding of tracers for vertical lines where condensate can drain by gravity flow
- In freezing conditions, provide drains at low points—and at other points where condensate could collect during shutdown
- Provide slots in insulation to accommodate expansion of the tracer where it joins and leaves the line to be traced
- Indicate thickness of insulation to envelop line and tracer, and show whether insulation is also required at flanges
- Indicate limits for insulation for personnel protection—see 6.8.1, under ‘How thick should insulation be?’, and chart 5.7
- Provide crosses instead of elbows and flanged joints at intervals in heated lines conveying materials which may solidify, to permit cleaning if the heating fails

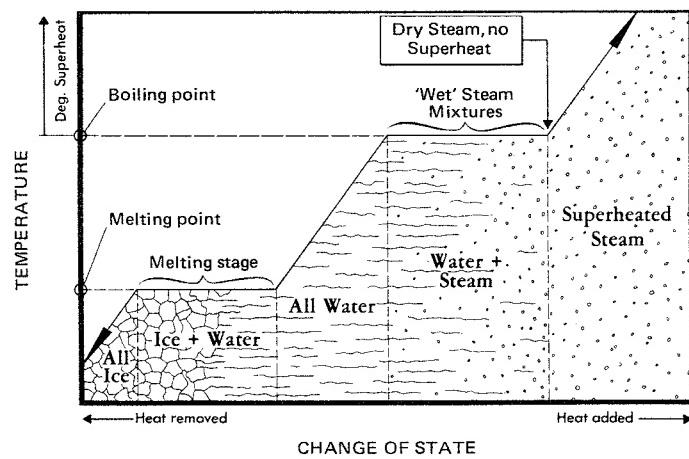
**STEAM & LOW-PRESSURE HEATING MEDIA****6.9****EXPLANATIONS OF STEAM TERMS****6.9.1****HOW STEAM IS FORMED**

Steam is a convenient and easily handled medium for heating, for driving machinery, for cleaning, and for creating vacuum.

After water has reached the boiling point, further addition of heat will convert water into the vapor state: that is, steam. During boiling there is no further rise in temperature of the water, but the vaporization of the water uses up heat. This added heat energy, which is not shown by a rise in temperature, is termed 'latent heat of vaporization', and varies with pressure.

In boiling one pound of water at atmospheric pressure (14.7 PSIA) 970.3 BTU is absorbed. If the steam condenses back into water (still at the boiling temperature and 14.7 PSIA) it will release exactly the amount of heat it absorbed on vaporizing.

The term 'saturated steam' refers to both *dry steam* and *wet steam*, described below. Steam tables give pressure and temperature data applicable to dry and to wet steam. Small amounts of air, carbon dioxide, etc., are present in steam from industrial boilers.

**STEAM/WATER/ICE DIAGRAM****CHART 6.3****DRY STEAM**

Dry steam is a gas, consisting of water vapor only. Placed in contact with water at the same temperature, dry steam will not condense, nor will more steam form—liquid and vapor are in equilibrium.

**WET STEAM**

Wet steam consists of water vapor and suspended water particles at the same temperature as the vapor. Heating ability ('quality') varies with the percentage of dry steam in the mixture (the water particles contain no latent heat of vaporization). Like dry steam, wet steam is in equilibrium with water at the same temperature.

**SUPERHEATED STEAM**

If heat is added to a quantity of dry steam, the temperature of the steam will rise, and the number of degrees rise in temperature is the 'degrees of superheat'. Thus, superheat is 'sensible' heat — that is, it can be measured by a thermometer.

**EFFECT OF PRESSURE CHANGE**

Under normal atmospheric pressure (14.7 PSIA) pure water boils at 212 F. Reduction of the pressure over the water will lower the boiling point. Increase in pressure raises the boiling point. Steam tables give boiling points corresponding to particular pressures.

**FLASH STEAM**

Suppose a quantity of water is being boiled at 300 PSIA (corresponding to 417 F). If the source of heat is removed, boiling ceases. If the pressure over the water is then reduced, say from 300 to 250 PSIA, the water starts boiling on its own, without any outside heat applied, until the temperature drops to 401 F (this temperature corresponds to 250 PSIA). Such spontaneous boiling due to reduction in pressure is termed 'flashing', and the steam produced, 'flash steam'.

The data provided in steam tables enable calculation of the quantity and temperature of steam produced in 'flashing'.

**CONDENSATE – WHAT IT IS & HOW IT FORMS**

Steam in a line will give up heat to the piping and surroundings, and will gradually become 'wetter', its temperature remaining the same. The change of state of part of the vapor to liquid gives heat to the piping without lowering the temperature in the line. The water that forms is termed 'condensate'. If the line initially contains superheated steam, heat lost to the piping and surroundings will first cause the steam to lose sensible heat until the steam temperature drops to that of dry steam at the line pressure.

**AIR IN STEAM**

With both dry and wet steam, a certain pressure will correspond to a certain temperature. The temperature of the steam at various pressures can be found in steam tables. If air is mixed with steam, this relationship between pressure and temperature no longer holds. The more air that is admixed, the more the temperature is reduced below that of steam at the same pressure. There is no practicable way to separate air from steam (without condensation) once it is mixed.

**LOW-PRESSURE HEATING MEDIA****6.9.2**

Special liquid media such as Dowtherms (Dow Chemical Co.) and Therminols (Monsanto Co.) can be boiled like water, but the same vapor temperatures as steam are obtained at lower pressures. Heating systems using these liquids are more complicated than steam systems, and experience with them is necessary in order to design an efficient installation. However, the basic principles of steam-heating systems apply.

## STEAM PIPING

### REMOVING AIR FROM STEAM LINES

Air in steam lines lowers the temperature for a given pressure, and calculated rates of heating may not be met. See 6.9.1 under 'Air in steam'.

The most economic means for removing air from steam lines is automatically thru temperature-sensitive traps or traps fitted with temperature-sensitive air-venting devices placed at points remote from the steam supply. When full line temperature is attained the vent valves will close completely. See 6.10.7 under 'Temperature-sensitive (or thermostatic) traps'.

### WHY PLACE VENTS AT REMOTE POINTS ?

On start-up, cold lines will be filled with air. Steam issuing from the source will mix with some of this air, but will also act as a piston pushing air to the remote end of each line.

### WHY REMOVE CONDENSATE ?

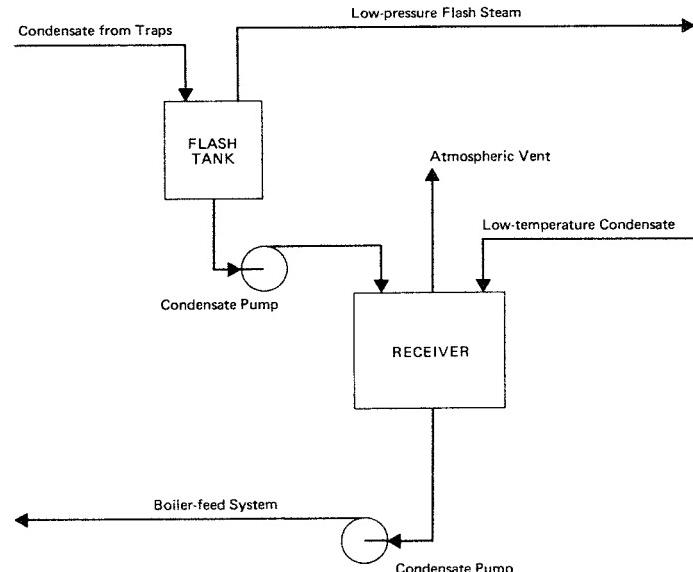
6.10.2

In heating systems using steam with little or no superheat, steam condenses to form water, termed 'condensate', which is essentially distilled water. Too valuable to waste, condensate is returned for use as boiler feedwater unless it is contaminated with oil (usually from a steam engine) or unless it is uneconomic to do so, when it can either be used locally as a source of hot water, or run to a drain. If condensate is not removed:—

- Steam with entrained water droplets will form a dense water film on heat transfer surfaces and interfere with heating
- Condensate can be swept along by the rapidly-moving steam (at 120 ft/sec or more) and the high-velocity impact of slugs of water with fittings, etc. (waterhammer) may cause erosion or damage

### UTILIZING CONDENSATE

FIGURE 6.41



6.10

6.10.1

In early steam systems, there was considerable waste of steam and condensate after passing thru heating coils, etc., as steam was merely vented to the open air. Later, the wastefulness of this resulted in closed steam lines from which only the condensed steam was removed and then re-fed to the boiler. The removal of condensate to atmospheric pressure was effected with traps—special automatic discharge valves—see 6.10.7.

This was a much more efficient system, but it still wasted flash steam. On passing thru the traps, the depressurized condensate boiled, generating lower-pressure steam. In modern systems, this flash steam is used and the residual condensate returned to the boiler.

### STEAM SEPARATOR OR DRYER

6.10.3

This is an in-line device which provides better drying of steam being immediately fed to equipment. A separator is shown in figure 2.67. It separates droplets entrained in the steam which have been picked up from condensate in the pipe and from the pipe walls, by means of one or more baffles (which cause a large pressure drop). The collected liquid is piped to a trap.

### SLOPING & DRAINING STEAM & CONDENSATE LINES

6.10.4

Sloping of steam and condensate lines is discussed in 6.2.6, under 'Sloped lines avoid pocketing and aid draining'.

Condensate is collected from a steam line either by a steam separator (sometimes termed a 'dryer')—see 6.10.3 above—or more cheaply by a dripleg (drip pocket or well — see below) from where it passes to a trap for periodic discharge to a condensate return line or header which will be at a lower pressure than the steam line. The header is either taken to a boiler feedwater tank feeding make-up water to the boiler or to a hotwell for pumping to the boiler feedwater tank.

### DRIPLEGS COLLECT CONDENSATE

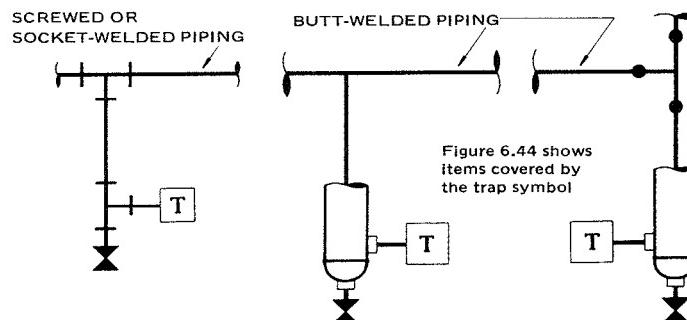
6.10.5

It is futile to provide a small dripleg or drain pocket on large lines, as the condensate will not be collected efficiently.

Driplegs are made from pipe and fittings. Figure 6.42 shows three methods of construction, and table 6.10 suggests dripleg and valve sizes.

### DRIPLEG CONSTRUCTIONS

FIGURE 6.42



## DRIPLEG & VALVE SIZES

TABLE 6.10

LINE SIZE	DIMENSIONS & SIZES (NOMINAL) IN INCHES											
	*	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24
DIMENSION 'A'	3	4	6	6	8	8	10	12	12	12	12	12
DIMENSION 'B'	12	12	14	14	16	16	18	20	21	22	22	24
SIZE OF V <sub>1</sub>	¾	¾	¾	¾	¾	¾	1	1	1	1	1	1
SIZE OF V <sub>2</sub>	¾	¾	¾	¾	¾	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

TO 2"

\*For lines 2-inch and smaller, use  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch pipe, valves and fittings, reducing line size at the trap as necessary

Figure 2.70 shows drip leg construction

## STEAM LINE PRESSURE FORCES CONDENSATE INTO RECOVERY SYSTEM

### 6.10.6

In almost every steam-heating system where condensate is recovered the trapped condensate has to be lifted to a condensate header and run to a boiler feedwater tank, either directly or via a receiver. Each PSI of steam pressure behind a trap can lift the condensate about two feet vertically. The pressure available for lifting the condensate is the pressure difference between the steam and condensate lines less any pressure drop over pipe, valves, fittings, trap, etc.

## STEAM TRAPS

### 6.10.7

The purpose of fitting traps to steam lines is to obtain fast heating of systems and equipment by freeing the steam lines of condensate and air. A steam trap is a valve device able to discharge condensate from a steam line without also discharging steam. A secondary duty is to discharge air—at start-up, lines are full of air which has to be flushed out by the steam, and in continuous operation a small amount of air and non-condensable gases introduced in the boiler feedwater have also to be vented.

Some traps have built-in strainers to give protection from dirt and scale which may cause the trap to jam in an open position. Traps are also available with checking features to safeguard against backflow of condensate. Refer to the manufacturers' catalogs for details.

Choosing a trap from the many designs should be based on the trap's ability to operate with minimal maintenance, and on its cost. To reduce inventory and aid maintenance, the minimum number of types of trap should be used in a plant. The assistance of manufacturers' representatives should be sought before trap types and sizes are selected.

Steam traps are designed to react to changes in temperature, pressure or density:

**TEMPERATURE-SENSITIVE (or 'THERMOSTATIC') TRAPS** are of two types: The first type operates by the movement of a liquid-filled bellows, and the second uses a bimetal element. Both types are open when cold and readily discharge air and condensate at start-up. Steam is in direct contact with the closing valve and there is a time delay with both types in operating. A large drip leg allowing time for condensate to cool improves operation. As these traps are actuated by temperature differential, they are economic at steam pressures greater than 6 PSIG. The temperature rating of the bellows and the possibility of damage by waterhammer should be considered—refer to 6.10.8.

**IMPULSE TRAPS** are also referred to as 'thermodynamic' and 'controlled disc'. These traps are most suited to applications where the pressure downstream of the trap is less than about half the upstream pressure. Waterhammer does not affect operation. They are suitable for steam pressures over 8 PSIG.

**DENSITY-SENSITIVE TRAPS** are made in 'float' and 'bucket' designs. The *float trap* is able to discharge condensate continuously, but this trap will not discharge air unless fitted with a temperature-sensitive vent (the temperature limitation of the vent should be checked). Float traps sometimes may fail from severe waterhammer. The *inverted bucket trap* (see 3.1.9) is probably the most-used type. The trap is open when cold, but will not discharge large quantities of air at startup unless the bucket is fitted with a temperature-sensitive vent. The action in discharging condensate is rapid. Steam will be discharged if the trap loses its priming water due to an upstream valve being opened; refer to note (9) in the key to figure 6.43. Inverted bucket traps will operate at pressures down to 1/4 PSIG.

## FLASHING

### 6.10.8

Refer to 6.9.1. When hot condensate under pressure is released to a lower pressure return line, the condensate immediately boils. This is referred to as 'flashing' and the steam produced as 'flash steam'.

The hotter the steam line and the colder the condensate discharge line, the more flashing will take place; it can be severe if the condensate comes from high pressure steam. Only part of the condensate forms steam. However, if the header is inadequately sized to cope with the quantity of flash steam produced and backpressure builds up, waterhammer can result.

Often, where a trap is run to a drain, a lot of steam seems to be passing thru the trap, but this is usually only from condensate flashing.

## DRAINING SUPERHEATED STEAM LINES

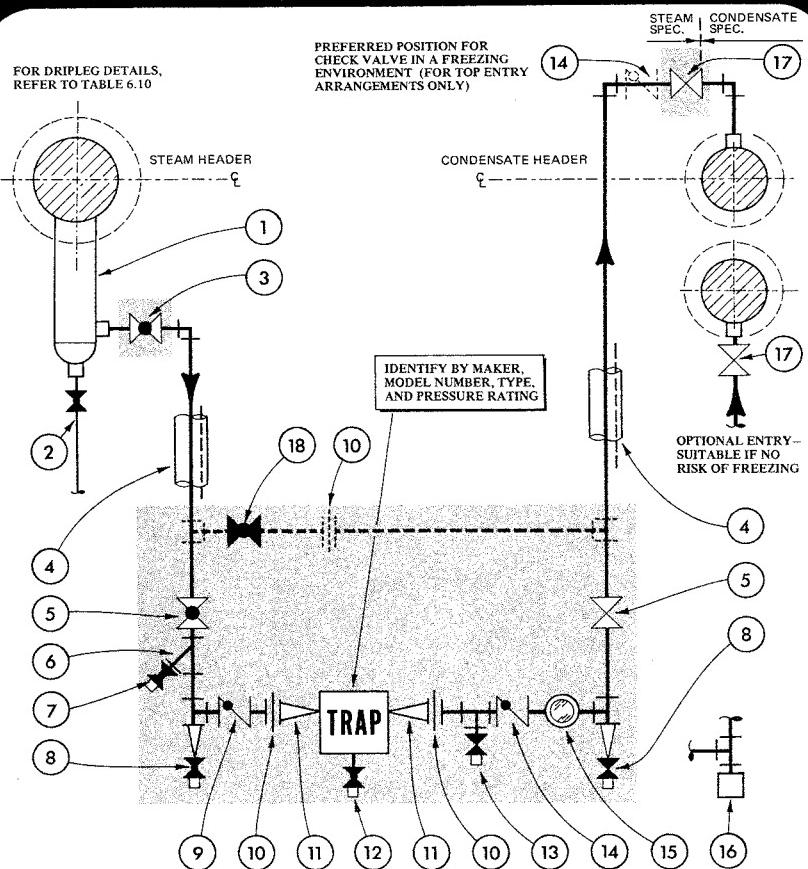
### 6.10.9

Steam lines with more than a few degrees of superheat will not usually form condensate in operation. During the warming-up period after starting a cold circuit, the large bulk of metal in the piping will nearly always use up the degrees of superheat to produce a quantity of condensate.

# STEAM-TRAP PIPING

## FOR COLLECTED CONDENSATE

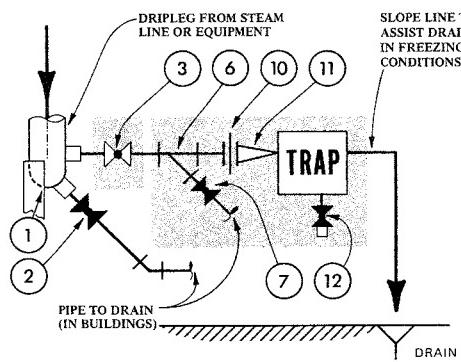
FIGURE 6.43



## FOR DRAINED CONDENSATE

FIGURE 6.44

SYMBOL



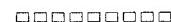
Pipe, fittings and valves within shaded areas in figures 6.43 and 6.44 are shown on drawings by the above symbol



## KEY

FIGURES 6.43 & 6.44 SHOW EQUIPMENT WHICH CAN BE USED IN TRAP PIPING ARRANGEMENTS. ONLY ITEMS OF EQUIPMENT NECESSARY FOR ECONOMIC & SAFE DESIGN NEED BE USED. THE FOLLOWING NOTES WILL AID SELECTION

- (1) DRIPLEG FROM STEAM HEADER, OR LINE TO EQUIPMENT, OR LINE FROM STEAM-FED EQUIPMENT
- (2) DRIPLEG VALVE FOR PERIODICALLY BLOWING DOWN SEDIMENT. FOR SAFETY, VALVE SHOULD BE PIPED TO A DRAIN OR TO GRADE
- (3) ISOLATING VALVE TO BE LOCATED CLOSE TO DRIPLEG
- (4) ★ INSULATION, NEEDED IN A COLD ENVIRONMENT IF THERE IS A RISK OF CONDENSATE FREEZING AS A RESULT OF SHUTDOWN OR INTERMITTENT OPERATION. IN EXTREME COLD, TRACING MAY ALSO BE REQUIRED—if steam is not constantly available FOR THIS PURPOSE, ELECTRIC TRACING WOULD BE NECESSARY
- (5) ★ ISOLATING VALVE, REQUIRED ONLY IF VALVES (3) AND (17) ARE OUT OF REACH, OR IF A BYPASS IS USED—SEE NOTE (18)
- (6) STRAINER, NORMALLY FITTED IN LINES TO TRAPS OF LESS THAN 2-INCH SIZE. STRAINER MAY BE AN INTEGRAL FEATURE OF THE TRAP
- (7) ★ VALVE FOR BLOWING STRAINER SEDIMENT TO ATMOSPHERE. PLUG FOR SAFETY
- (8) ★ MANUALLY-OPERATED DRAIN VALVE FOR USE IN FREEZING CONDITIONS WHEN THE TRAP IS POSITIONED HORIZONTALLY—SEE NOTE (16)
- (9) ★ CHECK VALVE, PRIMARILY REQUIRED IN LINES USING BUCKET TRAPS TO PREVENT LOSS OF SEAL WATER IF DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE ACROSS TRAP REVERSES DUE TO BLOWING DOWN THE LINE OR STRAINER UPSTREAM OF THE TRAP
- (10) UNIONS FOR REMOVING TRAP, ETC
- (11) ★ SWAGES FOR ADAPTING TRAP TO SIZE OF LINE
- (12) ★ BLOWDOWN VALVE FOR A TRAP WITH A BUILT-IN STRAINER (ALTERNATIVE TO (6))
- (13) ★ TEST VALVE SHOWS IF A FAULTY TRAP IS PASSING STEAM. SOMETIMES, BODY OF TRAP HAS A TAPPED PORT FOR FITTING THIS VALVE
- (14) ★ CHECK VALVE PREVENTS BACKFLOW THRU TRAP IF CONDENSATE IS BEING RETURNED TO A HEADER FROM MORE THAN ONE TRAP. IN THE LOWER POSITION, THE VALVE HAS THE ASSISTANCE OF A COLUMN OF WATER TO HELP IT CLOSE AND TO GIVE IT A WATER SEAL. REQUIRED IF SEVERAL TRAPS DISCHARGE INTO A SINGLE HEADER WHICH IS OR MAY BE UNDER PRESSURE
- (15) ★ SIGHT GLASS ALLOWS VISUAL CHECK THAT TRAP IS DISCHARGING CORRECTLY INTO A PRESSURIZED CONDENSATE RETURN LINE, BUT IS SELDOM USED BECAUSE THE GLASS MAY ERODE, PRESENTING A RISK OF EXPLOSION
- (16) ★ TEMPERATURE-SENSITIVE (AUTOMATIC) DRAIN ALLOWS LINE TO EMPTY, PREVENTING DAMAGE TO PIPING IN A COLD ENVIRONMENT (SEE NOTE (4)). IF VALVE (14) IS OVERHEAD, THE AUTOMATIC DRAIN MAY BE FITTED TO THE TRAP—SOME TRAP BODIES PROVIDE FOR THIS
- (17) ISOLATING VALVE AT HEADER
- (18) ★ BY-PASS, NOT RECOMMENDED AS IT CAN BE LEFT OPEN. IT IS BETTER TO PROVIDE A STANDBY TRAP



★ ASTERISK INDICATES THAT THE EQUIPMENT IS OPTIONAL AND IS NOT ESSENTIAL TO THE BASIC TRAP PIPING DESIGN

Start-ups are infrequent and with more than a few degrees of superheat it is unnecessary to trap a system which is continuously operated. These superheated steam lines can operate with driplegs only, and are usually fitted with a blowdown line having two valves so that condensate can be manually released from the dripleg after startup.

A superheated steam supply to an intermittently operated piece of equipment will require trapping directly before the controlling valve for the equipment, as the temperature will drop at times allowing condensate to form.

#### PREVENT TRAPS FROM FREEZING

6.10.10

Insulation and steam or electric tracing of the trap and its piping may also be required in freezing environments. Temperature-sensitive and impulse traps are not subject to freezing trouble if mounted correctly, so that the trap can drain. Bucket traps are always mounted with the bucket vertical and a type with top inlet and bottom outlet should be chosen, unless the trap can be drained by fitting an automatic drain.

#### GUIDELINES TO STEAM TRAP PIPING

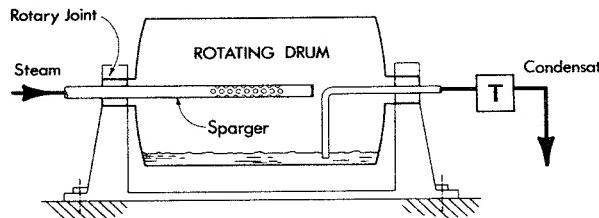
6.10.11

- Figures 6.43 thru 6.45 are a guide to piping traps from driplegs, lines, vessels, etc.
- Try to group traps to achieve an orderly arrangement
- Unless instructed otherwise, pipe, valves and fittings will be the same size as the trap connections, but not smaller than 3/4 in.
- Traps are normally fitted at a level lower than the equipment or dripleg that they serve
- Trap each item of equipment using steam separately, even if the steam pressure is common
- Provide driplegs (and traps on all steam lines with little or no superheat) at low points before or at the bottom of risers, at pockets and other places where condensate collects on starting up a cold system. Table 6.10 gives dripleg sizes
- Locate driplegs at the midpoints of exchanger shells, short headers, etc. If dual driplegs are provided it is better to locate them near each end
- For installations in freezing conditions, where condensate is wasted, preferably choose traps that will not pocket water and which can be installed vertically, to allow draining by gravity. Otherwise, select a trap that can be fitted with an automatic draining device by the manufacturer
- Avoid long horizontal discharge lines in freezing conditions, as ice can form in the line from the trap. Keep discharge lines short and pitch them downward, unless they are returning condensate to a header
- For efficient operation of equipment such as heat exchangers using large amounts of steam, consider installing a separator in the steam feed

- 'Syphon' removal of condensate: In certain instances it is not possible to provide a gravity drain path – for example, where condensate is formed inside a rotating drum. The pressure of the steam is used to force ('syphon') the condensate up a tube and into a trap. Figure 6.45 shows such an arrangement

TRAPPING ARRANGEMENT FOR ROTATING DRUM

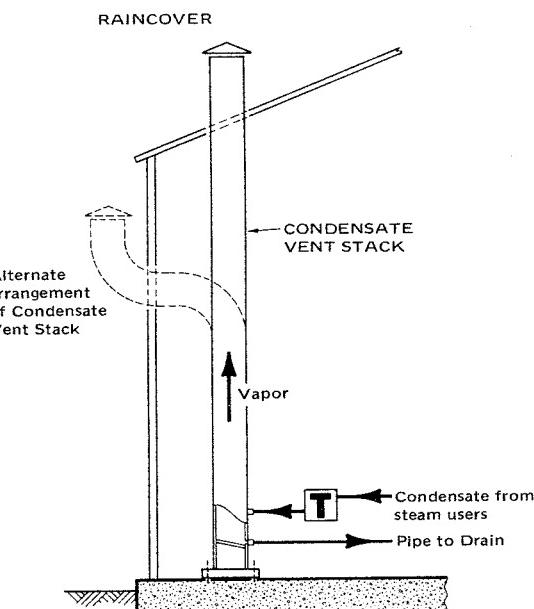
FIGURE 6.45



- If condensate is continuously discharging to an open drain in an inside installation a personnel hazard or objectionable atmosphere may be created. To correct this, discharge piping can be connected to an exhaust stack venting to atmosphere and a connection to the main drain provided, as in figure 6.46

CONDENSATE VENT STACK

FIGURE 6.46



## WHY VENTS ARE NEEDED

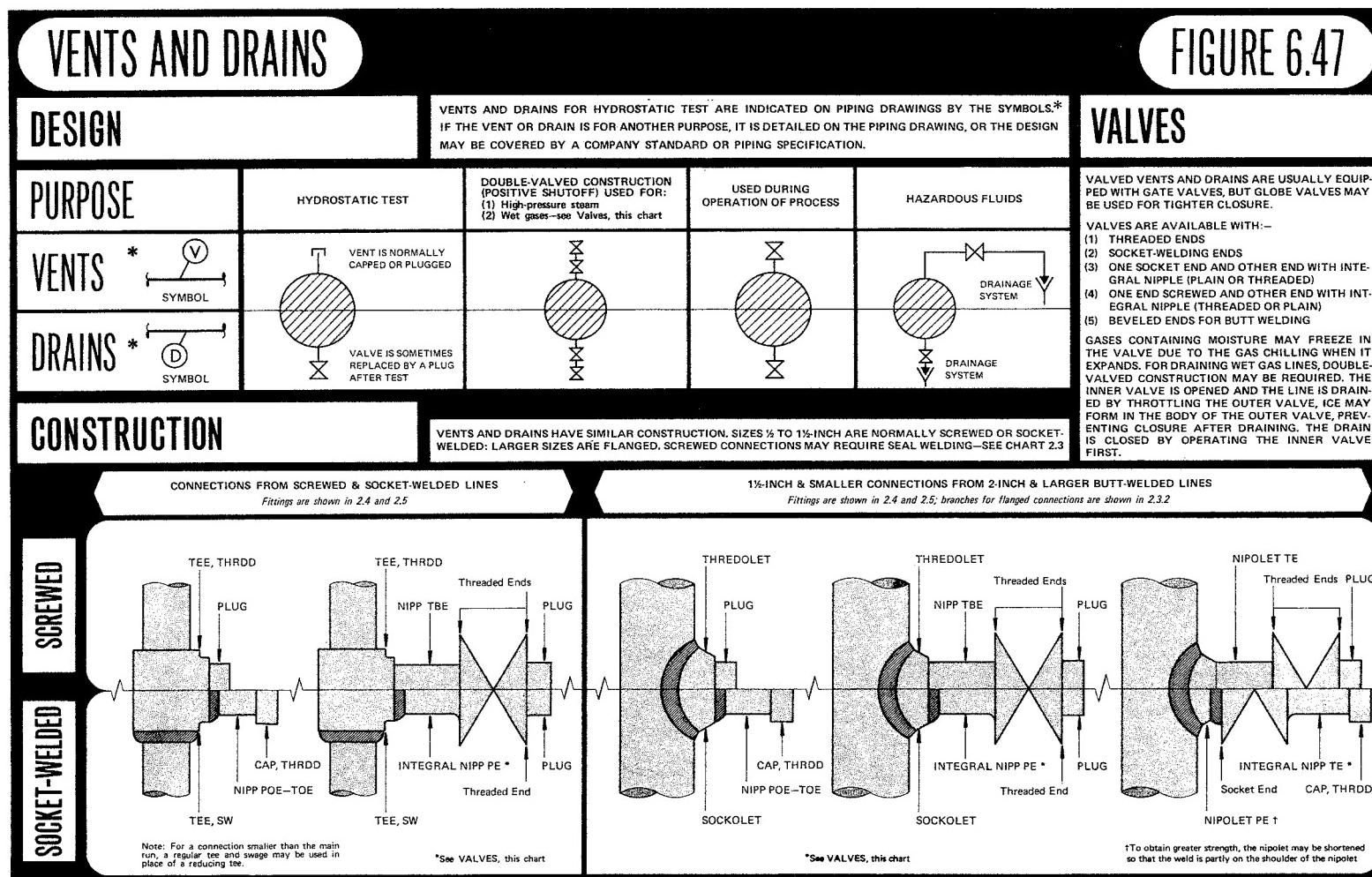
6.11.1

Vents are needed to let gas (usually air) in and out of systems. When a line or vessel cools, the pressure drops and creates a partial vacuum which can cause siphoning or prevent draining. When pressure rises in storage tanks due to an increase in temperature, it is necessary to release excess pressure. Air must also be released from tanks to allow filling, and admitted to permit draining or pumping out liquids.

Unless air is removed from fuel lines to burners, flame fading can result. In steam lines, air reduces heating efficiency.

After piping has been erected, it is often necessary to subject the system to a hydrostatic test to see if there is any leakage. In compliance with the applicable code, this consists of filling the lines with water or other liquid, closing the line, applying test pressure, and observing how well pressure is maintained for a specified time, while searching for leaks.

As the test pressure is greater than the operating pressure of the system, it is necessary to protect equipment and instruments by closing all relevant valves. Vessels and equipment usually are supplied with a certificate of code compliance. After testing, the valved drains are opened and the vent plugs temporarily removed to allow air into the piping for complete draining.



Positions of the required vent and drain points are established on the piping drawings. (P&ID's will show only process vents, such as vacuum breakers, and process drains.) Refer to figure 6.47 for construction details.

#### VENTING GASES

6.11.3

Quick-opening vents of ample size are needed for gases. Safety and safety-relief valves are the usual venting means. See 3.1.9 for pressure-relieving devices, and 6.1.3, under 'Piping safety and relief valves'.

Gases which offer no serious hazard after some dilution with air may be vented to atmosphere by means ensuring that no direct inhalation can occur. If a (combustible) gas is toxic or has a bad odor, it may be piped to an incinerator or flarestack, and destroyed by burning.

#### DRAINING COMPRESSED-AIR LINES

6.11.4

Air has a moisture content which is partially carried thru the compressing and cooling stages. It is this moisture that tends to separate, together with any oil, which may have been picked up by the air in passing thru the compressor.

If air for distribution has not been dried, distribution lines should be sloped toward points of use and drains: lines carrying dried air need not be sloped. Sloping is discussed in 6.2.6.

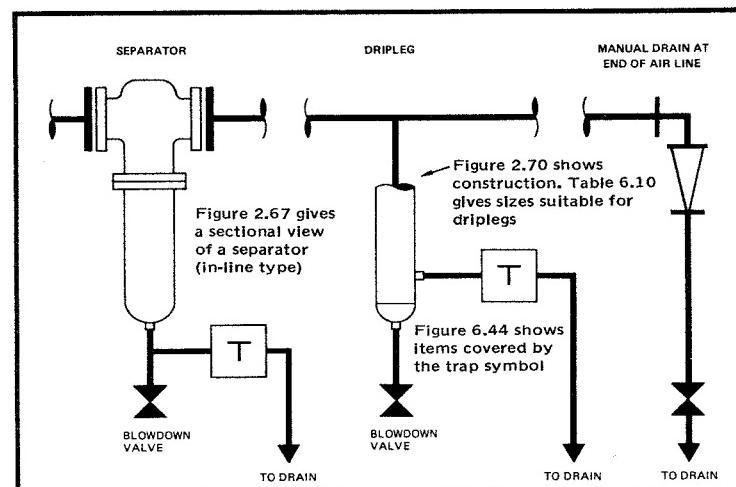


If the compressed-air supply is not dried, provide:—

- (1) Traps at all drains from equipment forming or collecting liquid—such as intercooler, aftercooler, separator, receiver.
- (2) Driplegs with traps on distribution headers (at low points before rises) and traps or manual drains at the ends of distribution headers.

#### LIQUID REMOVAL FROM AIR LINES

FIGURE 6.48



#### RELIEVING PRESSURE—LIQUIDS

6.12

The buildup of pressure in a liquid is halted by discharging a small amount of liquid. Relieving devices having large ports are not required. Relief valves—see 3.1.9—are used, and need to be piped at the discharge side, but the piping should be kept short. See 6.1.3 under 'Piping safety & relief valves'.

Rarely will the relieved liquid be sufficiently non-hazardous to be piped directly to a sewer. Often the liquid is simply to be reclaimed. Relieved liquid is frequently piped to a 'knockout drum', or to a sump or other receiver for recovery. The P&ID should show what is to be done with the relieved liquid.

#### RELIEF HEADERS

6.12.1

Headers should be sized to handle adequately the large amounts of vapor and liquid that may be discharged during major mishap. Relief headers taken to knockout drums, receivers or incinerators, are normally sloped. Refer to 6.2.6 and figure 6.3, showing the preferred location of a relief header on a piperack.

#### WASTES & EFFLUENTS

6.13

Manufacturing processes may generate materials that cannot be recycled, and for which there is no commercial use. These materials are termed 'waste products', or 'wastes'. An 'effluent' is any material flowing from a plant site to the environment. Effluents need not be polluting: for example, properly-treated waste water may be discharged without harming the environment or sewage-treatment plants.

Restrictions on the quantities and nature of effluents discharged into rivers, sewers or the atmosphere, necessitate treatment of wastes prior to discharge. Waste treatment is increasingly a factor in plant design, whether wastes are processed at the plant, or are transported for treatment elsewhere. For in-plant treatment, waste-treatment facilities are described on separate P&ID's (see 5.2.4) and should be designed in consultation with the responsible local authority.

Liquid wastes have to be collected within a plant, usually by a special drainage system. Corrosive and hazardous properties of liquid wastes will affect the choice and design of pipe, fittings, open channels, sumps, holding tanks, settling tanks, etc. Because many watery wastes are acidic and corrosive to carbon steel, collection and drainage piping is often lined or made of alloy or plastic. Sulfates frequently appear in wastes, and special concretes may be necessary for sewers, channels, sumps, etc., because sulfates deteriorate regular concretes.

Flammable wastes may be recovered and/or burned in smokeless incinerators or flarestacks. Vapors from flammable liquids present serious explosion hazards in collection and drainage systems, especially if the liquid is insoluble and floats.

Wastes may be held permanently at the manufacturing site. Solid wastes may be piled in dumps, or buried. Watery wastes containing solids may be pumped into artificial 'ponds' or 'lagoons', where the solids settle.

## REFERENCES

- 'Fire hazard properties of flammable liquids, gases, volatile solids'. 1984. NFPA 325M
- 'Flammable and combustible liquid code'. 1987. NFPA 30
- 'Flammable and combustible liquid code handbook'. Third edition. 1987. NFPA
- 'Fire protection in refineries'. Sixth edition. 1984 American Petroleum Institute. API RP 2001
- 'Protection against ignitions arising out of static, lightning and stray currents'. Fourth edition. 1982. API RP 2003
- 'Inspection for fire protection'. First edition. 1984. API RP 2004
- 'Welding or hot-tapping on equipment containing flammables'. 1985. API RP 2201
- 'Guide for fighting fire in and around petroleum storage tanks'. 1980 API publication 2021
- NFPA address: Batterymarch Park, Quincy MA 02269

TANK SPACINGS (NFPA)

TABLE 6.11

CONDITIONS	MINIMUM INTER-TANK CLEARANCE
FLAMMABLE or COMBUSTIBLE LIQUID STORAGE TANKS (Not exceeding 150 ft. dia.)	Whichever is greater:— 3ft (Sum of diameters of adjacent tanks)/6
CRUDE PETROLEUM 126,000 gal max tank size Non-congested locale	3 ft
UNSTABLE FLAMMABLE and UNSTABLE COMBUSTIBLE LIQUID STORAGE TANKS	(Sum of diameters of adjacent tanks)/2
LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS CONTAINER from Flammable or Combustible Liquid Storage Tank	20 ft
LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS CONTAINER outside diked area containing Flammable or Combustible Liquid Storage Tank(s)	10 ft from centerline of dike wall <small>NOTE: If LPG container is smaller than 125 gal (US) and each liquid storage tank is smaller than 660 gal, exemption applies</small>
TANKS surrounded by other Tanks	Authority Limit

*For minimum clearances from property lines, public ways and buildings, consult the National Fire Code Vol 1, NFPA 30. 1987. Chap. 2*

LPG tanks: Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations. 1989. Chapter XVII, part 1910-110, the US Department of Labor's 'Occupational Safety and Health Administration's' tables H-23, H-33, gives clearances. Part 1919-111 advises on the storage and handling of anhydrous ammonia.

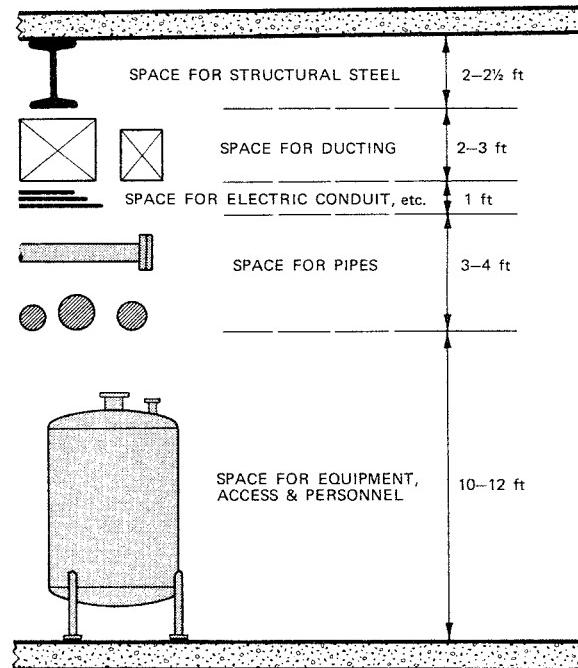
## SOME GUIDELINES

- Apply the recommendations relating to the project of the NFPA, API or other advisory body
- Check insurer's requirements
- Isolate flammable liquid facilities so that they do not endanger important buildings or equipment. In main buildings, isolate from other areas by firewalls or fire-resistive partitions, with fire doors or openings and with means of drainage
- Confine flammable liquid in closed containers, equipment, and piping systems. Safe design of these should have three primary objectives: (1) To prevent uncontrolled escape of vapor from the liquid. (2) To provide rapid shut-off if liquid accidentally escapes. (3) To confine the spread of escaping liquid to the smallest practicable area
- If tanks containing flammable material are sited in the open, it is good practice to space them according to the minimum separations set out in the NFPA Code (No. 395. 'Farm storage of flammable liquids') and to provide dikes (liquid-retaining walls) around groups of tanks. Additional methods for dealing with tank fires are: (1) To transfer the tank's contents to another tank. (2) To stir the contents to prevent a layer of heated fuel forming
- Locate valves for emergency use in plant mishap or fire—see 6.1.3
- Valves for emergency use should be of fast-acting type
- Provide pressure-relief valves to tanks containing flammable liquid (or liquefied gas) if exposed to strong sunlight and/or high ambient temperature, so that vapor under pressure can escape
- Consider providing water sprays for cooling tanks containing flammable liquid which are exposed to sunlight
- Provide ample ventilation in buildings for all processing operations so that vapor concentration is always below the lower flammability limit. Process ventilation should be interlocked so that the process cannot operate without it
- Install explosion panels in buildings to relieve explosion pressure and reduce structural damage
- Install crash panels for personnel in hazardous areas
- Ensure that the basic protection, automatic sprinklers, is to be installed
- Some hazards require special fixed extinguishing systems—foam, carbon dioxide, dry chemical or water spray—in addition to sprinklers. Seek advice from the fire department responsible for the area, and from the insurers

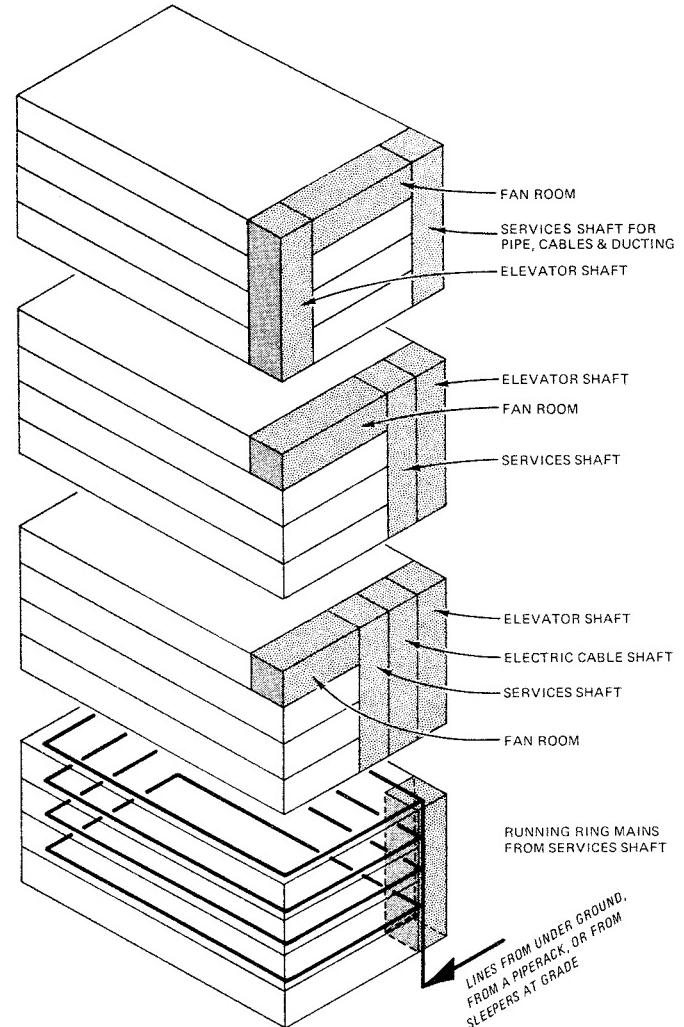
**BUILDINGS IN RELATION TO PIPING****6.15****SPACE BETWEEN FLOORS****6.15.1**

To avoid interferences and to simplify design, adequate height is necessary between floors in buildings and plants for piping, electrical trays, and air ducts if required. Figure 6.49 suggests vertical spacings:

**VERTICAL SPACING  
BETWEEN FLOOR & CEILING**

**FIGURE 6.49****BUILDING SHAFTS FOR SERVICES**

Provision of a services shaft or 'chase' in multi-storied buildings greatly simplifies arrangement of vertical piping, ducting and electric cables communicating between floors. Conceptual arrangements of services and elevator shafts, with fan room for air-conditioning and/or process needs, are shown in figure 6.50. Services shafts can be located in any position suitable to the process, and need not extend the whole height of the building.

**FIGURE 6.50****FIGURES  
6.49 & 6.50****INSTALLATION OF LARGE SPOOLS & EQUIPMENT****6.15.2**

Large openings in walls, floors or the roof of a building may be needed for installing equipment. Wall and roof openings are covered when not in use, but sometimes floor openings are permanent and guarded with railings, etc.

**BUILDING LAYOUT****6.15.3****RELATION TO PROCESS**

Different processes require different types of buildings. Some processes are best housed in single-story buildings with the process beginning at one end and finishing at the other end. Other processes are better assisted by gravity, starting at the top of a building or structure and finishing at or near grade.

# **STANDARDS AND CODES**

## **for Piping Systems, Pipe, Pipe Supports, Flanges, Gaskets, Fittings, Valves, Traps, Pumps, Vessels, Heat Exchangers, Symbols and Screwthreads**

### **WHAT ARE STANDARDS & CODES ?**

**7.1**

Standards are documents which establish methods for manufacturing and testing. Codes are documents which establish good design practices, including the factors of safety and efficiency. The documents are prepared and periodically updated by committees whose members may include representatives from industry, government, universities, institutes, professional societies, trade associations, and labor unions.

Proven engineering practices form the basis of standards and codes, so that they embody minimum requirements for selection of material, dimensions, design, erection, testing, and inspection, to ensure the safety of piping systems. Periodic revisions are made to reflect developments in the industry.

The terms 'standard' and 'code' have become almost interchangeable, but documents are termed codes when they cover a broad area, have governmental acceptance, and can form a basis for legal obligations. 'Recommendations' document advisable practice. 'Shall' in the wording of standards and codes denotes a requirement or obligation, and 'should' implies recommendation.

### **FOUR REASONS FOR THEIR USE**

**7.2**

- (1) Items of hardware made according to a standard are interchangeable and of known dimensions and characteristics
- (2) Compliance with a relevant code or standard guarantees performance, reliability, quality, and provides a basis for contract negotiations, for obtaining insurance, etc.

- (3) A lawsuit which may follow a plant mishap, possibly due to failure of some part of a system, is less likely to lead to a punitive judgment if the system has been engineered and built to a code or standard
- (4) Codes often supply the substance for Federal, State, and Municipal safety regulations. However, the US Federal Government may, as needed, devise its own regulations, which are sometimes in the form of a code.

### **WHO ISSUES STANDARDS ?**

**7.3**

The American Standards Association was founded in 1918 to authorize national standards originating from five major engineering societies. Previously a chaotic situation had arisen as many societies and trade associations had been issuing individual standards which sometimes overlapped. In 1967, the name of the ASA was changed to the USA Standards Institute, and in 1969 a second change was made, to American National Standards Institute. Standards previously issued under the prefixes 'ASA' and 'USASI' are now prefixed 'ANSI'.

Not all USA standards and codes are issued directly by the Institute. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers, the Instrument Society of America, and several other organizations issue standards and codes that apply to piping. Table 7.1 lists the principal sources.

ANSI makes available many such standards from other standards-issuing organizations ("sponsors"). Each of these standards is identified by the sponsor's designation (where one exists) preceded by ANSI's and the sponsor's acronym --- for example, the ASME Code for chemical plant and

refinery piping is designated ANSI/ASME B31.3. If the sponsor does not provide a designation, ANSI assigns one. If an American Standards committee developed the standard, the committee designation is used.

The ANSI catalog is available from the American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10018

Other countries also issue standards. The British Standards Institution (BSI) in the UK, the Deutscher Normenausschuss (DIN) in Germany, and the Swedish national organization (SIS) issue many standards. Copies of foreign standards can be obtained directly, or from the American National Standards Institute.

## IDENTIFYING THE SOURCES OF STANDARDS 7.4

The tables in 7.5.6 give the initial letters of the standards-issuing organizations preceding the number of the standard, thus: 'ASTM N28'. Table 7.1 includes the initials used in tables 7.3 thru 7.14, and gives the full titles of the organizations. (Table 7.1 is not a comprehensive listing.)

PRINCIPAL ORGANIZATIONS  
ISSUING STANDARDS

TABLE 7.1

INITIALS	FULL TITLE OF ORGANIZATION
AIA	American Insurance Association *
ANSI	American National Standards Institute †
API	American Petroleum Institute
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Waterworks Association
FCI	Fluid Controls Institute
GSA	General Service Administration
ISA	Instrument Society of America
MSS	Manufacturers' Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
PFI	Pipe Fabrication Institute
USDC	United States Department of Commerce

\*Standards formerly issued by Underwriters' Laboratories Inc.  
†Formerly, United States of America Standards Institute, and American Standards Association.

## PRINCIPAL DESIGN-ORIENTATED CODES 7.5

### ANSI CODE B31 7.5.1

The most important code for land-based pressure-piping systems is ANSI B31. Parts of this code which apply to various types of plant piping are listed in table 7.2.

ANSI CODE B31 FOR PRESSURE PIPING

TABLE 7.2

TITLE	SECTION	APPLICATION
Corrosion Control	B31 Guide	Guidelines for protecting B31 piping systems from corrosion
Power Piping	B31.1-	Piping for industrial plants and marine applications
Chemical Plant and Petroleum Refinery Piping	B31.3-	Design of chemical and petrochemical plants and refineries processing chemicals and hydrocarbons, water and steam
Liquid Petroleum Transportation	B31.4-	Liquid transportation systems for hydrocarbons, LPG, anhydrous ammonia and alcohols
Refrigeration piping	B31.5-	Principally describes the piping of packaged units
Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems	B31.8-	Principally describes overland conveyance of fuel gases and feedstock gases
Building Services Piping Code	B31.9-	High-pressure commercial/sanitary piping
Slurry Transportation Piping	B31.11-	Design, construction, inspection, security requirements of slurry piping systems

### AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE'S STANDARD 2510 7.5.2

This Standard covers design and construction of liquefied petroleum gas installations at marine and pipeline terminals, natural gas processing plants, refineries, petroleum plants and tank farms

The two following codes are not directly related to piping, but frequently are involved in the piping designer's work:

### API 510, PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTION CODE 7.5.3

This code applies to repairs and alterations made to vessels in petro-chemical service constructed to the former API-ASME Code for Unfired Pressure Vessels for Petroleum Liquids and Gases, Section 8 of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, and to other vessels.

### ASME BOILER & PRESSURE VESSEL CODE 7.5.4

The ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code is mandatory in many states with regard to design, material specification, fabrication, erection, and testing procedures. Compliance is required in the USA and Canada to qualify for insurance. The Code consists of the following eleven sections:

ASME BOILER & PRESSURE VESSEL CODE		section
Power boilers	• • • • • • • • • •	1
Material specifications	• • • • • • • • • •	2
Nuclear power plant components	• • • • • • • • • •	3
Heating boilers	• • • • • • • • • •	4
Nondestructive examination	• • • • • • • • • •	5
Recommended rules for care and operation of heating boilers	• • • • • • • • • •	6
Recommended rules for care of power boilers	• • • • • • • • • •	7
Pressure vessels	• • • • • • • • • •	8
Welding qualifications	• • • • • • • • • •	9
Fiberglass-reinforced plastic pressure vessels	• • • • • • • • • •	10
Rules for inservice inspection of nuclear reactor coolant systems	• • • • • • • • • •	11

## CODES FOR MARINE PIPING

## 7.5.5

Requirements for merchant and naval vessels are contained in the following standards:

- (1) **American Bureau of Shipping:** 'Rules for building and classing vessels'
- (2) **Lloyds' Register of Shipping:** 'Rules'
- (3) **US Coast Guard:** 'Marine engineering regulations and material specifications'
- (4) **US Navy, Bureau of Ships:** 'General specifications for building naval vessels', 'General machinery specifications'

## SELECTED STANDARDS

## 7.5.6

The following tables are not comprehensive: a selection has been made from standards relating to piping design and technology. Sources of these standards may be found from table 7.1. Addresses of the issuing organizations may be found from the current edition of 'Encyclopedia of associations: Vol 1, National organizations of the United States' (Gale Research Company).

## STANDARDS FOR SYMBOLS AND DRAFTING

## TABLE 7.3

Piping	Graphic symbols for pipe fittings, valves and piping Graphic symbols for plumbing fixtures Graphic symbols for fluid power diagrams Fluid power diagrams	ANSI/ASME Y32.2.3 ANSI Y32.4 ANSI Y32.10 ANSI Y14.7
Process Engineering	Graphic symbols for process flow diagrams in petroleum and chemical industries  Letter symbols for chemical engineering Letter symbols for hydraulics	ANSI Y32.11  ANSI Y10.12 ANSI Y10.2
Instrumentation	Instrumentation symbols and identification	ISA S.5.1
Welding	Symbols for welding and nondestructive testing	AWS A2.4-79
Heating and Ventilating	Graphic symbols for heating, ventilating and air conditioning	ANSI Y32.2.4
Electrical	Electrical and electronics diagrams Graphic symbols for electrical wiring and layout diagrams used for architecture and building construction	ANSI Y14.15  ANSI Y32.9
Drafting	Drawing sheet size and format Line conventions, sectioning and lettering Multi and sectional view drawings Pictorial drawing Dimensioning and tolerancing for engineering drawings Screw thread representation	ANSI Y14.1 ANSI Y14.2 ANSI Y14.3 ANSI Y14.4  ANSI Y14.5 ANSI Y14.6
Safety	Symbols for fire fighting operations	NFPA 178

## STANDARDS FOR PIPING (DESIGN AND FABRICATION)

## TABLE 7.4

Design	Power piping code (refer to Table 7.2)	ASME B31
Drafting	Method for dimensioning piping assemblies Minimum length and spacing for welded nozzles	PFI ES-2 PFI ES-7
Fabrication	Buttwelding ends for pipe, valves, flanges and fittings Internal machining and solid machined backing rings for circumferential back-welds Fabricating tolerances	ASME B16.25  PFI ES-1 PFI ES-3
Testing	Hydrostatic testing of fabricated piping	PFI ES-4
Cleaning	Cleaning of fabricated piping	PFI ES-5
Color Coding	Scheme for the identification of piping systems Recommended practice for color coding of piping materials	ANSI A13.1 PFI ES-22

## PRINCIPAL STANDARDS FOR PIPE

## TABLE 7.5

Steel or Iron	Specification for welded and seamless steel pipe Specification for seamless carbon-steel pipe for high-temperature service Specification for electric-fusion(arc)-welded steel pipe, NPS 16 and over Specification for electric-resistance-welded steel pipe Specification for seamless and welded austenitic stainless steel pipe Specification for seamless ferritic alloy-steel pipe for high-temperature service Specification for seamless carbon-steel pipe for atmospheric and lower temperatures Specification for line pipe (SL and SLX)  Welded and seamless wrought-steel pipe Stainless steel pipe  Ductile iron pipe, centrifugally cast, in metal molds or sand-lined molds for water and other liquids  Ductile iron pipe, centrifugally cast, in metal molds or sand-lined molds for gas	ASTM A53 ASTM A106 ASTM A134 ASTM A135 ASTM A312 ASTM A335 ASTM A524 API 5L  ASME B36.10M ANSI B36.19  ANSI/AWWA51 C151/A21.51  ANSI A21.52
Nonferrous Alloy	Specification for aluminum and aluminum-alloy seamless pipe and extruded seamless tube Specification for seamless copper pipe, standard sizes Specification for seamless red brass pipe, standard sizes Specification for seamless copper alloy pipe and tube Specification for seamless nickel pipe and tube	ASTM B241 ASTM B42 ASTM B43 ASTM B315 ASTM B161
Plastics	Specification for cellulose acetate butyrate (CAB) plastic pipe, SCH 40 Specification for acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) plastic pipe, SCH 40 and 80 Specification for polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, SCH 40, 80 and 120 Specification for polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe, SCH 40 Specification for acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) plastic pipe (SDR-PR) Specification for polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe (SDR series) Specification for polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SDR-PR) based on controlled inside diameter Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure pipe for water NPS 4 thru NPS 12 Polyethylene (PE) pressure pipe, tubing and fittings for water NPS 1/2 thru NPS 3 Polybutylene (PB) pressure pipe, tubing and fittings for water NPS 1/2 thru NPS 3 Glass fiber reinforced pipe	ASTM D1503 ASTM D1527 ASTM D1785 ASTM D2104 ASTM D2282 ASTM D2241 ASTM D2239 AWWA C900 AWWA C901 AWWA C902 AWWA C950

## STANDARDS FOR HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

## TABLE 7.6

Application	Pipe hangers and supports - selection and application	MSS SP-69
Production	Pipe hangers and supports - materials, design and manufacture	MSS SP-58

## STANDARDS FOR GASKETS

## TABLE 7.7

Metallic	Ring-joint gaskets and grooves for steel pipe flanges Metallic gaskets for raised-face pipe flanges and flanged connections (double-Jacket corrugated and spiral-wound)	ASME B16.20 API 601
Nonmetallic	Nonmetallic flat gaskets for pipe flanges Rubber gasket joints for ductile-iron and gray-iron pressure pipe and fittings Gasketed joints for ductile iron and gray iron pressure pipe and fittings for fire protection service Standard specification for dense elastomer silicone rubber gaskets and accessories	ASME B16.21 AWWA C111 UL 194 ASTM C1115

## STANDARDS FOR FITTINGS (Also, see Table 7.10)

TABLE 7.8

Steel Fittings	Factory-made wrought-steel buttwelding fittings Wrought-steel buttwelding short-radius elbows and returns Forged-steel fittings, socketwelding and threaded Carbon steel pipe unions, socketwelding & threaded Factory-made buttwelding fittings for class 1 nuclear piping applications	ASME B16.9 ASME B16.28 ASME B16.11 MSS SP-83 MSS SP-87
Stainless Steel	Wrought stainless steel buttwelding fittings including reference to other corrosion-resistant materials	MSS SP-43
Malleable Iron	Malleable iron threaded fittings	ASME B16.3
Cast Iron	Cast-iron threaded fittings, class 125 and 250 Cast-iron threaded drainage fittings	ASME B16.4 ANSI B16.12
Ductile Iron	Ductile-iron fittings, NPS 3 thru NPS 24 for gas Ductile-iron pipe flanges and flanged fittings	ANSI A21.14 ASME B16.42
Ferrous	Ferrous pipe plugs, bushings and locknuts with pipe threads	ANSI B16.14
Copper Alloy	Cast bronze threaded fittings, class 125 and 250 Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings Bronze pipe flanges and flanged fittings, class 150 and 300 Cast copper alloy solder joint fittings for Sovent drainage systems Wrought copper and wrought copper alloy solder-joint drainage fittings for Sovent drainage fittings	ASME B16.15 ANSI B16.18 ANSI B16.24 ASME B16.32 ANSI B16.43
Plastics	Specification for socket type acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) plastic pipe fittings SCH 40 Specification for socket type polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings SCH 80	ASTM D2468 ASTM D2467

## STANDARDS FOR VALVES

TABLE 7.9

General	Face-to-face and end-to-end dimensions of ferrous valves, classes 125 thru 2500 (gate, globe, plug ball, and check valves) Manually operated metallic gas valves for use in gas piping systems up to 125 PSIG (sizes NPS 1/2 thru NPS 2) Valves, flanged and buttwelding end -- steel, nickel alloy, and other special alloys Specification for pipeline valves (steel gate, plug, ball and check valves) Earthquake activated automatic gas shutoff system	ANSI B16.10 ANSI B16.33 ASME B16.34 API 6D AGA Z21.70
Gate Valves	Steel venturi gate valves, flanged and butt-welding ends Steel gate valves, flanged and butt-welding ends Compact steel gate valves Class 150 cast, corrosion-resistant flanged end gate valves Ductile-iron gate valves, flanged ends Gate valves, NPS 3 thru NPS 48, for water and sewage systems Resilient seated gate valves, NPS 3 thru NPS 12, for water and sewage systems	API 597 API 600 API 602 API 603 API 604 AWWA C500 AWWA C509
Butterfly	Butterfly valves Rubber seated butterfly valves Butterfly valves, lug-type and wafer-type	MSS SP-67 AWWA C504 API 609
Check Valves	Swing check valves for waterworks service, NPS 2 thru NPS 24 Wafer check valves Cast-iron swing check valves, flanged and threaded ends	AWWA C508 API 594 MSS SP-71
Ball Valves	Ball valves--flanged and butt-welding ends Ball valves with flanged or buttwelding ends for general service Ball valves, NPS 6 thru NPS 48	API 608 MSS SP-72 AWWA C507
Relief	Safety and relief valves Flanged steel safety-relief valves	ASME PTC25.3 API 526
Control	Control valve manifold designs -- recommended practice Face-to-face dimensions for flanged globe-style control valve bodies (ANSI classes 125, 150, 250, 300 and 600) Face-to-face dimensions for flangeless control valves (ANSI classes 150, 300 and 600) Face-to-face dimensions for buttweld-end globe-style control valves (ANSI class 4500)	ISA RP75.06 ISA S75.03 ISA S75.04 ISA S75.14

## STANDARDS FOR UNFIRED VESSELS AND TANKS

TABLE 7.10

Pressure Vessels	Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, section VIII, "Pressure vessels"	ASME Code
Low Pressure Vessels	Requirements for tank containers for liquids and gases Specification for bolted tanks for storage of production liquids Specification for field-welded tanks for storage of production liquids Specification for shop-welded tanks for storage of production liquids Recommended rules for design and construction of large welded low-pressure storage tanks Welded steel tanks for oil storage Specification for welded aluminum alloy storage tanks Steel aboveground tanks for flammable and combustible liquids Safety standard for steel inside tanks for oil-burner fuel Steel underground tanks for flammable and combustible liquids Factory-coated bolted steel tanks for water storage Welded steel tanks for water storage	ASME MH5.1.3 API 12B API 12D API 12F API 620 API 650 ANSI B96.1 UL 142 UL 80 UL 58 AWWA D103-80 AWWA D100-79
Lined Vessels	Design, fabrication and surface finish of metal tanks and vessels to be lined for chemical service	NACE RP-01
Calibration	Method for liquid calibration of tanks Method for measurement and calibration of horizontal tanks Method for measurement and calibration of spheres and spheroids Method for measurement and calibration of upright cylindrical tanks	ASTM D1406 ASTM D1410 ASTM D1408 ASTM D1220
Venting and Flame Arresters	Venting atmospheric and low-pressure storage tanks (refrigerated and nonrefrigerated) Flame arresters for vents of tanks storing petroleum products Flame arresters for use on vents of storage tanks for petroleum oil and gasoline	API 2000 API 2210 UL 525

## STANDARDS FOR FLANGES

TABLE 7.11

Steel Flanges	Pipe flanges and flanged fittings Steel orifice flanges	ANSI B16.5 ANSI B16.36
	Large diameter carbon-steel flanges (NPS 26-60, class 75, 150, 300, 400, 600 and 900) Steel pipeline flanges High-pressure chemical industry flanges and threaded stubs for use with lens gaskets Steel flanges for waterworks service, NPS 4 thru NPS 144	API 605 MSS SP-44 MSS SP-65 AWWA C207-78
Cast-iron Flanges	Cast-iron pipe flanges and flanged fittings Class 150LW corrosion-resistant cast flanges and flanged fittings	ASME B16.1 MSS SP-51
Ductile Iron	Ductile iron flanges and flanged fittings, class 150 and 300	ASME B16.42
Finishing	Finishes for contact faces of pipe flanges and connecting-end flanges of valves and fittings	MSS SP-6

## STANDARDS FOR SCREW THREADS FOR PIPING, NUTS AND BOLTS

TABLE 7.12

General	Unified inch screw threads (UN & UNR thread form) Pipe threads, general purpose (inch) Nomenclature, definitions and letter symbols for screw threads	ANSI B1.1 ANSI / ASME B1.20.1 ASME B1.7M
Dryseal Pipe Threads	Dryseal pipe threads (inch) Dryseal pipe threads (metric translation of ANSI B1.20.3)	ANSI B1.20.3 ANSI B1.20.4
Hose Threads	Hose coupling screw threads for all connections having nominal hose (inside) diameters of 1/2, 5/8, 3/4, 1, 1 1/4, 1 1/2, 2, 2 1/2, 3, 3 1/2 and 4 inches (except fire hose) Screw threads and gaskets for fire hose connections	ASME B1.20.7 NFPA 1963-85

**STANDARDS FOR HEAT EXCHANGERS AND HEATERS**
**TABLE 7.13**

Shell-and-Tube Exchangers	Tubular heat exchangers in chemical process service Shell-and-tube exchangers for general refinery services Specification for seamless cold-drawn low-carbon steel heat exchanger and condenser tubes Specification for seamless cold-drawn intermediate alloy steel heat exchanger and condenser tubes Specification for seamless ferritic and austenitic alloy steel boiler, superheater and heat-exchanger tubes Specification for seamless nickel and nickel-alloy condenser and heat exchanger tubes	ANSI B78.1 API 660 ASTM A179/M ASTM A199/M ASTM A213/M ASTM B163
Air Exchangers	Air cooled heat exchangers for general refinery service Winterizing of air-cooled heat exchangers	API 661 API 632
Heaters	Closed feedwater heaters Performance test code -- air heaters Desuperheater/water heaters	ASME PTC12.1 ASME PTC4.3 ARI 470-80

**STANDARDS FOR PRIME MOVERS**
**TABLE 7.14**

General	Specification for pumping units Positive displacement pumps -- reciprocating Positive displacement pumps -- controlled volume Pumps for oil burning appliances	API 11E API 674 API 675 UL 343
Centrifugal Pumps	Centrifugal pumps Specifications for horizontal end suction centrifugal pumps for chemical process Specifications for vertical in-line centrifugal pumps for chemical process Centrifugal pumps for general refinery service	ASME PTC8.2 ASME B73.1M ASME B73.2M API 610
Positive Displacement	Displacement pumps (performance test code) Reciprocating steam-driven displacement pumps Displacement compressors, vacuum pumps and blowers	ASME PTC7.1 ASME PTC7 ASME PTC9
Compressors, exhausters and ejectors	Safety standard for compressors for process industries Installation of blowers and exhaust systems Centrifugal compressors for general refinery services Compressors and exhausters - performance test code Ejectors - performance test code	ASME B19.3 NFPA 91 API 617 ASME PTC10 ASME PTC24

# ABBREVIATIONS for Piping Drawings and Industrial Chemicals

## ABBREVIATIONS USED ON PIPING DRAWINGS, DOCUMENTS, Etc.

8.1

<b>A</b>		<b>E</b>		<b>ID</b>	
A	(1) Air (2) Absolute	E	East	ID	(1) Inside diameter (2) Internal diameter
ABS	Absolute	ECN	Engineering change number	IMP	Imperial. [British unit]
AGA	American Gas Association	EFW	Electric-fusion-welded	IPS	Iron pipe size
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute	ELL	Elbow	IS	Inside screw. [Of valve stem]
ANSI	American National Standards Institute	ERW	Electric-resistance-welded	ISO	Isometric drawing
API	American Petroleum Institute	<b>F</b>		IS&Y	Inside screw and yoke
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials	F	Fahrenheit	<b>K</b>	
AWS	American Welding Society	F&D	Faced and drilled	K	Kilo, times one thousand, ×1000
AWWA	American Waterworks Association	FAHR	Fahrenheit	kg	Kilogram
<b>B</b>		FBW	Furnace-butt-welded	<b>L</b>	
BBL	Barrel	FCN	Field change number	L	Liquid
BC	Bolt circle	FD&SF	Faced, drilled and spot-faced	LB,Lb	Pound weight
BLE	Beveled large end	FE	Flanged end	LT	Light-wall [of Pipe]
BLK	Black	FF	(1) Flat face(d) (2) Full face [of gasket] (3) Flange face [dimensioning]	LR	Long radius. [Of Elbow]
BLVD	Beveled	FLG	Flange	<b>M</b>	
BOP	Bottom [of outside] of pipe. Used for pipe support location	FLGD	Flanged	M	(1) Meter (2) Mega, times one million, 1 000 000. [On old drawings, ×1000]
BS	British Standard	FOB	(1) Flat on bottom. [Indicates orientation of eccentric reducer] (2) Freight on board. [Indicates location of supply of vendor's freight at the stated price] (3) Free on board. [Indicates location of supply of vendor's freight]	MACH	Machined
BTU	British thermal unit	FOT	Flat on top. [Indicates orientation of eccentric reducer]	MATL	Material
BW	(1) Butt weld (2) Butt welded	FRP	[Glass-] fiber reinforced pipe	MAWP	Maximum allowable working pressure
<b>C</b>		FS	Forged steel	MAX	Maximum
C	(1) Centigrade, or Celsius (2) Condensate	FW	Field weld	MCC	Motor control center
CENT	Centigrade	<b>G</b>		M/C	Machine
CFM	Cubic feet per minute	G	(1) Gas (2) Grade (3) Gram	MFR	Manufacturer
CHU	Centigrade heat unit	GAL	Gallon	MI	Malleable iron
CI	Cast iron	GALV	Galvanized	MIN	(1) Minimum (2) Minute. [Of time]
CM	Centimeter	GPH	Gallons per hour	mm	Millimeter
Cr	Chromium	GPM	Gallon per minute	Mo	Molybdenum
CS	(1) Carbon steel (2) Cold spring	<b>H</b>		MSS	Manufacturers' Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry
CSC	Car-sealed closed. Denotes a valve to be locked in the closed position under all circumstances other than repair to adjacent piping	H	(1) Horizontal (2) Hour	<b>N</b>	
CSO	Car-sealed open. See CSC	HEX	Hexagon(al)	N	North
CTR	Center	Hg	Mercury	NC	Normally closed
CU	Cubic	HPT	Hose-pipe thread	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers' Assn.
<b>D</b>		HR	Hour	Ni	Nickel
DEG	Degree	<b>I</b>		NIC	Not in contract
DIA	Diameter	IE	Invert elevation	NO	Normally open
DIN	Deutsche Industrie Norm [German standard]			NPSC	2.5.5
DO	Drawing office			NPSF	2.5.5
DRG	Drawing. [Not preferred]			NPSH	(1) Net positive suction head. [3.2.1] (2) 2.5.5
DWG	Drawing			NPSI	2.5.5
				NPSL	2.5.5
				NPSM	2.5.5

NPT	National pipe thread	SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers	<b>U</b>
NPTF	2.5.5	SCH	Schedule. [Of pipe]	UNC 2.6.3
NRS	Non-rising stem. [Of valve]	SCRD	Screwed	UNF 2.6.3
<b>O</b>		SF	Spot-faced	UNS 2.6.3
O	Oil	SKT	Socket	
OD	Outside diameter	SMLS	Seamless	<b>V</b>
OS	Outside screw. [Valve stem]	Si	Silicon	V (1) Vertical
OS&Y	Outside screw and yoke. [Valve stem]	SO	Slip-on	(2) Vanadium
<b>P</b>		SP	(1) Sample point (2) Standard practice. [MSS term]	
P&ID	Piping and instrumentation diagram	SR	Short radius. [Of elbow]	<b>W</b>
PBE	Plain both ends. [Swage, etc.]	SST	Stainless steel	W (1) West
PE	Plain end. [Pipe, etc.]	ST	Steam trap	(2) Water
PFI	Pipe Fabrication Institute	STM	Steam	WGT Weight
POE	Plain one end. [Nipple, etc.]	STD	Standard	WLD Weld(ed)
PS	(1) Pipe support. [Anchor, guide or shoe, or items combined to form the support] (2) Pre-spring	STR	Straight	WN Welding neck
PSI	Pound [weight] per square inch. [Pressure]	SW	Socket welding	WOG Water, oil and gas
PSIA	Pound per square inch absolute	SWG	Swage	WP (1) Workpoint or reference point
PSIG	Pound per square inch gage	SWG { NIPP }	Swaged nipple	(2) Markings with this prefix designate certain steels and are used on pipe, fittings and plate. Example: 'WPB' marked on forged fittings denotes A181 grade 2. Refer to ASME SA- 234, tables 1 and 2.
<b>R</b>		SWP	Steam working pressure	
RED	Reducing	<b>T</b>		
RF	Raised face	T	(1) Temperature (2) Trap	WT Weight
RJ	Ring joint	T&C	Threaded and coupled. [Pipe]	<b>X</b>
RPM	Revolutions per minute	TEMA	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers' Assn.	XH Extra-heavy. [See Index]
RS	Rising stem. [Of valve]	TGT	Tangent	XS Extra-strong
<b>S</b>		TOE	Threaded one end. [Nipple or Swage]	XXS Double-extra-strong
S	(1) South (2) Steam	TOS	Top of support	<b>OTHER</b>
		TPI	Threads per inch	C Centerline
		TSE	Threaded small end	Diameter
		TYP	Typical. [Used to avoid redrawing similar arrangements]	

## ABBREVIATIONS FOR COMMERCIAL CHEMICALS

8.2

ABBREVIATION	CHEMICAL NAME	AREA OF USE	D	
<b>A</b>				
ADA	Acetone dicarboxylic acid	Drugs	DAP	Diammonium phosphate
AEA	Air-entraining agent	Concrete	DCO	Dehydrated castor oil
ANW	83% ammonium nitrate in water		DMC	Dimethylammonium dimethyl carbamate
			DMF	Dimethyl formamide
			DMU	Dimethylurea
			DNA	Dinonyl adipate
			DNM	Dinonyl maleate
			DNP	Dinonyl phthalate
			DNT	Dinitrotoluene
			DOP	Diocyl phthalate
			DOV	96% sulfuric acid ('distilled oil of vitreol')
			DSP	Disodium phosphate
			DTBP	Ditertiary-butyl peroxide
			DVB	Divinyl benzene
			DPG	Diphenyl guanidine
			DOPA	3,4-dihydroxyphenylaniline
<b>B</b>				
BAP	Benzyl para-amino phenol	Fuel		Agriculture
BHA	Butylated hydroxyanisole	Food		Paint
BHC	Benzene hexachloride	General		Refining
BHT	Butylated hydroxytoluene	Food		
BOV	77-78% sulfuric acid ('blown oil of vitreol')	General		
BzH	Benzaldehyde	General		Plastics
BzOH	Benzoic acid	General		Plastics
				Explosives
				Plastics
				Plastics
				General
				General
				Plastics
				Plastics
				Rubber
				Rubber
<b>C</b>				
CO	Carbon monoxide		<b>E</b>	
COV	95-96% sulfuric acid ('concentrated oil of vitreol')	General	EA	Ethyldiene aniline
CO2	Carbon dioxide	General	EDTA	Ethylene diamine tetra-acetic acid
				Rubber
				Food

ABBREVIATION	MEANING	AREA OF USE	O		Agriculture
			OMPA	Octamethyl pyrophosphoramide	Plastics
			ONB	o-nitro biphenyl	Refining
			OPE	Octylphenoxyethanol	General
			O2	Oxygen	
			O3	Ozone	
<b>F</b>					
FA	Furfuryl alcohol	General			
FGAN	Ammonium nitrate	Agriculture			
FPA	Fluorophosphoric acid				
FREON	One of a large number of chloro- or fluoro- substituted hydrocarbons	Refrigeration, General	<b>P</b>	p-aminosalicylic acid	Drugs
			PAS	Polybutene	Plastics
			PB	Phenyl beta-naphthylamine	Rubber
			PBNA	p-dichlorobenzene	Agriculture
			PDB	Penta-erythritol	
			PE	Penta-erythritol tetranitrate	Explosives
			PETN	Polytetrafluoroethylene	Plastics
			PTFE	Polyvinyl alcohol	
			PVA or PVAL	Polyvinyl acetate	
			PVAc	Polyvinyl butyrol	
			PVB	Polyvinyl chloride	
			PVC	Polyvinyl methyl-ether	
			PVM		
<b>H</b>					
HCN	Hydrocyanic acid, hydrogen cyanide	Plating	<b>R</b>	Sulfuric acid ('refined oil of vitreol')	General
HET	Hexa-ethyl tetraphosphate	Agriculture	RNV		
HMDT	Hexamethylene triperoxide				
HMT	Hexamethylene tetramine		<b>S</b>		
HNM	Mannitol hexanitrate	Explosives	S	Sulfur	General
HTP	100% hydrogen peroxide ('high test peroxide'),	Rocketry, General	SAP	Sodium acid pyrophosphate	
	Branched aliphatic alcohols of high b.pt.		SDA	Specially denatured alcohol	General
H2O	Water		SO2	Sulfur dioxide	General
<b>I</b>					
IMS	Commercial ethyl alcohol (Brit.)	General			
IPA	Isophthalic acid		<b>T</b>		
IPC	Isopropyl n-phenyl carbonate		TCA	Sodium tetrachloracetate	Agriculture
IPS	Isopropyl alcohol (Shell Oil Co.)	General	TCE	1,1,1-trichlorethane	Dry cleaning
			TCP	Tricresyl phosphate	Fuel, Plastics
<b>L</b>					
LOX	Liquid oxygen	Rocketry			
LPC	Lauryl pyridinium chloride	Soaps			
LPG	Liquefied petroleum gases, mainly butane and propane	Fuel			
<b>M</b>					
MBMC	Monotertiary butyl-methyl-cresol	General	<b>V</b>		
MEK	Methyl-ethyl-ketone	Paint, General	TEL	Triethylene glycol	Refining
			TEP	Tetraethyl lead	Fuel
			TFA	Tetraethyl pyrophosphate	Agriculture
			TNA	Tetrahydrofurfuryl alcohol	
MEP	2-methyl, 5-ethyl pyridine		TNB	Trinitroaniline	Explosives
MIBC	Methyl isobutyl carbinol		TNG	Trinitrobenzene	Explosives
MIBK	Methyl-isobutyl-ketone		TNM	Trinitroglycerine	Explosives
MNA	Methyl-nonyl acetaldehyde		TNT	Trinitromethane	
MNPT	m-nitro p-toluidine	Explosives	TNX	Trinitrotoluene	Explosives
MNT	Mononitro toluene	Food	TOF	Trinitroxylene	Explosives
MSG	Monosodium glutamate		TPG	Triethyl phosphate	Plastics
			TSP	Triphenyl guanidine	Rubber
				Trisodium o-phosphate	
				Tetrasodium phosphate	
<b>N</b>					
NBA	n-bromacetamide		<b>Z</b>		
NBS	n-bromosuccinamide		VA	Vinyl acetate	
NCA	n-chloracetamide				
NCS	n-chlorosuccinamide				
NH powder	Explosive powder				
N2	Nitrogen		ZMA	Zinc methylarsenate	Timber

# INDEX/GLOSSARY

## A

### ABBREVIATIONS. 8

ABSOLUTE TEMPERATURE. At absolute zero temperature all movement of matter ceases. This temperature is theoretically unattainable. Absolute zero: Celsius scale..... -273.15C Fahrenheit scale... -459.67F

### ACCESS TO VALVE. 6.1.3

### AFTERCooler. 3.2.2

### AGITATOR. table 3.7

### AIR IN STEAM. 6.9.1, 6.10.1

### AIR LINE. Liquid removal 6.11.4

### ALLOYS. For pipe. 2.1.4

### AMBIENT. Pertaining to the surroundings.

Usually refers to temperature

### AMERICAN STANDARDS ASSOCIATION. 7.3

### ANCHOR. 2.12.2, 6.2.8. A pipe fixture used to hold piping rigidly at a chosen point.

Position where piping is restrained is termed the 'anchor point'

### ANGLE VALVE. 3.1.5

### ANSI. 7.3

### ARCHIVE. Place where drawings, specifications etc., may be permanently stored

### ASA. 7.3

### ATTRITION. See 'Change of Particle Size', 3.3.4

### AUTOClave. Vessel in which material or reactants are held under controlled conditions (time, temperature, pressure, etc.)

### AUXILIARY PIPING. 6.3.1

## B

BACK WELD. In piping, a continuous weld made at the back of a butt-weld. Possible only if there is access to the interior

### BACKCHECK. 5.4.2

BACKING RING = Chill ring. chart 2.1. figure 2.1

### BALL FLOAT VALVE. 3.1.9

### BALL VALVE. Check valve. 3.1.7

### BALL VALVE. Rotary. 3.1.6

BAR. Traditional metric unit of pressure approximately equal to 1 atmosphere. See 'METRIC' - introduction, Part II, table M-7

BAROMETRIC LEG. If a process which takes place below atmospheric pressure requires water or other liquid to be continuously drained from it, this may be achieved by connecting the drain to a vertical pipe termed a 'barometric leg', the lower end of which is inserted in a seal pot. When the leg and seal are primed with liquid, draining from a low-pressure process can occur continuously. If the pressure of the process approaches zero (absolute), the leg must be at least 34 ft in height

BARSTOCK PLUG. 2.5.4. figure 2.55

BARSTOCK VALVE. 3.1.11. Valve machined from solid metal

BATTERY LIMIT. Arbitrary line shown on drawings to define on-plot and off-plot areas. Also used to define limits of contractual responsibility within an on-plot area

### BENCHMARK. 5.3.1. figure 5.12

### BENDS, BUTT-WELDING. 2.3.1

### BENT. 6.1.2

BEVEL. The ends of pipe and butt-welding fittings are beveled (see chart 2.1) to aid making welded joints

### BIBB. 3.1.11

### BILL OF MATERIAL. 5.6.1

### BLEED RING. 2.7.1. figure 2.60. chart 5.7

### BLEED VALVE. 3.1.11. figure 2.60

### BLENDER. 3.3.2. table 3.7

### BLIND FLANGE. 2.7.1, 2.7.2. figure 2.61.

Flange without central opening, used for closure of flanged terminations. Rated similarly to other types of flanges - see 'Flange Data', Part II

### BLOCK VALVE. 3.1.11

### BLOWDOWN VALVE. 3.1.11

BLOWDOWN SYSTEM. A (discharge) piping arrangement for removing material from a process, vessel, boiler, etc.

### BLOWER. 3.2.2

BLOWOFF SYSTEM. Piping hookup used for blowing scale and foreign matter from tanks, boilers, etc.

### BLOWOFF VALVE. 3.1.9

### BOILER FEEDWATER. 6.10.2

### BONNET. 3.1.2

BOTTOMS. See 'Column Operation', 6.5.2

### BRECHLOCK. See 'bonnet', 3.1.2

### BREAKING LINES. figure 5.10

### BREATHER VALVE. 3.1.11

### BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTION. 7.3

### BRUNING 4.4.11

### BUILDING LAYOUT. 6.15.3

BUILDINGS. In relation to piping. 6.15.

### figures 6.49 & 6.50

### BULLHEAD TEE. 2.3.2

### BUND. See 'DIKE'

### BURIED PIPE. Dimensioning. table 5.2

### BURSTING DISC = Rupture disc. 3.1.9

### BUSHING, HEXAGON. Threaded. 2.5.1.

### figure 2.42

### BUTT-WELDED PIPE JOINTS. 2.3

### BUTTERFLY VALVE. 3.1.6

BYPASS. Valved length of piping that allows full or partial flow, arranged around a valve, valve assembly, equipment, etc. See figures 6.6 thru 6.11 for examples

### BYPASS VALVE. 3.1.11

## C

### CAP

### Butt-welding. 2.3.3. figure 2.20

### Threaded. 2.5.4. figure 2.54

### Socket-welding. 2.4.4. figure 2.36

CARBON STEELS are iron-based alloys having properties chiefly determined by their carbon content

CATCHBASIN. Receptacle designed to separate matter from a waste stream

### CATCHMENT. Reservoir or basin

CATHODIC PROTECTION. Buried pipe can be protected from corrosion by wiring buried sacrificial anodes (usually cylinders of zinc) to the pipe. Galvanic corrosion then tends to occur in the zinc instead of the steel. Protection may also be provided by means of electric voltages and ground currents

### CAVITATION. 6.3.1

CELSIUS = Centigrade. At atmospheric pressure (at sea level), on the Celsius scale, zero is the temperature at which ice forms; water boils at 100. table M-6. table M-7

### CENTRIFUGE. 3.3.3. table 3.8

CERTIFIED DRAWING/PRINT. Final vendor's print of equipment showing dimensions which will be maintained during manufacture

### CHATTERING. 3.1.4

### CHECK VALVE. 3.1.7

### CHECKER. 4.1.2, 5.4.1

### CHIEF DRAFTSMAN. 4.1.2

### CHILL RING = Backing ring. chart 2.1. fig 2.1

### CIVIL PIPING. 1.1

CLEANOUT. Arrangement for cleaning out a line or vessel

### CLEARANCE. 6.1.1. table 6.1. chart P-2

### CLOSING DOWN LINES. 6.1.3

### CLOSURES. Permanent. figure 2.20

### Butt-welding. 2.3.3

### Threaded. 2.5.4

### Socket-welding. 2.4.4

### CLOSURES. Temporary. 2.7. table 2.6

### COAST & GEODETIC SURVEY. 5.3.1

### COATINGS. For pipe, 2.1.4

COCK. Simple plug valve in the smaller sizes

### CODES. 7.5.

### ANSI B31. Code for pressure piping. 7.5.1

### ASME Boiler and pressure vessel code. 7.5.4

### COLD SPRING. 6.1.1. figure 6.2

### COLOR CODING

### Model. 4.4.12

### Piping. ANSI A13.1

### COLUMN, Fractionation/Distillation. 6.5.2. table 3.8

### COLUMN PIPING. 6.5.2

### COMMERCIAL PIPING. 1.1

COMPANION FLANGE. A flange, or a flanging arrangement, custom-fabricated to mate with a non-standard flange on a item of equipment

### COMPOSITION DISC. 3.1.5. Non-metallic disc

### CONTAINMENT. See DIKE

used in some globe valves

### COMPRESSOR. 3.2.2

### Piping. 6.3.2

### COMPRESSED AIR LINES. Draining of. 6.11.4

### CONDENSATE. 6.9.1, 6.10.2

### CONNECTOR

### Pipe-to-tube. 2.5.1. figure 2.41

### Quick connector. 2.8.1

CONSOLE. An arrangement of gages and controls mounted in a desk or cabinet, from which a process may be monitored and controlled

### CONSTANT LOAD HANGER. 2.12.2

### CONTINUATION SHEET. See 'Process & Service Lines on Piping Drawings', 5.2.8. Any sheet on which information is continued

### CONTROL STATION. 6.1.4. figures 6.6 thru 6.11

### Symbol. chart 5.7

### CONTROL VALVE. 3.1.10. figure 3.4

CONVEYED FLUID. This term is used in the Guide for liquid or gas carried by piping

### COOLER. Heat exchanger used to cool process fluid

### COOLING WATER. Water used to cool process fluid or equipment

### COORDINATE. 5.3.1

### COPYING PROCESSES. 4.4.11

CORROSION. Conveyed fluid may attack materials from which pipe and fittings are made. The degree of corrosion will depend on the pipe material, the conveyed fluid, its temperature and concentration, time of exposure, possible presence of water or air, and whether galvanic action is also present

CORROSION ALLOWANCE. Additional thickness of metal in excess of that calculated for strength

### COUPLING

### Threaded.

### FULL-. 2.5.1, 2.5.3.

### figures 2.37, 2.49

### Threaded.

### HALF-. 2.5.3. figure 2.49

### Threaded.

### REDUCER-. 2.5.1. figure 2.38

### Socket-welding.

### FULL-. 2.4.1. figure 2.21

### Socket-welding.

### HALF-. 2.4.3. figure 2.31

### Socket-welding.

### REDUCER. 2.4.1. figure 2.22

CRASH PANEL. Breakable panel thru which personnel may escape from a hazard in a building

### CROSS

### Butt-welding. 2.3.2. figure 2.17

### Threaded. 2.5.2. figure 2.48

### Socket-welding. 2.4.2. figure 2.30

CRYOGENIC. Refers to very low temperatures and equipment used at these temperatures. Term usually applies to -200F and colder

### CYCLONE. 3.3.3. table 3.8

## D

### DAMPENER.

### For compressor. 3.2.2

### Hydraulic. 2.12.2

**DASHPOT.** Piston-type device used for damping mechanical movement  
**DATUM.** See 'Vertical Reference', 5.3.1  
**DAVIT.** 6.5.2. figure 6.27  
**DAY TANK.** Term used for storage tank, holding limited supply of fuel, etc.  
**DEAD WEIGHTING.** Method of measuring pressure of fluid in a line. Device having a platform on which weights can be placed, temporarily fitted to vertical valved branch; weights balance line pressure. Used for calibration  
**DEADMAN.** Anchor permanently set into ground for erection purposes. Used for securing cables  
**DEAERATOR.** 3.3.3. table 3.8  
**DEFLECTION OF PIPE.** 6.2.6. See 'SPANS. For Pipes', Part II  
**DEFOMER.** 3.3.3. table 3.8  
**DEMINERALIZED WATER.** Water with all forms of hardness (dissolved minerals) removed  
**DESICCANT.** A drying agent, such as concentrated sulfuric acid or silica gel  
**DESICCATOR.** Equipment for removing water or other liquid from a process material by applying vacuum, heat, or by chemical means  
**DESCUPERHEATER.** Device for reducing superheat in steam, usually by adding water to the steam  
**DETAIL.** See 'Elevations (Sections) & Details', 5.2.8  
**DEWPOINT.** Temperature at which a vapor forms liquid ('dew') on cooling  
**DIAPHRAGM VALVE.** 3.1.11  
**DIAZO.** 4.4.11  
**DIKE.** Shaped wall or embankment surrounding one or more storage tanks to form a basin able to hold the contents of tank(s), in the event of rupture. In the US, usually 100% of the largest tank or 10% of the total, whichever is greater  
**DIMENSIONING.** 5.3. figure 5.13. table 5.2  
 Buried pipe. table 5.2  
 Elevations. See 'Plan View Piping Drawings', 5.2.8, 5.3.3. figure 5.12. table 5.2  
 Fitting makeup. 5.3.3  
 Gasket. See 'Dimensioning to Joints', 5.3.3  
 Iso. 5.3.4. figure 5.15  
 Offsets for iso. figure 5.16  
 Piping drawing. 5.3.2  
 Reference line. figure 5.13  
 Spool. 5.3.5. figure 5.17  
 To joint. 5.3.3  
 To nozzle. 5.3.3. table 5.2  
 To pump. See 'Plot plan', 5.2.7. figure 6.17  
 To valve. 5.3.3  
 Vessel. figure 5.14  
**DIRECTION OF FLOW LINE.** See 'Flow Lines', 5.2.3  
**DISCHARGE VALVES.** 3.1.9  
**DISHED HEAD.** 2.3.3.  
 Volume. chart T-2  
**DISTILLATION COLUMN.** 3.3.3. table 3.8  
 Piping. 6.5.2  
**DIVERTING VALVE.** 3.1.8  
**DOUBLE-BLOCK-AND-BLEED.** 2.7.1. figure 2.60.  
 See 'Make Maintenance Safe', 6.1.3  
**DOUBLE EXTRA STRONG.** 2.1.3. Manufacturers' weight designation for wall thickness of pipe and fittings  
**DOWNCOMER.** A line which conveys fluid downward  
**DOWTHERM.** 6.9.2. See 'Jacketing', 6.8.2  
**DRAFTING**  
 Control stations. 6.1.4. chart 5.7  
 Materials. 4.4  
 Piping 5.2.8  
 Symbols. 5.1  
**DRAFTING MACHINES.** 4.4.8  
**DRAFTSMAN.** 4.1.2  
**DRAIN**  
 Location. 6.1.1. figure 6.47  
 On P&ID. 5.2.4  
 On pump. 6.3.1  
 Symbol. chart 5.7. chart 5.28  
**DRAIN HUB.** Funnel fitted in floor and connected to a drain line  
**DRAIN VALVE.** 3.1.11  
**DRAINAGE.** (1) System of drains. (2) Act or process of draining  
**DRAINING**  
 Air line. 6.11.4  
 Steam line. 6.10.4, 6.10.9  
**DRAWING NUMBER.** 4.2.4  
**DRAWING PAPER.** 4.4.1  
 Sizes. See 'Paper', 4.4.1. chart S-6M  
**DRAWING REGISTER.** See 'Drawing Control', 4.2.4  
**DRAWING SHEETS**  
 Sizes. See 'Paper', 4.4.1. chart S-6M  
**DRAWINGS**  
 Breaking lines to show 'hidden piping' on drawings, figure 5.10  
 Elevation. 5.2.6, 5.2.8. figures 5.5 & 5.7  
 Flow lines on flow diagram. 5.2.3  
 Flow lines on P&ID. 5.2.4  
 Grid system. See 'P&ID Layout', 5.2.4  
 Instrument connections on piping drawings. 5.2.8  
 Iso. 5.2.6. figures 5.6, 5.7 & 5.15  
 Issuing. 5.4.3  
 Key plan. 5.2.7. figure 5.8  
 Oblique. 5.2.6. figure 5.7  
 Orthographic. 5.2.6  
 Pictorial. 5.2.6  
 Piping and instrumentation diagram. 5.2.4  
 Plan. 5.2.6, 5.2.8  
 Plot plan. 5.2.7  
 Process flow diagram. 5.2.3  
 Matchline. See 'Process & Service Lines on Piping Drawings', 5.2.8. figure 5.8  
 Numbering. 4.2.4, 5.2.9  
 Schematic diagram. 5.2.2  
 Site plan. 5.2.7  
 Symbols. 5.1  
 Vessel. 5.2.7. figure 5.14  
**DRESSER COUPLING.** 2.8.2  
**Drip valve.** 3.1.11. A drain valve used on driplegs  
 Sizes on driplegs. table 6.10  
**DRIPLEG.** 2.10.5. figure 2.70  
 On P&ID. 5.2.4  
 On piping drawings. 5.2.8  
 Sizes. table 6.10  
**DRIPSHIELD.** 6.1.3  
**DRY STEAM.** 6.9.1. chart 6.3  
**DRYER.** 3.3.3, 6.10.3. table 3.8  
**DRYSEAL.** 2.5.5  
**DUMMY LEG.** 2.12.2. figure 2.72A. table 6.3  
**DYELINE.** 4.4.11  
  
**E**  
**EDUCTOR.** 3.3.2. table 3.7  
**EFFLUENT.** 6.13  
**ELBOLET**  
 Butt-welding. 2.3.2. figure 2.14  
 Threaded. 2.5.3. figure 2.51  
 Socket-welding. 2.4.3. figure 2.33  
**ELBOW = ELL**  
 Butt-welding. 2.3.1. figure 2.2  
 Mitered. 2.3.1. figure 2.5. table M-2  
 Threaded. 2.5.1. figure 2.44  
 Socket-welding. 2.4.1. figure 2.26  
**ELEVATIONS**  
 Dimensions. 5.3.2. table 5.2  
 Views. 5.2.6. See 'Elevations (Sections) & Details', 5.2.8  
**ELL.** See ELBOW  
**EJECTOR.** A type of pump in which a partial vacuum is created by passing steam or other fluid under pressure thru a neck or venturi with a branch at the narrowest part. Suction is created in the branch  
**EQUIPMENT**  
 Identifying on flow diagram. 5.2.3  
 Identifying on P&ID. 5.2.4  
 List. 4.2.2  
**EQUIPMENT ARRANGEMENT DRAWING.** 5.2.7  
**EQUIPMENT INDEX.** 4.2.2  
**ERASING.** 4.4.4  
**EVAPORATOR.** 3.3.3. table 3.8  
**EXPANDER FLANGE.** 2.3.1. figure 2.9  
**EXPANSION.** Thermal movement. 6.1.1  
 Of steel. chart 6.1  
 Loop. figure 6.1  
**EXPANSION JOINT.** 2.9.1. figures 2.63 thru 2.66  
**EXTRA HEAVY.** Traditional term used for Class 250 cast-iron fittings  
**EXTRA STRONG.** Manufacturers' designation for wall thickness of pipe and fittings. 2.1.3  
**EXTRUDED NOZZLE.** Hot-formed outlet made in pipe or vessel by pulling shaped dies thru a hole made in the wall  
  
**F**  
**FAN.** table 3.3  
**FAHRENHEIT.** Scale of temperature formerly used in the English-speaking countries, now widely replaced by the international Celsius (or Centigrade) scale. At atmospheric pressure (at sea level), on the Fahrenheit scale, 32 is the temperature at which ice forms; water boils at 212. table M-6. table M-7  
**FIELD.** (1) Construction site ('job site') where piping is erected. (2) Field engineering office  
**FIELD WELD.** Weld made at the time of erection of piping at the site  
 Symbol for. chart 5.3. figure 5.15  
**FILING DRAWINGS.** 4.3, 4.4.10  
**FILLET WELD.** chart 5.9  
**FINISHED GRADE.** 5.3.1  
**FIREFIGHTING.**  
 Station. 6.1.2  
**FIREWATER.** Independent supply of water for firefighting  
**FIRST-AID STATION.** Location. 6.1.2  
**FITTING MAKEUP.** 5.3.3  
 Dimensioning for. 5.3.5  
**FITTINGS.** 2.2.4  
 Butt-welding. 2.3. chart 2.1  
 Ordering. 5.6.3  
 Threaded. 2.5. chart 2.3  
 Socket-welding. 2.4. chart 2.2  
**FLAG.** To identify, or to draw attention to, an item on a drawing by means of a symbol, note, panel or other mark  
**FLAME ARRESTOR.** A device to prevent a flame front from moving upstream in a line or vessel. For small lines, may consist of a wire screen. For larger lines, arrangements of multiple parallel plates or tubes are used. Principally used on vent lines from tanks. Symbol. chart 5.7  
**FLAMMABLE LIQUID.** Safety guidelines. 6.14  
**FLANGE.** 2.2.3, 2.3.1. figures 2.6 thru 2.10.  
 Bolt and studbolt for. 2.6.3. figure 2.57. tables F  
 Bolt hole. 2.6.2. tables F  
 Expander. 2.3.1. figure 2.8  
 Facing. 2.6.1. figure 2.56  
 Gasket. 2.6.4. figure 2.56. table 2.5  
 Lap joint. 2.3.1. figure 2.10. tables F  
 Pressure/Temperature ratings. table F-9  
 Reducing. 2.3.1. figure 2.8  
 Threaded. 2.5.1. figure 2.45. tables F  
 Slip-on. 2.3.1. figure 2.7. tables F  
 Socket-welding. 2.4.1. figure 2.27. tables F  
 Welding-neck. 2.3.1. figure 2.6. tables F  
**FLAP VALVE.** 3.1.11  
**FLARESTACK.** A stack located away from the processing area, to which relief headers may be run for burning waste hydrocarbons or other flammable vapors. 6.11.3  
**FLASH STEAM.** 6.9.1  
**FLASHING**  
 Steam. 6.10.8  
 Building construction. A piece of metal or other material used to cover or protect certain joints from the weather, such as where a chimney joins a roof  
**FLASHPOINT** of flammable liquid. Temperature at which the amount of vapor given off is sufficient to form an ignitable mixture with air. Highly flammable liquids have low flashpoints  
**FLAT FACE.** Flange. 2.6.1  
**FLEXIBILITY.** figure 6.1  
**FLEXIBLE PIPING.** 2.9.2  
 Expansion joint. 2.9.1  
**FLOTATION TANK.** table 3.8  
**FLOOR STAND.** See 'Stem', 3.1.2  
**FLOW DIAGRAM.** 5.2.3  
**FLOW LINE**  
 On flow diagram. 5.2.3  
 On P&ID. 5.2.4  
**FLUID.** Any material capable of flowing. In the Guide, term is used to denote either a liquid or a gas. Powders may also be considered fluids

FLUSH-BOTTOM TANK VALVE. 3.1.9

FOOT VALVE. 3.1.7

FOREIGN MATTER. Any unwanted material that enters a system from outside

FOREIGN PRINT. Print of a drawing originating in another group, department or company

FOREIGN STANDARDS. 7.3

FRACTIONATION COLUMN. 3.3.3. table 3.8

Piping. 6.5.2

FROST LINE. The lowest depth in the ground which chills to 32F (0C)

FULL-CO尤PLUG. See CO尤PLUG

## G

GAGE. A device for measuring or registering level, pressure, temperature, etc.

GAGE GLASS. Glass used to show liquid level, usually in the form of a vertical glass tube with end connections

GALVANIZING. The coating of metal with zinc by electropatenting or hot-dipping

GASKET. 2.6.4. table 2.5

Dimensioning. See 'Dimensioning to Joints', 5.3.3

GATE VALVE. 3.1.4

GIRT. A horizontal member of a building to which the panels forming the sides of the building are fitted

GLAND. A sleeve within a stuffing box fitted over a shaft or valve stem and tightened against compressible packing so as to prevent leakage while allowing the shaft or stem to move

GLASS PIPE. 2.1.4

Supporting. 6.2.7

GLOBE VALVE. 3.1.5

GRADE. See 'Vertical Reference', 5.3.1

GRADE BEAM. Beam which is used to support a floor at ground level

GROUND JOINT. Fine finish on two metal surfaces forming face-to-face leak-tight joint

GROUP LEADER. 4.1.2

GROUT. A thin layer of concrete poured on a set concrete foundation, between the foundation and the baseplate of the equipment which will rest on it. The baseplate is firmly bolted down on the level surface of the grout after it has hardened

GUIDE. 2.12.2, 6.2.8. figure 2.72A

GUTLINE. See 'Tracing', 6.8.2

## H

HALF-CO尤PLUG

Threaded. 2.5.3. figure 2.49

Socket-welding. 2.4.3. figure 2.31

HANDRAIL. See RAILING

HANGER. 2.12.2

Constant-load hanger. 2.12.2

Spring hanger. 2.12.2

HARNESS PIPING. 6.3.1

HEAD. Pressure. 3.2.1

HEADER. A pipe serving as a principal supply or return line

HEADER VALVE. 3.1.11

HEAT EXCHANGER. 3.3.5. figure 6.32. chart H-1

Data sheet. 6.6.1

Piping to. 6.6

HEXAGON BUSHING. 2.5.1. figure 2.42

HIGH POINT FINISHED GRADE. See 'Vertical Reference', 5.3.1

HOLDING TANK. Tank in which liquid (or gas) is held pending further processing or treatment

HOMOGENIZER. 3.3.4

HOSE CONNECTOR. 2.8.1

HOSE VALVE. 3.1.11

HOT TAP. A technique for branching into a line under pressure without having to close the line down

HOTWELL. A sump, tank, or other receptacle for holding discharges of hot liquids. 6.10.4

HYDRAULIC ACCUMULATOR. Stores liquid under pressure. Typically a device consisting of a cylinder and piston which is actuated by a weight, spring, or compressed gas. On the opposite side of the piston, the driven fluid, such as water or oil, is stored HYDRAULIC DAMPENER. 2.12.2

Symbol. chart 5.28

HYDRAULIC RESISTANCE of pipe and fittings. 6.1.1. table F-10

HYDROSTATIC TESTING. 6.11.2

HYGIENIC CONSTRUCTION. Pipe, valves, pumps and other equipment used to handle food-stuffs and drugs should be hygienically constructed; which means that all surfaces contacting the material must be smooth, non-toxic and corrosion proof. Plastics and rubbers should not incorporate (as fillers) substances that may contaminate. Materials free from such contaminants may be referred to as 'white' rubber, etc.

## I

INCONEL. A high-nickel alloy containing chromium and iron. Resistant to oxidation and corrosion

INCREASER = Swage or reducer

INSTRUMENT AIR. See 'Compressed Air Usage', 6.3.2

INSTRUMENT CONNECTION. 6.7. chart 6.2

INSTRUMENT LOOP. 5.5.3

INSTRUMENT SOCIETY OF AMERICA. 5.5.1. table 7.3

INSTRUMENTATION. 5.5

Coding. table 5.3

Function. 5.5.2

Mounting. 5.5.4

On flow diagram. 5.2.3

On P&ID. 5.2.4

Signal lead. 5.5.6. chart 5.1

INSULATION. Thermal

On P&ID. 5.2.4

Personnel protection. 6.8.1

Thickness. 6.8.1. tables 6.7 & 6.8

INTERCOOLER. 3.2.2

INTERCONNECTING P&ID. 5.2.4

INTERFACE. Boundary common to two systems. See figure 6.3 points (10) & (14)

INVERT ELEVATION ('IE') is the elevation of the bottom of the internal surface of a buried pipe. table 5.2

INVENTORY. A listing of pipe and other items of hardware maintained in stock

IRON PIPE. 2.1.4

IRON PIPE SIZE. 2.1.3.

ISO. International Standards Organization.

See 'METRIC' - introduction, Part II

ISO = Isometric. 5.2.6, 5.2.9. figures 5.15 & 5.16.

Checking. 5.4.4

Numbering. 5.2.9

ISOLATING VALVE. 3.1.11

ISSUING DRAWINGS. 5.4.3

## J

JACK SCREW. Screw provided in orifice flanges and sometimes flanges for line blinds for the purpose of temporarily holding flanges apart in order to insert/remove orifice plate or line blind. Two screws are provided (one per flange) placed 180 degrees apart. figure 2.59

JACKETING. 6.8.2

JOB FUNCTIONS. 4.1.2

JOB NUMBER. Company account number to which work is charged. Appears on all paperwork for a project

JOULE. The work done when the point of application of a force of 1 newton is displaced through a distance of 1 meter in the direction of the force

JUMPOVER. table A-2

## K

kelvin. SI unit of temperature. Defined as "the fraction 1/273.16 of the thermodynamic temperature of the triple point of water." [The triple point of water is the solid, liquid, vapor phase, as ice begins to form on cooling.] Zero on the thermodynamic scale is 273.15 kelvins below zero on the Celsius scale. A kelvin is a temperature 'interval', or difference. kelvin is not expressed in degrees. One kelvin is equal to one 'degree' Celsius. Thus twenty degrees on the Celsius scale is 293.15K. table M-7

KNIFE-EDGE VALVE. 3.1.11

KNOCK-OUT DRUM/POT. A stream of gas containing drops of liquid is passed thru a knock-out drum in order to slow down the flow and allow the liquid to separate and collect

## L

LAND on beveled end. chart 2.1

LANTERN RING. See 'Bonnet', 3.1.2

LAP-JOINT FLANGE. 2.3.1. figure 2.10

LATERAL

Butt-welding. 2.3.2. figure 2.18

Threaded 2.5.2. figure 2.47

Socket-welding. 2.4.2. figure 2.29

LATROLET

Butt-welding. 2.3.2. figure 2.15

Threaded 2.5.3. figure 2.52

Socket-welding. 2.4.3. figure 2.34

LEROY. 4.4.6

LETTERING. 4.4.6

LEVEL GAGE. 6.7.4

LINE BLIND. 2.7.1 figure 2.59

Symbol. chart 5.6

LINE BLIND VALVE. 2.7.1, 3.1.4

LINE DESIGNATION SHEET. 4.2.3, 5.2.5

LINE NUMBER

P&ID. 5.2.4

Piping drawings. See 'Process & Service Lines on Piping Drawings', 5.2.8

Iso. 5.2.9

Spool. 5.2.9

LININGS for pipe. 2.1.2

LIST OF EQUIPMENT. 4.2.2

LIST OF MATERIEL. 5.6.1

LOAD CELL. Weighing mechanism installed in the supports of tanks, etc.

LOW-PRESSURE HEATING MEDIA. 6.9.2

LUG. Projecting piece on a vessel, frame, etc., by which it may be held or lifted or used for an attachment

## M

MAIN. A principal section of pipe supplying service or process fluid. In a RING MAIN the fluid is continuously circulated around a closed loop of piping and may be drawn off at any point. Useful for hot/cold lines, or for slurries and other fluids with suspended solids that may separate

MAKEUP WATER. Water is lost in many processes and operations. Water inventory is restored by adding makeup water

MALLEABLE-IRON. A ductile cast iron produced by controlled annealing of white cast iron

MANHOLE. table 6.1

In column. 6.5.2

MANIFOLD. A chamber or pipe (header) having several branches

MANOMETER. See 'Orifice Plate Assembly', 6.7.5

MANUFACTURERS' WEIGHT. 2.1.3

MATCHLINE. See 'Process & Service Lines on Piping Drawings', 5.2.8. figure 5.8

MATERIAL BALANCE. A detailed tabulation of process material flowing into, thru and out of the process, showing the distribution of all significant components, including impurities

MATERIAL TAKEOFF. Estimated quantities for materials, taken from drawings

MILL. Symbol chart 5.2A

MITER. 2.3.1. figure 2.5

MIXER. 3.3.2. table 3.7

MIXING. 3.3.2

MIXING VALVE. 3.1.11

MODEL of plant. 4.4.12

MONEL. Alloys consisting mainly of nickel and copper, which have good resistance to corrosion, abrasion and heat

MONUMENT. 5.3.1. figure 5.12

MULTIPORT VALVE. 3.1.8

MYLAR FILM. 4.4.1

## N

NEEDLE VALVE. 3.1.5

NEWTON. Metric unit. The force to accelerate

a mass of 1 kilogram at the rate of 1 meter per second, per second. SI unit (derived).

NIPPLET. Integral nipple/weldolet

Plain. 2.4.3. figure 2.35

Threaded. 2.5.3. figure 2.53

NIPPLE

Threaded 2.5.1. figure 2.39

Shaped. 2.3.2. figure 2.19

NON-RETURN VALVE. 3.1.7, 3.1.11

NON-RISING STEM. See 'Stem', 3.1.2. Type of valve stem which rotates but does not rise when valve is operated

NORTH. 'Plant north' & 'true north'. See 'Horizontal Reference', 5.3.1 and 'Allocating Space on the Sheet', 5.2.8. figure 5.11

NOZZLE. A protruding port of a vessel, tank, pump, etc. to which piping is connected.

Column. 6.5.2

Heat exchanger. 6.6.2

Pump. See 'Typical Piping for Centrifugal Pumps', 6.3.1

Supporting pipe st. 6.2.8

Vessel. 6.5.1

NUB. Spacer (protrusion) on a backing ring or insert.

NUMBER OF LINE. See 'Flow Lines on P&ID's', 5.2.4

## O

OBLIQUE DRAWING. 5.2.6

OFF-PLOT. Refers to area outside the on-plot area, or to area between on-plot areas. See BATTERY LIMIT

ON-PLOT. Refers to the area of a particular plant unit or complex. There can be more than one on-plot area in the same manufacturing site. See BATTERY LIMIT

ON-SITE = In the field. Operations carried out at the construction site are termed on-site operations

OPERATOR for valve. 3.1.2

OPERATING HEIGHTS FOR VALVES. 6.1.3. table 6.2. chart P-2

ORIFICE PLATE ASSEMBLY. 6.7.5. figure 6.35 Clearance around. figure 6.38

ORIFICE PIPE RUN. table 6.6

ORIFICE TAP. See 'Piping to Flange Taps', 6.7.5

ORTHOGRAPHIC DRAWING. 5.2.6

OUTSIDE SCREW. See 'Stem', 3.1.2

OUTSIDE SCREW & YOKE (OS&Y). See 'Stem', 3.1.2

## P

P&ID = Piping and instrumentation diagram. 5.2.4

PACKING. Compressible material held in the stuffing box of a seal

PACKLESS VALVE. See 'Seals', 3.1.2

PANTOGRAPH. 4.4.8

PAPER. Used in drafting. 4.4.1. chart S-6M

PAPER STOCK VALVE. 3.1.11

PARTS LIST. 5.6.1

PASCAL. Metric (SI) unit of pressure. The pascal is the pressure produced by a force

of 1 newton over an area of 1 square meter PENCIL. For drafting. 4.4.2

PENSTOCK. A channel leading water to a turbine or waterwheel

pH. A measure of the acid or alkaline strength of aqueous solutions. Neutral solutions have a pH of 7. Acids have a pH below 7. Alkaline/caustic liquids have a pH above 7.

PHOTOGRAPHIC AIDS. 4.4.13

PICTORIAL VIEWS. 5.2.6

PIECEMARK = mark number. See 'Numbering Isos, Spool Sheets, & Spools', 5.2.9

PINCH VALVE. 3.1.5

PIPE

Areas. tables P-1

Bursting pressures. tables P-1

Data. tables P-1

Definition. 2.1.1

Deflection. tables P-1

Diameters. 2.1.3. tables P-1

Fittings. 2.2.4. tables D

Hanger. 2.12

How to specify. 5.6.3

Joints. 2.2

Lengths. 2.1.2.

Linings. 2.1.4

Lugs welded onto. 2.12.3

Materials. 2.1.4. Steels: table 2.1

Maximum service pressure. tables P-1

Moment of inertia. tables P-1

Ordering. 5.6.3

Piperack. 6.1.2. figure 6.3

Pressure limits. 2.1.5. tables P-1

Radius of gyration. tables P-1

Sag. tables P-1

Schedule number. 2.1.3

Section modulus. tables P-1

Sizes. 2.1.2. tables P-1

Sleeve. 5.2.8

Spacing. tables A

Spans. tables P-1. table S-1. charts S-2

Steels. table 2.1

Stock lengths. 2.1.2

Support. 2.12, 6.2

Temperature limits. 2.1.5

Threads. 2.5.5

Wall thickness. 2.1.3. tables P-1

Weights. tables P-1

Welding to. 2.12.3

PIPE DOPE. Sealing compound used for making

screwed connections. Teflon-based compounds are now usually specified unless teflon tape is used on the threads

PIPE SUPPORT. 2.12, 6.2

Calculations. 6.2.4

Design functions. 6.2.1

Expansion. 6.2.5

Loading. 6.2.2

Spring hanger and support. 6.2.5

PIPE-TO-TUBE CONNECTOR. figure 2.41

PIPERACK. 6.1.2. figure 6.3

PIPEWAY. 6.1.2. tables A-1

PIPING

Butt-welded. 2.3. chart 2.1

Screwed. 2.5. chart 2.3

Socket-welded. 2.4. chart 2.2

PIPING & INSTRUMENTATION DIAGRAM. 5.2.4

PIPING DRAWINGS. 5.2.7, 5.2.8

Background. 5.2.8

Centerline. 5.3.2. chart 5.1

Checking. 5.4.2

Dimensioning. 5.3

Identifying sections. See 'Elevations (Sections) & Details', 5.2.8. chart 5.8

Instrument connections. 5.2.8. chart 6.2

Issuing. 5.4.3

Line number. See 'Flow Lines on P&ID', 5.2.4, 5.2.8

Points to check. 5.4.4

Presentation. figure 5.5

Title block. 5.2.8. figure 5.9

PIPING FABRICATION DRAWING. 5.2.9

PIPING GROUP. 4.1

PIPING LAYOUT. Design notes. 6.1

PIPING SPECIFICATION. 4.2.1

PIPING USES. 1.1

PLAN. View for drawing. 5.2.6, 5.2.8

PLANIMETER. 4.4.8

PLANT. Building of. 1.2. chart 1.1

PLANT AIR. See 'Compressed Air Usage', 6.3.2

PLANT CONSTRUCTION. chart 1.1

PLANT NORTH. See 'Horizontal Reference', 5.3.1. figure 5.11

PLASTIC PIPE. 2.1.4

Supporting. 6.2.7

PLENUM. Distribution component of a mechanical system of ventilation. Fresh air is forced into a box or chamber ('plenum') for distribution in a building

PILOT PLAN. 5.2.7

PLUG. Barstock. figure 2.55

PLUG GATE VALVE. 3.1.4

PLUG VALVE. 3.1.4

PLUMBING. 1.1

POCKETING In lines. 6.2.6

POLYMERIZATION. Generally, chemical reaction in which molecules combine to form larger molecules. Term mostly applied to reactions forming giant chain-like molecules, as in the production of plastics

'POP' SAFETY VALVE. 3.1.9

POTABLE WATER = Drinking water

PORT of valve. Refers to the seat aperture of a valve, but sometimes to the valve's ends

PRESSURE, ABSOLUTE and GAGE. Pressure expressed relative to absolute vacuum: pound per square inch absolute, abbreviated PSIA or psia, is the unit normally used in the USA. Pressure above atmospheric is termed

gage pressure, usually expressed as PSIG or psig. Normal atmospheric pressure is 14.7 PSIA. Adding 14.7 to the gage pressure gives the absolute pressure

PRESSURE REGULATOR. 3.1.10

PRESSURE SEAL. Valve. See 'Bonnet', 3.1.2

PRESSURE VESSEL. 6.5.1

PRIMARY VALVE. 3.1.11

PRIME = Priming water, etc.

PROCESS EQUIPMENT. Equipment by which (or in which) is effected physical or chemical change in process material. 3.3

PROCESS PIPING. 1.1

PROCESS WATER. Water that is added to the process stream

PROJECT GROUP. chart 4.1

PROPERTY LINE. Boundary of the site

PROPORTIONING PUMP. 3.3.2. table 3.7

PROPORTIONING VALVE. 3.3.2. table 3.7

PUMP. 3.2.1

Piping. 6.3.1

Selection. chart 3.3

PUMP PIPING. 6.3.1

PURGING. The flushing out of unwanted material from a system. Example: flooding piping with nitrogen to remove atmospheric oxygen

PURLIN. A longitudinal member fixed externally to the roof frame of a building to which the roofing panels are fitted

PYROMETER. A device used for measuring higher temperatures

## Q

QUICK-ACTING OPERATORS. For valves. 3.1.2

QUICK CONNECTOR. 2.8.1

QUICK COUPLING. 2.8.2

## R

RAILING

Dimensioning. table 6.1. chart P-2

Symbol. chart 5.8

RAISED FACE (of flange). 2.6.1

RANDOM LENGTH (of pipe). 2.1.2

RANKINE. The Rankine scale measures temperature from absolute zero. One degree Rankine (R) = one degree Fahrenheit. table M-7

RADIOPHOTOGRAPH. Pen. 4.4.6

RATINGS OF FITTINGS. table 2.2

REACTION VESSEL. 3.3.1

REACTOR. Unit in which a controlled chemical reaction or process occurs

REBOILER. See 'Column Operation', 6.5.2

RECEIVER. 3.2.2

REDUCER

Butt-welding. 2.3.1. figure 2.3

Threaded. 2.5.1. figure 2.38

Socket-welding. 2.4.1. figure 2.22

REDUCER INSERT. 2.4.1. figure 2.23

REDUCING ELBOW. 2.3.1. figure 2.2

REDUCING FLANGE. 2.3.1. figure 2.8

REDUCING TEE. How to order. 2.3.2. table D-6

REGULATING VALVE. 3.1.11

REFERENCE DRAWING. Any drawing made by the design groups to which reference is made. The complete list of reference drawing numbers is best written on the main arrangement drawing

REFERENCE POINT. 5.3.1. figure 5.11

REFLUXING. See 'Column Operation', 6.5.2

REINFORCEMENT. 2.1.1

Symbols. chart 5.3

REINFORCING RING. Shaped metal ring for reinforcing stub-ins, vessel nozzles, etc. Added metal compensates for metal removed from pipe or vessel wall

RELIEF HEADER. 6.12.1. figure 6.3 point (?)

RELIEF VALVE. 3.1.9, 6.1.3

RELIEVING PRESSURE. Of liquids. 6.1.2

REMOVABLE SPOOL. 2.7.1. figure 2.61

RESISTANCE TO FLOW. In piping. 6.1.1

RETURN. 2.3.1. figure 2.2

REVAMP. To re-work or modify an existing

installation. 4.4.13  
 REVISION. Of drawings. See 'Issuing Drawings', 5.4.3  
 RING-JOINT. 2.6.1. figure 2.56  
 Flange & gasket data. table M-7  
 RING MAIN. figure 6.22 & 6.50. See MAIN RISER. A line which conveys fluid upward ROLLED ELL/ROLLED TEE. See 'Plan View Piping Drawings', 5.2.8  
 ROOT GAP. 5.3.5. chart 2.1  
 ROOT PENETRATION. Depth to which a groove (butt) weld extends into the 'root joint' (either side of root gap)  
 ROOT VALVE. 3.1.11  
 ROTAMETER. 6.7.5. figure 6.35  
 ROTARY BALL VALVE. 3.1.6  
 ROUNDHEAD PLUG. figure 2.55  
 RUNUNDER. table A-3  
 RUPTURE DISC. 3.1.9

## S

SADDLE. (1) Shaped metal piece used for reinforcement. 2.11. figure 2.71. chart 5.3.  
 (2) Shaped metal piece attached to insulated pipe as a bearing surface for supporting. 2.12.2, 6.2.8. figures 2.72A & 2.72B  
 SAFETY Guidelines for flammable liquids. 6.14  
 Valve placement. 6.1.3. table 5.2. chart P-2  
 SAFETY-RELIEF VALVE. 3.1.9, 6.1.3  
 SAFETY VALVE. 3.1.9, 6.1.3  
 SAGGING OF PIPE. 6.2.6. tables P-1  
 SAMPLE POINT. It is often necessary to take a sample of material from a product line. Usually a small branch line with sampling valve is all that is required. However, if a high-pressure line has to be sampled it is best to run the sample line to a small vessel (see SAMPLE POT)  
 SAMPLE POT. To sample a high-pressure line, it is necessary to provide a sample pot (a small drum or vessel) with a valved or unvalved vent to atmosphere. If a hot line is being sampled, it may be necessary to provide the pot with a water-cooled coil  
 SAMPLING VALVE. 3.1.9, 3.1.11  
 SANITARY CONSTRUCTION. See HYGIENIC CONSTRUCTION  
 SATURATED STEAM. 6.9.1  
 SCHEDULE NUMBER. 2.1.3  
 SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM. 5.2.2  
 SCREEN. 2.10.4  
 SCREWED PIPING. Describes an assembly of threaded components and pipe. 2.5  
 SCRUBBER. 3.3.3. table 3.8  
 SEAL WATER. Water used for pressurizing seals of a pump or other rotating equipment  
 SEAL WELD. Term used for circumferential fillet weld. chart 2.3  
 SEAMLESS. Pipe formed by rolling and piercing a solid billet is termed 'seamless'. Describes pipe or fitting made without longitudinal weld  
 SEARCHING. Term usually refers to penetrating ability of a 'thin' (low viscosity) liquid  
 SECTION. See 'Elevations (Sections) & Details', 5.2.8. chart 5.8

SECTION LEADER. chart 4.2  
 SECURITY. 5.2.1  
 SEPIA. 4.4.1  
 SEPARATOR. 2.10.2, 6.10.3  
 SEPARATION. 3.3.3  
 SERVICE PIPING. 1.1  
 On P&ID. 5.2.4  
 SET PRESSURE. Pressure at which a pressure controller or valve is set to operate  
 SETTLEMENT STRAIN. 6.1.1. figure 6.1  
 SETTLING TANK. Tank in which process stream or effluent can be held to allow solids to separate. 3.3.3. table 3.8  
 SEWAGE. Wastes from plant operations, buildings, etc. Sometimes includes ground or surface water  
 SEWERAGE. The collection and/or disposal of sewage  
 SHOE. For pipe. 2.12.2, 5.2.8. figure 2.72A  
 SHUTOFF VALVE. 3.1.11  
 SI. See 'METRIC'- introduction, Part II  
 SIGHT GLASS. Window in a line or vessel  
 SITE PLAN. 5.2.7  
 SKELP. Metal in strip form that is fed into rolls to form pipe  
 SLIP-ON FLANGE. 2.3.1. figure 2.7  
 SLEEVE. For pipe. Short length of pipe, or proprietary fitting installed in wall or floor penetration thru which piping is run  
 SLOPING LINES. 6.2.6, 6.10.4  
 SLURRY VALVE. 3.1.11  
 SNUBBER. 2.12.2  
 SOCKET-WELDED PIPING. 2.4  
 SOCKET-WELDING FLANGE. 2.4.1. figure 2.27  
 SOCKOLET. 2.4.3. figure 2.32  
 SOUR WATER. Water that has an acid content. Term may refer to an acidic effluent  
 SPARGER. A steam pipe with holes in it to disperse steam in water. figure 6.45  
 SPATTER. The metal particles thrown off during arc or gas welding  
 SPECIFICATION. Change of. See 'Process & Service Lines on Piping Drawings', 5.2.8. figure 5.15  
 Piping. 4.2.1  
 SPECTACLE PLATE. 2.7.1. figure 2.59. chart 5.6  
 SPIRAL SOCK VALVE. 3.1.11  
 SPOOL Dimensioning. 5.3.5  
 Drawing. 5.2.9. figure 5.17  
 Number. 5.2.9  
 Shipping size. 5.2.9  
 Spool sheet. figure 5.17  
 SPRING HANGER. 2.12.2. figures 2.72B & 6.16  
 SPRING SUPPORT. 2.12.2. figures 2.72B & 6.16  
 SQUEEZE VALVE. 3.1.5  
 STAINLESS STEEL. 2.1.3. Comparable European steels. table 2.1. Stainless steels are iron-based alloys incorporating 11.5 to 24% chromium, 6 to 15% nickel, up to 0.2% carbon, and small amounts (in certain alloys) of other elements  
 STAIRWAY. charts S-3 & P-2  
 STANCHION. 6.1.2  
 STANDARDS. 7  
 Fabricated piping. table 7.4

Fittings. table 7.8  
 Flanges. table 7.11  
 Gaskets. table 7.7  
 Hangers and supports. table 7.6  
 Heat exchangers. table 7.13  
 Instrumentation. table 7.3  
 Pipe production and testing. table 7.5  
 Pumping machinery. table 7.14  
 Screwthreads. table 7.12  
 Symbols and drafting. table 7.3  
 Unfired vessels and tanks. table 7.10  
 Valves. table 7.9  
 STANDBY EQUIPMENT. On flow diagram. 5.2.3  
 STANDPIPE. See 'Closing Down Lines', 6.1.3  
 STEAM. 6.9. chart 6.3  
 Air in steam. 6.9.1, 6.10.1  
 Draining & trapping lines. 6.10  
 Dry. 6.9.1  
 Hour formed. 6.9.1  
 Flash. 6.9.1  
 Saturated. 6.9.1  
 Separator. 6.10.3. figure 2.67  
 Superheated. 6.9.1  
 Trap. 3.1.9, 6.10.7. figures 6.43 & 6.44  
 Trap on P&ID. 5.2.4  
 Trap on piping drawing. 5.2.8  
 Venting air from steam lines. 6.10.1  
 Wet. 6.9.1  
 STEAM PIPING. 6.10  
 STEAM TRACING. 6.8.3. figure 6.40. chart 5.7  
 STEAM TRAP PIPING. figures 6.43 & 6.44  
 STEEL EQUIVALENTS. table 2.1  
 STEELS FOR PIPE. 2.1.4  
 STICK FILE. 4.3, 4.4.10  
 STOP VALVE. 3.1.11  
 STOP-CHECK VALVE. 3.1.7  
 STRAIN. Reaction, such as elongation or compression, to stress. See STRESS  
 STRAINER. 2.10.3. figure 2.68  
 STREET ELL. table D-11  
 STRESS. Force applied to material. Common stresses on pipe are due to pressure of contained fluid, and loading (self or applied) causing bending of pipe  
 STRESS RELIEVE. Removal of internal strain in metal items by heating and controlled cooling  
 STRESSES ON PIPING. 6.1.1  
 STRIPPER. 3.3.3. table 3.8  
 STRONGBACK. Pipe spool connected externally to vessel, on which instruments are mounted. figure 6.34(c)  
 STRUT. Any of various structural-steel members (such as used in trusses), primarily intended to resist longitudinal compression  
 STUB. Short length of pipe sometimes with shaped end  
 STUB-IN. 2.3.2. figure 2.11. chart 5.3  
 STUDBOLT. 2.6.3. tables F  
 STUFFING BOX. Recess in body or casing of a valve, pump, expansion joint, etc. containing packing material under pressure so as to form a seal about a sliding or rotating part  
 SUBHEADER. A header which is a branch from a larger header  
 SUPPORTING PIPING. 6.2. Spring support. 2.12.2. figures 2.72B & 6.16  
 SUPERHEATED STEAM. 6.9.1. chart 6.3

SWAGE = Swaged nipple  
 SWAGED NIPPLE  
 Butt-welding. 2.3.1. figure 2.4  
 Threaded. 2.5.1. figure 2.43. table 2.4  
 Socket-welding. 2.4.1. figure 2.25. table 2.3  
 SWAY BRACE. 2.12.1  
 SWEEPLETE 2.3.2. figure 2.16  
 SYMBOL. 5.1  
 Butt-welded piping. chart 5.3  
 Control station. chart 5.7  
 General, for drawings. chart 5.8  
 Joints for pipe. 5.1.1  
 Line, chart 5.1  
 Miscellaneous. chart 5.7  
 P&ID charts. 5.1, 5.2 & 5.7  
 Pipe support. chart 5.7  
 Process. chart 5.2  
 Threaded piping. chart 5.4  
 Socket-welded piping. chart 5.5  
 Utility station. 6.1.5  
 Valve. chart 5.6  
 Valve operator. chart 5.6  
 Welding 5.1.8. chart 5.9

## T

TACK WELD. Small, separated welds made to position parts before welding fully  
 TAG. An identifying number or code applied to an item  
 TANK NIPPLE. 2.5.1. figure 2.39(d)  
 TANK CAR. Railroad car for transporting liquids or gases  
 TANKER. Road vehicle for transporting liquids or gases  
 TECHNOS PEN. 4.4.6  
 TEE  
 Butt-welding. 2.3.2. figure 2.12  
 Dimensions. tables D  
 Reducing. table D-6  
 Threaded. 2.5.2. figure 2.46  
 Socket-welding. 2.4.2. figure 2.28  
 TEMPLATES FOR DRAFTING. 4.4.7  
 TEMPORARY STRAINER. See 'Screen', 2.10.4  
 THERMAL MOVEMENT. Changes in length (expansion or contraction) occurring in piping with variation of temperature  
 THERMAL STRESS. 6.1.1  
 THERMINOL. 6.9.2. See 'Jacketing', 6.8.2  
 THERMON. See 'Getting Heat to the Process Line', 6.8.2  
 THERMOWELL. A pocket, either screwed into a line fitting (such as a coupling or threaded) or welded into a pipe, to accommodate a thermocouple or thermometer bulb. 6.7.3  
 THREAD. For pipe and fittings. 2.5.5  
 THREDOLET. 2.5.3. figure 2.50  
 THROAT TAP. A tapped pressure connection made in the neck of a welding-neck flange as an alternative to using an orifice flange  
 THROTTLING. Close regulation of flow thru a valve in the just-open position  
 THROTTLING VALVE. 3.1.11  
 TIE. 2.12.2  
 TILTING-DISC VALVE. 3.1.7  
 TITLE BLOCK. 4.4.6. See 'Allocating Space on the Sheet', 5.2.8

TOLERANCES ON PIPING DRAWINGS. 5.3.2  
TOWER PIPING. 6.5.2  
TRACING (thermal). 6.8.2. figure 6.40.  
chart 5.7  
On P&ID. 5.2.4  
TRANSPORTATION PIPING. 1.1  
TRAP. 3.1.9, 6.10.7  
On P&ID. 5.2.4  
Piping to. 6.10.11. figures 6.43 & 6.44  
TRAPPING STEAM LINES. 6.10.11  
TRIM. Critical internal surfaces of a valve body are sometimes made of special material such as stainless steel. These parts may include the disc and seat, stem, or other internal surfaces  
TRIM PIPING. 6.3.1  
TRUSS. Structural frame based on the geometric rigidity of the triangle, composed of compression and tension members termed struts and ties  
TUBE. 2.1.1  
TURBINE PIPING. 6.4  
TURNKEY PLANT. A plant constructed and made ready for client's immediate operation

## U

UNIFIED SCREW THREAD. 2.6.3  
UNITRACE. See 'Tracing', 6.8.2  
UNION  
Threaded. 2.5.1. figure 2.40  
Socket-welding. 2.4.1. figure 2.24  
UNION BONNET. Valve construction allowing quick coupling and uncoupling of valve body and bonnet  
UNION FITTING. A fitting with a union at one or more ends  
UNLOADING. 3.2.2  
US DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE. Coast and Geodetic Survey. 5.3.1  
USASI. 7.3  
UTILITY PIPING. 1.1  
UTILITY STATION. 6.1.5. figure 6.12  
Symbol. 6.1.5

## V

VACUUM. The degree of vacuum can be quoted in PSIA, but more often either the pressure or the removed pressure is quoted as a 'head', usually the height of a column of mercury (Hg) in millimeters of mercury (mm Hg). Normal atmospheric pressure is 760 mm Hg  
VACUUM BREAKER. 3.1.11  
VALVE. 3.1  
Arranging. 6.1.3, 6.1.4  
Access. 6.1.3  
Below grade. See 'If there is no P&ID', 6.1.3  
Body. 3.1.2  
Bonnet. 3.1.2  
Chain operator. 3.1.2. charts 5.6 & P-2  
Disc. 3.1.2. chart 3.1  
Gear. 3.1.2  
Handwheel. 3.1.2  
On flow diagram. 5.2.3  
On P&ID. 5.2.4  
Operators. 3.1.2  
Parts. 3.1.2  
Placement. 6.1.3  
Port. 3.1.2  
Seal. 3.1.2  
Seat. 3.1.2  
Selection. 3.1.3. chart 3.2  
Size. 6.1.3  
VALVE STEM. 3.1.2  
Arranging. See 'Orientation of Valve Stems', 6.1.3  
Non-rising. 3.1.2. figure 3.3  
Operating height. 6.1.3. table 6.2.  
chart P-2  
Piping safety & relief valves. 6.1.3  
Rising. Outside screw & yoke. figure 3.1 and figure 3.2  
VAN STONE FLANGE. 2.3.1. figure 2.10  
VARIABLE SPRING HANGER or SUPPORT. 2.12.2. figures 2.72B & 6.16  
VENT  
Location. See 'Piping Arrangement', 6.1.1.  
figure 6.47  
On lines and vessels. 6.11  
On piping. 6.11. figure 6.47  
On P&ID. 5.2.4  
On tank. Symbol. chart 5.7  
VESSEL CONNECTION. 6.5.1  
VESSEL DRAWING. 5.2.7. figure 5.14  
VESSEL PIPING. 6.5.1  
VICTAULIC COUPLING. A 'quick-connect' method of joining pipe, fittings, valves, and equipment; manufactured by the Victaulic Company of America. 2.8.2. figure 2.62

## W

WATERHAMMER. A concussion due to:  
(1) Pressure waves traveling in piping and meeting with obstructions. A valve closing too rapidly will create a pressure wave  
(2) Condensate hurled against obstructions by high-velocity steam. See 6.10.2, 6.10.8  
WELD GAP. 5.3.5 charts 2.1 & 2.2  
WELDING-NECK FLANGE. See 'Flanges', 2.3.1.  
figure 2.6. tables F  
WELDING SYMBOL. 5.1.8. chart 5.9  
WELDING TO pipe. 2.12.3  
WELDOLET. 2.3.2. figure 2.13  
WET STEAM. 6.9.1. chart 6.3  
WINTRIZING. The provision of insulation, tracing, jacketing, or other means to prevent freezing of equipment and process or other fluids exposed to low temperatures.  
Insulation. 6.8.1. tables 6.7 & 6.8  
Jacketing. 6.8.2. figure 6.39. chart 5.7  
Tracing. 6.8.2. figure 6.40. chart 5.7  
WIRE DRAWING. Term describing the erosion of valve seats, usually due to the cutting action of foreign particles in high-velocity fluids occurring when flow is throttled  
WORK POINT. An arbitrary reference from which dimensions are taken

## Y

YARD PIPING. Piping within the site and external to buildings  
YOKE. See 'Stem', 3.1.2

# ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Photographs and illustrations reproduced courtesy of the following companies.  
[Page numbers are bracketed]:

- [6] BACKING RING - Tube Turns (Div of Chemtron Inc)
- [7] ELBOWS & RETURNS - Taylor Forge Inc  
REDUCERS - Tube Turns (Div of Chemtron Inc)
- [8] FLANGES: WELDING NECK, SLIP-ON,  
REDUCING SLIP-ON - Taylor Forge Inc  
EXPANDER FLANGE - Tube Turns (Div of Chemtron Inc)
- [9] LAP-JOINT FLANGE - Ladish Company  
TEES - Tube Turns (Div of Chemtron Inc)  
WELDOLET - Bonney Forge
- [10] SWEEOLET - Bonney Forge  
BUTT-WELDING CROSS, LATERAL, NIPPLE -  
Tube Turns (Div of Chemtron Inc)
- [11] BUTT-WELDING CAP - Crane Company
- [12] FULL-CO尤LING, REDUCER - Crane Company  
SOCKET-WELDING REDUCER INSERTS - Ladish Company
- [13] SOCKET-WELDING FLANGE - Taylor Forge Inc  
SOCKET WELDING: ELBOWS, TEE, LATERAL and CROSS - Crane Company
- [14] SOCKET-WELDING HALF-COUPLING - Crane Company  
SOCKOLET - Bonney Forge  
SOCKET-WELDING CAP - Henry Vogt Machine Co
- [15] FULL-CO尤LING - Crane Company
- [16] REDUCING CO尤LING - Crane Company  
UNION - Stanley G. Flagg & Co Inc  
HEXAGON BUSHING - Crane Company
- [17] THREADED ELBOWS, 45 and 90 DEGREE -  
Crane Company  
THREADED FLANGE - Taylor Forge Inc
- [18] THREADED LATERAL, THREADED CROSS -  
Crane Company  
THREDDOLET, THREADED ELBOLET, THREADED LATROLET - Bonney Forge
- [19] THREADED CAP - Henry Vogt Machine Co  
THREADED BARSTOCK PLUG - Ladish Company
- [21] MACHINE BOLT & NUT, and STUDBOLT & NUTS - Crane Company
- [23] VICTAULIC COMPRESSION SLEEVE CO尤LING - Victaulic Company
- [25] REINFORCING SADDLES - Crane Company
- [31] GATE VALVE (DS&Y, bolted bonnet, rising
- stem), GLOBE VALVE (DS&Y, bolted bonnet, rising stem), GATE VALVE (IS, bolted bonnet, non-rising stem) - Jenkins Bros. Valve Manufacturers
- [32] LANTERN RING - Wm. Powell Co  
PACKLESS VALVE - Crane Co  
BELLOWS-SEAL VALVE - Henry Vogt Machine Co  
COCKS - Wm. Powell Co  
HAMMER-BLOW HANDWHEEL - Wm. Powell Co
- [33] SPUR-GEAR OPERATOR and BEVEL-GEAR OPERATOR - Crane Company
- [33] ELECTRIC MOTOR OPERATOR, PNEUMATIC OPERATOR - Wm. Powell Co  
QUICK-ACTING VALVES:  
ROTATING STEM ON GLOBE VALVE - Jenkins Bros. Valve Manufacturers  
SLIDING STEM ON GATE VALVE - Lunkenheimer Company
- [35] SOLID WEDGE GATE VALVE - Wm. Powell Co  
SINGLE-DISC PARALLEL-SEATS GATE VALVE - Henry Vogt Machine Co  
PLUG GATE VALVE - Crane Company
- [36] GLOBE VALVES - Henry Vogt Machine Co,  
WYE-BODY GLOBE VALVE (incorporating composition disc) - Jenkins Bros. Valve Manufacturers  
NEEDLE VALVE, ROTARY-BALL VALVES - Lunkenheimer Company
- [37] BUTTERFLY VALVE (WAFER TYPE) - Lunkenheimer Company  
SWING CHECK VALVES - Jenkins Bros. Valve Manufacturers, Walworth Co,  
PISTON-CHECK VALVE & STOP CHECK VALVE - Rockwell Mfg Co
- [38] SAFETY VALVE, RELIEF VALVE, BALL FLOAT VALVE, BLOWOFF VALVE - Crane Co  
FLUSH-BOTTOM TANK VALVE (GLOBE TYPE) - Wm. Powell Co
- [39] INVERTED-BUCKET TRAP Armstrong Machine Works
- [93] DRIPSHIELD - Wm. Powell Co
- [110] SWARTHOUP HEAD - Crane Co
- [116] SHELL-AND-TUBE HEAT EXCHANGER WITH REMOVABLE TUBE BUNDLE - Bell & Gosset and California Hydronics Corporations
- [119] LEVEL GAGE ASSEMBLY - Wm. Powell Co
- [120] ROTAMETER - Instruments Division of Schutte & Koerting Company
- [123] JACKETED PIPE & HOSE - Parkes-Cramer Company

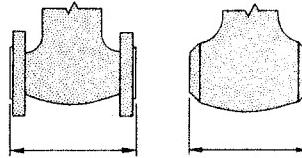
## VALVE DATA - RUN LENGTHS

DIMENSIONS IN MILLIMETERS

TABLE V-1M

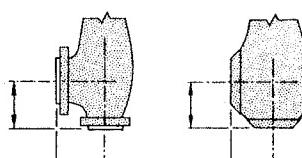
FLANGE CLASS		NOMINAL DIAMETER [DN] OF PIPE												
		50	65	80	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	450	500	600
STEEL GATE VALVES SOLID WEDGE & DOUBLE-DISC (SPLIT-WEDGE)	FLANGED 150	178	190	203	229	267	292	330	356	381	406	432	457	508
	BEVELED 150	216	241	283	305	403	419	457	502	572	610	660	711	813
	300	216	241	283	305	403	419	457	502	762	838	914	991	1143
	600	292	330	356	432	559	660	787	838	889	991	1092	1194	1397
	900	368	419	381	457	610	737	838	965	1029	1130	1219	1321	1549
	1500	368	419	470	546	705	832	991	1130	1257	1384	1537	1664	1943
	2500	451	508	578	673	914	1022	1270	1422					
STEEL GLOBE VALVES LIFT CHECK VALVES	150	203	216	241	292	406	495	622	698					
	300	267	292	318	356	444	559	622	711					
	600	292	330	356	432	559	660	787	838					
	900	368	419	381	457	610	737	838	965					
	1500	368	419	470	546	705	832	991	1130					
	2500	451	508	578	673	914	1022	1270	1422					
SWING CHECK VALVES TILTING DISC CHECK VALVES	T-D 150	203	216	241	292	356	495	622	698					
		203	216	241	292	356	495	622	698					
	T-D 300	267	292	318	356	444	533	622	711					
		267	292	318	356	444	533	622	711					
	T-D 600	292	330	356	432	559	660	787	838					
		292	330	356	432	559	660	787	838					
	T-D 900	-	-	381	457	610	737	838	965					
		368	419	381	457	610	737	838	965					
	T-D 1500	368	419	470	546	705	832	991	-	1130				
		368	419	470	546	705	832	991	-	1130				
	2500	451	508	578	673	914	1022	1270	1422					

DIMENSIONS IN THIS TABLE CONFORM TO ANSI B16.10 AND APPLY TO FLANGED VALVES AND VALVES WITH ENDS BEVELLED FOR WELDING AS SHOWN:



Tabled Dimension

FOR FLANGED VALVES THE TABLED DIMENSION INCLUDES ALLOWANCE FOR BOTH RAISED FACES OF THE VALVE. FOR CLASSES 150 AND 300 VALVES, 1.6mm HAS BEEN INCLUDED FOR EACH RAISED FACE AND FOR VALVES OF CLASS 600 AND ABOVE, 6.4mm HAS BEEN INCLUDED FOR EACH RAISED FACE.



Half Tabled Dimension

FOR ANGLE GLOBE & ANGLE LIFT-CHECK VALVES, HALVE THE TABLED DIMENSION TO OBTAIN CENTER-TO-FACE DIMENSIONS.

# SIZES OF METRIC PAPERS

## CHART S-6M

THE MOST COMMON SIZES OF PAPERS FOR GENERAL USE ARE THE ISO "A" SERIES DESIGNATED: A0, A1, A2, A3, ETC., WITH LENGTH TO WIDTH RATIO OF: LENGTH = WIDTH X SQUARE ROOT 2 (1.414). THE AREA OF THE LARGEST SHEET, A0, IS EQUAL TO ONE SQUARE METER

[REPRESENTATIVE] SHEET SIZE A0: 841 x 1189 mm

A1  
594 x 841 mm

NOTE: EACH SMALLER SHEET IS  
HALF THE LENGTH AND HALF THE  
WIDTH OF THE PRECEDING SHEET

A2  
420 x 594 mm

### ISO "A" SERIES

A0	841 x 1189
A1	594 x 841
A2	420 x 594
A3	297 x 420
A4	210 x 297
A5	148 x 210
A6	105 x 148
A7	74 x 105
A8	52 x 74
A9	37 x 52
A10	26 x 37

A3  
297 x 420 mm

A4  
210 x 297 mm

A5

A6

A7  
A8  
A9

COMPARISON OF ISO SHEET SIZES WITH USA SHEET SIZES, FOR DRAWINGS

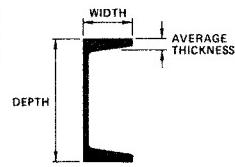
ISO DESIGNATION	WIDTH		LENGTH		US SIZES	
	mm	inches	mm	inches	LETTER	inches
--	--	--	--	--	F	28.0 x 40.0
A0	841	33.11	1189	46.81	E	34.0 x 44.0
A1	594	23.39	841	33.11	D	22.0 x 34.0
A2	420	16.54	594	23.39	C	17.0 x 22.0
A3	297	11.69	420	16.54	B	11.0 x 17.0
A4	210	8.27	297	11.69	A	8.5 x 11.0

## CHANNEL DATA

AMERICAN STANDARD

DESIGNATION	DIMENSIONS IN mm		
	Depth (ins)	Width	Avg Th
<b>DEPTH:WIDTH:AV TH</b>			
C 15x50	381	94	16.5
x40	381	89	16.5
x33.9	381	86	16.5
C 12x30	305	81	12.7
x25	305	77	12.7
x20.7	305	75	12.7
C 10x30	254	77	11.1
x25	254	73	11.1
x20	254	70	11.1
x15.3	254	66	11.1
C 9x20	229	67	10.5
x15	229	63	10.5
x13.4	229	62	10.5
C 8x18.75	203	64	9.9
x13.75	203	60	9.9
x11.5	203	57	9.9
C 7x14.75	178	58	9.3
x12.25	178	56	9.3
x 9.8	178	53	9.3
C 6x13	152	55	8.7
x10.5	152	52	8.7
x 8.2	152	49	8.7
C 5x 9	127	48	8.1
x 6.7	127	48	8.1
C 4x 7.25	120	44	7.5
x 5.4	120	40	7.5
C 3x 6	76	41	6.9
x 5	76	38	6.9
x 4.1	76	36	6.9

AMERICAN STANDARD CHANNELS



## ANGLE DATA

WEIGHTS IN KILOGRAMS PER LINEAR METER

## TABLES S-5M

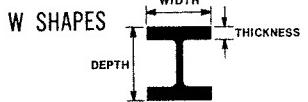
### UNEQUAL LEGS

SIZES & THICKNESSES		1	7/8	3/4	5/8	9/16	1/2	7/16	3/8	5/16	1/4	3/16	1/8
INCHES	MILLIMETERS	25.4	22.2	19	15.9	14.3	12.7	11.1	9.5	7.5	6.4	4.8	3.2
9 x 4 x	229 x 102 x				39.1	35.4	31.7						
8 x 6 x	203 x 152 x	65.8	58.2	50.3	42.4	38.2	34.2	30.1					
8 x 4 x	203 x 102 x	55.6	42.7		32.6	29.2							
7 x 4 x	178 x 102 x			39	32.9		26.6		20.2				
6 x 4	152 x 102 x				40.5	35.1	29.8	26.9	24.1	21.3	18.3	15.3	
6 x 3 1/2 x	152 x 89 x						22.8		17.4	14.6			
5 x 3 1/2 x	127 x 89 x					29.5	25	20.2	17.9	15.5	12.9	10.4	
5 x 3 x	127 x 76 x						23.4	19	16.8	14.6	12.2	9.8	
4 x 3 1/2 x	102 x 89 x						21.9	17.7	15.8	13.5	11.5	9.2	
4 x 3 x	102 x 76 x						20.2	16.5	14.6	12.6	10.7	8.6	
3 1/2 x 3 x	89 x 76 x							15.2	13.5	11.8	9.8	8	
3 1/2 x 2 1/2 x	89 x 64 x							14	12.4	10.7	9.1	7.3	
3 x 2 1/2 x	76 x 64 x							12.6	11.3	9.8	8.3	6.7	5
3 x 2 x	76 x 51 x							11.5	10.1	8.8	7.4	6.1	4.6
2 1/2 x 2 x	64 x 51 x								7.9	6.7	5.4	4.1	
*2 1/2 x 1 1/2 x	64 x 38 x									5.8	4.7	3.6	
*2 x 1 1/2 x	51 x 38 x										4.1	3.2	2.1
*2 x 1 1/4 x	51 x 32 x										3.8	2.9	
*1 3/4 x 1 1/4 x	44 x 32 x										3.5	2.7	1.8

### EQUAL LEGS

SIZES & THICKNESSES		1 1/8	1	7/8	3/4	5/8	9/16	1/2	7/16	3/8	5/16	1/4	3/16	1/8
INCHES	MILLIMETERS	28.6	25.4	22.2	19	15.9	14.3	12.7	11.1	9.5	7.9	6.4	4.8	3.2
8 x 8 x	203 x 203 x	84.7	75.9	67	57.9	48.7	44	39.3						
6 x 6 x	152 x 152 x		55.7	49.3	42.7	36	32.6	29.2	25.6	22.2	18.5			
5 x 5 x	127 x 127 x			40.5	35.1	29.8		24.1	21.3	18.3	15.3			
4 x 4 x	102 x 102 x				27.5	23.4		19	16.8	14.6	12.2	9.8		
3 1/2 x 3 1/2 x	89 x 89 x							16.5	14.6	12.6	10.7	8.6		
3 x 3 x	76 x 76 x							14	12.4	10.7	9.1	7.3	5.5	
2 1/2 x 2 1/2 x	64 x 64 x							11.5		8.8	7.4	6.1	4.6	
2 x 2 x	51 x 51 x									7	5.8	4.7	3.6	2.5
*1 3/4 x 1 3/4 x	44 x 44 x										4.1	3.2	2.1	
*1 1/2 x 1 1/2 x	38 x 38 x									5		3.5	2.7	1.8
*1 1/4 x 1 1/4 x	32 x 32 x										2.9	2.2	1.5	
*1 x 1 x	25 x 25 x										2.2	1.7	1.2	

# STRUCTURAL STEEL



## TABLE S-4M

DESIGNATION NOM. SIZE x lb/ft	DEPTH	WIDTH	THICK	DESIGNATION NOM. SIZE x lb/ft	DEPTH	WIDTH	THICK	DESIGNATION NOM. SIZE x lb/ft	DEPTH	WIDTH	THICK	DESIGNATION NOM. SIZE x lb/ft	DEPTH	WIDTH	THICK				
	DIMENSIONS: mm				DIMENSIONS: mm				DIMENSIONS: mm				DIMENSIONS: mm						
<b>W 36</b>																			
W 36	x 300	933	423	42.7	W 21	x 147	560	318	29.2	W 14	x 314	437	412	58.0*	W 12	x 36	311	167	13.7*
x 280	928	422	39.9	x 142	545	334	27.8*	x 311	435	412	57.4	x 35	317	167	13.2				
x 260	921	420	36.6	x 132	554	316	26.3	x 287	427	410	53.2*	x 31	307	166	11.8*				
x 245	916	419	34.3	x 127	539	332	25.0*	x 283	425	409	52.6	x 30	313	166	11.2				
x 230	912	418	32.0	x 122	551	315	24.4	x 264	419	407	49.2*	x 27	304	165	10.2*				
x 210	932	309	34.5	x 112	533	330	22.0*	x 257	416	406	48.0	x 26	310	165	9.7				
x 194	927	308	32.0	x 111	546	313	22.2	x 246	413	405	46.1*	x 22	313	102	10.8				
x 182	923	307	30.0	x 101	543	312	20.3	x 237	409	404	44.4*	x 19	309	102	8.9				
x 170	919	306	27.9	x 96	537	230	23.7*	x 233	407	404	43.7	x 16.5	305	102	6.8*				
x 160	915	305	25.9	x 93	549	214	23.6	x 228	406	403	42.9*	x 16	305	101	6.7				
x 150	911	304	23.9	x 83	544	212	21.2	x 219	403	402	41.2*	x 14	303	101	5.7				
x 135	903	304	20.1	x 82	530	228	20.2*	x 202	397	400	38.2*								
<b>W 33</b>																			
W 33	x 241	868	403	35.6	W 21	x 147	560	318	29.2	W 14	x 193	393	399	36.6	W 10	x 112	289	265	31.7
x 240	851	403	35.6*	x 57	535	166	16.5	x 184	391	398	35.0*	x 100	282	263	28.4				
x 221	862	401	32.4	x 55	528	209	13.3*	x 176	387	398	33.3	x 89	276	261	25.3*				
x 220	845	402	32.4*	x 50	529	166	13.6	x 159	380	395	30.2	x 88	275	261	25.1				
x 201	855	400	29.2	x 49	529	166	13.5*	x 158	381	395	30.2*	x 77	269	259	22.1				
x 200	838	400	29.2*	x 44	525	165	11.4	x 150	378	394	28.7	x 72	267	258	20.5*				
x 152	851	294	26.8					x 145	375	394	27.7	x 68	264	257	19.6				
x 141	846	293	24.4					x 142	375	394	27.0*	x 66	264	257	19.0*				
x 130	840	292	21.7					x 136	375	374	27.0*	x 60	260	256	17.3				
x 118	835	292	18.8					x 132	372	374	26.2	x 54	256	255	15.6				
<b>W 30</b>																			
W 30	x 211	786	384	33.4	W 18	x 119	482	286	26.9	W 14	x 127	371	373	25.3*	W 10	x 100	289	265	31.7
x 210	772	384	33.4*	x 114	469	301	25.2*	x 120	368	373	23.9	x 89	276	261	28.4				
x 191	779	382	30.1	x 106	476	284	23.9	x 119	368	372	23.8*	x 88	275	261	25.1				
x 190	765	382	30.1*	x 105	465	300	23.1*	x 111	365	371	22.2*	x 77	269	259	22.1				
x 173	773	381	27.1	x 97	472	283	22.1	x 109	364	371	21.8	x 72	267	258	20.5*				
x 172	759	381	27.1*	x 96	461	298	21.1*	x 103	362	370	20.7*	x 68	264	257	19.6				
x 132	770	268	25.4	x 86	467	282	19.6	x 99	360	370	19.8	x 66	260	256	17.3				
x 124	766	267	23.6	x 85	465	224	23.1*	x 95	359	369	19.0*	x 54	256	255	15.6				
x 116	762	267	21.6	x 77	461	223	21.1*	x 90	356	369	18.0	x 49	253	252	14.2				
x 108	758	266	19.3	x 76	463	280	17.3	x 87	356	368	17.5*	x 45	252	251	14.0				
x 99	753	265	17.0	x 70	457	222	19.1*	x 84	360	305	19.8*	x 39	252	251	13.5				
<b>W 27</b>																			
W 27	x 178	706	358	30.2	W 16	x 100	431	265	25.0	W 14	x 103	362	370	20.7*	W 8	x 67	229	210	23.7
x 177	694	358	30.2*	x 96	415	293	22.2*	x 99	358	370	19.8	x 58	222	209	20.6				
x 161	701	356	27.4	x 89	425	263	22.2	x 95	359	369	19.0*	x 48	216	206	17.4				
x 160	688	356	27.3*	x 88	410	292	20.2*	x 90	356	369	18.0	x 40	210	205	14.2				
x 146	695	355	24.8	x 78	415	218	22.2*	x 87	356	368	17.5*	x 35	206	204	12.6				
x 145	683	355	24.8*	x 77	420	261	19.3	x 84	360	305	19.8*	x 31	203	203	11.0				
x 114	693	256	23.6	x 71	410	217	20.2*	x 82	363	257	21.7	x 29	260	147	12.7*				
x 102	688	254	21.1	x 67	415	260	16.9	x 78	357	305	18.2*	x 26	262	147	11.2				
x 94	684	254	18.9	x 64	404	221	17.4*	x 74	360	256	19.9	x 25	256	146	10.9*				
x 84	678	253	16.3	x 60	463	192	17.7	x 68	357	255	18.3	x 22	258	146	9.1				
<b>W 24</b>																			
W 24	x 162	635	329	31.0	W 16	x 100	431	265	25.0	W 14	x 61	353	254	16.4	W 6	x 25	162	154	11.6
x 160	628	358	28.8*	x 96	415	293	22.2*	x 53	354	205	16.8	x 20	157	153	9.3				
x 146	628	328	27.7	x 89	425	263	22.2	x 48	347	203	13.5	x 16	160	102	10.3				
x 145	622	357	25.9*	x 88	410	292	20.2*	x 38	358	172	13.1	x 15.5	152	152	6.8*				
x 131	622	327	24.4	x 78	415	218	22.2*	x 34	355	171	11.6	x 15	152	152	6.6				
x 130	616	356	22.9*	x 77	420	261	19.3	x 20	356	322	44.1	x 12	153	102	7.1				
x 120	617	307	23.6*	x 71	410	217	20.2*	x 18	365	325	48.3	x 9	150	100	5.5				
x 117	616	325	21.6	x 67	415	260	16.9	x 17	363	328	52.6	x 8.5	148	100	4.9*				
x 110	614	306	21.7*	x 64	406	216	18.2*	x 16	361	325	57.2								
x 104	611	324	19.1	x 58	403	215	16.4*	x 15	360	322	62.7								
x 100	610	305	19.7*	x 57	417	181	18.2	x 13	360	319	57.2								
x 94	617	230	22.2	x 50	413	180	16.0	x 12	363	313	59.1								
x 84	612	229	19.6	x 45	410	179	14.4	x 11	361	313	59.6								
x 76	608	228	17.3	x 40	407	178	12.8	x 10	360	311	64.1								
x 68	603	228	14.9	x 36	403	177	10.9												
x 62	603	179	15.0	x 31	403	140	11.2												
x 61	602	178	15.0*	x 26	399	140	8.8												
x 55	599	178	12.8																
<b>* INDICATES A DIMENSIONAL CHANGE OR SHAPE WAS DISCONTINUED (1978)</b>																			
References: • The Rolling Program for American Wide Flange Structural Shapes - Arbed S.A., Luxembourg • The Rolling Schedule for Wide Flange Shapes - Nippon Steel Corporation, Japan • The American Institute of Steel Construction																			

**TABLES P-1M**
**PIPE DATA**

DN (mm) [NPS]	PIPING CODES and MANUFACTURERS' WEIGHTS	DIMENSIONS			WEIGHTS		AREAS				Moment of Inertia ( $10^3$ mm $4$ )	Section Modulus ( $10^3$ mm $3$ )	Radius of Gyration (mm)	Continuous Spans	Code Pressures			
		O.D. (mm)	I.D. (mm)	Wall (mm)	Empty (kg/m)	Waterfilled (kg/m)	External (mm $2$ /mm)	Internal (mm $2$ /mm)	Flow (mm $2$ )	Metal (mm $2$ )				Span (m)	Sag (mm)	Design Pressures (MPa)	Bursting (MPa)	
750 30	SCH 10	API	711.2	690.6	10.31	177.8	552.3	2234	2170	3.7E5	22707	1.4E6	3922	247.8	15.5	.935	1.23 4.11	
		API	711.2	688.9	11.13	191.6	564.4	2234	2164	3.7E5	24468	1.5E6	4216	247.5	15.9	1.04	1.38 4.59	
		API	711.2	687.4	11.91	204.9	576.0	2234	2159	3.7E5	26171	1.6E6	4500	247.3	16.2	1.14	1.52 5.06	
		SCH 20	XS	API	711.2	685.8	12.70	218.2	587.6	2234	2155	3.7E5	27869	1.7E6	4781	247.0	16.6	1.24
		SCH 30		API	711.2	679.5	15.88	271.5	634.1	2234	2135	3.6E5	34678	2.1E6	5897	245.9	17.7	1.63
				API	711.2	673.1	19.05	324.3	680.2	2234	2115	3.6E5	41423	2.5E6	6981	244.8	18.6	2.00
																	2.80 9.33	
800 32	SCH 10	API	762.0	747.7	7.137	132.5	571.6	2394	2349	4.4E5	16926	1.2E6	3165	266.9	13.7	.490	.627 2.09	
		API	762.0	746.2	7.925	147.0	584.3	2394	2344	4.4E5	18774	1.3E6	3503	266.6	14.2	.576	.757 2.52	
		API	762.0	744.5	8.738	161.9	597.3	2394	2339	4.4E5	20677	1.5E6	3850	266.3	14.7	.667	.890 2.97	
		STD API	762.0	743.0	9.525	176.3	609.8	2394	2334	4.3E5	22517	1.6E6	4184	266.1	15.2	.757	1.02 3.40	
		API	762.0	741.4	10.31	190.7	622.4	2394	2329	4.3E5	24353	1.7E6	4515	265.8	15.6	.849	1.15 3.83	
		API	762.0	739.7	11.13	205.5	635.3	2394	2324	4.3E5	26244	1.8E6	4856	265.5	16.1	.944	1.28 4.28	
		API	762.0	738.2	11.91	219.8	647.8	2394	2319	4.3E5	28072	2.0E6	5183	265.2	16.4	1.04	1.42 4.72	
		SCH 20	XS	API	762.0	736.6	12.70	234.1	660.2	2394	2314	4.3E5	29896	2.1E6	5508	265.0	16.8	1.13
		SCH 30		API	762.0	730.3	15.88	291.4	710.2	2394	2294	4.2E5	37211	2.6E6	6800	263.9	18.0	1.50
				API	762.0	723.9	19.05	348.1	759.7	2394	2274	4.1E5	44464	3.1E6	8057	262.8	18.9	1.86
																	2.61 8.69	
850 34	SCH 10	API	812.8	800.1	6.350	126.0	628.7	2553	2514	5.0E5	16088	1.3E6	3218	285.1	13.1	.367	.467 1.56	
		API	812.8	798.5	7.137	141.5	642.3	2553	2509	5.0E5	18065	1.5E6	3607	284.9	13.8	.443	.588 1.96	
		API	812.8	797.0	7.925	156.9	655.7	2553	2504	5.0E5	20039	1.6E6	3993	284.6	14.3	.522	.709 2.36	
		API	812.8	795.3	8.738	172.8	669.6	2553	2499	5.0E5	22072	1.8E6	4390	284.3	14.9	.606	.834 2.78	
		STD API	812.8	793.8	9.525	188.2	683.0	2553	2494	4.9E5	24037	1.9E6	4771	284.0	15.4	.689	.956 3.19	
		API	812.8	792.2	10.31	203.6	696.4	2553	2489	4.9E5	25999	2.1E6	5151	283.7	15.8	.774	1.08 3.59	
		API	812.8	790.5	11.13	219.4	710.2	2553	2484	4.9E5	28019	2.3E6	5540	283.5	16.2	.862	1.20 4.01	
		API	812.8	789.0	11.91	234.7	723.6	2553	2479	4.9E5	29973	2.4E6	5915	283.2	16.6	.949	1.33 4.42	
		SCH 20	XS	API	812.8	787.4	12.70	250.0	736.9	2553	2474	4.9E5	31923	2.6E6	6287	282.9	17.0	1.04
		SCH 30		API	812.8	781.1	15.88	311.2	790.3	2553	2454	4.8E5	39745	3.2E6	7767	281.8	18.2	1.39
		SCH 40		API	812.8	777.8	17.48	341.9	817.1	2553	2444	4.8E5	43663	3.5E6	8499	281.3	18.7	1.56
				API	812.8	774.7	19.05	372.0	843.3	2553	2434	4.7E5	47504	3.7E6	9211	280.7	19.2	1.72
900 36	SCH 10	API	863.6	850.9	6.350	133.9	702.6	2713	2673	5.7E5	17101	1.6E6	3638	303.1	13.2	.333	.439 1.46	
		API	863.6	849.3	7.137	150.4	716.9	2713	2668	5.7E5	19204	1.8E6	4078	302.8	13.9	.402	.553 1.84	
		API	863.6	847.8	7.925	166.8	731.3	2713	2663	5.6E5	21303	1.9E6	4516	302.5	14.4	.475	.667 2.22	
		API	863.6	846.1	8.738	183.7	746.0	2713	2658	5.6E5	23466	2.1E6	4965	302.3	15.0	.552	.785 2.62	
		STD API	863.6	844.6	9.525	200.1	760.3	2713	2653	5.6E5	25557	2.3E6	5397	302.0	15.5	.629	.899 3.00	
		API	863.6	843.0	10.31	216.5	774.6	2713	2648	5.6E5	27644	2.5E6	5828	301.7	15.9	.708	1.01 3.38	
		API	863.6	841.3	11.13	233.3	789.3	2713	2643	5.6E5	29795	2.7E6	6269	301.4	16.4	.791	1.13 3.77	
		API	863.6	839.8	11.91	249.6	803.5	2713	2638	5.5E5	31874	2.9E6	6694	301.1	16.8	.872	1.25 4.16	
		SCH 20	XS	API	863.6	838.2	12.70	265.8	817.6	2713	2633	5.5E5	33950	3.1E6	7117	300.9	17.1	.953
		SCH 30		API	863.6	831.9	15.88	331.0	874.5	2713	2613	5.4E5	42278	3.8E6	8798	299.8	18.4	1.28
		SCH 40		API	863.6	828.6	17.48	363.7	903.0	2713	2603	5.4E5	46452	4.2E6	9631	299.2	19.0	1.45
				API	863.6	825.5	19.05	395.8	931.0	2713	2593	5.4E5	50544	4.5E6	10442	298.7	19.5	1.61
																	2.30 7.66	

# PIPE DATA

# TABLES P-1M

DN (mm) (NPS)	PIPING CODES and MANUFACTURERS' WEIGHTS	DIMENSIONS			WEIGHTS		AREAS			Moment of Inertia ( $10^4$ mm $4$ )	Section Modulus ( $10^3$ mm $3$ )	Radius of Gyration (mm)	Continuous Spans	Code Pressures					
		O.D. (mm)	I.D. (mm)	Wall (mm)	Empty (kg/m)	Waterfilled (kg/m)	External (mm $2$ /mm)	Internal (mm $2$ /mm)	Flow (mm $2$ )	Metal (mm $2$ )				Span (m)	Sag (mm)	Design (MPa)	Bursting (MPa)		
550 22	SCH 10 API	558.8	546.1	6.350	86.29	320.5	1756	1716	2.3E5	11021	4.2E5	1505	195.3	12.6	.658	.680	2.27		
		558.8	544.5	7.137	96.86	329.7	1756	1711	2.3E5	12370	4.7E5	1684	195.1	13.1	.781	.857	2.86		
		558.8	543.0	7.925	107.4	338.9	1756	1706	2.3E5	13715	5.2E5	1862	194.8	13.6	.906	1.03	3.45		
		558.8	541.3	8.738	118.2	348.4	1756	1701	2.3E5	15099	5.7E5	2044	194.5	14.1	1.04	1.22	4.06		
	SCH 20 STD API	558.8	539.8	9.525	128.7	357.5	1756	1696	2.3E5	16436	6.2E5	2219	194.2	14.5	1.16	1.39	4.65		
		558.8	538.2	10.31	139.1	366.6	1756	1691	2.3E5	17770	6.7E5	2392	194.0	14.8	1.29	1.57	5.24		
		558.8	536.5	11.13	149.9	376.0	1756	1686	2.3E5	19142	7.2E5	2570	193.7	15.2	1.42	1.76	5.86		
		558.8	535.0	11.91	160.3	385.0	1756	1681	2.2E5	20467	7.7E5	2740	193.4	15.5	1.54	1.94	6.45		
	SCH 30 XS API	558.8	533.4	12.70	170.6	394.1	1756	1676	2.2E5	21788	8.1E5	2909	193.1	15.8	1.66	2.12	7.05		
		558.8	520.7	19.05	252.9	465.9	1756	1636	2.1E5	32303	1.2E6	4215	190.9	17.5	2.56	3.58	11.9		
		SCH 60 API	558.8	514.3	22.23	293.3	501.1	1756	1616	2.1E5	37465	1.4E6	4834	189.9	18.0	2.94	4.32	14.4	
		SCH 80 API	558.8	501.7	28.58	372.7	570.3	1756	1576	2.0E5	47599	1.7E6	6004	187.7	18.8	3.58	5.82	19.4	
	SCH 100 API	558.8	489.0	34.93	450.1	637.8	1756	1536	1.9E5	57480	2.0E6	7089	185.6	19.4	4.08	7.36	24.5		
		SCH 120	558.8	476.3	41.27	525.4	703.6	1756	1496	1.8E5	67107	2.3E6	8092	183.6	19.7	4.47	8.92	29.7	
		SCH 140	558.8	463.6	47.63	598.8	767.6	1756	1456	1.7E5	76481	2.5E6	9018	181.5	19.9	4.77	10.5	35.0	
		SCH 160	558.8	450.9	53.98	670.3	829.9	1756	1416	1.6E5	85602	2.8E6	9872	179.5	20.0	5.00	12.1	40.4	
600 24	SCH 10 API	609.6	596.9	6.350	94.23	374.1	1915	1875	2.8E5	12034	5.5E5	1796	213.3	12.7	.577	.623	2.08		
		609.6	595.3	7.137	105.8	384.1	1915	1870	2.8E5	13509	6.1E5	2011	213.0	13.3	.688	.785	2.62		
		609.6	593.8	7.925	117.3	394.2	1915	1865	2.8E5	14980	6.8E5	2224	212.7	13.8	.801	.947	3.16		
		SCH 20 STD API	609.6	592.1	8.738	129.1	404.5	1915	1860	2.8E5	16494	7.4E5	2443	212.5	14.3	.920	1.11	3.72	
			609.6	589.0	10.31	152.0	424.5	1915	1850	2.7E5	19415	8.1E5	2652	212.2	14.7	1.04	1.28	4.26	
			609.6	587.3	11.13	163.8	434.7	1915	1845	2.7E5	20917	9.4E5	3074	211.6	15.4	1.27	1.61	5.36	
			609.6	585.8	11.91	175.1	444.6	1915	1840	2.7E5	22368	9.9E5	3278	211.4	15.8	1.39	1.77	5.91	
	XS API	609.6	584.2	12.70	186.5	454.5	1915	1835	2.7E5	23815	1.1E6	3481	211.1	16.1	1.50	1.94	6.46		
		SCH 30 API	609.6	581.1	14.27	209.0	474.2	1915	1825	2.7E5	26698	1.2E6	3883	210.5	16.6	1.72	2.27	7.56	
			609.6	577.9	15.88	231.9	494.1	1915	1815	2.6E5	29611	1.3E6	4284	210.0	17.1	1.94	2.60	8.68	
			SCH 40 API	609.6	574.6	17.48	254.5	513.9	1915	1805	2.6E5	32508	1.4E6	4678	209.4	17.5	2.15	2.94	9.80
				609.6	571.5	19.05	276.7	533.3	1915	1795	2.6E5	35343	1.5E6	5060	208.9	17.9	2.35	3.27	10.9
	SCH 60	609.6	560.4	24.61	354.2	600.8	1915	1760	2.5E5	45233	1.9E6	6359	207.0	18.9	2.98	4.46	14.9		
		SCH 80	609.6	547.7	30.96	440.7	676.3	1915	1721	2.4E5	56285	2.4E6	7751	204.9	19.7	3.56	5.84	19.5	
		SCH 100	609.6	531.8	38.89	545.9	768.1	1915	1671	2.2E5	69723	2.9E6	9357	202.2	20.3	4.13	7.60	25.3	
		SCH 120	609.6	517.6	46.02	638.1	848.4	1915	1626	2.1E5	81488	3.3E6	10685	199.9	20.6	4.52	9.21	30.7	
		SCH 140	609.6	504.9	52.37	717.9	918.1	1915	1586	2.0E5	91686	3.6E6	11778	197.9	20.8	4.79	10.7	35.6	
		SCH 160	609.6	490.5	59.54	805.6	994.6	1915	1541	1.9E5	1.0E5	3.9E6	12916	195.6	20.9	5.02	12.4	41.2	
650 26	SCH 10 API	660.4	647.7	6.350	102.2	431.7	2075	2035	3.3E5	13048	7.0E5	2113	231.3	12.9	.510	.575	1.92		
		660.4	646.1	7.137	114.7	442.6	2075	2030	3.3E5	14648	7.8E5	2367	231.0	13.4	.610	.724	2.41		
		SCH 20 STD API	660.4	644.6	7.925	127.2	453.5	2075	2025	3.3E5	16244	8.6E5	2618	230.7	14.0	.713	.874	2.91	
			660.4	642.9	8.738	140.1	464.7	2075	2020	3.2E5	17888	9.5E5	2876	230.4	14.5	.822	1.03	3.43	
	SCH 20 XS API	660.4	641.4	9.525	152.5	475.6	2075	2015	3.2E5	19477	1.0E6	3124	230.1	14.9	.928	1.18	3.93		
		660.4	639.8	10.31	164.9	486.4	2075	2010	3.2E5	21061	1.1E6	3370	229.9	15.3	1.03	1.33	4.43		
		660.4	638.1	11.13	177.7	497.5	2075	2005	3.2E5	22693	1.2E6	3622	229.6	15.7	1.15	1.48	4.95		
		660.4	636.6	11.91	190.0	508.3	2075	2000	3.2E5	24269	1.3E6	3865	229.3	16.0	1.25	1.64	5.45		
	SCH 20 XS API	660.4	635.0	12.70	202.3	519.0	2075	1995	3.2E5	25842	1.4E6	4106	229.0	16.3	1.36	1.79	5.95		
		660.4	631.9	14.27	226.9	540.4	2075	1985	3.1E5	28976	1.5E6	4582	228.5	16.9	1.57	2.09	6.97		
		660.4	628.6	15.88	251.7	562.1	2075	1975	3.1E5	32144	1.7E6	5058	227.9	17.4	1.78	2.40	8.00		
		660.4	622.3	19.05	300.5	604.7	2075	1955	3.0E5	38383	2.0E6	5982	226.9	18.3	2.17	3.02	10.1		
700 28	SCH 10 API	711.2	698.5	6.350	110.1	493.3	2234	2194	3.8E5	14061	8.7E5	2456	249.2	13.0	.455	.534	1.78		
		711.2	696.9	7.137	123.6	505.1	2234	2189	3.8E5	15787	9.8E5	2751	248.9	13.6	.545	.672	2.24		
		711.2	695.4	7.925	137.1	516.8	2234	2185	3.8E5	17509	1.1E6	3045	248.7	14.1	.639	.811	2.70		
		711.2	693.7	8.738	151.0	529.0	2234	2179	3.8E5	19283	1.2E6	3345	248.4	14.6	.738	.954	3.18		
	STD API	711.2	692.2	9.525	164.4	540.7	2234	2174	3.8E5	20997	1.3E6	3635	248.1	15.1	.836	1.09	3.65		

**PIPE DATA**
**TABLES P-1 M**

DN (mm) [NPS]	PIPING CODES and MANUFACTURERS' WEIGHTS		DIMENSIONS			WEIGHTS		AREAS				Moment of Inertia ( $10^4$ mm $^4$ )	Section Modulus ( $10^3$ mm $^3$ )	Radius of Gvration (mm)	Continuous Spans	Code Pressures			
			O.D. (mm)	I.D. (mm)	Wall (mm)	Empty (kg/m)	Waterfilled (kg/m)	External (mm $^2$ /mm)	Internal (mm $^2$ /mm)	Flow (mm $^2$ )	Metal (mm $^2$ )				Span (m)	Sag (mm)	Design (MPa)	Bursting (MPa)	
400 16	SCH 10	API	406.4	395.3	5.563	54.85	177.6	1277	1242	1.2E5	7005	1.4E5	692.5	141.7	11.5	.862	.693	2.31	
		API	406.4	393.7	6.350	62.49	184.2	1277	1237	1.2E5	7981	1.6E5	785.9	141.5	12.0	1.04	.936	3.12	
		API	406.4	392.1	7.137	70.10	190.9	1277	1232	1.2E5	8953	1.8E5	878.2	141.2	12.5	1.21	1.18	3.93	
		SCH 20	API	406.4	390.6	7.925	77.68	197.5	1277	1227	1.2E5	9921	2.0E5	969.4	140.9	12.9	1.38	1.42	4.75
		API	406.4	388.9	8.738	85.47	204.3	1277	1222	1.2E5	10916	2.2E5	1062	140.6	13.2	1.56	1.68	5.59	
		SCH 30	STD API	406.4	387.4	9.525	92.99	210.8	1277	1217	1.2E5	11876	2.3E5	1151	140.4	13.6	1.72	1.92	6.41
		API	406.4	384.1	11.13	108.2	224.1	1277	1207	1.2E5	13815	2.7E5	1329	139.8	14.1	2.05	2.43	8.09	
		API	406.4	382.6	11.91	115.6	230.6	1277	1202	1.1E5	14764	2.9E5	1415	139.5	14.4	2.20	2.67	8.92	
		SCH 40	XS API	406.4	381.0	12.70	123.0	237.0	1277	1197	1.1E5	15708	3.0E5	1499	139.3	14.6	2.35	2.92	9.75
		API	406.4	374.7	15.88	152.5	262.7	1277	1177	1.1E5	19477	3.7E5	1830	138.2	15.3	2.89	3.94	13.1	
		SCH 60		406.4	373.1	16.66	159.7	269.1	1277	1172	1.1E5	20401	3.9E5	1910	137.9	15.5	3.02	4.19	14.0
		API	406.4	368.3	19.05	181.5	288.0	1277	1157	1.1E5	23182	4.4E5	2145	137.1	15.9	3.36	4.96	16.5	
		SCH 80		406.4	363.5	21.44	203.0	306.8	1277	1142	1.0E5	25927	4.8E5	2371	136.3	16.1	3.66	5.74	19.1
		SCH 100		406.4	354.0	26.19	244.9	343.4	1277	1112	98437	31280	5.7E5	2795	134.7	16.6	4.16	7.32	24.4
		SCH 120		406.4	344.5	30.96	285.9	379.1	1277	1082	93198	36520	6.5E5	3188	133.2	16.8	4.54	8.93	29.8
		SCH 140		406.4	333.3	36.53	332.3	419.6	1277	1047	87275	42442	7.3E5	3607	131.4	17.0	4.87	10.9	36.2
		SCH 160		406.4	325.4	40.49	364.4	447.6	1277	1022	83175	46542	7.9E5	3880	130.2	17.1	5.05	12.3	40.8
450 18	SCH 10	API	457.2	444.5	6.350	70.42	225.6	1436	1396	1.6E5	8994	2.3E5	999.9	159.4	12.2	.880	.832	2.77	
		API	457.2	442.9	7.137	79.02	233.1	1436	1391	1.5E5	10092	2.6E5	1118	159.1	12.7	1.03	1.05	3.49	
		SCH 20	API	457.2	441.4	7.925	87.58	240.6	1436	1387	1.5E5	11185	2.8E5	1235	158.9	13.2	1.19	1.27	4.22
		API	457.2	439.7	8.738	96.39	248.3	1436	1381	1.5E5	12310	3.1E5	1354	158.6	13.6	1.35	1.49	4.97	
		STD API		457.2	438.2	9.525	104.9	255.7	1436	1376	1.5E5	13396	3.4E5	1469	158.3	13.9	1.50	1.71	5.69
		API	457.2	436.6	10.31	113.4	263.1	1436	1372	1.5E5	14478	3.6E5	1582	158.0	14.2	1.65	1.93	6.42	
		SCH 30	API	457.2	434.9	11.13	122.1	270.7	1436	1366	1.5E5	15591	3.9E5	1697	157.8	14.5	1.80	2.15	7.18
		API	457.2	433.4	11.91	130.5	278.0	1436	1361	1.5E5	16665	4.1E5	1808	157.5	14.8	1.94	2.37	7.91	
		XS API		457.2	431.8	12.70	138.9	285.3	1436	1357	1.5E5	17735	4.4E5	1918	157.2	15.1	2.08	2.59	8.65
		SCH 40	API	457.2	428.7	14.27	155.5	299.8	1436	1347	1.4E5	19863	4.9E5	2133	156.7	15.5	2.35	3.04	10.1
		API	457.2	425.5	15.88	172.3	314.5	1436	1337	1.4E5	22010	5.4E5	2347	156.1	15.9	2.60	3.49	11.6	
		SCH 60	API	457.2	419.1	19.05	205.3	343.3	1436	1317	1.4E5	26222	6.3E5	2758	155.1	16.5	3.06	4.40	14.7
		SCH 80	API	457.2	409.5	23.83	254.0	385.7	1436	1287	1.3E5	32438	7.6E5	3341	153.5	17.1	3.63	5.78	19.3
		SCH 100		457.2	398.5	29.36	309.0	433.7	1436	1252	1.2E5	39466	9.1E5	3969	151.6	17.6	4.15	7.41	24.7
		SCH 120		457.2	387.3	34.93	362.8	480.6	1436	1217	1.2E5	46332	1.0E6	4548	149.8	17.9	4.55	9.09	30.3
		SCH 140		457.2	377.9	39.67	407.5	519.6	1436	1187	1.1E5	52041	1.1E6	5006	148.3	18.0	4.81	10.5	35.1
		SCH 160		457.2	366.7	45.24	458.4	564.0	1436	1152	1.1E5	58547	1.3E6	5499	146.5	18.1	5.04	12.3	40.9
500 20	SCH 10	API	508.0	495.3	6.350	78.36	271.0	1596	1556	1.9E5	10007	3.1E5	1240	177.4	12.4	.757	.748	2.49	
		API	508.0	493.7	7.137	87.94	279.4	1596	1551	1.9E5	11231	3.5E5	1387	177.1	12.9	.895	.943	3.14	
		API	508.0	492.2	7.925	97.48	287.7	1596	1546	1.9E5	12450	3.9E5	1533	176.8	13.4	1.03	1.14	3.79	
		API	508.0	490.5	8.738	107.3	296.3	1596	1541	1.9E5	13705	4.3E5	1682	176.5	13.8	1.18	1.34	4.46	
		SCH 20	STD API	508.0	489.0	9.525	116.8	304.6	1596	1536	1.9E5	14916	4.6E5	1825	176.3	14.2	1.32	1.54	5.12
		API	508.0	487.4	10.31	126.2	312.8	1596	1531	1.9E5	16124	5.0E5	1966	176.0	14.6	1.45	1.73	5.77	
		API	508.0	485.7	11.13	136.0	321.3	1596	1526	1.9E5	17366	5.4E5	2111	175.7	14.9	1.59	1.94	6.45	
		API	508.0	484.2	11.91	145.4	329.5	1596	1521	1.8E5	18566	5.7E5	2250	175.4	15.2	1.73	2.13	7.11	
		SCH 30	XS API	508.0	482.6	12.70	154.7	337.7	1596	1516	1.8E5	19762	6.1E5	2387	175.2	15.4	1.86	2.33	7.77
		SCH 40		508.0	477.8	15.09	182.9	362.3	1596	1501	1.8E5	23364	7.1E5	2796	174.4	16.1	2.23	2.93	9.78
		API	508.0	476.3	15.88	192.2	370.3	1596	1496	1.8E5	24544	7.4E5	2928	174.1	16.3	2.35	3.13	10.4	
		SCH 60	API	508.0	466.8	20.62	247.3	418.4	1596	1466	1.7E5	31579	9.4E5	3698	172.5	17.3	2.99	4.35	14.5
		SCH 80		508.0	455.6	26.19	310.4	473.4	1596	1431	1.6E5	39639	1.2E6	4542	170.6	18.0	3.60	5.80	19.3
		SCH 100		508.0	442.9	32.54	380.5	534.6	1596	1391	1.5E5	48601	1.4E6	5432	168.5	18.5	4.14	7.49	25.0
		SCH 120		508.0	431.8	38.10	440.4	586.8	1596	1357	1.5E5	56245	1.6E6	6152	166.7	18.8	4.51	8.99	30.0
		SCH 140		508.0	419.1	44.45	506.9	644.8	1596	1317	1.4E5	64732	1.8E6	6908	164.6	19.0	4.82	10.7	35.8
		SCH 160		508.0	408.0	50.01	563.4	694.2	1596	1282	1.3E5	71959	1.9E6	7516	162.9	19.1	5.03	12.3	41.1

**PIPE DATA**
**TABLES P-1M**

DN (mm) [NPS]	PIPING CODES and MANUFACTURERS' WEIGHTS	DIMENSIONS			WEIGHTS		AREAS				Moment of Inertia ( $10^4$ mm $^4$ )	Section Modulus ( $10^3$ mm $^3$ )	Radius of Gyration (mm)	Continuous Spans	Code Pressures		
		O.D. (mm)	I.D. (mm)	Wall (mm)	Empty (kg/m)	Waterfilled (kg/m)	External (mm $^2$ /mm)	Internal (mm $^2$ /mm)	Flow (mm $^2$ )	Metal (mm $^2$ )							
250 10	API	273.1	263.5	4.775	31.51	86.04	857.8	827.8	54532	4025	36218	265.3	94.86	10.2	1.20	.672 2.24	
		273.1	262.7	5.156	33.98	88.20	857.8	825.4	54217	4340	38944	285.3	94.73	10.4	1.33	.847 2.82	
		273.1	261.9	5.563	36.60	90.48	857.8	822.9	53882	4674	41825	306.4	94.59	10.7	1.46	1.03 3.45	
		SCH 20	273.1	260.3	6.350	41.66	94.89	857.8	817.9	53236	5320	47331	346.7	94.32	11.1	1.71	1.40 4.66
		API	273.1	258.9	7.087	46.36	99.00	857.8	813.3	52635	5921	52393	383.8	94.07	11.4	1.93	1.74 5.80
		SCH 30	273.1	257.5	7.798	50.88	102.9	857.8	808.8	52058	6498	57198	419.0	93.82	11.7	2.14	2.07 6.90
		API	273.1	255.6	8.738	56.81	108.1	857.8	802.9	51301	7255	63428	464.6	93.50	12.0	2.41	2.51 8.37
		SCH 40	273.1	254.5	9.271	60.16	111.0	857.8	799.6	50874	7683	66903	490.0	93.32	12.2	2.55	2.76 9.20
		API	273.1	250.8	11.13	71.68	121.1	857.8	787.9	49402	9154	78647	576.1	92.69	12.7	3.00	3.64 12.1
		SCH 60	273.1	247.7	12.70	81.33	129.5	857.8	778.0	48169	10388	88220	646.2	92.16	13.0	3.34	4.39 14.6
		XS API	273.1	242.9	15.09	95.74	142.1	857.8	763.0	46329	12227	1.0E5	747.5	91.36	13.3	3.78	5.55 18.5
		SCH 80	273.1	236.5	18.26	114.5	158.4	857.8	743.1	43938	14618	1.2E5	873.3	90.31	13.6	4.24	7.11 23.7
		SCH 100	273.1	230.2	21.44	132.7	174.3	857.8	723.1	41611	16946	1.4E5	989.4	89.28	13.8	4.60	8.71 29.0
		SCH 120	273.1	222.2	25.40	154.7	193.5	857.8	698.2	38795	19762	1.5E5	1121	88.02	14.0	4.94	10.7 35.8
		SCH 140 XXS API	273.1	215.9	28.58	171.8	208.5	857.8	678.3	36610	21947	1.7E5	1217	87.02	14.0	5.13	12.4 41.4
300 12	API	323.9	313.5	5.156	40.42	117.6	1017	985.0	77209	5162	65558	404.9	112.7	10.8	1.06	.714 2.38	
		323.9	312.7	5.563	43.55	120.4	1017	982.5	76809	5562	70458	435.1	112.5	11.0	1.18	.871 2.90	
		SCH 20	323.9	311.2	6.350	49.59	125.6	1017	977.5	76038	6334	79843	493.1	112.3	11.5	1.39	1.18 3.92
		API	323.9	309.6	7.137	55.61	130.9	1017	972.6	75270	7102	89088	550.2	112.0	11.9	1.60	1.48 4.95
		API	323.9	308.0	7.925	61.59	136.1	1017	967.6	74506	7865	89192	606.4	111.7	12.3	1.81	1.79 5.97
		SCH 30	323.9	307.1	8.382	65.05	139.1	1017	964.7	74064	8307	1.0E5	638.7	111.6	12.4	1.93	1.97 6.57
		API	323.9	306.4	8.738	67.73	141.4	1017	962.5	73722	8650	1.1E5	663.5	111.5	12.6	2.02	2.11 7.04
		STD API	323.9	304.8	9.525	73.65	146.6	1017	957.6	72966	9406	1.2E5	718.0	111.2	12.9	2.21	2.42 8.07
		SCH 40	323.9	303.2	10.31	79.54	151.7	1017	952.6	72214	10158	1.2E5	771.7	110.9	13.1	2.39	2.73 9.11
		API	323.9	301.6	11.13	85.58	157.0	1017	947.5	71442	10930	1.3E5	826.2	110.6	13.3	2.58	3.06 10.2
		XS API	323.9	298.5	12.70	97.20	167.2	1017	937.6	69957	12414	1.5E5	929.4	110.1	13.7	2.90	3.69 12.3
		SCH 60	323.9	295.3	14.27	108.7	177.2	1017	927.7	68489	13883	1.7E5	1029	109.6	14.0	3.20	4.32 14.4
		API	323.9	292.1	15.88	120.3	187.3	1017	917.7	67012	15360	1.8E5	1128	109.0	14.3	3.47	4.97 16.6
		SCH 80	323.9	288.9	17.48	131.7	197.3	1017	907.6	65552	16820	2.0E5	1223	108.5	14.5	3.72	5.63 18.8
		API	323.9	285.8	19.05	142.8	207.0	1017	897.7	64130	18241	2.1E5	1313	108.0	14.6	3.93	6.28 20.9
		SCH 100	323.9	281.0	21.44	159.5	221.5	1017	882.7	62005	20367	2.3E5	1445	107.2	14.8	4.22	7.28 24.3
		SCH 120 XXS API	323.9	273.1	25.40	186.5	245.0	1017	857.8	58556	23815	2.7E5	1649	105.9	15.1	4.60	8.96 29.9
		SCH 140 API	323.9	266.7	28.58	207.6	263.4	1017	837.9	55865	26507	2.9E5	1801	104.9	15.2	4.84	10.3 34.4
		SCH 160 API	323.9	257.2	33.32	238.2	290.1	1017	808.0	51956	30416	3.3E5	2008	103.4	15.3	5.10	12.4 41.4
350 14	API	355.6	344.9	5.334	45.96	139.4	1117	1084	93445	5870	90034	506.4	123.9	11.1	.980	.712 2.37	
		355.6	344.5	5.563	47.90	141.1	1117	1082	93198	6117	93711	527.1	123.8	11.2	1.04	.793 2.64	
		SCH 10	355.6	342.9	6.350	54.55	146.9	1117	1077	92347	6967	1.1E5	597.7	123.5	11.7	1.24	1.07 3.57
		API	355.6	341.3	7.137	61.18	152.7	1117	1072	91501	7814	1.2E5	667.3	123.2	12.1	1.43	1.35 4.50
		SCH 20	355.6	339.8	7.925	67.78	158.4	1117	1067	90659	8656	1.3E5	736.0	123.0	12.5	1.63	1.63 5.43
		API	355.6	338.1	8.738	74.55	164.3	1117	1062	89793	9521	1.4E5	805.9	122.7	12.9	1.82	1.92 6.40
		SCH 30 STD API	355.6	336.6	9.525	81.09	170.0	1117	1057	88959	10356	1.6E5	872.6	122.4	13.2	2.00	2.20 7.34
		SCH 40 API	355.6	333.3	11.13	94.27	181.5	1117	1047	87275	12040	1.8E5	1005	121.9	13.7	2.35	2.78 9.26
		API	355.6	331.8	11.91	100.7	187.2	1117	1042	86452	12862	1.9E5	1069	121.6	13.9	2.52	3.06 10.2
		XS API	355.6	330.2	12.70	107.1	192.8	1117	1037	85634	13681	2.0E5	1132	121.3	14.1	2.67	3.35 11.2
		SCH 60	355.6	325.4	15.09	126.4	209.6	1117	1022	83175	16140	2.3E5	1318	120.5	14.6	3.10	4.23 14.1
		API	355.6	323.9	15.88	132.7	215.0	1117	1017	82372	16943	2.4E5	1378	120.2	14.7	3.23	4.52 15.1
		SCH 80	355.6	317.5	19.05	157.7	236.9	1117	997.5	79173	20142	2.9E5	1609	119.2	15.1	3.70	5.70 19.0
		SCH 100	355.6	307.9	23.83	194.4	268.9	1117	967.5	74482	24833	3.4E5	1932	117.6	15.6	4.25	7.51 25.0
		SCH 120	355.6	300.0	27.79	224.1	294.8	1117	942.6	70698	28617	3.9E5	2178	116.3	15.8	4.59	9.04 30.1
		SCH 140 API	355.6	292.1	31.75	252.9	319.9	1117	917.7	67012	32303	4.3E5	2405	115.0	15.9	4.86	10.6 35.4
		SCH 160	355.6	284.2	35.71	281.0	344.4	1117	892.8	63425	35889	4.6E5	2614	113.8	16.0	5.07	12.2 40.7

Thru DN 250, wall thicknesses for SCH 40S and SCH 80S stainless steel pipes are the same as for SCH 40 and SCH 80 carbon steel pipes

**PIPE DATA**
**TABLES P-1 M**

DN (mm) [NPS]	PIPING CODES and MANUFACTURERS' WEIGHTS	DIMENSIONS			WEIGHTS		AREAS			Moment of Inertia ( $10^{-4}$ mm $^4$ )	Section Modulus ( $10^{-3}$ mm $^3$ )	Radius of Gyration (mm)	Continuous Spans	Code Pressures	
		O.D. (mm)	I.D. (mm)	Wall (mm)	Empty (kg/m)	Waterfilled (kg/m)	External (mm $^2$ /mm)	Internal (mm $^2$ /mm)	Flow (mm $^3$ )	Metal (mm $^2$ )	Span (m)	Sag (mm)	Design (MPa)	Bursting (MPa)	
65 2.50	SCH 40 STD API	73.03	62.71	5.156	8.608	11.70	229.4	197.0	3089	1099	636.6	17.44	24.06	7.09 4.37	5.96 19.9
	SCH 80 XS API	73.03	59.00	7.010	11.38	14.12	229.4	185.4	2734	1454	800.9	21.94	23.47	7.24 4.99	9.43 31.4
	SCH 160	73.03	53.98	9.525	14.88	17.17	229.4	169.6	2288	1900	979.3	26.82	22.70	7.26 5.39	14.4 48.0
	XXS API	73.03	44.98	14.02	20.35	21.94	229.4	141.3	1589	2599	1195	32.73	21.44	7.10 5.51	24.0 80.1
80 3.00	API	88.90	82.55	3.175	6.695	12.05	279.3	259.3	5352	855.1	786.5	17.69	30.33	7.04 2.67	1.98 6.58
	API	88.90	80.98	3.962	8.279	13.43	279.3	254.4	5150	1057	955.6	21.50	30.06	7.35 3.23	3.11 10.4
	API	88.90	79.35	4.775	9.882	14.83	279.3	249.3	4945	1262	1120	25.20	29.79	7.57 3.71	4.30 14.3
	SCH 40 STD API	88.90	77.93	5.486	11.26	16.03	279.3	244.8	4769	1438	1256	28.25	29.55	7.71 4.05	5.36 17.9
	API	88.90	76.20	6.350	12.89	17.45	279.3	239.4	4560	1647	1411	31.75	29.27	7.83 4.40	6.66 22.2
	API	88.90	74.63	7.137	14.36	18.73	279.3	234.4	4374	1833	1544	34.73	29.02	7.91 4.65	7.86 26.2
	SCH 80 XS API	88.90	73.66	7.620	15.24	19.50	279.3	231.4	4261	1946	1621	36.47	28.86	7.94 4.78	8.61 28.7
	SCH 160	88.90	66.65	11.13	21.28	24.77	279.3	209.4	3489	2718	2097	47.19	27.78	8.02 5.36	14.2 47.5
	XXS API	88.90	58.42	15.24	27.61	30.29	279.3	183.5	2680	3527	2494	56.11	26.59	7.91 5.53	21.4 71.3
	API	114.3	108.0	3.175	8.679	17.83	359.1	339.1	9152	1108	1712	29.96	39.30	7.53 2.08	.971 3.24
100 4	API	114.3	106.4	3.962	10.75	19.64	359.1	334.2	8887	1374	2093	36.62	39.04	7.93 2.60	1.84 6.14
	API	114.3	104.7	4.775	12.87	21.48	359.1	329.1	8618	1643	2468	43.19	38.76	8.24 3.06	2.75 9.17
	API	114.3	103.2	5.563	14.88	23.24	359.1	324.1	8361	1900	2816	49.27	38.49	8.46 3.45	3.64 12.1
	SCH 40 STD API	114.3	102.3	6.020	16.03	24.25	359.1	321.3	8213	2048	3010	52.68	38.34	8.56 3.66	4.16 13.9
	API	114.3	101.6	6.350	16.86	24.97	359.1	319.2	8107	2154	3148	55.08	38.23	8.63 3.79	4.54 15.1
	API	114.3	100.0	7.137	18.81	26.67	359.1	314.2	7858	2403	3465	60.62	37.97	8.76 4.08	5.45 18.2
	API	114.3	98.45	7.925	20.74	28.35	359.1	309.3	7612	2648	3767	65.91	37.71	8.86 4.33	6.37 21.2
	SCH 80 XS API	114.3	97.18	8.560	22.26	29.68	359.1	305.3	7417	2844	4000	69.99	37.51	8.92 4.50	7.12 23.7
	SCH 160	114.3	87.33	13.49	33.45	39.44	359.1	274.3	5989	4272	5524	96.65	35.96	9.09 5.29	13.2 44.0
	XXS API	114.3	80.06	17.12	40.92	45.96	359.1	251.5	5034	5227	6362	111.3	34.89	9.04 5.49	18.0 59.9
150 6	API	168.3	158.7	4.775	19.21	38.99	528.7	498.6	19787	2453	8203	97.50	57.83	9.19 2.13	1.48 4.92
	API	168.3	157.1	5.563	22.26	41.66	528.7	493.7	19396	2843	9421	112.0	57.56	9.52 2.48	2.07 6.90
	API	168.3	155.6	6.350	25.29	44.30	528.7	488.8	19009	3230	10603	126.0	57.29	9.80 2.81	2.67 8.89
	SCH 40 STD API	168.3	154.1	7.112	28.19	46.83	528.7	484.0	18639	3601	11714	139.2	57.04	10.0 3.09	3.25 10.8
	API	168.3	152.4	7.925	31.26	49.51	528.7	478.9	18248	3992	12862	152.9	56.76	10.2 3.37	3.88 12.9
	API	168.3	150.8	8.738	34.29	52.15	528.7	473.8	17860	4379	13975	166.1	56.49	10.4 3.62	4.51 15.0
	SCH 80 XS API	168.3	146.3	10.97	42.46	59.28	528.7	459.7	16817	5423	16853	200.3	55.75	10.7 4.18	6.28 20.9
	SCH 120 API	168.3	139.7	14.27	54.08	69.41	528.7	439.0	15333	6906	20649	245.4	54.68	10.9 4.76	8.96 29.9
200 8	SCH 160 API	168.3	131.7	18.26	67.39	81.02	528.7	413.9	13633	8607	24569	292.0	53.43	11.0 5.18	12.3 41.0
	XXS	168.3	124.4	21.95	78.99	91.14	528.7	390.8	12151	10089	27610	328.2	52.31	11.0 5.39	15.5 51.8
	API	219.1	209.5	4.775	25.17	59.65	688.2	658.2	34479	3215	18464	168.6	75.79	9.77 1.58	.985 3.28
	API	219.1	208.8	5.156	27.13	61.36	688.2	655.8	34229	3465	19833	181.1	75.65	9.98 1.73	1.20 4.01
	API	219.1	207.9	5.563	29.22	63.18	688.2	653.3	33963	3731	21277	194.2	75.51	10.2 1.89	1.44 4.79
	SCH 20 API	219.1	206.4	6.350	33.23	66.68	688.2	648.3	33451	4244	24026	219.3	75.24	10.5 2.18	1.89 6.31
	SCH 30 API	219.1	205.0	7.036	36.70	69.71	688.2	644.0	33007	4687	26369	240.7	75.01	10.8 2.41	2.29 7.64
	API	219.1	203.2	7.925	41.16	73.60	688.2	638.5	32437	5257	29338	267.8	74.71	11.1 2.70	2.81 9.38
	SCH 40 STD API	219.1	202.7	8.179	42.43	74.71	688.2	636.9	32275	5419	30172	275.5	74.62	11.2 2.78	2.96 9.87
	API	219.1	201.6	8.738	45.21	77.13	688.2	633.3	31921	5774	31985	292.0	74.43	11.3 2.95	3.29 11.0
	API	219.1	200.0	9.525	49.10	80.52	688.2	628.4	31424	6271	34489	314.9	74.16	11.5 3.17	3.76 12.5
SCH 60	219.1	198.5	10.31	52.96	83.89	688.2	623.4	30931	6763	36935	337.2	73.90	11.6 3.37	4.23 14.1	
	API	219.1	196.8	11.13	56.91	87.33	688.2	618.3	30426	7268	39399	359.7	73.63	11.8 3.56	4.71 15.7
	SCH 80 XS API	219.1	193.7	12.70	64.47	93.93	688.2	608.4	29460	8234	44002	401.7	73.10	12.0 3.90	5.67 18.9
	SCH 100	219.1	188.9	15.09	75.71	103.7	688.2	593.4	28025	9669	50566	461.6	72.32	12.3 4.31	7.13 23.8
	SCH 120 API	219.1	182.5	18.26	90.21	116.4	688.2	573.5	26173	11521	58556	534.6	71.29	12.5 4.73	9.13 30.4
	SCH 140 API	219.1	177.8	20.62	100.7	125.5	688.2	558.7	24836	12859	63984	584.1	70.54	12.5 4.96	10.6 35.5
	XXS API	219.1	174.6	22.23	107.6	131.6	688.2	548.6	23950	13744	67423	615.5	70.04	12.6 5.08	11.7 38.9
	SCH 160	219.1	173.1	23.01	111.0	134.5	688.2	543.7	23520	14174	69048	630.4	69.79	12.6 5.14	12.2 40.7

Thru DN 250, wall thicknesses for SCH 40S and SCH 80S stainless steel pipes are the same as for SCH 40 and SCH 80 carbon steel pipes

Tables P-1M present calculated data as a guide only. Spans are for pipe arranged in pipeways with the following assumptions: Bare pipe - continuous straight run with welded joints and two or more straight spans at each end.

SPANS - calculated with lines full of water and a maximum bending stress of 4 000 PSI

SAG - (deflection) calculated with lines empty (drained condition)

The following factors were not considered in calculating spans for these tables:  
 Concentrated mechanical loads from flanges, valves, strainers, filters, and other inline equipment - weights of connecting branch lines - torsional loading from thermal movement - sudden reaction from lines(s) discharging contents - vibration - flattening effect of weight of contents in larger liquid filled lines - weight of insulation and pipe covering - weight of ice and snow - wind loads - seismic shock - reduction in wall thickness of pipe from threading or grooving.

DESIGN PRESSURE - calculated per ANSI B31.1 using allowable stress value of 9 000 PSI for seamless carbon steel pipe

BURSTING PRESSURE is approximate, calculated on yield strength of 30 000 PSI

[E in these tables is for 'Exponent', the power of 10 to which the number must be raised. Example: 1.0E5 = 100 000]

API = American Petroleum Institute's standard SL, for 'Line pipe'. API pipe sizes; manufacturers' weights: Double-extra-strong (XXS), Extra-strong (XS), and Standard (STD), are included with schedule numbers in standard ANSI B36.10M. Also refer to 2.1.3

## PIPE DATA: DIMENSIONS & STRESS PARAMETERS

## TABLES P-1M

DN (mm) [NPS]	PIPING CODES and MANUFACTURERS' WEIGHTS	DIMENSIONS			WEIGHTS		AREAS				Moment of Inertia ( $10^4$ mm $^4$ )	Section Modulus ( $10^3$ mm $^3$ )	Radius of Gyration (mm)	Continuous Spans	Code Pressures		
		O.D. (mm)	I.D. (mm)	Wall (mm)	Empty (kg/m)	Waterfilled (kg/m)	External (mm $^2$ /mm)	Internal (mm $^2$ /mm)	Flow (mm $^2$ )	Metal (mm $^2$ )				Span (m)	Sag (mm)	Design (MPa)	Bursting (MPa)
10 .375	SCH 40 STD API	17.15	12.52	2.311	.8434	.9666	53.86	39.34	123.2	107.7	3.035	.3540	5.308	3.52	5.42	12.1	40.3
	SCH 80 XS API	17.15	10.74	3.200	1.098	1.188	53.86	33.75	90.66	140.2	3.587	.4185	5.058	3.45	5.52	19.9	66.4
15 .500	SCH 40 STD API	21.34	15.80	2.769	1.265	1.461	67.03	49.63	196.0	161.5	7.114	.6669	6.637	3.93	5.39	12.6	42.1
	SCH 80 XS API	21.34	13.87	3.734	1.617	1.768	67.03	43.57	151.1	206.5	8.357	.7833	6.362	3.87	5.53	19.5	64.8
	SCH 160	21.34	11.79	4.775	1.945	2.054	67.03	37.03	109.1	248.4	9.225	.8648	6.094	3.77	5.43	27.5	91.6
	XXS API	21.34	6.401	7.468	2.548	2.580	67.03	20.11	32.18	325.4	10.09	.9458	5.569	3.52	4.94	52.1	174
20 .750	SCH 40 STD API	26.67	20.93	2.870	1.680	2.024	83.79	65.75	344.0	214.6	15.42	1.156	8.475	4.39	5.17	9.14	30.5
	SCH 80 XS API	26.67	18.85	3.912	2.190	2.469	83.79	59.21	279.0	279.7	18.64	1.398	8.164	4.37	5.48	14.8	49.2
	SCH 160	26.67	15.54	5.563	2.888	3.078	83.79	48.84	189.8	368.9	21.97	1.647	7.717	4.25	5.48	24.5	81.7
	XXS API	26.67	11.02	7.823	3.627	3.722	83.79	34.63	95.44	463.2	24.11	1.808	7.215	4.05	5.16	39.8	133
25 1.00	SCH 40 STD API	33.40	26.64	3.378	2.495	3.052	104.9	83.71	557.6	318.6	36.35	2.177	10.68	4.91	5.08	8.77	29.2
	SCH 80 XS API	33.40	24.31	4.547	3.227	3.691	104.9	76.37	464.1	412.1	43.96	2.632	10.33	4.91	5.43	13.8	45.9
	SCH 160	33.40	20.70	6.350	4.225	4.562	104.9	65.03	336.6	539.6	52.08	3.119	9.824	4.80	5.51	22.1	73.7
	XXS API	33.40	15.21	9.093	5.437	5.619	104.9	47.80	181.8	694.4	58.46	3.501	9.176	4.59	5.25	36.5	122
32 1.25	SCH 40 STD API	42.16	35.05	3.556	3.377	4.342	132.5	110.1	965.0	431.3	81.04	3.844	13.71	5.47	4.75	7.03	23.4
	SCH 80 XS API	42.16	32.46	4.851	4.453	5.280	132.5	102.0	827.6	568.7	100.6	4.774	13.30	5.52	5.26	11.3	37.7
	SCH 160	42.16	29.46	6.350	5.594	6.276	132.5	92.56	681.8	714.5	118.2	5.604	12.86	5.49	5.49	16.5	55.2
	XXS API	42.16	22.76	9.703	7.748	8.155	132.5	71.50	406.8	989.5	142.0	6.734	11.98	5.28	5.41	29.5	98.5
40 1.50	SCH 40 STD API	48.26	40.89	3.683	4.039	5.352	151.6	128.5	1313	515.8	129.0	5.346	15.81	5.81	4.54	6.46	21.5
	SCH 80 XS API	48.26	38.10	5.080	5.396	6.536	151.6	119.7	1140	689.1	162.8	6.748	15.37	5.90	5.14	10.5	34.9
	SCH 160	48.26	33.99	7.137	7.220	8.127	151.6	106.8	907.1	922.1	200.8	8.321	14.76	5.88	5.48	16.7	55.7
	XXS API	48.26	27.94	10.16	9.522	10.14	151.6	87.78	613.1	1216	236.4	9.795	13.94	5.71	5.47	26.8	89.4
50 2.00	SCH 40 STD API	60.32	52.50	3.912	5.428	7.593	189.5	164.9	2165	693.2	277.1	9.187	19.99	6.39	4.17	5.07	16.9
	SCH 80 XS API	60.32	49.25	5.537	7.463	9.368	189.5	154.7	1905	953.1	361.3	11.98	19.47	6.57	4.91	8.72	29.1
	API	60.32	47.62	6.350	8.431	10.21	189.5	149.6	1781	1077	397.5	13.18	19.21	6.60	5.14	10.6	35.4
	SCH 160	60.32	42.85	8.738	11.09	12.53	189.5	134.6	1442	1416	484.6	16.07	18.50	6.58	5.47	16.4	54.7
	XXS	60.32	38.18	11.07	13.42	14.56	189.5	119.9	1145	1713	545.8	18.10	17.85	6.48	5.52	22.5	75.0

Thru DN 250, wall thicknesses for SCH 40S and SCH 80S stainless steel pipes are the same as for SCH 40 and SCH 80 carbon steel pipes

## PRESSURE / TEMPERATURE RATINGS FOR CARBON STEEL FLANGES

TABLE F-9M

Maximum ratings for flanges conforming to ISO Standard 2229 dimensions and material specification ASTM A-105

TEMPERATURE CELSIUS	GAGE PRESSURE IN kilopascals (kPa) FOR FLANGE CLASSES 150 - 2500						
	FLANGE CLASSES						
	150	300	400	600	900	1500	2500
-29 to 38	1 900	4 960	6 610	9 920	14 900	24 830	41 380
50	1 830	4 940	6 560	9 850	14 840	24 670	41 130
100	1 630	4 800	6 400	9 600	14 450	24 020	40 060
150	1 450	4 680	6 260	9 400	14 130	23 500	39 200
200	1 260	4 600	6 150	9 190	13 850	23 060	38 380
250	1 070	4 370	5 850	8 780	13 170	21 920	36 600
300	940	3 960	5 300	7 900	11 900	19 810	33 060
350	810	3 480	4 670	6 930	10 490	17 440	29 000
375	750	3 210	4 340	6 380	9 660	15 800	26 770
400	690	2 910	3 940	5 820	8 780	14 580	24 360
425	640	2 550	3 440	5 100	7 730	12 820	21 250
450	580	2 140	2 880	4 270	6 460	10 760	17 820
475	510	1 680	2 240	3 340	5 070	8 420	14 030
500	400	1 240	1 620	2 460	3 720	6 170	10 330
525	340	810	1 080	1 600	2 410	4 030	6 720
538	260	550	760	1 100	1 650	2 820	4 590

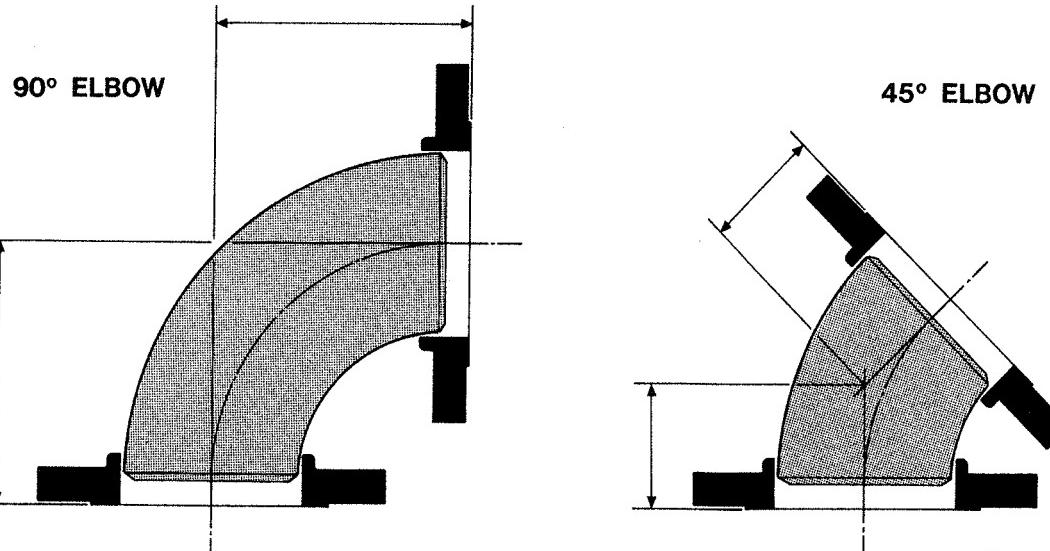
ISO 2229 flange dimensions are similar to those of standard ANSI B16.5. Both standards limit the prolonged use of flanges manufactured from carbon steels made to material specification ASTM A-105 at elevated temperatures. ANSI B16.5 also makes recommendations regarding the use of threaded and socket-welding flanges. Refer to footnote: Table F-9.

Ratings are for non-shock conditions. Values in this table do not prevail over limitations imposed by codes, standards, regulations or other obligations which may pertain to projects.

## SLIP-ON FLANGES ON BUTT-WELDING ELBOWS

TABLE F-8M

FOR USE ON BUTT-WELDING ELBOWS AS PERMITTED BY THE PIPING SPECIFICATION FOR THE PROJECT



LR = LONG RADIUS

SR = SHORT RADIUS

\* INDICATES NUMBER OF FLANGES WITHOUT INTERFERENCE

DN					
50					
80					
100					
150					
200					
250					
300					
350					
400					
450					
500					
600					

CLASS 150 FLANGES						
	90 LR	*	90 SR	*	45 LR	*
	89	1	68	1	48	1
	130	2	97	1	67	1
	168	2	124	1	79	1
	243	2	175	1	110	2
	319	2	227	2	141	2
	397	2	276	2	175	2
	473	2	332	2	206	2
	549	2	376	2	238	2
	625	2	432	2	270	2
	702	2	484	2	302	2
	778	2	533	2	333	2
	930	2	645	2	395	2

CLASS 300 FLANGES						
	90 LR	*	90 SR	*	45 LR	*
	97	1	76	1	56	1
	143	1	110	1	79	1
	183	2	138	1	94	1
	256	2	187	1	122	2
	337	2	244	2	159	2
	408	2	294	2	186	2
	487	2	349	2	221	2
	559	2	395	2	248	2
	632	2	451	2	276	2
	711	2	505	2	311	2
	794	2	556	2	349	2
	951	2	668	2	418	2

DIMENSIONS IN MILLIMETERS

## RING-JOINT GASKET DATA

TABLE F-7M

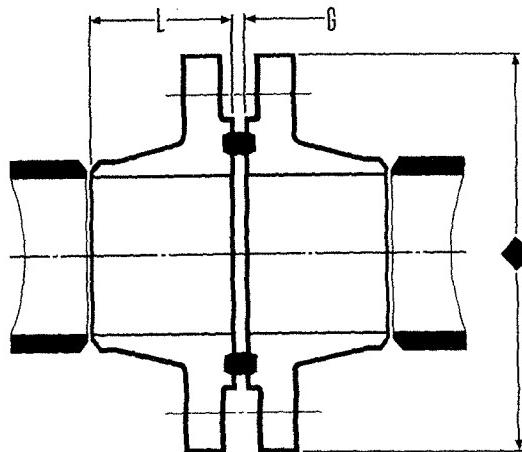
DIMENSIONS IN MILLIMETERS

### DATA FOR WELDING-NECK FLANGES

L = LENGTH THRU HUB OF WELDING-NECK FLANGE WITH RING JOINT

G = GAP BETWEEN FLANGE FACES  
UNDER NORMAL COMPRESSION

◆ FOR OUTSIDE DIAMETERS OF  
FLANGES AND BOLTING REFER  
TO TABLES F-1M THRU F-6M



### FLANGE CLASSES

DN	150			300			600			900			1500			2500		
	L	G	RING No	L	G	RING No	L	G	RING No	L	G	RING No	L	G	RING No	L	G	RING No
15	-	-	-	58	3.2	R 11	58	3.2	R 11	66	4	R 12	66	4	R 12	79	4	R 13
20	-	-	-	63	4	R 13	63	4	R 13	76	4	R 14	76	4	R 14	85	4	R 16
25	62	4	R 15	68	4	R 16	68	4	R 16	79	4	R 16	79	4	R 16	95	4	R 18
40	68	4	R 19	74	4	R 20	76	4	R 20	89	4	R 20	89	4	R 20	119	3.2	R 23
50	70	4	R 22	78	5.6	R 23	81	4.8	R 23	110	3.2	R 24	110	3.2	R 24	135	3.2	R 26
80	76	4	R 29	87	5.6	R 31	91	4.8	R 31	110	4	R 31	125	3.2	R 35	178	3.2	R 32
100	82	4	R 36	94	5.6	R 37	110	4.8	R 37	122	4	R 37	132	3.2	R 39	201	4	R 38
150	95	4	R 43	106	5.6	R 45	125	4.8	R 45	148	4	R 45	181	3.2	R 46	286	4	R 47
200	108	4	R 48	119	5.6	R 49	141	4.8	R 49	170	4	R 49	224	4	R 50	332	4.8	R 51
250	108	4	R 52	125	5.6	R 53	160	4.8	R 53	192	4	R 53	265	4	R 54	437	6.3	R 55
300	120	4	R 56	138	5.6	R 57	164	4.8	R 57	208	4	R 57	297	4	R 58	482	7.9	R 60
350	133	3	R 59	151	5.6	R 61	173	4.8	R 61	224	4	R 62	314	5.6	R 63			
400	133	3	R 64	154	5.6	R 65	186	4.8	R 65	227	4	R 66	329	7.9	R 67			
450	146	3	R 68	167	5.6	R 69	192	4.8	R 69	242	4.8	R 70	345	7.9	R 71			
500	150	3	R 72	172	5.6	R 73	200	4.8	R 73	261	4.8	R 74	374	9.5	R 75			
600	158	3	R 76	179	6.3	R 77	214	5.6	R 77	308	5.6	R 78	427	11.1	R 79			

**CLASS 1500 FLANGE DATA**

PN250

- DIMENSIONS INCLUDE 6.4 mm RAISED FACE ON FLANGES (except lap-joint)
- DIMENSIONS INCLUDE 2 mm GAP FOR WELDING - REFER TO CHART 2.2

**TABLE F-5M**

NOMINAL DIAMETER: DN			15	20	25	40	50	80	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	450	500	600
OUTSIDE DIAMETER			121	130	149	178	216	267	311	394	483	584	673	749	826	914	984	1168
F L A N G E  T Y P E	END OF PIPE TO FACE OF FLANGE or LAP JOINT STUB END •	WELD-NECK	66	76	79	89	108	123	130	177	219	260	289	304	317	333	362	412
		SLIP-ON																
		SOCKET **	31	32	37	36	48											
		THREADED	8	8	8	11	16	13	15	22	24	25	26					
		L-J STUB END	76	76	102	102	152	152	152	203	203	254	254	305	305	305	305	
MSS			51	51	51	51	64	64	76	89	102	127	152	152	152	152	152	
BORE: WELD-NECK & SOCKET			Order to match Internal Diameter of Pipe															

B O L T I N G	BOLTS PER FLANGE	4	4	4	4	8	8	8	12	12	12	16	16	16	16	16	16	
	BOLT CIRCLE DIAMETER	82.6	88.9	101.6	123.8	165.1	203.2	241.3	317.5	393.7	482.6	571.5	635	704.8	774.7	831.8	990.6	
	DIAMETER OF BOLT (IN)	3/4	3/4	7/8	1	7/8	1 1/8	1 1/4	1 3/8	1 5/8	1 7/8	2	2 1/4	2 1/2	2 3/4	3	3 1/2	
	STUDBOLT THREAD length - except lap-joint: Note 5	RF	102	108	121	133	140	171	190	254	286	337	375	406	444	489	533	610
	RJ	102	108	121	133	146	178	197	260	298	343	387	425	470	514	565	648	

PN references are discussed under 'FLANGE CLASSES and PRESSURE NUMBERS' - page 75 (Part II)

**CLASS 2500 FLANGE DATA**

PN420

- DIMENSIONS INCLUDE 6.4 mm RAISED FACE ON FLANGES (except lap-joint)

**TABLE F-6M**

NOMINAL DIAMETER: DN			15	20	25	40	50	80	100	150	200	250	300					
OUTSIDE DIAMETER			133	140	159	203	235	305	356	483	552	673	762					
F L A N G E  T Y P E	END OF PIPE TO FACE OF FLANGE or LAP JOINT STUB END •	WELD-NECK	79	85	95	117	133	174	196	279	324	425	470					
		SLIP-ON																
		SOCKET																
		THREADED	9	12	8	17	23	13	15	22	24	27	26					
		L-J STUB END	76	76	102	102	152	152	152	203	203	254	254					
MSS			51	51	51	51	64	64	76	89	102	127	152					
BORE: WELD-NECK			Order to match Internal Diameter of Pipe															
B O L T I N G	ISO STANDARD 2229 IDENTIFIES FLANGES IN CLASSES 150 THRU 2500.  DIMENSIONAL DATA ARE SIMILAR TO FLANGES SPECIFIED BY ANSI STANDARD B16.5 EXCEPT FOR BOLT LENGTHS.  ANSI B16.5 SPECIFIES LONGER BOLTS. SHORTER BOLTS ARE ACCEPTABLE PROVIDING FULL THREAD ENGAGEMENT IS OBTAINED WHEN FLANGES ARE ASSEMBLED.  ISO 2229 SPECIFIES BOLT DIAMETERS IN INCHES.	BOLTS PER FLANGE	4	4	4	4	8	8	8	8	12	12	12					
		BOLT CIRCLE DIAMETER	88.9	95.2	107.9	146	171.4	228.6	273	368.3	438.1	539.7	619.1					
		DIAMETER OF BOLT (IN)	3/4	3/4	7/8	1 1/8	1	1 1/4	1 1/2	2	2	2 1/2	2 3/4					
		STUDBOLT THREAD length - except lap-joint: Note 5	RF	121	121	133	165	171	216	248	343	381	483	533				
		RJ	121	121	133	171	178	222	260	356	394	508	559					

## CLASS 600 FLANGE DATA

PN100

- DIMENSIONS INCLUDE 6.4 mm RAISED FACE ON FLANGES (except lap-joint)
- DIMENSIONS INCLUDE 2 mm GAP FOR WELDING - REFER TO CHART 2.2

TABLE F-3M

NOMINAL DIAMETER: DN			15	20	25	40	50	80	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	450	500	600	
OUTSIDE DIAMETER			95	117	124	156	165	210	273	356	419	508	559	603	686	743	813	940	
FLANGE TYPE END OF PIPE TO FACE OF FLANGE or LAP JOINT STUB END •	WELD-NECK		58	63	68	76	79	89	108	123	139	158	162	171	184	190	196	209	
	SLIP-ON																		
	SOCKET ••		21	22	23	24	28	34											
	THREADED		9	8	7	11	18	12	15	22	24	25	26						
	L-J STUB END	ANSI	76	76	102	102	152	152	152	203	203	254	254	305	305	305	305	305	
	MSS		51	51	51	51	64	64	76	89	102	127	152	152	152	152	152	152	
BORE: WELD-NECK & SOCKET			Order to match Internal Diameter of Pipe																
BOLT TIGHTNING	BOLTS PER FLANGE			4	4	4	4	8	8	8	12	12	16	20	20	20	20	24	24
	BOLT CIRCLE DIAMETER			66.7	82.6	88.9	114.3	127	168.3	215.9	292.1	349.2	431.8	489	527	603.2	654	723.9	838.2
	DIAMETER OF BOLT (IN)			1/2	5/8	5/8	3/4	5/8	3/4	7/8	1	1 1/8	1 1/4	1 1/4	1 3/8	1 1/2	1 5/8	1 5/8	1 5/8 1 7/8
	STUDBOLT THREAD length - except Lap-joint: Note 5	RF	76	83	89	102	102	121	140	165	190	210	216	229	248	267	286	324	
	RJ		76	83	89	102	108	127	146	171	197	216	222	235	254	273	292	337	

PN references are discussed under 'FLANGE CLASSES and PRESSURE NUMBERS' - page 75 (Part II)

## CLASS 900 FLANGE DATA

PN150

- DIMENSIONS INCLUDE 6.4 mm RAISED FACE ON FLANGES (except lap-joint)

TABLE F-4M

NOMINAL DIAMETER: DN			15	20	25	40	50	80	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	450	500	600	
OUTSIDE DIAMETER			121	130	149	178	216	241	292	381	470	546	610	641	705	787	857	1041	
FLANGE TYPE END OF PIPE TO FACE OF FLANGE or LAP JOINT STUB END •	WELD-NECK		66	76	79	89	108	108	120	146	168	190	206	219	222	235	254	298	
	SLIP-ON																		
	SOCKET																		
	THREADED		15	17	19	21	27	12	16	22	24	24	26						
	L-J STUB END	ANSI	76	76	102	102	152	152	152	203	203	254	254	305	305	305	305	305	
	MSS		51	51	51	51	64	64	76	89	102	127	152	152	152	152	152	152	
BORE: WELD-NECK			Order to match Internal Diameter of Pipe																
BOLT TIGHTNING	BOLTS PER FLANGE			4	4	4	4	8	8	8	12	12	16	20	20	20	20	20	
	BOLT CIRCLE DIAMETER			82.6	88.9	101.6	123.8	165.1	190.5	235	317.5	393.7	469.9	533.4	558.8	616	685.8	749.3	901.7
	DIAMETER OF BOLT (IN)			3/4	3/4	7/8	1	7/8	7/8	1 1/8	1 1/8	1 3/8	1 3/8	1 3/8	1 1/2	1 5/8	1 7/8	2	2 1/2
	STUDBOLT THREAD length - except Lap-joint: Note 5	RF	102	108	121	133	140	140	165	190	216	229	248	267	279	324	343	432	
	RJ		102	108	121	133	146	146	171	190	222	235	254	279	292	337	356	457	

## CLASS 150 FLANGE DATA

PN20

- DIMENSIONS INCLUDE 1.6 mm RAISED FACE ON FLANGES (except lap-joint)
- DIMENSIONS INCLUDE 2 mm GAP FOR WELDING - REFER TO CHART 2.2

TABLE F-1M

NOMINAL DIAMETER: DN			15	20	25	40	50	80	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	450	500	600
----------------------	--	--	----	----	----	----	----	----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

OUTSIDE DIAMETER			89	98	108	127	152	190	229	279	343	406	483	533	597	635	698	813
F L A N G E  T Y P E	★	WELD-NECK	48	52	56	62	64	70	76	89	102	102	114	127	127	140	144	152
	SLIP-ON			Wall thickness of pipe + 2 mm														
	SOCKET ••			9	7	7	8	10	12									
	THREADED			2	2	0	5	7	4	5	9	11	12	15				
	L-J STUB END	ANSI	76	76	102	102	152	152	152	203	203	254	254	305	305	305	305	
	END	MSS	51	51	51	51	64	64	76	89	102	127	152	152	152	152	152	
BORE: WELD-NECK & SOCKET			15.8	21	26.2	40.9	52.5	77.9	102.3	154.1	202.7	254.5	304.9	[Order to match pipe ID]				

B O L T I N G	BOLTS PER FLANGE			4	4	4	4	4	4	8	8	8	12	12	12	16	16	20	20	
	BOLT CIRCLE DIAMETER			60.3	69.8	79.4	98.4	120.6	152.4	190.5	241.3	298.4	362	431.8	476.2	539.8	577.8	635	749.3	
	DIAMETER OF BOLT (IN)			1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	5/8	5/8	5/8	3/4	3/4	7/8	7/8	1	1	1 1/8	1 1/8		
	STUDBOLT THREAD Length - except lap-joint: Note 5			RF	57	57	64	70	76	89	89	95	102	114	114	127	133	146	152	171
	RJ			-	-	76	83	89	102	102	108	114	127	127	140	146	159	165	184	

PN references are discussed under 'FLANGE CLASSES and PRESSURE NUMBERS' - page 75 (Part II)

## CLASS 300 FLANGE DATA

PN50

- DIMENSIONS INCLUDE 1.6 mm RAISED FACE ON FLANGES (except lap-joint)
- DIMENSIONS INCLUDE 2 mm GAP FOR WELDING - REFER TO CHART 2.2

TABLE F-2M

NOMINAL DIAMETER: DN			15	20	25	40	50	80	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	450	500	600
----------------------	--	--	----	----	----	----	----	----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

OUTSIDE DIAMETER			95	117	124	156	165	210	254	318	381	444	521	584	648	711	775	914	
F L A N G E  T Y P E	★	WELD-NECK	52	57	62	68	70	79	86	98	111	117	130	143	146	159	162	168	
	SLIP-ON		Wall thickness of pipe + 2 mm																
	SOCKET ••		15	16	17	16	18	25											
	THREADED		2	2	0	5	11	6	9	15	18	19	19						
	L-J STUB END	ANSI	76	76	102	102	152	152	152	203	203	254	254	305	305	305	305	305	
	END	MSS	51	51	51	51	64	64	76	89	102	127	152	152	152	152	152	152	
BORE: WELD-NECK & SOCKET			15.8	21	26.2	40.9	52.5	77.9	102.3	154.1	202.7	254.5	304.9	[Order to match pipe ID]					

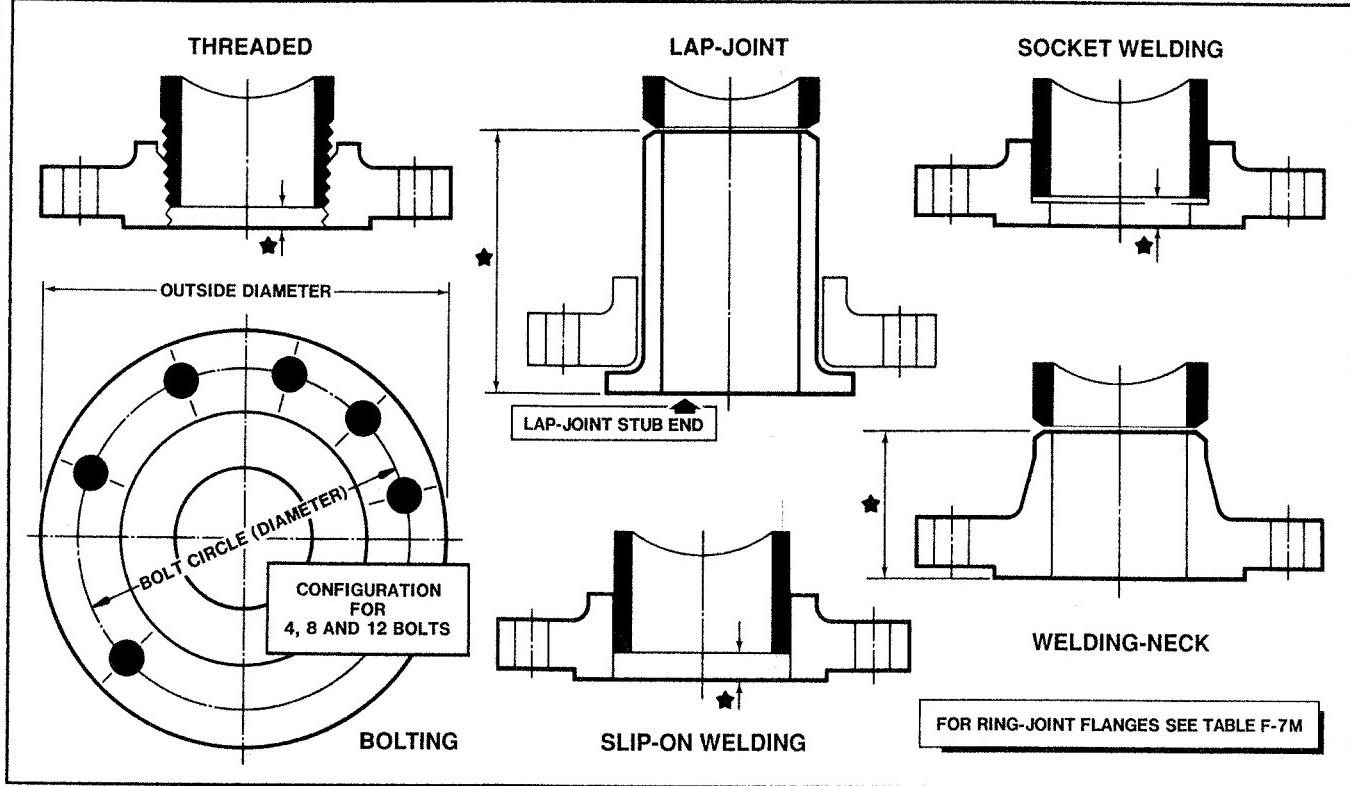
B O L T I N G	BOLTS PER FLANGE			4	4	4	4	8	8	8	12	12	16	16	20	24	24	24	
	BOLT CIRCLE DIAMETER		66.7	82.6	88.9	114.3	127	168.3	200	269.9	330.2	387.4	450.8	514.4	571.5	628.6	685.8	812.8	
	DIAMETER OF BOLT (IN)		1/2	5/8	5/8	3/4	5/8	3/4	3/4	3/4	7/8	1	1 1/8	1 1/8	1 1/4	1 1/4	1 1/4	1 1/4	
	STUDBOLT THREAD Length - except lap-joint: Note 5		RF	64	70	76	89	83	102	108	121	133	152	165	171	184	190	203	229
	END	RJ	76	83	89	102	102	121	127	140	152	171	184	190	203	210	222	254	

# FORGED-STEEL FLANGES & LAP-JOINT STUB-ENDS

FLANGE CLASSES  
150-2500  
(PN20-PN420)

## TABLES FM

DIMENSIONS IN MILLIMETERS



### NOTES

- [1] FLANGE DIMENSIONS: INTERNATIONAL STANDARD ISO 2229, ANSI STANDARD B16.5 AND MANUFACTURERS' DATA
- [2] BLIND FLANGES: DATA FOR FLANGE DIAMETERS AND BOLTING IN THESE TABLES ALSO APPLIES TO BLIND FLANGES
- [3] REDUCING FLANGES: AVAILABLE IN SLIP-ON, THREADED AND WELDING-NECK TYPES
- [4] LAP-JOINT STUB-ENDS: ANSI B16.9 (Long Pattern) & MSS SP-43 (Short Pattern)
- [5] **STUDBOLT THREAD LENGTHS FOR LAP-JOINTS**

FLANGE COMBINATION	FLANGE CLASS	INCREASE IN STUDBOLT LENGTH OVER LENGTHS IN TABLES F-1M thru F-6M
Lapped to non-lapped	150 or 300	Thickness of lap
	Over 300	Thickness of lap minus 6.4 mm
Lapped to lapped	150 - 2500	Thickness of two laps

Thickness of lap = Thickness of pipe wall + 0 mm + 1.6 mm

# THREADED FITTINGS - MALLEABLE-IRON

DIMENSIONS  
ROUNDED  
TO 1.00 mm

## TABLE D-11M

PRESSURE CLASS		150						300					
NOMINAL DIAMETER [DN]		15	20	25	40	50	80	15	20	25	40	50	80
45° ELL		22	25	29	37	43	56	25	29	33	43	51	64
90° ELL		29	33	38	49	57	78	32	37	41	54	64	86
90° STREET ELL		29	33	38	49	57	78	32	37	41	54	64	86
RETURN BEND		41	48	54	68	83	114	51	56	65	79	94	130
STRAIGHT TEE		25	32	38	56	67							
LATERAL		32	38	48	64	76							
UNION		38	51	64	89	102							
COUPLING		29	33	38	49	57	78	32	37	41	54	64	86
NIPPLE		59	71	84	111	132	184						
CARBON-STEEL		43	52	62	83	100	141						
(TANK NIPPLES ARE 150mm LONG)		49	52	62	70	75	95	52	57	65	76	86	108
SWAGE MILLS IRON WORKS		46	51	56	67	78	98	49	57	62	76	86	125
CARBON-STEEL		33	38	43	54	64	81	48	54	60	73	92	105
REDUCER		30	35	40	45	50	65	30	35	40	45	50	65
THREAD ENGAGEMENT TAPER TAPER		AVAILABLE IN 50, 65, 75, 90, 100, 115, 125, 140 150, 180, 200, 230, 255, 280 & 305 mm LENGTHS (DN 15 and DN 20 nipples are also available 40 mm long)											
70	76	89	114	165	203	70	76	89	114	165	203		
32	37	43	59	71	94	43	44	51	68	81	103		
13	14	17	17	19	25	13	14	17	17	19	25		

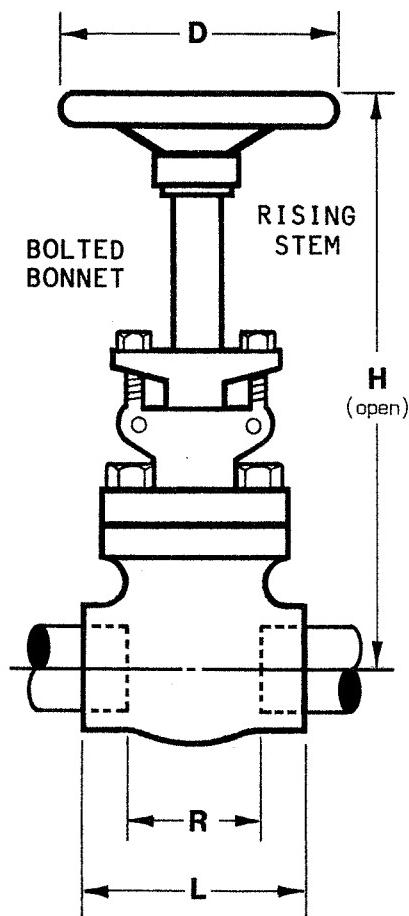
DIMENSIONS IN THIS TABLE ARE FOR BANDED FITTINGS AND CONFORM TO ANSI STANDARD B16.3, AND FEDERAL SPECIFICATION WW-P-521. UNIONS CONFORM TO ANSI B16.39. DATA FROM ITT GRINNELL CORPORATION AND STOCKHAM VALVES AND FITTINGS

# CLASS 800 VALVES

API CLASS 800 FORGED-STEEL  
GATE, GLOBE & CHECK VALVES

# TABLE D - 10M

DATA: SMITH VALVE CORPORATION  
GATE VALVES: FULL PORT  
GLOBE VALVES: CONVENTIONAL PORT



'R' is the 'REMOVED RUN' of pipe occupied by the valve

VALVES WITH THREADED ENDS					
DN	15	20	25	40	50
GATE	D	102	102	140	168
	H	162	184	217	279
	L	89	98	108	140
	R	64	70	73	105
GLOBE	D	102	102	102	117
	H	162	167	173	206
	L*	83	89	114	159
	R*	57	60	79	124

'R' dimensions are based on normal thread engagement for tight joints

\* These dimensions also apply to horizontal lift-check valves

VALVES WITH SOCKET ENDS					
DN	15	20	25	40	50
GATE	D	102	102	140	168
	H	162	184	217	279
	L	89	98	108	140
	R	52	58	71	80
GLOBE	D	102	102	102	117
	H	162	167	173	206
	L*	83	89	114	159
	R*	61	64	87	125

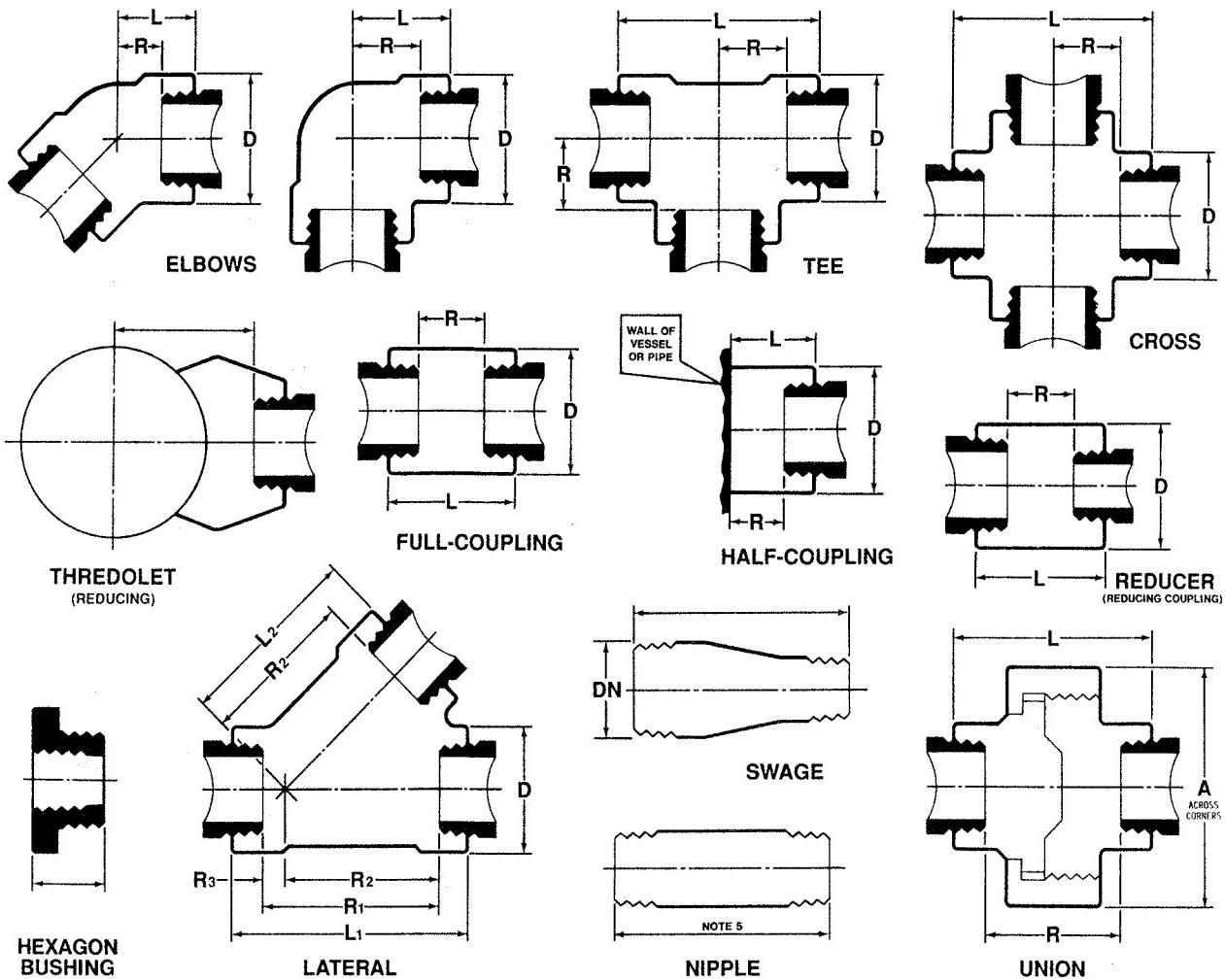
'R' dimensions include 2 mm expansion gaps for welding. Refer to text: Chart 2.2

HALF-COUPING		R					11	11	13	22	24	11	11	13	22	24		
		L					24	25	30	40	43	24	25	30	40	43		
REDUCER	15	R						24	30	49	54		24	30	49	54		
	20								29	48	52			29	48	52		
	25									44	49				44	49		
	40									49						49		
		L						51	60	79	86		51	60	79	86		
LATERAL		R1	53	63	72	105	129	67	78	90	132	191	81	97	105	194	194	
		R2	42	51	59	84	103	53	63	73	105	156	64	76	84	157	159	
		R3	10	12	12	21	25	13	15	17	27	35	17	21	21	37	35	
		L1	78	92	106	140	167	92	106	125	167	229	106	125	140	229	232	
		L2	55	66	77	102	122	66	77	90	122	175	77	90	102	175	178	
[Bonney Forge & Ladish]		DIA METER	D	33	40	47	66	78	40	47	57	78	92	47	57	64	92	110
THREDOLET (REDUCING)	B	15	R						26	29	37	43		32	36	43	49	
	R	20								29	37	43			39	46	52	
	A	25									40	46				46	52	
	C	40										48					56	
[Bonney Forge]		UNION	R						25	30	27	42	50	32	33	38	52	66
		L							51	59	62	76	88	58	62	73	87	104
		A							49	61	71	94	112	61	70	85	112	133
HEX BUSH			24	25	27	33	37	24	25	27	33	37	24	25	27	33	37	
SWAGE			70	76	89	114	165	70	76	89	114	165	70	76	89	114	165	
THREAD ENGAGEMENT			13	14	17	17	19	13	14	17	17	19	13	14	17	17	19	

- (1) 'R' DIMENSIONS ('REMOVED RUN' OF PIPE) ARE BASED ON NORMAL THREAD ENGAGEMENT BETWEEN MALE AND FEMALE THREADS TO MAKE TIGHT JOINTS - ROUNDED TO 1.00 mm
- (2) DIMENSIONS FOR FITTINGS ARE FROM THE FOLLOWING SUPPLIERS' DATA: BONNEY FORGE, ITT GRINNELL, LADISH AND VOGT
- (3) UNLESS THE SUPPLIER IS STATED, 'L' & 'D' DIMENSIONS ARE THE LARGEST QUOTED BY BONNEY FORGE, ITT GRINNELL, LADISH AND VOGT
- (4) FITTINGS CONFORM TO ANSI B16.11, EXCEPT LATERALS, WHICH ARE MADE TO MANUFACTURERS' STANDARDS. UNIONS CONFORM TO MSS-SP-83
- (5) FOR SIZES AND AVAILABILITIES OF PIPE NIPPLES, REFER TO 'MALLEABLE-IRON PIPE FITTINGS' - TABLE D-11M
- (6) DIMENSIONS FOR INSTALLED THREDOLETS EXCLUDE THE 'ROOT GAP' - REFER TO 'DIMENSIONING SPOOLS (WELDED ASSEMBLIES)' - 5.3.5

**THREADED FITTINGS - FORGED STEEL**

 DIMENSIONS  
IN  
MILLIMETERS

**TABLE D-9M**

**PRESSURE CLASS**
**2000**
**3000**
**6000**
**NOMINAL DIAMETER (DN)**

15 20 25 40 50

15 20 25 40 50

15 20 25 40 50

45 ELL

R

11 13 13 17 25

14 16 16 25 25

17 19 17 27 33

90 ELL, CROSS &amp; STRAIGHT TEE

L

24 27 30 35 44

27 30 33 43 44

30 33 35 44 52

FULL-COUPLING

R

22 22 25 44 48

22 22 25 44 48

L

48 51 60 79 86

48 51 60 79 86

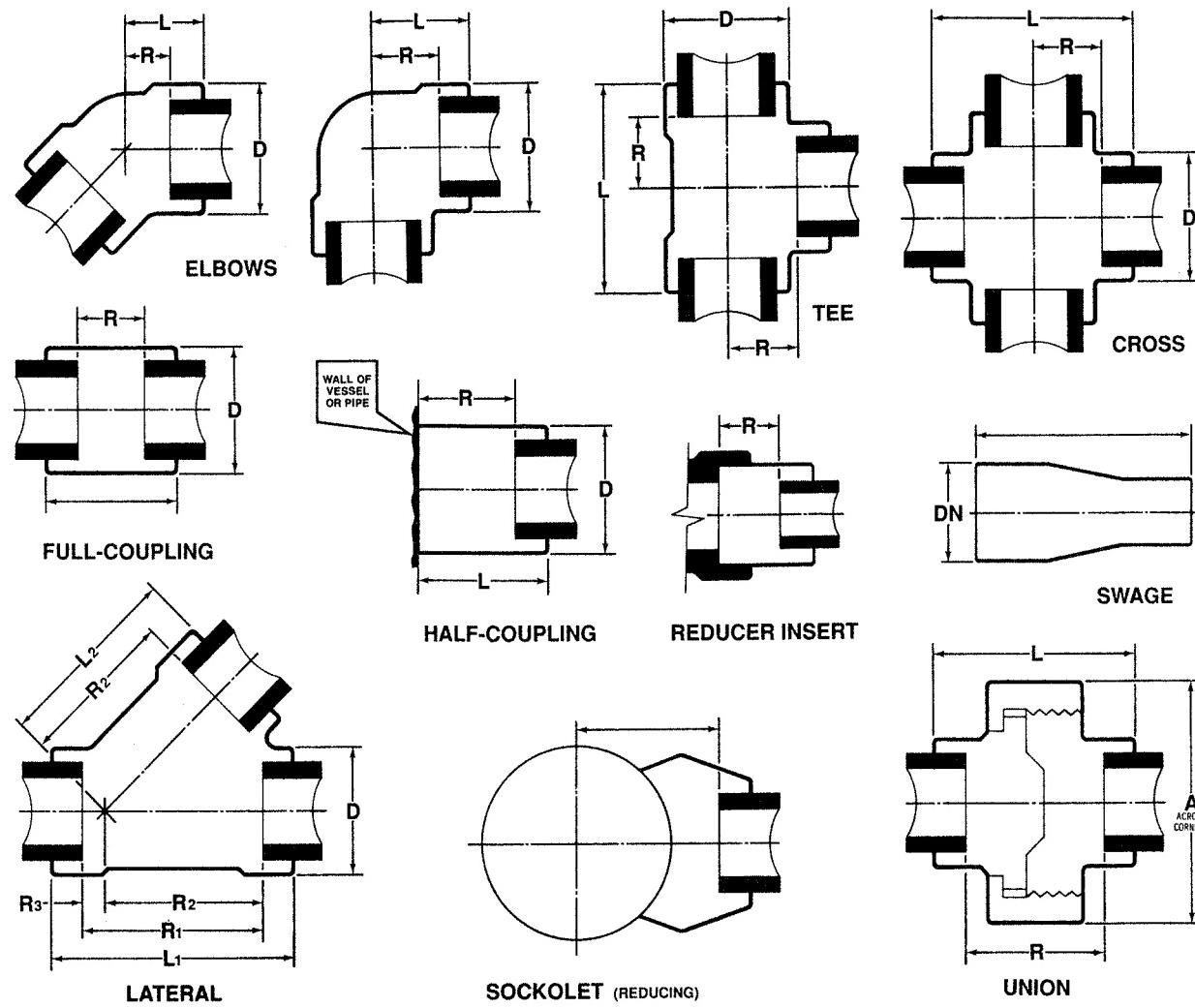
FULL-COUPLING		R	14	14	17	17	23	14	14	17	17	23	14	14	17	17	23
		L	35	38	44	51	64	35	38	44	51	64	35	38	44	51	64
HALF-COUPLING		R	24	26	31	34	43	24	26	31	34	43	24	26	31	34	45
		L	35	38	44	51	64	35	38	44	51	64	35	38	44	51	64
REDUCER INSERT	15	R		24	18	23	27		29	31	29	31		32	31	27	31
	20				26	21	26			31	27	29		34	27	29	
	25					19	24				32	27			37	27	
	40						34				50					54	
[Bonney Forge]		R1	55	66	77	102	123	66	77	91	123	188	80	94	106	128	
		R2	43	53	62	83	100	53	62	73	100	154	64	75	85	107	
		R3	12	13	15	19	23	13	15	18	23	34	16	19	21	21	
		L1	76	90	105	137	164	90	105	122	164	229	105	122	137	168	
		L2	54	65	76	100	121	65	76	89	121	175	76	89	100	127	
DIAMETER		D	33	40	48	64	78	40	47	57	78	92	47	56	64	86	102
SOCKOLET (REDUCING)	15	B R A N C H		30	33	40	46		38	41	48	54		37	40	48	54
	20				33	40	46			41	48	54			43	50	56
	25					46	52				50	56			52	58	
	40						51				54					62	
[Bonney Forge & Ladish]		R	32	33	39	52	56	33	39	47	56	64					
		L	51	59	62	76	89	59	62	73	89	105					
		A	49	60	71	94	112	60	71	85	112	133					
SWAGE			70	76	89	114	165	70	76	89	114	165	70	76	89	114	165

- (1) 'R' DIMENSIONS ('REMOVED RUN' OF PIPE) HAVE BEEN ROUNDED TO 1.0 mm AND INCLUDE 2 mm EXPANSION GAP(S) FOR WELDING. REFER TO 'SOCKET-WELDING PIPING' - CHART 2.2
- (2) DIMENSIONS ARE FROM THE FOLLOWING SUPPLIERS' DATA: BONNEY FORGE, ITT GRINNELL, LADISH AND VOGT
- (3) UNLESS THE SUPPLIER IS STATED, 'L' & 'D' DIMENSIONS ARE THE LARGEST QUOTED BY BONNEY FORGE, ITT GRINNELL, LADISH AND VOGT
- (4) FITTINGS CONFORM TO ANSI B16.11, EXCEPT LATERALS AND REDUCER INSERTS, WHICH ARE MADE TO MANUFACTURERS' STANDARDS
- (5) FOR INFORMATION ON THE BORE DIAMETER AND RATING OF FITTINGS, REFER TO 'SOCKET-WELDED PIPING' - CHART 2.2
- (6) UNIONS CONFORM TO MSS-SP-83
- (7) DIMENSIONS FOR INSTALLED SOCKOLETS EXCLUDE THE 'ROOT GAP' - REFER TO 'DIMENSIONING SPOOLS (WELDED ASSEMBLIES)' - 5.3.5

## SOCKET WELDING FITTINGS - FORGED STEEL

'R' DIMENSIONS INCLUDE EXPANSION GAP - NOTE 1

TABLE D-8M

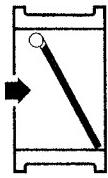


PRESSURE CLASS		3000					6000					9000 [Bonney Forge]				
NOMINAL DIAMETER (DN)		15	20	25	40	50	15	20	25	40	50	15	20	25	40	50
45 ELL	R	13	15	16	23	27	15	16	19	27	31	18	21	23	27	31
	L	25	29	32	35	43	29	32	33	43	44	32	33	35	44	52
90 ELL, CROSS & STRAIGHT TEE	R	18	21	24	34	40	21	24	29	40	43	27	31	34	40	56
	L	29	33	38	51	60	33	38	44	60	64	38	44	51	64	83

# CHECK VALVES - WAFER-TYPE

# TABLE D-7M

FACE-TO-FACE DIMENSIONS BY CLASS FOR VALVES CONFORMING TO API 594

DN	FLANGE CLASSES					
	150	300	600	900	1500	2500
50	60	60	60	70	70	70
80	73	73	73	83	83	86
100	73	73	79	102	102	105
150	98	98	136	159	159	159
200	127	127	165	206	206	206
250	146	146	213	241	248	254
300	181	181	229	292	305	305
350	184	222	273	356	356	 SINGLE AND DUAL PLATES
400	190	232	305	384	384	
450	203	264	362	451	468	
500	219	292	368	451	533	
600	222	318	438	495	559	

**SWAGES**
**TABLE D-4M**

DN (mm)

LARGE END	SMALL END
50	8-40
LENGTHS: 165	
65	8-50
LENGTHS: 178	
80	15-65
LENGTHS: 203	
90	50-80
LENGTHS: 203	
100	25-90
LENGTHS: 229	
125	50-100
LENGTHS: 279	

150 40-125

LENGTHS: 305

200 50-150

LENGTHS: 330

250 100-200

LENGTHS: 381

LARGE END SMALL END

Dimensions in this table are for Mills Iron Works swages, available with ends plain, threaded, bevelled, Victaulic grooved, and in any combination of these terminations

**ELBOLETS: THREADED/SOCKET & BUTT-WELDING**

DIMENSIONS IN MILLIMETERS

**TABLE D-5M**

NOMINAL DIAMETER OF MAIN RUN [DN]

DN OF BRANCH	50	80	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	450	500	600
<b>CLASS 3000 THREADED &amp; SOCKET-WELDING* - STD AND XS BUTT-WELDING</b>												
15	90	151	184	254	321	391	458	511	578	645	713	847
20	122	158	191	261	329	398	465	518	585	652	720	854
25	130	166	199	269	337	406	473	526	593	660	728	862
40	141	177	210	280	348	417	484	537	604	672	739	873
50	156	191	225	294	362	431	498	552	618	686	761	887
80		207	241	310	378	447	514	568	634	702	769	903
100			258	328	395	464	532	585	652	719	787	921
150				371	438	507	575	628	695	762	829	964
200					464	533	600	653	720	787	855	989
250						579	646	699	766	833	901	1035
300							672	725	791	859	938	1060

Dimensions converted from BONNEY FORGE data. Dimensions for Elbolets are nominal. Size DN 50 Elbolets are designed to fit the different sizes of run pipe; in sizes larger than DN 50, each size of Elbolet is designed to fit a range of run pipe sizes.

\* Threaded and socket-welding Elbolets are not available in sizes DN 150 and larger.

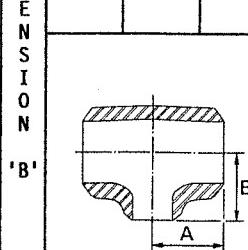
**REDUCING BUTT-WELDING TEES**

WEIGHTS: STD and XS. SCH 160 thru DN 300. XXS thru DN 200

**TABLE D-6M**

NOMINAL DIAMETER OF MAIN RUN [DN]

DN	80	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	450	500	600
DIMENSION 'A'	86	105	143	178	216	254	279	305	343	381	432
D N	50	76	89								
B R A N C H	80		98	124							
O F	100			130	156	184					
O F	150				168	194	219	238	264		
O F	200					203	229	248	273	298	324
O F	250						241	257	283	308	333
O F	300							270	295	321	346
O F	350								305	330	356
O F	400									330	356
O F	450										368
O F	500										419



**CLASS** **150**

# BUTT-WELDED PIPING DIMENSIONS

**TABLE D-3M**

DIMENSIONS IN THIS TABLE INCLUDE 1.6 mm RAISED FACE ON FLANGES

**NOMINAL DIAMETER (DN)**

50	80	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	450	500	600
----	----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

<b>FITTINGS</b> <small>DIMENSIONS FROM ANSI B16.5, B16.9, B16.28 AND MANUFACTURERS DATA</small>	<b>STRAIGHT TEE</b>	TABLE D-6M FOR REDUCING TEES										
	<b>WELDOLET</b>		<b>BRANCH DIAMETER</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>400</b>
	<b>REDUCERS</b>	<b>CONCENTRIC &amp; ECCENTRIC</b>		<b>DN</b>	<b>DN</b>							
	<b>90° LR ELLS</b>	<b>REGULAR &amp; REDUCING</b>										
	<b>90° SR ELL</b>											
	<b>45° ELL (LR)</b>											
	<b>OFFSET</b>			<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>							
	<b>(TWO 45° ELLS )</b>			<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>							
	<b>ROLLED ELL</b>			<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>	<b>G</b>						
	<b>(45° ELL + 90° LR ELL)</b>											
	<b>90° LR ELL</b>											
	<b>+ WELDING-NECK</b>											
	<b>RAISED-FACE FLANGE</b>											
<b>VALVES</b> <small>DIMENSIONS FROM ANSI B16.10 AND MANUFACTURERS DATA</small>	<b>PLUG</b>	SHORT PATTERN: DN 50-300 VENTURE PATTERN: DN 50-100, 350-600 REGULAR PATTERN: DN 350-600										
	<b>GATE</b>	REFER TO TABLE V-1M FOR END-TO-END DIMENSIONS OF GATE VALVES WITH BUTT-WELDING ENDS		<b>H</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>J</b>						
	<b>BALL</b>	LONG PATTERN: DN 50-600 SHORT PATTERN: DN 50-400, USE 'J' ABOVE FOR GATE VA										
	<b>GLOBE</b>	DIMENSIONS ALSO APPLY TO GLOBE VALVES WITH BUTT-WELDING ENDS		<b>K</b>	<b>L</b>	<b>M</b>						
	<b>CHECK</b>	SWING: DN 50-600 TILTING DISC: DN 50-350 LIFT: DN 50-100, 200-350		<b>N</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>P</b>	FLANGED & BUTT-WELDING					

- DIMENSIONS FOR COMBINATIONS OF FITTINGS AND INSTALLED WELDOLETS DO NOT INCLUDE THE 'WELD GAP' - REFER TO TEXT: SECTION 5.3.5
- DIMENSIONS IN THIS TABLE ARE NOMINAL AND FOR COMBINATIONS OF FITTINGS ARE ROUNDED TO 1 mm
- 'H', 'I', 'J' AND 'L' ARE THE LARGEST DIMENSIONS FOR MANUALLY-OPERATED CAST-STEEL VALVES FROM A SELECTION OF MANUFACTURERS
- GUIDELINES FOR THE USE OF GEAR AND POWERED OPERATORS WITH VALVES ARE GIVEN IN SECTION 3.1.2. OF THE TEXT

**CLASS 300**

# BUTT-WELDED PIPING DIMENSIONS

## TABLE D-2M

DIMENSIONS IN THIS TABLE INCLUDE 1.6 mm RAISED FACE ON FLANGES

### NOMINAL DIAMETER (DN)

50	80	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	450	500	600
----	----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

#### STRAIGHT TEE

TABLE D-6M FOR REDUCING TEES

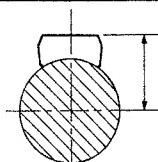


BRANCH DIAMETER

**50**  
**80**  
**100**

#### WELDOLET

STANDARD AND EXTRA-STRONG

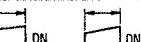


BRANCH DIAMETER

**100**

#### REDUCERS

CONCENTRIC & ECCENTRIC

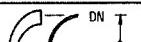


DN

DN

#### 90° LR ELLS

REGULAR & REDUCING



DN

#### 90° SR ELL

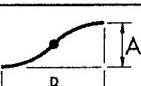


#### 45° ELL (LR)



#### OFFSET

(TWO 45° ELLS )

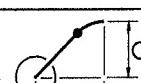


A

**A**

#### ROLLED ELL

(45° ELL + 90° LR ELL)



C

**C**

#### 90° LR ELL

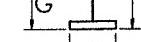
+ WELDING-NECK



E

**E**

#### RAISED-FACE FLANGE



F

**F**

#### PLUG

VENTURI PATTERN: DN 50-600  
SHORT PATTERN: DN 50-300  
REGULAR PATTERN: DN 350-600



V

**V**

#### GATE

DIMENSIONS ALSO APPLY TO GATE VALVES WITH BUTT-WELDING ENDS

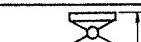


H

**H**

#### BALL

LONG PATTERN: DN 50-600  
SHORT PATTERN: DN 50-150

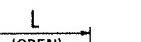


I

**I**

#### GLOBE

DIMENSIONS ALSO APPLY TO GLOBE VALVES WITH BUTT-WELDING ENDS

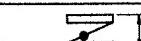


K

**K**

#### CHECK

SWING: DN 50-600  
TILTING DISC: DN 50-300  
LIFT: DN 50-150, 250-300



L

**L**

#### VALVES

DIMENSIONS FROM ANSI B16.10 AND MANUFACTURERS DATA

DIMENSIONS FROM ANSI B16.5, B16.9, B16.28 AND MANUFACTURERS DATA

64	86	105	143	178	216	254	279	305	343	381	432
68	83	95	122	148	175	200	216	241	267	292	343
-	89	102	129	154	181	206	222	248	273	298	349
-	-	108	135	160	187	213	229	254	279	305	356
Swage-Table D-4M	89	102	140	152	178	203	330	356	381	508	508
76	114	152	229	305	381	457	533	610	686	762	914
51	76	102	152	203	254	305	356	406	457	508	610
35	51	64	95	127	159	190	222	254	286	318	381
49	72	90	135	180	225	269	314	359	404	449	539
119	173	217	325	434	542	650	759	867	976	1084	1301
79	117	153	229	305	382	458	534	611	687	763	916
114	168	216	324	432	540	648	757	865	973	1081	1297
146	194	238	327	416	498	587	676	756	845	924	1083
165	210	254	318	381	444	521	584	648	711	775	914
70	79	86	98	111	117	130	143	146	159	162	168
S 216	S 283	S 305	S 403	S 419	S 457	S 502	R 762	R 838	R 914	R 991	R 1143
203	254	305	406	508	610	610	711	711	813	914	914
533	635	737	991	1245	1499	1702	1930	2057	2337	2591	3124
216	283	305	403	419	457	502	762	838	914	991	1143
L 216	L 283	L 305	L 403	L 502	L 568	L 648	L 762	L 838	L 914	L 991	L 1143
254	305	356	559	610	660	914					
508	610	686	813	1041	1245	1321					
267	318	356	444	559	622	711					
S T L 267	S T L 318	S T L 356	S T L 444	S T L 533	S T L 622	S T L 711	S T L 838	S T L 864	S T L 978	S T L 1016	S T L 1346

- DIMENSIONS FOR COMBINATIONS OF FITTINGS AND INSTALLED WELDOLETS DO NOT INCLUDE THE 'WELD GAP' - REFER TO TEXT: SECTION 5.3.5
- DIMENSIONS IN THIS TABLE ARE NOMINAL AND FOR COMBINATIONS OF FITTINGS ARE ROUNDED TO 1 mm
- 'H', 'I', 'J' AND 'L' ARE THE LARGEST DIMENSIONS FOR MANUALLY-OPERATED CAST-STEEL VALVES FROM A SELECTION OF MANUFACTURERS
- GUIDELINES FOR THE USE OF GEAR AND POWERED OPERATORS WITH VALVES ARE GIVEN IN SECTION 3.1.2. OF THE TEXT

CLASS 600

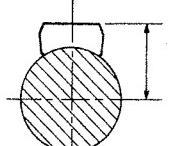
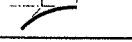
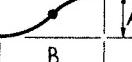
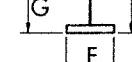
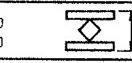
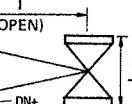
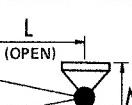
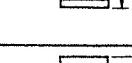
## BUTT-WELDED PIPING DIMENSIONS

## TABLE D-1M

DIMENSIONS IN THIS TABLE INCLUDE 6.4 mm RAISED FACE ON FLANGES

## NOMINAL DIAMETER (DN)

50 80 100 150 200 250 300 350 400 450 500 600

<b>FITTINGS</b> <small>DIMENSIONS FROM ANSI B16.5, B16.9, B16.28 AND MANUFACTURERS DATA</small>	<b>STRAIGHT TEE</b>		TABLE D-6M FOR REDUCING TEES														
	<b>WELDOLET</b>			BRANCH DIAMETER	50	80	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	450	500	600	
	STANDARD AND EXTRA-STRONG				80												
					100												
	<b>REDUCERS</b>	CENTRIC & ECCENTRIC		DN	DN												
	<b>90° LR ELLS</b>	REGULAR & REDUCING		DN													
	<b>90° SR ELL</b>																
	<b>45° ELL (LR)</b>																
	<b>OFFSET</b>			A													
	(TWO 45° ELLS )			B													
	<b>ROLLED-ELL</b>			C													
	(45° ELL + 90° LR ELL)			D													
	<b>90° LR ELL</b>			E													
	+ WELDING-NECK			F													
	<b>RAISED-FACE FLANGE</b>			G													
<b>VALVES</b> <small>DIMENSIONS FROM ANSI B16.10 AND MANUFACTURERS DATA</small>	<b>PLUG</b>	VENTURI PATTERN: DN 50-600 REGULAR PATTERN: DN 50-400		H													
	<b>GATE</b>			I													
	DIMENSIONS ALSO APPLY TO GATE VALVES WITH BUTT-WELDING ENDS			J													
	<b>BALL</b>	LONG PATTERN:		K													
				L													
	<b>GLOBE</b>			M													
	DIMENSIONS ALSO APPLY TO GLOBE VALVES WITH BUTT-WELDING ENDS			N													
	<b>CHECK</b>	SWING: DN 50-600 TILTING DISC: DN 50-600 LIFT: DN 50-300		O	FLANGED & BUTT-WELDING												
				P													
				Q													
				R													
				S													
				T													

- DIMENSIONS FOR COMBINATIONS OF FITTINGS AND INSTALLED WELDOLETS DO NOT INCLUDE THE 'WELD GAP' - REFER TO TEXT: SECTION 5.3.5
- DIMENSIONS IN THIS TABLE ARE NOMINAL AND FOR COMBINATIONS OF FITTINGS ARE ROUNDED TO 1 mm
- 'H', 'I', 'J' AND 'L' ARE THE LARGEST DIMENSIONS FOR MANUALLY-OPERATED CAST-STEEL VALVES FROM A SELECTION OF MANUFACTURERS
- GUIDELINES FOR THE USE OF GEAR AND POWERED OPERATORS WITH VALVES ARE GIVEN IN SECTION 3.1.2. OF THE TEXT

## 45° JUMPOVERS

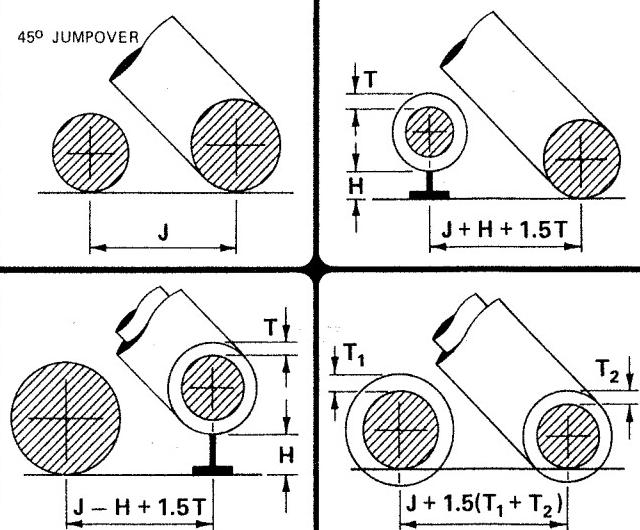


TABLE A-2M

### BASIC SPACING 'J'

DN	JUMPOVER LINE											
	50	80	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	450	500	600
50	160	165	170	180	190	205	215	220	230	240	250	270
80	195	200	205	215	225	235	250	255	265	275	285	305
A	225	230	235	245	255	270	280	285	295	305	315	335
D	100	290	295	300	310	320	335	345	350	360	370	380
J	150	295	300	305	310	320	335	345	350	360	370	380
A	200	350	355	360	375	385	395	405	410	420	430	445
C	250	415	420	425	440	450	460	470	475	485	495	510
E	300	475	485	490	500	510	520	530	540	550	560	570
N	350	515	520	525	535	550	560	570	575	585	595	610
T	300	520	525	530	535	550	560	570	575	585	595	610
L	400	575	580	585	600	610	620	630	635	650	660	670
I	450	640	645	650	660	670	680	690	700	710	720	730
N	500	700	705	710	720	730	745	755	760	770	780	790
E	600	820	825	835	845	855	865	875	885	895	905	915
												935

## 45° RUNUNDERS

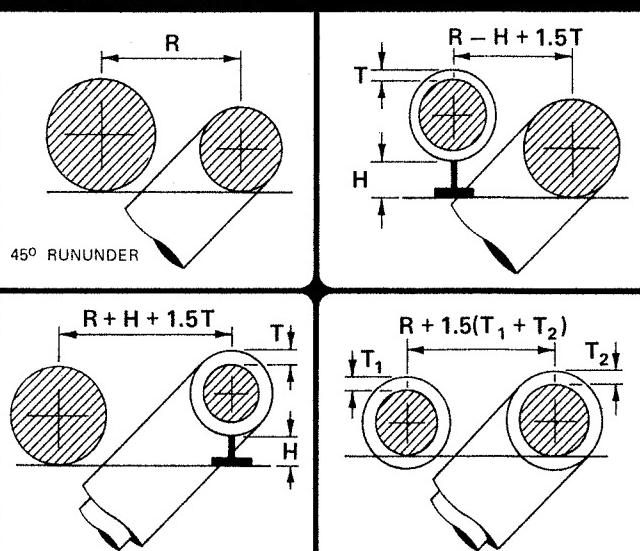


TABLE A-3M

### BASIC SPACING 'R'

DN	RUNUNDER LINE											
	50	80	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	450	500	600
50	160	195	225	290	350	415	475	515	575	640	700	820
80	165	200	230	295	355	420	485	520	580	645	705	825
A	170	205	235	300	360	425	490	525	585	650	710	835
D	100	180	215	245	310	375	440	500	535	600	660	720
J	150	180	215	245	310	375	440	500	535	600	660	720
A	200	190	225	255	320	385	450	510	550	610	670	730
C	250	205	235	270	335	395	460	520	560	620	680	745
E	300	215	250	280	345	405	470	530	570	630	690	755
N	350	220	255	285	350	410	475	540	575	635	700	760
T	300	215	250	280	345	405	470	530	570	630	690	755
L	400	230	265	295	360	420	485	550	585	650	710	770
I	450	240	275	305	370	430	495	560	595	660	720	780
N	500	250	285	315	380	445	510	570	610	670	730	790
E	600	270	305	335	405	465	530	590	630	690	750	820
												935

### NOTES FOR TABLES A-2M & A-3M

- (1) SPACING SHOWN IN THE DIAGRAMS ALLOWS A MINIMUM CLEARANCE OF 50mm. COMPARE BASIC SPACING 'J' OR 'R' WITH APPROPRIATE 'C' OR 'CF' SPACING IN TABLE A-1M AND USE THE LARGER DIMENSION
- (2) 'H' IS THE EFFECTIVE SHOE HEIGHT AND 'T' IS THE THICKNESS OF INSULATION (WITH COVERING)
- (3) FOR SIMPLICITY, THE VALUE 1.5 HAS BEEN SUBSTITUTED FOR THE COEFFICIENT  $1/\sin 45$  ( $1.414\dots$ )

CLASS 150 & CLASS 300 FLANGES										CLASS 300 & CLASS 600 FLANGES															
300	NOMINAL DIAMETER (DN) OF FLANGED PIPE									600	NOMINAL DIAMETER (DN) OF FLANGED PIPE														
150	50	80	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	450	500	600	50	80	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	450	500	600	
DN	50	140	165	185	215	250	280	320	350	380	415	445	515	140	165	195	235	270	310	340	360	400	430	465	530
O	80	155	175	200	230	265	295	335	365	395	430	460	530	165	175	210	250	280	325	350	375	415	445	480	540
F	100	170	190	210	245	275	305	345	375	410	440	470	540	185	200	220	265	295	340	365	385	430	455	490	555
O	150	200	215	240	270	305	335	370	405	435	470	500	570	215	230	250	290	320	365	390	415	455	485	520	580
L	200	230	245	265	295	330	360	400	430	460	495	525	595	250	265	275	315	345	390	415	440	480	510	545	605
A	250	260	275	290	325	355	385	425	455	490	520	550	620	280	295	305	340	375	420	445	465	505	535	570	635
N	300	300	315	325	355	380	410	450	480	515	545	575	645	320	335	345	370	400	445	470	490	535	560	595	660
E	350	325	340	350	380	405	430	465	500	530	560	595	665	350	365	375	405	430	460	485	505	550	575	610	675
D	400	355	370	385	410	435	465	490	525	555	585	620	690	380	395	410	435	460	490	515	535	575	605	640	700
P	450	375	390	405	430	455	480	515	550	580	610	645	715	415	430	440	470	495	520	545	560	600	630	665	725
I	500	405	420	435	460	485	515	540	575	605	640	670	740	445	460	470	500	525	550	575	595	625	655	690	750
E	600	465	480	490	520	545	570	595	625	655	690	720	790	515	530	540	570	595	620	645	665	690	715	740	805
CLASS 150 & CLASS 600 FLANGES										CLASS 600 & CLASS 600 FLANGES															
600	NOMINAL DIAMETER (DN) OF FLANGED PIPE									600	NOMINAL DIAMETER (DN) OF FLANGED PIPE														
150	50	80	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	450	500	600	50	80	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	450	500	600	
DN	50	140	165	195	235	270	310	340	360	400	430	465	530	140	165	195	235	270	310	340	360	400	430	465	530
O	80	155	175	210	250	280	325	350	375	415	445	480	540	165	175	210	250	280	325	350	375	415	445	480	540
F	100	170	190	220	265	295	340	365	385	430	455	490	555	195	210	220	265	295	340	365	385	430	455	490	555
O	150	200	215	250	290	320	365	390	415	455	485	520	580	235	250	265	290	320	365	390	415	455	485	520	580
L	200	230	245	275	315	345	390	415	440	480	510	545	605	270	280	295	320	345	390	415	440	480	510	545	605
A	250	260	275	300	340	375	420	445	465	505	535	570	635	310	325	340	365	390	420	445	465	505	535	570	635
N	300	300	315	325	370	400	445	470	490	535	560	595	660	340	350	365	390	415	445	470	490	535	560	595	660
E	350	325	340	350	385	415	460	485	505	550	575	610	675	360	375	385	415	440	465	490	505	550	575	610	675
D	400	355	370	385	410	440	485	510	535	575	605	640	700	400	415	430	455	480	505	535	550	575	605	640	700
P	450	375	390	405	435	465	510	535	560	600	630	665	725	430	445	455	485	510	535	560	575	605	630	665	725
I	500	405	420	435	460	490	535	560	585	625	655	690	750	465	480	490	520	545	570	595	610	640	665	690	750
E	600	465	480	490	520	545	585	610	635	675	705	740	805	530	540	555	580	605	635	660	675	700	725	750	805

**PIPEWAY WIDTH**

When the order of lines, line sizes, flange classes (for lines with flanges), and insulation thicknesses for insulated lines have been decided, determine pipeway width from Tables A-1M, A-2M and A-3M, adding 25% so that the final design includes 20% (distributed) space for future piping. Additional space will usually be required for electrical and instrument trays/raceways.

For a tentative estimate of the pipeway width required for a selection of lines without flanges, of nominal sizes in the range DN 50 thru DN 200, either of the following factors may be used - the first is preferable:

- (1) If all pipe sizes are known, add their nominal sizes in millimeters together and multiply by 4.1 to estimate the width in millimeters
- (2) If only the number of lines is known, multiply number of lines by 436 to estimate the width in millimeters

Either factor gives a pipeway width which includes insulation for 25% of lines, allows 20% of the width for the addition and re-sizing of lines, and allocates a further 20% of the width for future piping.

## ARRANGING LINES / SPACING IN PIPEWAYS

DIMENSIONS IN  
MILLIMETERS

## TABLES A-1M

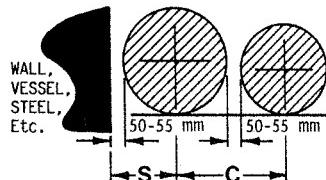
TABLES GIVE THE MINIMUM SPACING. INCREASE DIMENSIONS:  
1) FOR INSULATION  
2) IF THERMAL MOVEMENT WOULD REDUCE CLEARANCE

DIMENSION - 'C'												
LINES WITHOUT FLANGES	NOMINAL DIAMETER (DN)											
	50	80	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	450	500	600
50	115	125	140	165	190	220	245	260	285	310	335	385
80	125	140	155	180	205	235	260	275	300	325	350	400
D 100	140	155	165	195	220	245	270	285	315	340	365	415
N 150	165	180	195	220	245	275	300	315	340	365	390	440
O 200	190	205	220	245	270	300	325	340	365	390	415	465
F 250	220	235	245	275	300	325	350	365	390	420	445	495
P 300	245	260	270	300	325	350	375	390	420	445	470	520
I 350	260	275	285	315	340	365	390	410	435	460	485	535
P 400	285	300	315	340	365	390	420	435	460	485	510	560
E 450	310	325	340	365	390	420	445	460	485	510	535	585
500	335	350	365	390	415	445	470	485	510	535	560	610
600	385	400	415	440	465	495	520	535	560	585	610	660

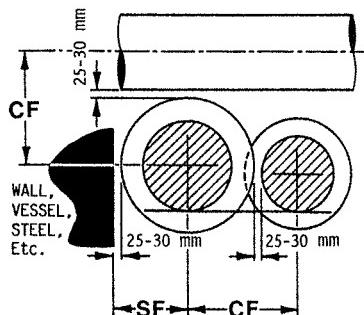
SURFACE-TO-CENTER  
OF PIPE DIMENSION

'S'	'SF'	WITHOUT FLANGES	FLANGE CLASS:
		150	300 600
50	85	105	110 110
80	95	125	130 130
D 100	110	140	155 165
N 150	135	165	185 205
O 200	160	200	220 235
F 250	190	230	250 280
P 300	215	270	290 305
I 350	230	295	320 330
P 400	255	325	350 370
E 450	280	345	385 400
500	305	375	415 435
600	355	435	485 495

### PIPE WITHOUT FLANGES



### PIPE WITH FLANGES



### LINES WITH FLANGES - DIMENSION 'CF'

#### CLASS 150 & CLASS 150 FLANGES

150	NOMINAL DIAMETER (DN) OF FLANGED PIPE											
	50	80	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	450	500	600
DN 50	135	155	170	200	230	260	300	325	355	375	405	465
80	155	170	185	210	245	275	315	340	370	390	420	480
O 100	170	185	200	225	255	290	325	350	385	405	435	490
F 150	200	210	225	250	285	315	355	380	410	430	460	520
L 200	230	245	255	285	310	340	380	405	435	455	485	545
A 250	260	275	290	315	340	370	405	430	465	480	515	570
N 300	300	315	325	355	380	405	430	455	490	505	540	595
E 350	325	340	350	380	405	430	455	470	505	525	555	610
D 400	355	370	385	410	435	465	490	505	530	555	580	640
P 450	375	390	405	430	455	480	505	525	555	575	605	665
I 500	405	420	435	460	485	515	540	555	580	605	630	690
E 600	465	480	490	520	545	570	595	610	640	665	690	740

#### CLASS 300 & CLASS 300 FLANGES

300	NOMINAL DIAMETER (DN) OF FLANGED PIPE											
	50	80	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	450	500	600
DN 50	140	165	185	215	250	280	320	350	380	415	445	515
80	165	175	200	230	265	295	335	365	395	430	460	530
O 100	185	200	210	245	275	305	345	375	410	440	470	540
F 150	215	230	245	270	305	335	370	405	435	470	500	570
L 200	250	265	275	305	330	360	400	430	460	495	525	595
A 250	280	295	305	335	360	385	425	455	490	520	550	620
N 300	320	335	345	370	400	425	450	480	515	545	575	645
E 350	350	365	375	405	430	455	480	500	530	560	595	665
D 400	380	395	410	435	460	490	515	530	555	585	620	690
P 450	415	430	440	470	495	520	545	560	585	610	645	715
I 500	445	460	470	500	525	550	575	595	620	645	670	740
E 600	515	530	540	570	595	620	645	665	690	715	740	790

### INSULATION

DIMENSIONS IN THESE TABLES ARE SPACINGS FOR BARE PIPE. FOR INSULATED LINES, ADD THE THICKNESS OF INSULATION AND COVERING TO THESE FIGURES

## NOMINAL LINES SIZES

Sizes of pipe, fittings, flanges, and valves are given in nominal diameters - in inch units as NPS (Nominal Pipe Size) and in metric units as DN (Diametre Nominales [Nominal Diameter]). The following table gives equivalent diameters in nominal inch units and nominal millimeter units:

CUSTOMARY NPS (inch)	METRIC DN (mm)	CUSTOMARY NPS (inch)	METRIC DN (mm)	CUSTOMARY NPS (inch)	METRIC DN (mm)
1/8	6	6	150	30	750
1/4	8	8	200	32	800
3/8	10	10	250	36	900
1/2	15	12	300	40	1000
5/8	20	14	350	42	1100
1	25	16	400	48	1200
1 1/4*	32	18	450	54	1400
1 1/2	40	20	500	60	1500
2	50	22	550	64	1600
2 1/2*	65	24	600	72	1800
3	80	26	650	80	2000
4	100	28	700	88	2200

\* These sizes may be used in special applications; they are not normally used in new industrial construction.

## FLANGE CLASSES and PRESSURE NUMBERS

Earlier classifications of flanges for steel pipe (and flanged fittings): 150-lb, 300-lb, 400-lb, 600-lb, etc., referred to 'Primary Service Pressure Ratings in pounds (pounds-force) per square-inch'. (Flanges, however, are suitable for service over a range of pressure, with actual pressures depending on operating temperatures, and materials of construction.) These classifications have been supplanted by pressure rating class designations: Class 150, Class 300, etc., in which each class identifies a group of flanges conforming to established dimensions, for a range of pipe sizes.

Standards publish 'Pressure-Temperature Ratings' for each class of flange. These ratings are maximum allowable non-shock (gage), working (or service) pressures over a range of temperature for different materials of construction, including bolts and gaskets.

In addition to class designations, flange tables in this section of the 'PIPING GUIDE' also show 'PN' designations according to ANSI B16.5-1981 (until re-issued 1988), and MSS-SP-86-1981 (re-issued 1987), which states "...the recommendation for metric pressure designations is the use of the prefix PN, which may be thought of as 'Pressure Number'."

Pressure Numbers (PN), similar to class designations, identify groups of flanges conforming to established dimensions, and for each class of flange express the pressure rating within the temperature range -20 to +100F (refer to Table F-9), as a nominal bar\* value.

Class and corresponding PN designations are shown in the following table:

CLASS	150	300	400	600	900	1500	2500
PN	20	50	68	100	150	250	420

[\* Bar is not an SI unit; pascal (Pa) is the SI unit for pressure (and stress). The pascal is a small unit. For stating process or service pressure it is used with a prefix such as kPa for kilopascal (1000 pascals), or MPa for megapascal (1 000 000 pascals), although megapascal is more suitable for the greater values of stress. Bar, equal to 100 000 pascals, is a traditional metric unit in widespread use internationally in industry and technology. Until it is displaced, bar is in temporary use with SI units. (Temporary units are specific, widely used, traditional metric units whose use in future work is discouraged.)]

Contemporary references and suppliers' literature refer to bar values and PN designations. Flange tables in this section of the 'PIPING GUIDE' include PN references for information only.

In the following pages, selected data from PT II of the 'PIPING GUIDE' are presented in SI units. For identification, these tables and charts are given the suffix 'M'.

# METRIC

The USA uses two systems of weight and measures: the United States system of English origin, and the metric system of French origin.

The English or Imperial system was a customary system with origins in Babylonian, Egyptian, Greek, Roman, Anglo-Saxon, French (Norman) and other civilizations and cultures. The English system evolved over centuries from simple measures and practices, eventually attaining precision through legislation and standardization. Although some standardization resulted from reform (sometimes a royal decree), the overwhelming pressure came from expansion in industry and commerce.

Imperial Rome established a system of weights and measures used from England to Asia. But, with the decline of the Roman Empire, what was once an almost universal system degenerated into local customary systems in continental Europe and England.

By the 17th and 18th centuries, through colonization and dominance in commerce, the English system had developed to a point where it was in use in many parts of the world, including the American colonies. The French, however, decided to abandon the confusion of European customary units (which varied not only from country to country, but from province to province and sometimes, from city to city), and to create an entirely new system to rationalize weights and measures - the Metric System.

The metric system was the result of years of scientific investigation and recommendations for reform. It was adopted in the late 18th century by the post-revolutionary government of France and, subsequently, by other nations. The standardized units and decimal base were particularly well suited for science and engineering.

By the middle of the 20th century, principal manufacturing countries not using the metric system were Britain, the British Commonwealth countries and the United States. Although in 1866 the U.S. Congress legalized the metric system for use throughout the United States and, in 1975 passed the Metric Conversion Act, the United States is the only major industrial nation today, neither to have adopted nor mandated use of the metric system as its primary system of measurement.

In 1960, at the General Conference of Weights and Measures (Conference Generale des Poids et Mesures [CGPM]), the modern version of the metric system was designated the International System of Units (Le Systeme International d'Unites), and endorsed by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) - a federation of national standardization bodies representing most countries of the world. The international symbol for this system is SI.

SI, now the primary world system of units of measurement, is a rationalized selection of units from the metric system with which ISO seeks to establish international standards, especially those for universal interchangeability of components. SI simplifies measurement by logically coordinating unique units for length, mass, temperature, time, etc., in a decimal system in which the magnitude of a unit is changed by moving the decimal point (or, for example, by using a prefix such as 'milli' with meter for the factor 0.001).

The customary system is more complicated as it uses three types of subdivision: duodecimal (twelfths), decimal (tenths), and binary (halves), and requires conversion, for example, between different units of length (such as inches, feet and yards), or of mass (such as ounces, pounds and tons).

Changing from customary units to SI units is straightforward, but changing from traditional metric units to SI units is more difficult in countries already using the metric system. Because of this difficulty, although not in keeping with the goals of ISO, a limited number of traditional metric units are temporarily being used with SI; one such unit is bar, the unit for pressure, referred to below under 'Flange Classes and Pressure Numbers'.

Without a legislative mandate, full implementation of SI in the United States is unlikely; however, technical and economic requirements of American companies operating internationally are encouraging voluntary transition; for example, manufacturers of equipment and components are now presenting dimensional and other data in SI units (and temporary metric units in use with SI) in addition to U.S. customary units.

# WEIGHTS OF MATERIALS

# TABLE W-2

MATERIAL			specific gravity	lb/in <sup>3</sup>	lb/ft <sup>3</sup>	lb/ft <sup>2</sup> -in	Kg/m <sup>3</sup>	lb/US gal	lb/Imp gal
METALS & ALLOYS	Aluminum (2S)		2.71	0.0978	169	14.1	2710		
	Aluminum bronze		7.70	0.278	481	40.1	7700		
	Brasses: %Cu	%Zn							
	Red brass	85	15	8.75	0.379	546	45.5	8750	
	Low brass	80	20	8.67	0.376	541	45.1	8670	
	Cartridge brass	70	30	8.52	0.369	532	44.3	8520	
	Muntz metal	60	40	8.39	0.364	524	43.7	8390	
	Bronze, %Cu=80-95, %Sn=20-5		8.84	0.319	552	46.0	8840		
	Copper		8.91	0.322	556	46.3	8900		
	Iron, gray-cast		7.21	0.260	450	37.5	7210		
	malleable		7.34	0.267	461	38.4	7380		
	wrought		7.69	0.278	480	40.0	7690		
	Lead		11.37	0.411	710	59.2	11370		
	Monel		8.83	0.319	551	45.9	8830		
	Nickel		8.87	0.321	554	46.2	8870		
STEELS	Steel, carbon		7.85	0.284	490	40.8	7850		
	stainless, %Cr=18, %Ni=8		7.93	0.286	495	41.3	7930		
LIQUIDS	Fuel oil		0.95	0.034	59			7.9	9.5
	Gasoline		0.67	0.024	42			5.6	6.7
	Lube oil		0.75	0.027	47			thru	thru
	Jet fuel		0.90	0.032	56			6.3	7.5
	Water, fresh		0.82	0.030	51			7.5	9.0
	salt (seawater)		1.00	0.036	62.3			6.8	8.2
			1.03	0.037	64			8.33	10.0
								8.6	10.3
INSULATING MATERIALS	Asbestos		2.45	0.0885	153	12.8	2450		
	Cork		0.24	0.0087	15.0	1.25	240		
	Fiberglas (Owens/Corning "Kaylo")		0.176	0.0064	11.0	0.92	176		
	Magnesia (85%)		0.18	0.0064	11.0	0.92	176		
	Plastic foam		0.08	0.0029	5.0	0.42	80		
			thru	thru	thru	thru	thru	thru	thru
			0.10	0.0038	6.5	0.54	104		
MATERIALS OF CONSTRUCTION	Brick, common		1.92	0.069	120	10.0	1920		
	Concrete, plain		2.31	0.083	144	12.0	2310		
	reinforced		2.40	0.088	150	12.5	2400		
	Earth, dry, loose		1.22	0.044	76	6.3	1220		
	dry, packed		1.52	0.055	95	7.9	1520		
	moist, loose		1.25	0.045	78	6.5	1250		
	moist, packed		1.54	0.056	96	8.0	1540		
	Glass		2.50	0.090	156	13.0	2500		
	Gravel, dry		1.60	0.058	100	8.3	1600		
	wet		1.92	0.069	120	10.0	1920		
	Sand, dry		1.60	0.058	100	8.3	1600		
	wet		1.92	0.069	120	10.0	1920		
	Snow, loose		0.13	0.0046	8	0.7	130		

FRACTIONAL EQUIVALENTS	0.06	0.12	0.19	0.25	0.31	0.38	0.44	0.50	0.56	0.62	0.69	0.75	0.81	0.88	0.94
	1/16	1/8	3/16	1/4	5/16	3/8	7/16	1/2	9/16	5/8	11/16	3/4	13/16	7/8	15/16

**TABLES W-1**
**WEIGHTS OF PIPING**

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE: 20"

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE: 24"

**BUTT-WELDING FITTINGS**

SCHEDULE NO.: MFR'S WEIGHT:	20 STD	30 XS	20 STD	-- XS
LR 90 ELBOW	320	420	460	600
SR 90 ELBOW	210	275	298	392
LR 45 ELBOW	160	206	238	300
TEE	342	480	528	610
REDUCER ***	125	170	150	200
WELDOLET **	118	158	220	290

**FLANGES**

FORGED STEEL	150	300	CLASS 600	1500	150	300	CLASS 600	1500
WELDING NECK	197	369	690	(refer	268	579	977	(refer
SLIP-ON	148	307	612	to	204	490	876	to
THREADED	155	325	612	Mfr)	210	490	876	Mfr)
LAP JOINT	159	375	604		195	530	866	

**VALVES**

CAST STEEL	150	300	CLASS 600	1500	2500	150	300	CLASS 600	1500	2500
GATE-FLGD	2125	3890	7015			3120	5955	9360		
GLOBE-FLGD						2500	4675	8020		
CHECK-FLGD										
GATE-BW	1855	3370	5755							
GLOBE-BW										
CHECK-BW										
GATE PSB-FLGD										
GATE PSB-BW										
GLOBE PSB-BW			5200							

**INSULATION**

TEMPERATURE RANGE deg F	100 199	200 299	300 399	400 499	500 599	600 699	700 799	800 899	900 999	1000 1199	100 199	200 299	300 399	400 499	500 599	600 699	700 799	800 899	900 999	1000 1199
Cal Sil. in. Weight lb/ft	1.5 8.5	1.5 8.5	2 12	2.5 15	3 18	3 18	3.5 21	4 25	4 25	5 34	1.5 10	1.5 10	2 13	2.5 17	3 21	3 21	3.5 25	4 29	4 29	5 39
H. T. C. in. 85% Mag in. Weight lb/ft	1.5 8.5	1.5 8.5	2 12	2.5 15	3 18	3 25	3.5 31	4 37	4 37	5 50	1.5 10	1.5 10	2 13	2.5 17	3 21	3 29	3.5 36	4 43	4 43	5 58
BOLTS*		52		105		242			71		174		360							

\*Weights for bolts are for one complete flange set. \*\*Weights are for reducing Weldolets.  
\*\*\*Weights for reducers are for one pipe size reduction. PSB indicates valves having pressure seal bonnets. All other weights for valves are for valves having flanged bonnets.

**TABLES W-1**
**WEIGHTS OF PIPING**

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE: 16"					NOMINAL PIPE SIZE: 18"					
<b>BUTT-WELDING FITTINGS</b>										
SCHEDULE No.:	30	40			-	-				
MFR'S WEIGHT:	STD	XS			STD	XS				
LR 90 ELBOW	206	276			260	340				
SR 90 ELBOW	132	174			167	219				
LR 45 ELBOW	100	135			126	167				
TEE	195	280			249	332				
REDUCER ***	71	91			85	115				
WELDOLET **	75	102			97	130				
<b>FLANGES</b>										
FORGED STEEL	150	300	CLASS 600	1500	150	300	CLASS 600	1500		
WELDING NECK	142	249	481	(refer	165	306	555	(refer		
SLIP-ON	106	210	366	to	109	253	476	to		
THREADED	93	220	366	Mfr)	120	280	476	Mfr)		
LAP JOINT	104	234	400		146	305	469			
<b>VALVES</b>										
CAST STEEL	150	300	CLASS 600	1500	2500	150	300	CLASS 600	1500	
GATE-FLGD	1120	1960	4375			1400	2450	6020		
GLOBE-FLGD	1450	1650				1250	2000	4460		
CHECK-FLGD	960	1620	3675							
GATE-BW	1250	1220								
GLOBE-BW			2575							
CHECK-BW										
GATE PSB-FLGD										
GATE PSB-BW										
GLOBE PSB										
<b>INSULATION</b>										
TEMPERATURE RANGE deg F	100 199	200 299	300 399	400 499	500 599	600 699	700 799	800 899	900 999	1000 1199
Cal Sil. in. Weight lb/ft	1.5 6.9	1.5 6.9	2 9.3	2.5 12	3 15	3 15	3.5 18	4 21	4 21	5 28
H. T. C. in. 85% Mag in. Weight lb/ft	1.5 6.9	1.5 6.9	2 9.3	2.5 12	3 15	3 20	3.5 25	4 31	4 31	5 42
BOLTS*	31		83		152		41		101	
										193
*Weights for bolts are for one complete flange set. **Weights are for reducing Weldolets. ***Weights for reducers are for one pipe size reduction. PSB indicates valves having pressure seal bonnets. All other weights for valves are for valves having flanged bonnets.										

**TABLES W-1**
**WEIGHTS OF PIPING**

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE: 12"

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE: 14"

**BUTT-WELDING FITTINGS**

SCHEDULE No.: MFR'S WEIGHT:	- STD	- XS	160 -	- XXS	30 STD	- XS	160 -	- XXS
LR 90 ELBOW	125	160	450		160	205	572	
SR 90 ELBOW	80	104	---		105	140	---	
LR 45 ELBOW	62	84	225		80	100	286	
TEE	120	160	480		165	240	---	
REDUCER ***	34	43.5	96		60	80	---	
WELDOLET **	59	61	(refer to Mfr)		66	70	(refer to Mfr)	

**FLANGES**

FORGED STEEL	150	300	CLASS 600	1500	2500	150	300	CLASS 600	1500
WELDING NECK	88	142	226	690	1608	114	206	347	(refer
SLIP-ON	61	113	215	---	----	83	159	259	to
THREADED	65	110	215	667	1300	85	164	259	Mfr)
LAP JOINT	60	139	240	749	1262	77	184	290	

**VALVES**

CAST STEEL	150	300	CLASS 600	1500	2500	150	300	CLASS 600	1500	2500
GATE-FLGD	650	1020	2570	7150		860	1380	3455	8580	
GLOBE-FLGD	1431	1675				1525				
CHECK-FLGD	635	950	1830			1200	1340			
GATE-BW	580	890	2160	4650		730	1220	2960	6420	
GLOBE-BW	1310	1455				1360				
CHECK-BW	560	720	1410			1010	1150			
GATE PSB-FLGD			1750							
GATE PSB-BW			1405	2400	3850					
GLOBE PSB-BW			2250	2780	5000					

**INSULATION**

TEMPERATURE RANGE deg F	100 199	200 299	300 399	400 499	500 599	600 699	700 799	800 899	900 999	1000 1199	100 199	200 299	300 399	400 499	500 599	600 699	700 799	800 899	900 999	1000 1199
Cal Sil. in. Weight lb/ft	1.5 6	1.5 6	2 8	2.5 11	3 13	3 13	3.5 15	4 18	4 18	5 24	1.5 6.2	1.5 6.2	2 8.4	2.5 11	3 13	3 13	3.5 16	4 19	4 19	5 26
H. T. C. in. 85% Mag in. Weight lb/ft	1.5 6	1.5 6	2 8.1	2.5 11	3 13	3 18	3.5 22	4 27	4 27	5 35	1.5 6.2	1.5 6.2	2 8.4	2.5 11	3 13	3 18	3.5 23	4 28	4 28	5 38

BOLTS*	15	49	91	306	622	22	62	118
--------	----	----	----	-----	-----	----	----	-----

\*Weights for bolts are for one complete flange set. \*\*Weights are for reducing Weldolets.

\*\*\*Weights for reducers are for one pipe size reduction. PSB indicates valves having pressure seal bonnets. All other weights for valves are for valves having flanged bonnets.

## TABLES W-1

## WEIGHTS OF PIPING

	NOMINAL PIPE SIZE: 8"				NOMINAL PIPE SIZE: 10"					
<b>BUTT-WELDING FITTINGS</b>										
SCHEDULE No.: MFR'S WEIGHT:	40 STD	80 XS	160 -	- XXS	40 STD	60 XS	160 -	XXS		
LR 90 ELBOW	50	71	120	118	88	107	260			
SR 90 ELBOW	34	47.5	-	-	58	70	-			
LR 45 ELBOW	23	35	62	60	43	53	130			
TEE	55	75	110	120	85	105	260			
REDUCER ***	13.3	18.8	31	36	22	29.5	57.5			
WELDOLET **	23	37	(refer to Mfr)		36	46	(refer to Mfr)			
<b>FLANGES</b>										
FORGED STEEL	150	300	CLASS 600	1500	2500	150	300	CLASS 600		
WELDING NECK	42	69	112	273	576	54	100	189		
SLIP-ON	28	56	97	-	-	40	77	177		
THREADED	30	56	97	258	485	41	80	177		
LAP JOINT	28	55	112	286	471	36	88	195		
<b>VALVES</b>										
CAST STEEL	150	300	CLASS 600	1500	2500	150	300	CLASS 600		
GATE-FLGD	310	500	1080	2600		455	760	1790		
GLOBE-FLGD	420	740	800			570	1010			
CHECK-FLGD	390	620	900	2100		470	640	1250		
GATE-BW	260	410	940	1900		410	625	1580		
GLOBE-BW	390	640	670			480	850	3690		
CHECK-BW	350	510	740	1320		370	590	1030		
GATE PSB-FLGD			855					1300		
GATE PSB-BW			615	900	1440		915	1540		
GLOBE PSB-BW			800	1500	1700		1620	2500		
<b>INSULATION</b>										
TEMPERATURE RANGE deg F	100 199	200 299	300 399	400 499	500 599	600 699	700 799	800 899	900 999	1000 1199
Cal Sil. in. Weight lb/ft	1.5 4.1	1.5 4.1	2 5.6	2 5.6	2.5 7.9	3 9.5	3.5 12	4 14	4 14	4 14
H. T. C. in. 85% Mag in. Weight lb/ft	1.5 4.1	1.5 4.1	2 5.6	2 5.6	2.5 8	3 13	3.5 16	4 20	4 20	4 20
BOLTS*	6.5	18	40	121	232	15	38	52	184	445

\*Weights for bolts are for one complete flange set. \*\*Weights are for reducing Weldolets.

\*\*\*Weights for reducers are for one pipe size reduction. PSB indicates valves having pressure seal bonnets. All other weights for valves are for valves having flanged bonnets.

**TABLES W-1**
**WEIGHTS OF PIPING**

	NOMINAL PIPE SIZE: 4"				NOMINAL PIPE SIZE: 6"					
<b>BUTT-WELDING FITTINGS</b>										
SCHEDULE No.: MFR'S WEIGHT:	40 STD	80 XS	160 -	- XXS	40 STD	80 XS	160 -	- XXS		
LR 90 ELBOW	9.00	13.5	18.0	20.0	24.5	35.0	57.0	65.0		
SR 90 ELBOW	6.25	8.50	-	-	18.0	23.0	-	-		
LR 45 ELBOW	4.50	6.10	8.75	10.8	12.0	17.5	30.0	32.0		
TEE	12.0	15.8	25.0	25.0	34.0	40.0	62.0	68.0		
REDUCER ***	3.38	4.50	6.40	9.00	8.25	11.5	16.5	22.0		
WELDOLET **	6.30	6.40	10.5	10.5	12.0	23.0	28.0	28.0		
<b>FLANGES</b>										
FORGED STEEL	150	300	CLASS 600	1500	2500	150	300	CLASS 600		
WELDING NECK	16.5	26.5	37	69	146	26	45	73		
SLIP-ON	13	23.5	33	-	-	17	36	80		
THREADED	13	24	33	73	127	19.5	36	80		
LAP JOINT	12	24	31	75	122	18	38	78		
1500	2500					1500	2500			
<b>VALVES</b>										
CAST STEEL	150	300	CLASS 600	1500	2500	150	300	CLASS 600		
GATE-FLGD	110	165	300	610		175	320	640		
GLOBE-FLGD	143	220	320			250	390	640		
CHECK-FLGD	115	185	255	630		200	330	530		
GATE-BW	95	120	270	520		165	245	520		
GLOBE-BW	122	180	230			230	350	560		
CHECK BW	92	140	170	390		165	280	420		
GATE PSB-FLGD			190				425			
GATE PSB-BW			110	190	335		285	490		
GLOBE PSB-BW			230	530	750		600	880		
								840		
								1440		
<b>INSULATION</b>										
TEMPERATURE RANGE deg F	100 199	200 299	300 399	400 499	500 599	600 699	700 799	800 899	900 999	1000 1199
Cal Sil. in. Weight lb/ft	1 1.6	1 1.6	1.5 2.6	2 3.6	2.5 4.7	2.5 4.7	3 6.1	3.5 7.5	3.5 7.5	3.5 7.5
H. T. C. in. 85% Mag in. Weight lb/ft	1 1.6	1 1.6	1.5 2.6	2 3.6	2.5 4.7	2.5 6.1	3 8.3	3.5 11	3.5 11	3.5 11
BOLTS*	4	7.5	12.5	34	61	6	11.5	30	76	145

\*Weights for bolts are for one complete flange set. \*\* Weights are for reducing Weldolets.  
\*\*\*Weights for reducers are for one pipe size reduction. PSB indicates valves having pressure seal bonnets. All other weights for valves are for valves having flanged bonnets.

**TABLES W-1**
**WEIGHTS OF PIPING**

	BUTT WELDING: SCHEDULE No. MFR'S WEIGHT	NOMINAL PIPE SIZE: 2"				NOMINAL PIPE SIZE: 3"					
		40 STD	80 XS	160 -	- XXS	40 STD	80 XS	160 -	- XXS		
F I T T I N G S	LR 90 ELBOW	1.60	2.20	3.25	3.50	5.00	6.50	8.50	11.0		
	SR 90 ELBOW	1.00	1.50	--	--	3.00	4.25	--	--		
	LR 45 ELBOW	0.81	1.19	1.56	2.00	2.63	3.50	4.38	5.75		
	TEE	3.50	4.00	5.00	6.25	7.00	8.50	10.0	13.5		
	REDUCER ***	0.90	1.20	1.60	2.38	1.80	2.60	3.40	5.00		
	WELDOLET **	1.75	1.75	2.13	2.13	4.00	4.10	6.32	6.32		
	FORGED STEEL	PRESSURE CLASS				PRESSURE CLASS					
	SOCKET WELD:	3000	6000	9000		3000	6000				
	90 ELBOW	3.13	6.66	6.69		10.9	19.3				
	45 ELBOW	2.71	4.81	9.62		10.5	14.3				
F L A N G E S	TEE	4.07	8.24	8.75		12.5	23.5				
	COUP/RED ***	2.00	3.88	4.66		3.88	6.63				
	SOCKOLET **	1.60	5.13	5.13		3.80	--				
	FORGED STEEL	PRESSURE CLASS				PRESSURE CLASS					
	THREADED:	2000	3000	6000		2000	3000	6000			
	90 ELBOW	3.14	5.92	13.4		10.9	14.4	39.1			
	45 ELBOW	2.88	4.93	9.50		11.3	13.6	30.6			
	TEE	4.46	7.55	18.5		12.9	23.1	47.5			
	COUP/RED ***	--	3.13	7.75		--	6.75	13.5			
	THREDOLET **	--	1.75	5.08		--	4.35	--			
V A L V E S	MALL. IRON	PRESSURE CLASS				PRESSURE CLASS					
	THREADED:	150	300	300		150	300	300			
	90 ELBOW	2.16	4.00			5.37	9.46				
	45 ELBOW	1.82	3.70			4.75	8.54				
	TEE	2.81	5.35			7.77	13.2				
	COUPLING	1.48	3.60			3.72	8.00				
	REDUCER ***	1.47	2.88			3.87	6.60				
	FORGED STEEL:	CLASS				CLASS					
	WELDING NECK	150	300	600	1500	2500	150	300	1500		
	SLIP-ON	6	8	10	24	42	11.5	18	48		
I N S U L A T I O N	THREADED	5	7	8	22	--	9	13	15		
	LAP JOINT	5	7	8	22	38	10	14	15		
	SOCKET	5	7	8	21	37	9	14.5	14		
	CAST STEEL:	150	300	600	1500	2500	8	13	16		
	GATE-FLGD	46	74	84	180						
	GLOBE-FLGD	47	83	90							
	CHECK-FLGD	35	60	70	160						
	GATE-BW	45	49	72	155						
	GLOBE-BW	34	72	78							
	CHECK-BW	25	47	55	130						
	GATE PSB-				53 SW						
	GATE PBS-BW				47						
	GLOBE PSB-				55 SW						
	TEMPERATURE RANGE deg F	100 199	200 299	300 399	400 499	500 599	600 699	700 799	800 899	900 999	1000 1199
	Cal Sil. in. Weight lb/ft	1 1.0	1 1.0	1.5 1.7	2 2.5	2 2.5	2.5 3.5	3 4.2	3 4.2	3 4.2	3.5 6.7
	H. T. C. in. 85% Mag in. Weight lb/ft	1 1.0	1 1.0	1.5 1.7	2 2.5	2.5 4.3	2.5 4.3	3 5.9	3 5.9	3 5.9	3.5 9.2
	BOLTS*		1.5	4	4.5	12.5	21				
						1.5	7.5	8	25	37	

\*Weights for bolts are for one complete flange set. \*\*Weights are for reducing Sockolets, Weldolets and Threolets. \*\*\*Weights for reducers are for one pipe size reduction. PBS indicates valves having pressure seal bonnets. Other weights for valves are for valves having flanged bonnets.

**TABLES W-1**
**WEIGHTS OF PIPING**

			NOMINAL PIPE SIZE: 1"				NOMINAL PIPE SIZE: 1 1/2"						
			PRESSURE CLASS				PRESSURE CLASS						
			FORGED STEEL	3000	6000	9000	3000	6000	9000				
			SOCKET WELD:										
			90 ELBOW	1.00	2.35	3.19	2.13	5.25	6.69				
			45 ELBOW	0.94	1.91	2.50	1.63	4.31	4.81				
			TEE	1.31	3.31	3.75	2.64	7.48	7.88				
			COUP/RED ***	0.56	1.00	1.69	1.00	2.00	2.19				
			SOCKOLET **	0.60	1.30	1.30	1.04	2.00	2.00				
			PRESSURE CLASS				PRESSURE CLASS						
			FORGED STEEL	2000	3000	6000	2000	3000	6000				
			THREADED:										
			90 ELBOW	1.13	2.27	3.50	2.18	3.50	7.50				
			45 ELBOW	1.06	1.99	2.79	1.74	3.00	5.75				
			TEE	1.36	3.03	4.63	2.80	7.04	9.63				
			COUP/RED ***	--	0.63	2.13	--	2.19	4.38				
			THREDOLET **	--	0.62	1.23	--	1.00	1.96				
			PRESSURE CLASS				PRESSURE CLASS						
			MALL. IRON										
			THREADED:	150	300	600	150	300	600				
			90 ELBOW	0.67	1.15		1.36	2.57					
			45 ELBOW	0.59	1.07		1.17	2.30					
			TEE	0.93	1.62		1.85	3.46					
			COUPLING	0.46	1.03		0.93	2.10					
			REDUCER ***	0.44	0.82		0.85	1.69					
			CLASS				CLASS						
			FORGED STEEL:	150	300	600	1500	3000	6000				
			WELDING NECK	2.5	4	4	8.5	13					
			SLIP-ON	2	3	3.5	7.5						
			THREADED	2	3	3.5	7.5	12					
			LAP JOINT	2	3	3.5	7.5	12					
			SOCKET	2	3	4	8						
			CLASS				CLASS						
			FORGED & CAST STEEL:	150	300	600	1500	3000	6000				
			GATE-FLGD	12.1	15.4	17.2	41.3						
			GLOBE-FLGD	11.9	15.6	17	43.6						
			CHECK-FLGD	9	13.7	16.3	30						
			GATE-THR'D/SW				24.7						
			GLOBE-THR'D/SW				26.9						
			CHECK-THR'D/SW										
			GATE PSB-SW										
			GATE PSB-BW										
			GLOBE PSB-SW										
			VOGT VALVES				VOGT VALVES						
			CRANE VALVES	12.7	15		12.7	49.1					
							CRANE VALVES	39					
								37					
								45					
			CLASS				CLASS						
			TEMPERATURE RANGE deg F	100 199	200 299	300 399	400 499	500 599	600 699	700 799	800 899	900 999	1000 1199
			Cal Sil. in. Weight lb/ft	1 0.7	1 0.7	1.5 1.2	2 1.9	2 1.9	2.5 2.8	2.5 2.8	3 3.7	3 3.7	3 3.7
			H. T. C. in. 85% Mag in. Weight lb/ft	1 0.7	1 0.7	1.5 1.2	2 1.9	2 1.9	2.5 3.3	2.5 3.3	3 4.7	3 4.7	3.7 4.7
			BOLTS *	1	2	2	6	6	6	1	3.5	3.5	
											9	12	

\*Weights for bolts are for one complete flange set. \*\*Weights are for reducing Sockolets and Threolets. \*\*\*Weights for reducers are for one pipe size reduction. PSB indicates valves having pressure seal bonnets. Other weights for valves are for valves having flanged bonnets.

## WEIGHTS OF PIPING

## TABLES W-1

### NOTES

A factor in the design of piping supports is the weight of the piping to be supported. Calculation of the loadings involve the weights of pipe, fittings, flanges, valves, insulation, the conveyed fluid, and other related items that are also to be supported as part of the piping system.

Tables show weights of piping components. Data are subject to variation from manufacturing tolerances.

#### PIPE

For Schedule numbers, Manufacturers' weights (traditional designations: STD, XS, etc.), weight per unit length, weight filled with water, thickness of wall - refer to Tables P-1.

#### VALVES

Weights for valves do not include weights of powered operators or other devices specified for particular valves. Weights shown for valves in these tables are from data available as indicated from the Henry Vogt Machine Co. and from the Crane Company. Information herein is not intended to indicate the complete range of valves available from either manufacturer. Weights shown are for valves having conventional ports.

As valve features vary between manufacturers, actual weights of valves should be obtained from the specified manufacturer or supplier.

#### INSULATION

Weights of insulation are shown for both calcium silicate and for conventional 85% magnesia (alone or in combination with diatomaceous silica). The assumed densities are 11 pounds per cubic foot for calcium silicate and 85% magnesia, and 21 pounds per cubic foot for diatomaceous silica.

Insulation weights assumed include estimated weights of canvas, cement, paint, wire and bands, but not weatherproofing or other special protection. Pipe coverings of other compositions will have different densities. Data for insulation are based on conventional thickness recommendations and may not correspond with insulation specifications for a particular project.

#### UNITS OF WEIGHT

Weights in the following tables are in pounds - avoirdupois

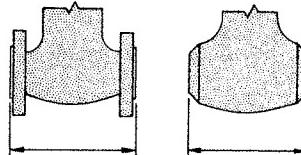
## VALVE DATA - RUN LENGTHS

DIMENSIONS IN INCHES

TABLE V-1

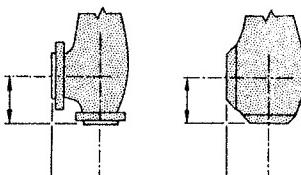
FLANGE CLASS		NOMINAL PIPE SIZE [ NPS ]												
		2	2 1/2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24
STEEL GATE VALVES SOLID WEDGE & DOUBLE-DISC (SPLIT-WEDGE)	FLANGED 150	7	7.5	8	9	10.50	11.50	13	14	15	16	17	18	20
	BEVELED 150	8.5	9.5	11.12	12	15.88	16.50	18	19.75	22.50	24	26	28	32
	300	8.5	9.5	11.12	12	15.88	16.50	18	19.75	30	33	36	39	45
	600	11.50	13	14	17	22	26	31	33	35	39	43	47	55
	900	14.50	16.50	15	18	24	29	33	38	40.50	44.50	48	52	61
	1500	14.50	16.50	18.50	21.50	27.75	32.75	39	44.50	49.50	54.50	60.50	65.50	76.50
	2500	17.75	20	22.75	26.50	36	40.25	50	56					
STEEL GLOBE VALVES	150	8	8.5	9.5	11.50	16	19.50	24.50	27.50					
	300	10.50	11.50	12.50	14	17.50	22	24.50	28					
	600	11.50	13	14	17	22	26	31	33					
	900	14.50	16.50	15	18	24	29	33	38					
	1500	14.50	16.50	18.50	21.50	27.75	32.75	39	44.50					
	2500	17.75	20	22.75	26.50	36	40.25	50	56					
SWING CHECK VALVES	T-D 150	8	8.5	9.5	11.50	14	19.50	24.50	27.50					
	T-D 300	10.50	11.50	12.50	14	17.50	21	24.50	28					
	T-D 600	11.50	13	14	17	22	26	31	33					
	T-D 900	-	14.50	16.50	15	18	24	29	33	38				
	T-D 1500	14.50	16.50	18.50	21.50	27.75	32.75	39	-	44.50				
	2500	17.75	20	22.75	26.50	36	40.25	50	56					
TILTING DISC CHECK VALVES														

DIMENSIONS IN THIS TABLE CONFORM TO ANSI B16.10 AND APPLY TO FLANGED VALVES AND VALVES WITH ENDS BEVELLED FOR WELDING AS SHOWN:



Tabled Dimension

FOR FLANGED VALVES THE TABLED DIMENSION INCLUDES ALLOWANCE FOR BOTH RAISED FACES OF THE VALVE. FOR CLASSES 150 AND 300 VALVES, 0.06-inch HAS BEEN INCLUDED FOR EACH RAISED FACE AND FOR VALVES OF CLASS 600 AND ABOVE, 0.25-inch HAS BEEN INCLUDED FOR EACH RAISED FACE.



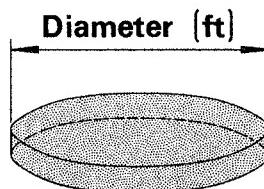
Half Tabled Dimension

FOR ANGLE GLOBE & ANGLE LIFT-CHECK VALVES, HALVE THE TABLED DIMENSION TO OBTAIN CENTER-TO-FACE DIMENSIONS.

# TANK & VESSEL VOLUMES

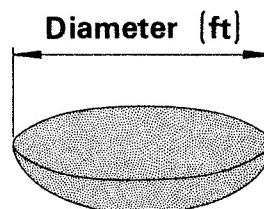
CHART T-2

## TANK & VESSEL VOLUMES



Volume per foot ..... Line A

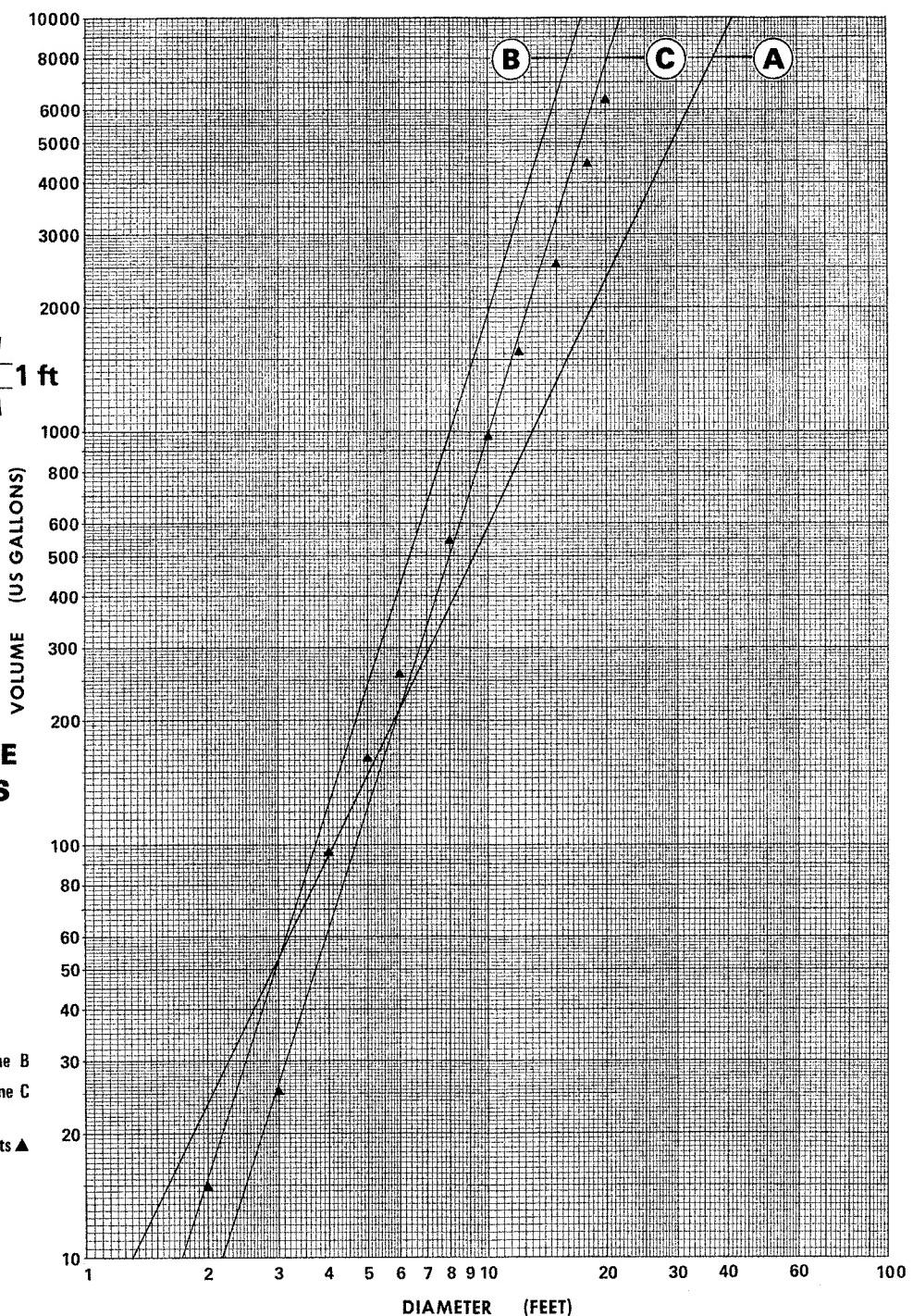
## INTERNAL VOLUME OF VESSEL HEADS



Hemispheric Head ..... Line B

Elliptic Head ..... Line C  
(ASME "Ellipsoidal")

Flanged & Dished Head ..... Points ▲  
(ASME "Torispherical")



# TUBE DATA

# TABLE T-1

REPRODUCED BY COURTESY OF STOCKHAM VALVES AND FITTINGS

The following dimensional data for copper tube conform to ASTM B-88, which specifies general requirements for Wrought Seamless Copper Alloy Pipe and Tube.

## TYPE K TUBE

Heavy wall thickness, hard or soft, is furnished for interior plumbing and underground service; steam and hot water heating systems; fuel oil lines; industrial process applications carrying liquids, air and gases; air conditioning, refrigeration, and low pressure hydraulic lines. Hard copper tube is used for gas service lines because its rigidity eliminates traps caused by sagging lines.

Nominal Size	NOMINAL DIMENSIONS			THEORETICAL AREAS BASED ON NOMINAL DIMENSIONS			Theoretical Weight (Pounds Per Foot)
	Outside Diameter (Inches)	Inside Diameter (Inches)	Wall Thickness (Inches)	Cross Sectional Area of Bore (Sq. Inches)	External Surface (Sq. Ft. Per Lin. Ft.)	Internal Surface (Sq. Ft. Per Lin. Ft.)	
$\frac{1}{4}$	.375	.305	.035	.073	.098	.080	0.145
$\frac{3}{8}$	.500	.402	.049	.127	.131	.105	0.269
$\frac{1}{2}$	.625	.527	.049	.218	.164	.138	0.344
$\frac{3}{4}$	.875	.745	.065	.436	.229	.195	0.641
1	1.125	.995	.065	.778	.294	.261	0.839
$1\frac{1}{4}$	1.375	1.245	.065	1.22	.360	.326	1.04
$1\frac{1}{2}$	1.625	1.481	.072	1.72	.425	.388	1.36
2	2.125	1.959	.083	3.01	.556	.513	2.06
$2\frac{1}{2}$	2.625	2.435	.095	4.66	.687	.638	2.93
3	3.125	2.907	.109	6.64	.818	.761	4.00

## TYPE L TUBE

Medium wall thickness, hard or soft, is used for medium pressure interior plumbing and for steam and hot water house-heating systems, panel heating, plumbing vent systems, industrial and process applications.

Nominal Size	NOMINAL DIMENSIONS			THEORETICAL AREAS BASED ON NOMINAL DIMENSIONS			Theoretical Weight (Pounds Per Foot)
	Outside Diameter (Inches)	Inside Diameter (Inches)	Wall Thickness (Inches)	Cross Sectional Area of Bore (Sq. Inches)	External Surface (Sq. Ft. Per Lin. Ft.)	Internal Surface (Sq. Ft. Per Lin. Ft.)	
$\frac{1}{4}$	.375	.315	.030	.078	.098	.082	0.126
$\frac{3}{8}$	.500	.430	.035	.145	.131	.113	0.198
$\frac{1}{2}$	.625	.545	.040	.233	.164	.143	0.285
$\frac{3}{4}$	.875	.785	.045	.484	.229	.206	0.455
1	1.125	1.025	.050	.825	.294	.268	0.655
$1\frac{1}{4}$	1.375	1.265	.055	1.26	.360	.331	0.884
$1\frac{1}{2}$	1.625	1.505	.060	1.78	.425	.394	1.14
2	2.125	1.985	.070	3.09	.556	.520	1.75
$2\frac{1}{2}$	2.625	2.465	.080	4.77	.687	.645	2.48
3	3.125	2.945	.090	6.81	.818	.771	3.33

## TYPE M TUBE

Light wall thickness, hard only, furnished for applications requiring little or no pressure or tensions on the lines.

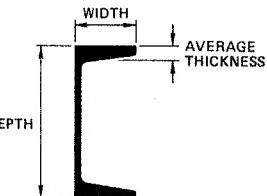
Nominal Size	NOMINAL DIMENSIONS			THEORETICAL AREAS BASED ON NOMINAL DIMENSIONS			Theoretical Weight (Pounds Per Foot)
	Outside Diameter (Inches)	Inside Diameter (Inches)	Wall Thickness (Inches)	Cross Sectional Area of Bore (Sq. Inches)	External Surface (Sq. Ft. Per Lin. Ft.)	Internal Surface (Sq. Ft. Per Lin. Ft.)	
$1\frac{1}{4}$	1.375	1.291	.042	1.31	.360	.338	0.682
$1\frac{1}{2}$	1.625	1.527	.049	1.83	.425	.400	0.940
2	2.125	2.009	.058	3.17	.556	.526	1.460
$2\frac{1}{2}$	2.625	2.495	.065	4.89	.687	.653	2.030
3	3.125	2.981	.072	6.98	.818	.780	2.680

## CHANNEL DATA

AMERICAN STANDARD

DESIGNATION Depth (nom) x wgt lb/ft	DIMENSIONS IN INCHES		
	DEPTH	WIDTH	THICK
C 15x50 x40 x33.9	15.00	3.75	0.62
	15.00	3.50	0.62
	15.00	3.38	0.62
C 12x30 x25 x20.7	12.00	3.12	0.50
	12.00	3.00	0.50
	12.00	3.00	0.50
C 10x30 x25 x20 x15.3	10.00	3.00	0.44
	10.00	2.88	0.44
	10.00	2.75	0.44
	10.00	2.62	0.44
C 9x20 x15 x13.4	9.00	2.62	0.44
	9.00	2.50	0.44
	9.00	2.38	0.44
C 8x18.75 x13.75 x11.5	8.00	2.50	0.38
	8.00	2.38	0.38
	8.00	2.25	0.38
C 7x14.75 x12.25 x 9.8	7.00	2.25	0.38
	7.00	2.25	0.38
	7.00	2.12	0.38
C 6x13 x10.5 x 8.2	6.00	2.12	0.31
	6.00	2.00	0.31
	6.00	1.88	0.31
C 5x 9 x 6.7	5.00	1.88	0.31
	5.00	1.75	0.31
C 4x 7.25 x 5.4	4.00	1.75	0.31
	4.00	1.62	0.31
C 3x 6 x 5 x 4.1	3.00	1.62	0.25
	3.00	1.50	0.25
	3.00	1.38	0.25

### AMERICAN STANDARD CHANNELS



## ANGLE DATA

WEIGHTS IN POUNDS PER LINEAR FOOT

## TABLES S-5

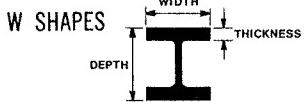
SIZE	UNEQUAL LEGS												
	1	7/8	3/4	5/8	9/16	1/2	7/16	3/8	5/16	1/4	3/16	1/8	
9 x 4 x				26.3	23.8	21.3							
8 x 6 x	44.2	39.1	33.8	28.5	25.7	23.0	20.2						
8 x 4 x	37.4		28.7		21.9	19.6							
7 x 4 x			26.2	22.1		17.9		13.6					
6 x 4 x		27.2	23.6	20.0	18.1	16.2	14.3	12.3	10.3				
6 x 3 1/2 x						15.3		11.7	9.8				
5 x 3 1/2 x				19.8	16.8		13.6	12.0	10.4	8.7	7.0		
5 x 3 x					15.7		12.8	11.3	9.8	8.2	6.6		
4 x 3 1/2 x					14.7		11.9	10.6	9.1	7.7	6.2		
4 x 3 x					13.6		11.1	9.8	8.5	7.2	5.8		
3 1/2 x 3 x						10.2	9.1	7.9	6.6	5.4			
3 1/2 x 2 1/2 x							9.4	8.3	7.2	6.1	4.9		
3 x 2 1/2 x							8.5	7.6	6.6	5.6	4.5	3.39	
3 x 2 x							7.7	6.8	5.9	5.0	4.1	3.07	
2 1/2 x 2 x									5.3	4.5	3.62	2.75	
2 1/2 x 1 1/2 x										3.92	3.19	2.44	
2 x 1 1/2 x											2.77	2.12	1.44
2 x 1 1/4 x											2.55	1.96	
1 3/4 x 1 1/4 x											2.34	1.8	1.23
EXAMPLE DESIGNATION: L 2 x 1 1/2 x 1/4													

## EQUAL LEGS

SIZE	THICKNESS												
	1 1/8	1	7/8	3/4	5/8	9/16	1/2	7/16	3/8	5/16	1/4	3/16	1/8
8 x 8 x	56.9	51.0	45.0	38.9	32.7	29.6	26.4						
6 x 6 x		37.4	33.1	28.7	24.2	21.9	19.6	17.2	14.9	12.4			
5 x 5 x			27.2	23.6	20.0		16.2	14.3	12.3	10.3			
4 x 4 x				18.5	15.7		12.8	11.3	9.8	8.2	6.6		
3 1/2 x 3 1/2 x							11.1	9.8	8.5	7.2	5.8		
3 x 3 x								9.4	8.3	7.2	6.1	4.9	3.71
2 1/2 x 2 1/2 x								7.7		5.9	5.0	4.1	3.07
2 x 2 x										4.7	3.92	3.19	2.44
1 3/4 x 1 3/4 x											2.77	2.12	1.44
1 1/2 x 1 1/2									3.35		2.34	1.80	1.23
1 1/4 x 1 1/4 x											1.92	1.48	1.01
1 x 1 x											1.49	1.16	0.80
EXAMPLE DESIGNATION: L 3 x 3 x 3/8													

# STRUCTURAL STEEL

DECIMAL DIMENSIONS  
ARE NOMINAL - IN  
MULTIPLES OF 1/16"



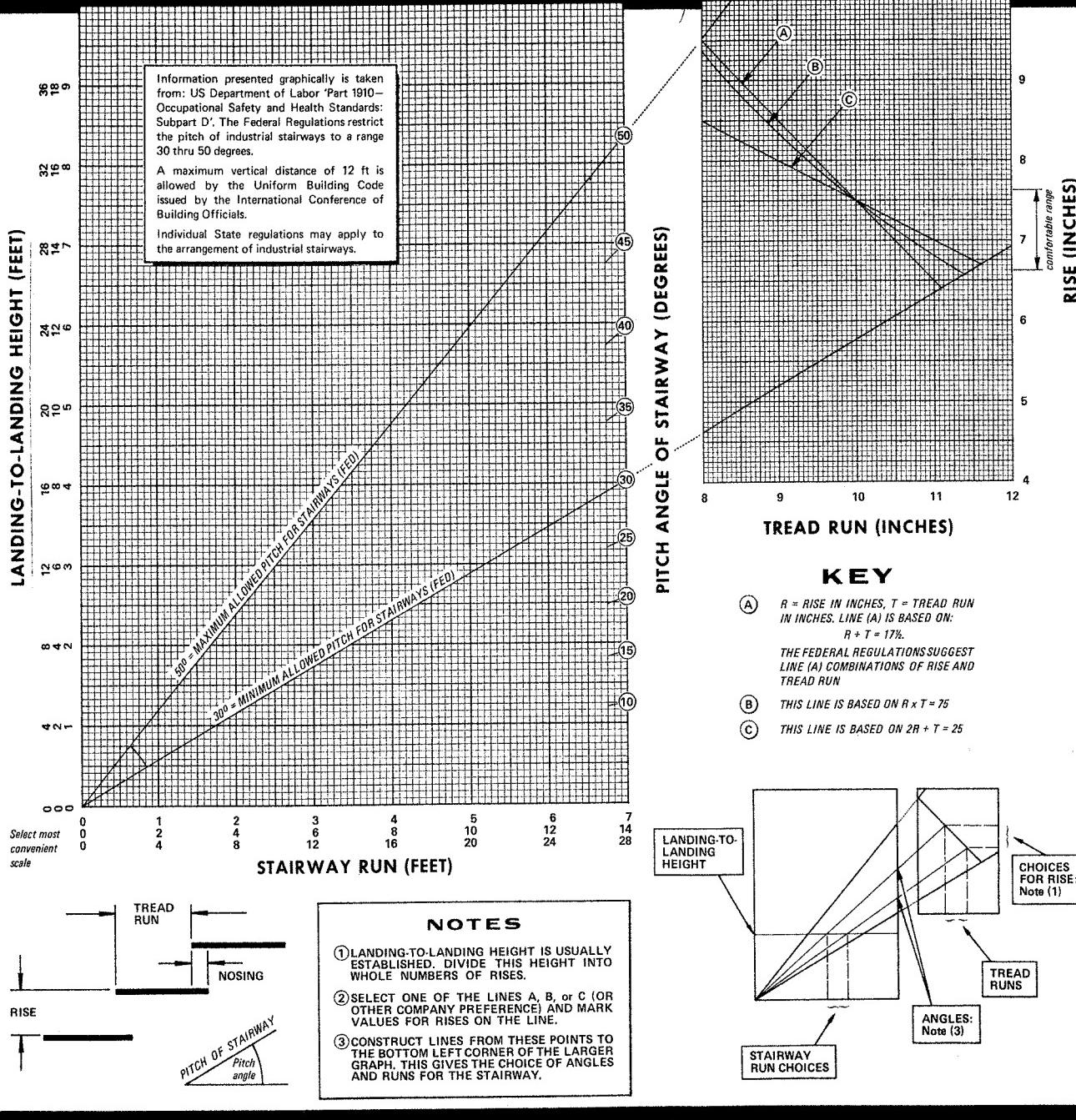
# TABLE S-4

DESIGNATION NOM. SIZE x 1b/ft	DEPTH	WIDTH	THICK	DESIGNATION NOM. SIZE x 1b/ft	DEPTH	WIDTH	THICK	DESIGNATION NOM. SIZE x 1b/ft	DEPTH	WIDTH	THICK	DESIGNATION NOM. SIZE x 1b/ft	DEPTH	WIDTH	THICK				
	DIMENSIONS: inches																		
<b>W 36</b>																			
W 36 x 300	36.75	16.62	1.69	W 21 x 147	22.00	12.50	1.12	x 342	17.50	16.38	2.50	x 50	12.25	8.12	0.62				
x 280	36.50	16.62	1.56	x 142	21.50	13.12	1.12*	x 342	17.50	16.38	2.44*	x 45	12.00	8.00	0.56				
x 260	36.25	16.50	1.44	x 132	21.88	12.50	1.06	x 320	16.75	16.75	2.06*	x 40	12.00	8.00	0.50				
x 245	36.12	16.50	1.38	x 127	21.25	13.00	1.00*	x 314	17.25	16.25	2.31*	x 36	12.25	6.62	0.56*				
x 245	36.00	16.50	1.38*	x 122	21.62	12.38	0.94	x 311	17.12	16.25	2.25	x 35	12.50	6.50	0.50				
x 230	35.88	16.50	1.25	x 112	21.00	13.00	0.88*	x 287	16.75	16.12	2.06*	x 31	12.12	6.50	0.44*				
x 210	36.75	12.12	1.38	x 111	21.50	12.38	0.88	x 283	16.75	16.12	2.06	x 30	12.38	6.50	0.44				
x 194	36.50	12.12	1.25	x 101	21.38	12.25	0.81	x 264	16.50	16.00	1.94*	x 27	12.00	6.50	0.38*				
x 182	36.38	12.12	1.19	x 96	21.12	9.00	0.94*	x 257	16.38	16.00	1.88	x 26	12.25	6.50	0.38				
x 170	36.12	12.00	1.12	x 93	21.62	8.38	0.94	x 246	16.25	16.00	1.81*	x 22	12.25	4.00	0.44				
x 160	36.00	12.00	1.00	x 83	21.38	8.38	0.81	x 237	16.12	15.88	1.75*	x 19	12.12	4.00	0.38				
x 150	35.88	12.00	0.94	x 82	20.88	9.00	0.81*	x 233	16.00	15.88	1.75	x 16.5	12.00	4.00	0.25*				
x 135	35.50	12.00	0.81	x 73	21.25	8.25	0.75	x 228	16.00	15.88	1.69*	x 16	12.00	4.00	0.25				
<b>W 33</b>																			
W 33 x 241	34.12	15.88	1.38	x 68	21.12	8.25	0.69	x 219	15.88	15.88	1.62*	x 14	11.88	4.00	0.25				
x 240	33.50	15.88	1.38*	x 62	21.00	8.25	0.62	x 211	15.75	15.75	1.56								
x 221	33.88	15.75	1.25	x 57	21.00	6.50	0.62	x 202	15.62	15.75	1.50*								
x 220	33.25	15.75	1.25*	x 55	20.75	8.25	0.50*	x 193	15.50	15.75	1.44								
x 201	33.62	15.75	1.12	x 50	20.88	6.50	0.56	x 184	15.38	15.62	1.38*								
x 200	33.00	15.75	1.12*	x 49	20.88	6.50	0.56*	x 176	15.25	15.62	1.31								
x 152	33.50	11.62	1.06	x 44	20.62	6.50	0.44	x 167	15.12	15.62	1.25*								
x 141	33.25	11.50	0.94	<b>W 18</b>															
x 130	33.12	11.50	0.88																
x 118	32.88	11.50	0.75	W 18 x 119	19.00	11.25	1.06	x 159	15.00	15.62	1.19								
<b>W 30</b>																			
W 30 x 211	31.00	15.12	1.31	x 114	18.50	11.88	1.00*	x 158	15.00	15.50	1.19*	x 70	10.50	10.12	0.81*				
x 210	30.38	15.12	1.31*	x 106	18.75	11.25	0.94	x 150	14.88	15.50	1.12*	x 68	10.38	10.12	0.75				
x 191	30.62	15.00	1.19	x 105	18.38	11.75	0.94*	x 145	14.75	15.50	1.06	x 66	10.38	10.12	0.75*				
x 190	30.12	15.00	1.19*	x 97	18.62	11.12	0.88	x 142	14.75	15.50	1.06*	x 60	10.25	10.12	0.69				
x 173	30.50	15.00	1.06	x 96	18.12	11.75	0.81*	x 136	14.75	14.75	1.06*	x 54	10.12	10.00	0.56				
x 172	29.88	15.00	1.06*	x 86	18.38	11.12	0.75	x 132	14.62	14.75	1.00	x 49	10.00	10.00	0.56				
x 132	30.25	10.50	1.00	x 85	18.38	8.88	0.94*	x 127	14.62	14.75	1.00*	x 45	10.12	8.00	0.62				
x 124	30.12	10.50	0.94	x 77	18.12	8.75	0.81*	x 120	14.50	14.62	0.94	x 39	9.88	8.00	0.50				
x 116	30.00	10.50	0.88	x 76	18.25	11.00	0.69	x 111	14.38	14.62	0.88*	x 39	10.00	8.00	0.50*				
x 108	29.88	10.50	0.75	x 71	18.50	7.62	0.81	x 109	14.38	14.62	0.88	x 33	9.75	8.00	0.44				
x 99	29.62	10.50	0.69	x 70	18.00	8.75	0.75*	x 103	14.25	14.62	0.81*	x 30	10.50	5.75	0.50				
<b>W 27</b>																			
W 27 x 178	27.75	14.12	1.19	x 66	18.38	8.00	0.69*	x 53	13.88	10.00	0.62	x 29	10.25	5.75	0.50*				
x 177	27.25	14.12	1.19*	x 55	18.00	7.50	0.56	x 53	14.00	8.00	0.69*	x 26	10.38	5.75	0.44				
x 161	27.62	14.00	1.06	x 46	18.00	6.00	0.62	x 95	14.12	14.50	0.75*	x 25	10.12	5.75	0.44*				
x 160	27.12	14.00	1.06*	x 45	17.88	7.50	0.50*	x 90	14.00	14.50	0.69	x 22	10.12	5.75	0.38				
x 146	27.38	14.00	1.00	x 40	17.88	8.62	0.88*	x 87	14.00	14.50	0.69*	x 21	9.88	5.75	0.31*				
x 145	26.88	14.00	1.00*	x 36	17.88	8.75	0.69*	x 84	14.12	12.00	0.75*	x 19	10.25	4.00	0.38				
x 114	27.25	10.12	0.94	x 78	16.38	8.62	0.88*	x 82	14.25	10.12	0.88	x 17	10.12	4.00	0.31				
x 102	27.12	10.00	0.81	x 77	16.50	10.25	0.75	x 78	14.00	12.00	0.69*	x 15	10.00	4.00	0.25				
x 94	26.88	10.00	0.75	x 71	16.12	8.50	0.81*	x 74	14.12	10.12	0.81	x 12	9.88	4.00	0.19				
x 84	26.75	10.00	0.62	x 67	16.38	10.25	0.69	x 68	14.00	10.00	0.75	x 11.5	9.88	4.00	0.19*				
<b>W 24</b>																			
W 24 x 162	25.00	13.00	1.25	x 64	16.00	8.50	0.59*	x 61	13.88	10.00	0.62	x 20	8.12	5.25	0.38*				
x 160	24.75	14.12	1.12*	x 58	15.88	8.50	0.62*	x 53	13.88	8.00	0.69	x 18	8.12	5.25	0.31				
x 146	24.75	12.88	1.06	x 57	16.38	7.12	0.69	x 53	14.00	8.00	0.69*	x 17	8.00	5.25	0.31*				
x 145	24.50	14.00	1.00*	x 50	16.25	7.12	0.62	x 48	13.75	8.00	0.62	x 48	8.75	8.25	0.81				
x 131	24.50	12.88	0.94	x 45	16.12	7.00	0.56	x 48	13.75	8.00	0.56*	x 40	8.25	8.12	0.69				
x 130	24.25	14.00	0.88*	x 40	16.00	7.00	0.50	x 43	13.62	8.00	0.50	x 35	8.12	8.00	0.50				
x 120	24.25	12.12	0.94*	x 36	15.88	7.00	0.44	x 38	14.12	6.75	0.50	x 31	8.00	8.00	0.44				
x 117	24.25	12.75	0.88	x 31	15.88	5.50	0.44	x 34	14.00	6.75	0.44	x 28	8.00	6.50	0.44				
x 110	24.12	12.00	0.88*	x 26	15.75	5.50	0.38*	x 30	13.88	6.75	0.38	x 24	7.88	6.50	0.38				
x 104	24.00	12.75	0.75	x 26	15.62	5.50	0.38*	x 26	13.75	5.00	0.31	x 21	8.25	5.25	0.38*				
x 100	24.00	12.00	0.75*	<b>W 12</b>															
x 94	24.25	9.12	0.88	W 14 x 730	22.38	17.88	4.94	W 12 x 336	16.88	13.38	2.94								
x 94	24.25	9.00	0.88*	x 730	22.50	17.88	4.94*	x 305	16.38	13.25	2.69								
x 84	24.12	9.00	0.75	x 665	21.62	17.62	4.50	x 279	15.88	13.12	2.50								
x 76	23.88	9.00	0.69	x 605	20.88	17.38	4.19	x 252	15.38	13.00	2.25								
x 68	23.75	9.00	0.56	x 605	21.00	17.38	4.19*	x 230	15.00	12.88	2.06								
x 62	23.75	7.00	0.56	x 550	20.25	17.25	3.81	x 210	14.75	12.75	1.88								
x 61	23.75	7.00	0.56*	x 500	19.62	17.00	3.50	x 190	14.38	12.62	1.75								
x 55	23.62	7.00	0.50	x 455	19.00	16.88	3.19	x 170	14.00	12.62	1.56								
x 55	23.50	7.00	0.50*	x 426	18.62	16.75	3.06	x 161	13.88	12.50	1.50*								

# STAIRWAYS

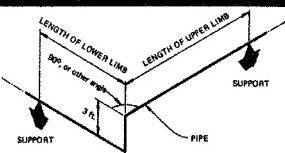
## FEDERAL REGULATIONS FOR FIXED INDUSTRIAL STAIRWAYS

## CHART S-3

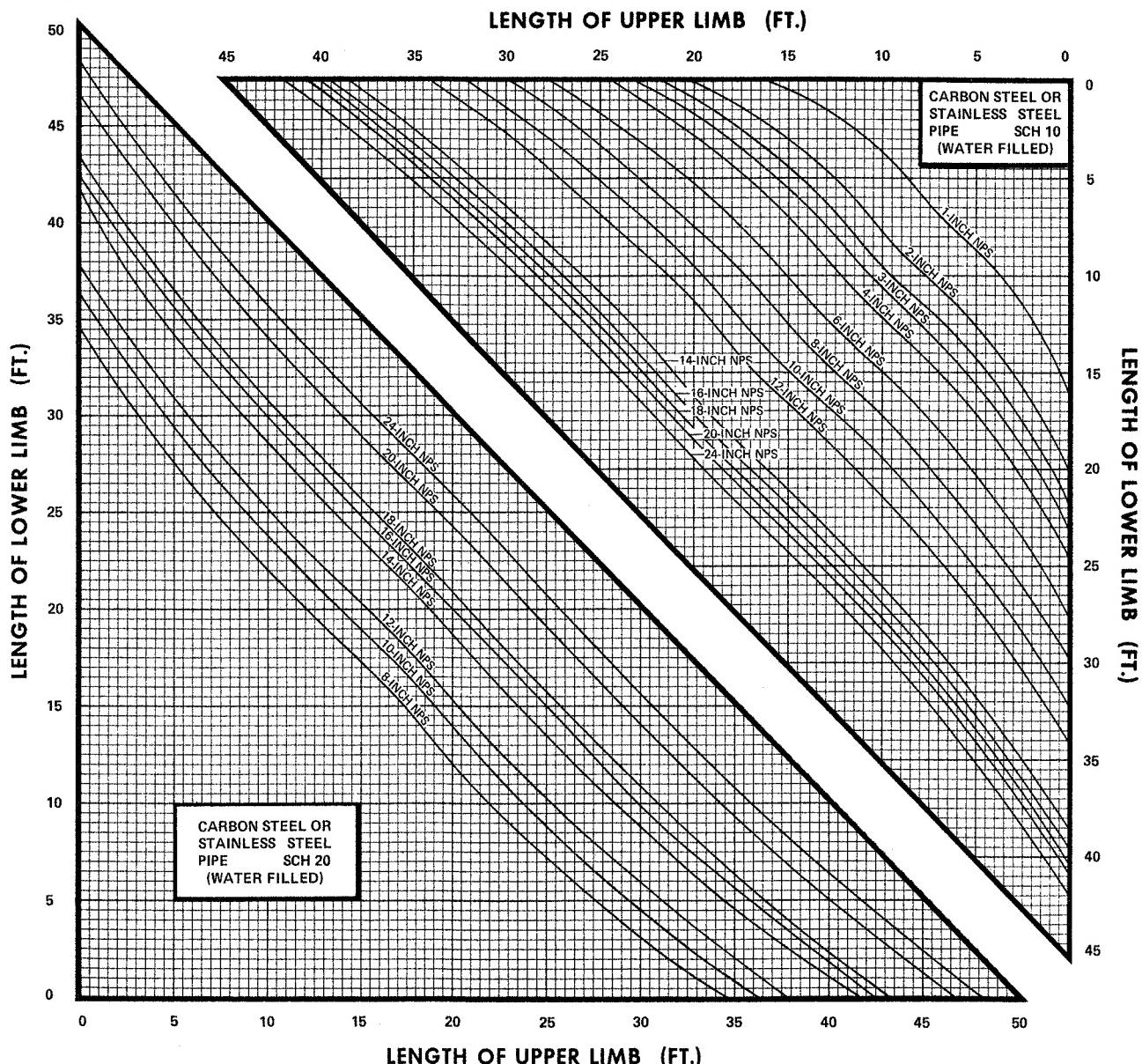


# **SPANS OF HORIZONTAL PIPE WITH 3-FT. RISE OR FALL**

## **CHARTS S-2**



THESE CHARTS GIVE THE MAXIMUM LENGTH PERMISSIBLE FOR EITHER HORIZONTAL LIMB IN THE PIPING ARRANGEMENT SHOWN, AND APPLY WHEN THE SPAN INCLUDING THE RISE OR FALL IS CONTINUOUS WITH TWO OR MORE STRAIGHT SPANS AT EACH END.



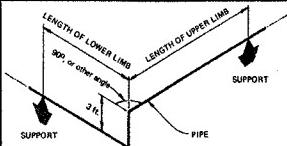
**LOWER CHART:  
SCH 20, STEEL**

Data for water-filled steel pipe are based on a maximum bending stress of 4000 PSI, occurring at supports and due to bending by the weight of pipe plus water; applied stresses may increase the resultant tensile stress. These data apply to carbon-steel and stainless-steel pipe having a tensile modulus of elasticity of 29,000,000 PSI. For water-filled aluminum pipe, spans are similarly based on a stress of 2000 PSI and a modulus of 10,000,000 PSI.

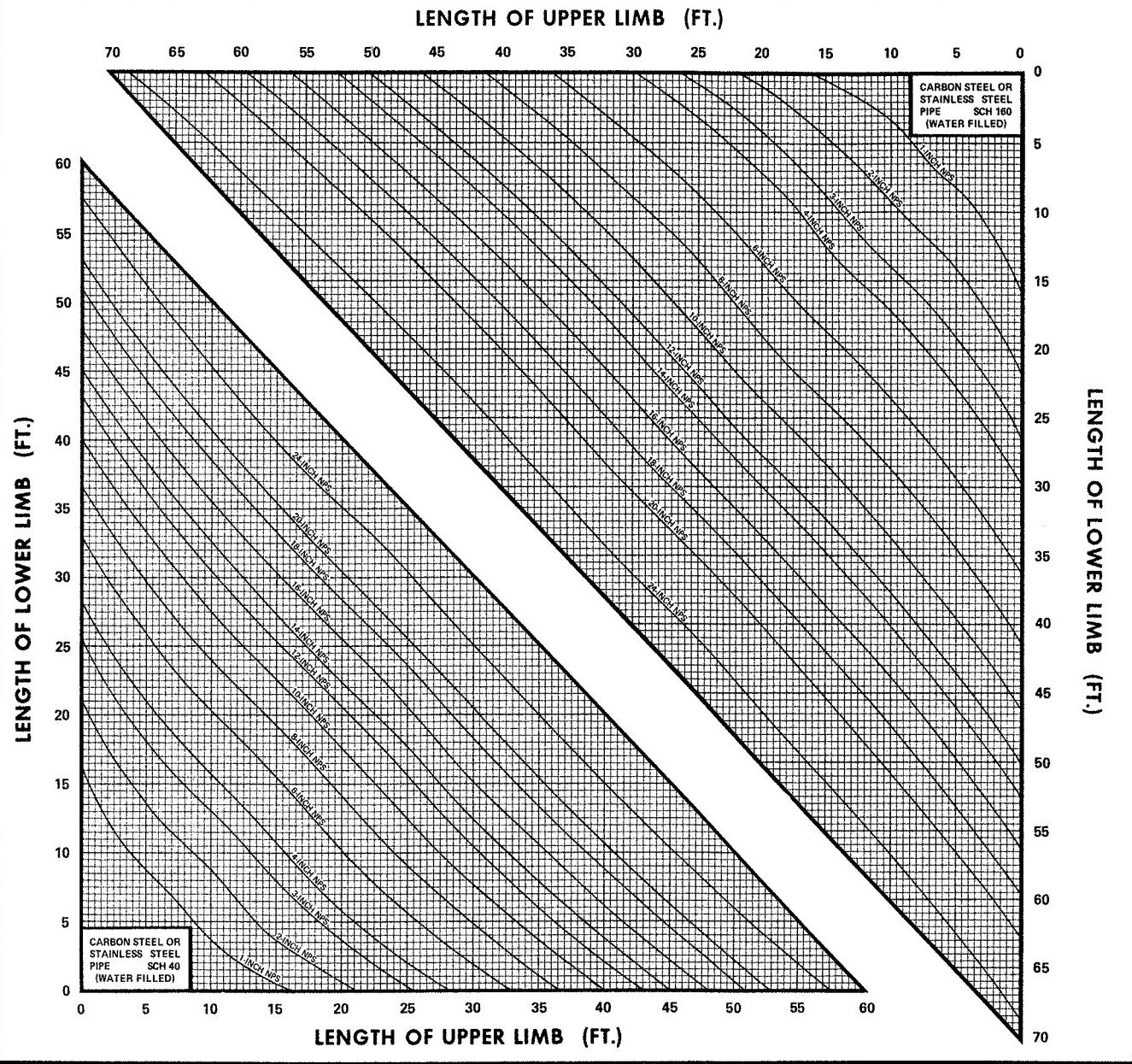
**UPPER CHART:  
SCH 10, STEEL**

# SPANS OF HORIZONTAL PIPE WITH 3-FT. RISE OR FALL

**CHARTS S-2**



THESE CHARTS GIVE THE MAXIMUM LENGTH PERMISSIBLE FOR EITHER HORIZONTAL LIMB IN THE PIPING ARRANGEMENT SHOWN, AND APPLY WHEN THE SPAN INCLUDING THE RISE OR FALL IS CONTINUED WITH TWO OR MORE STRAIGHT SPANS AT EACH END.



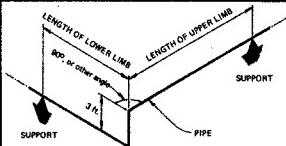
**LOWER CHART:**  
**SCH 40, STEEL**

Data for water-filled steel pipe are based on a maximum bending stress of 4000 PSI, occurring at supports and due to bending by the weight of pipe plus water; applied stresses may increase the resultant tensile stress. These data apply to carbon-steel and stainless-steel pipe having a tensile modulus of elasticity of 29,000,000 PSI. For water-filled aluminum pipe, spans are similarly based on a stress of 2000 PSI and a modulus of 10,000,000 PSI.

**UPPER CHART:**  
**SCH 160, STEEL**

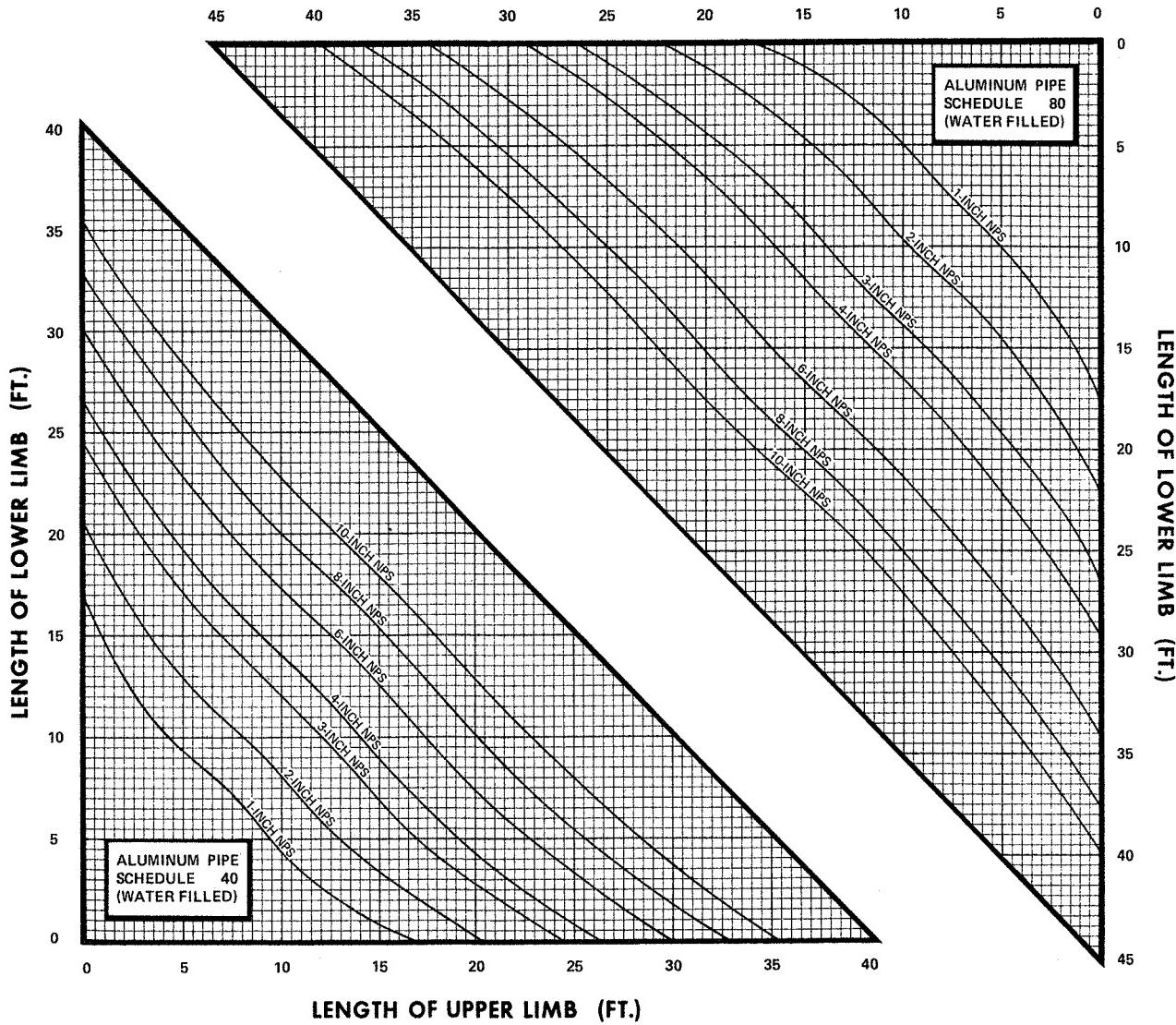
# SPANS OF HORIZONTAL PIPE WITH 3-FT. RISE OR FALL

## CHARTS S-2



THESE CHARTS GIVE THE MAXIMUM LENGTH PERMISSIBLE FOR EITHER HORIZONTAL LIMB IN THE PIPING ARRANGEMENT SHOWN AND APP. WHEN THE PIPE CONTINUOUS THE RISE OR FALL IS CONTINUOUS WITH TWO OR MORE STRAIGHT SPANS AT EACH END.

LENGTH OF UPPER LIMB (FT.)



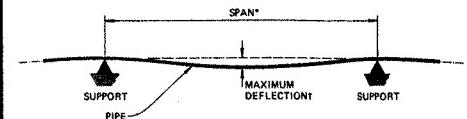
**LOWER CHART:**  
**SCH 40, ALUMINUM**

Data for water-filled steel pipe are based on a maximum bending stress of 4000 PSI, occurring at supports and due to bending by the weight of pipe plus water: applied stresses may increase the resultant tensile stress. These data apply to carbon-steel and stainless-steel pipe having a tensile modulus of elasticity of 29,000,000 PSI. For water-filled aluminum pipe, spans are similarly based on a stress of 2000 PSI and a modulus of 10,000,000 PSI.

**UPPER CHART:**  
**SCH 80, ALUMINUM**

# SPANS OF HORIZONTAL PIPE

THESE TABLES GIVE SPANS SUITABLE FOR PIPE ARRANGED IN PIPEWAYS, AND APPLY WHEN THE SPAN IS PART OF A STRAIGHT PIPE, WITH TWO OR MORE SPANS AT EACH END.



# TABLE S-1

FOR VALUES OF BENDING STRESS & MODULUS, REFER TO CHARTS S-2

STEEL PIPE, SCHEDULE 160

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE	PIPE SPAN*		WEIGHT OF WATER-FILLED PIPE SPAN (Lb)	MAXIMUM DEFLECTION† (In.)
	Ft.	In.		
1.0-INCH	15	8.77	48	0.234
1.5-INCH	19	3.28	105	0.243
2.0-INCH	21	6.79	182	0.243
2.5-INCH	23	9.87	275	0.245
3.0-INCH	26	3.66	438	0.245
4.0-INCH	29	9.30	793	0.245
6.0-INCH	36	2.01	1,970	0.245
8.0-INCH	41	2.89	3,732	0.245
10.0-INCH	45	11.75	6,465	0.244
12.0-INCH	50	0.40	9,801	0.244
14.0-INCH	52	4.67	12,186	0.243
16.0-INCH	56	0.99	16,875	0.244
18.0-INCH	59	5.13	22,582	0.244
20.0-INCH	62	8.17	29,266	0.244
24.0-INCH	68	7.74	45,923	0.244

STEEL PIPE, SCHEDULE 20

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE	PIPE SPAN*		WEIGHT OF WATER-FILLED PIPE SPAN (Lb)	MAXIMUM DEFLECTION† (In.)
	Ft.	In.		
8.0-0 INCH	34	6.46	1,551	0.172
10.0-0 INCH	36	4.22	2,324	0.152
12.0-0 INCH	37	9.18	3,199	0.139
14.0-0 INCH	41	0.64	4,385	0.149
16.0-0 INCH	42	4.07	5,593	0.139
18.0-0 INCH	43	2.92	6,984	0.129
20.0-0 INCH	46	7.22	9,553	0.135
24.0-0 INCH	48	2.35	13,437	0.120
30.0-0 INCH	54	11.58	24,415	0.125

STEEL PIPE, SCHEDULE 10

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE	PIPE SPAN*		WEIGHT OF WATER-FILLED PIPE SPAN (Lb)	MAXIMUM DEFLECTION† (In.)
	Ft.	In.		
1.0-0 INCH	15	11.14	29	0.240
1.5-0 INCH	18	5.62	56	0.223
2.0-0 INCH	19	11.77	84	0.209
2.5-0 INCH	21	7.24	127	0.202
3.0-0 INCH	22	10.63	182	0.186
4.0-0 INCH	24	5.31	288	0.164
6.0-0 INCH	27	5.75	632	0.141
8.0-0 INCH	29	9.72	1,103	0.128
10.0-0 INCH	32	0.93	1,782	0.119
12.0-0 INCH	33	11.37	2,592	0.112
14.0-0 INCH	38	5.23	3,809	0.131
16.0-0 INCH	39	4.50	4,886	0.120
18.0-0 INCH	40	1.82	6,087	0.111
20.0-0 INCH	40	8.77	7,454	0.103
24.0-0 INCH	41	9.43	10,530	0.090

ALUMINUM PIPE, SCHEDULE 80

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE	PIPE SPAN*		WEIGHT OF WATER-FILLED PIPE SPAN (Lb)	MAXIMUM DEFLECTION† (In.)
	Ft.	In.		
1.0-0 INCH	17	4.67	18	0.414
1.5-0 INCH	20	2.26	41	0.386
2.0-0 INCH	22	0.19	66	0.367
2.5-0 INCH	24	5.26	110	0.374
3.0-0 INCH	26	4.25	169	0.357
4.0-0 INCH	28	11.94	295	0.336
6.0-0 INCH	33	11.69	719	0.314
8.0-0 INCH	37	6.31	1,306	0.294
10.0-0 INCH	39	8.42	1,986	0.264

ALUMINUM PIPE, SCHEDULE 40

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE	PIPE SPAN*		WEIGHT OF WATER-FILLED PIPE SPAN (Lb)	MAXIMUM DEFLECTION† (In.)
	Ft.	In.		
1.0-0 INCH	16	8.12	16	0.381
1.5-0 INCH	18	11.07	34	0.339
2.0-0 INCH	20	3.81	55	0.313
2.5-0 INCH	22	10.19	93	0.327
3.0-0 INCH	24	4.06	142	0.305
4.0-0 INCH	26	4.46	244	0.278
6.0-0 INCH	29	10.16	569	0.242
8.0-0 INCH	32	8.17	1,029	0.223
10.0-0 INCH	35	3.12	1,696	0.208

STEEL PIPE, SCHEDULE 40

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE	PIPE SPAN*		WEIGHT OF WATER-FILLED PIPE SPAN (Lb)	MAXIMUM DEFLECTION† (In.)
	Ft.	In.		
1.0-0 INCH	16	1.07	33	0.244
1.5-0 INCH	19	0.49	69	0.237
2.0-0 INCH	20	11.53	107	0.230
2.5-0 INCH	23	3.20	183	0.234
3.0-0 INCH	25	3.65	273	0.227
4.0-0 INCH	28	1.01	458	0.218
6.0-0 INCH	32	10.37	1,035	0.202
8.0-0 INCH	36	7.40	1,836	0.193
10.0-0 INCH	40	0.55	2,987	0.185
12.0-0 INCH	42	11.48	4,386	0.180
14.0-0 INCH	44	11.52	5,463	0.173
16.0-0 INCH	47	10.83	7,640	0.178
18.0-0 INCH	50	10.65	10,289	0.179
20.0-0 INCH	52	11.02	12,880	0.174
24.0-0 INCH	57	5.84	19,844	0.171

# PERSONNEL CLEARANCES

CHART P-2

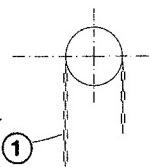
## CLEARANCES TO MANUAL VALVES AND SUGGESTED OPERATING HEIGHTS

### OVERHEAD VALVES

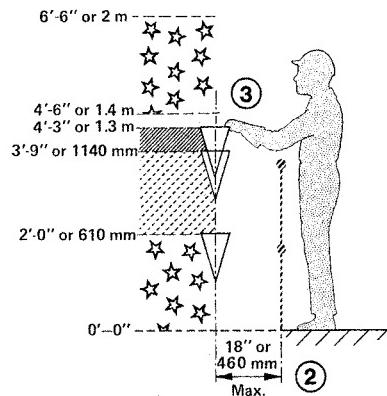
FOR VALVE OPERATION ABOVE  
6'-6" or 2 m, REFER TO 6.1.3,  
UNDER 'OPERATING ACCESS  
TO VALVES'

6'-6" or 2 m  
MINIMUM ABOVE  
FLOOR or PLATFORM

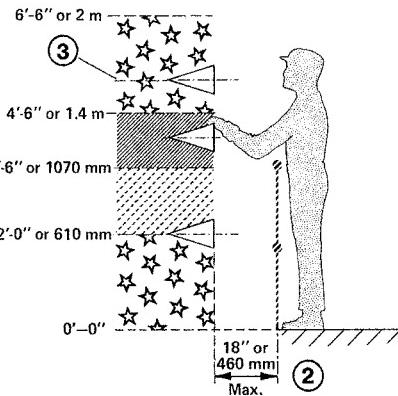
INVERTED VALVES:  
REFER TO 6.1.3, UNDER  
'ORIENTATION OF  
VALVE STEM'



### VERTICAL VALVES



### HORIZONTAL VALVES



### ZONES

- [■] PREFERRED ELEVATIONS
- [■] SECOND-CHOICE ELEVATIONS
- [★] LEG OR HEAD HAZARD, UNLESS PROTECTION GIVEN BY RAILING, PIPING, EQUIPMENT, Etc.

### NOTES

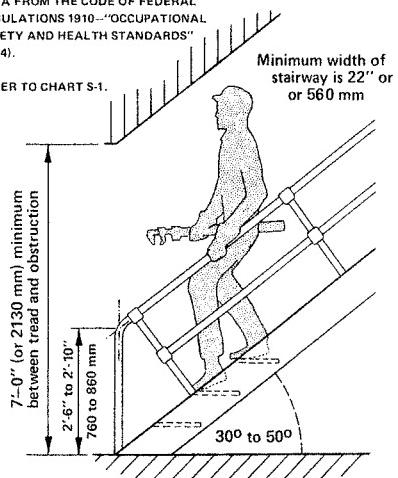
- (1) TAKE CHAINS TO 3'-0" (OR 900 mm) FROM OPERATING FLOOR LEVEL. DO NOT HANG CHAINS IN A WALKWAY.
- (2) DIMENSION APPLIES IF A RAILING IS PRESENT.
- (3) IF A RAILING IS PRESENT, COMFORTABLE OPERATING ELEVATION IS 5'-0" TO 5'-6" (or 1.5 TO 1.7 m).
- (4) GENERAL CLEARANCE FORMULAS ARE:  
(a) 5.5 - (pitch angle/30) ft      (b) 1.68 - (pitch angle/100) m.

TABLE 6.1 GIVES ADDITIONAL DIMENSIONS

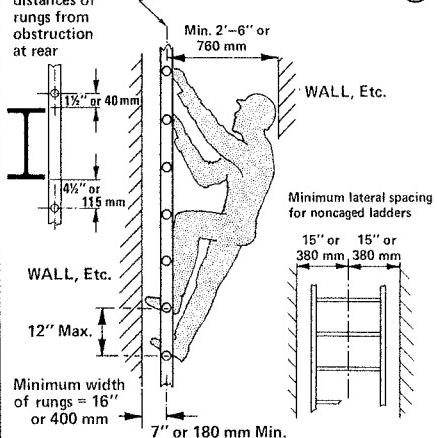
## CLEARANCES AROUND STAIRWAYS & LADDERS

DATA FROM THE CODE OF FEDERAL  
REGULATIONS 1910—"OCCUPATIONAL  
SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS"  
(1984).

REFER TO CHART S-1.



Minimum  
distances  
of  
rungs  
from  
obstruction  
at rear



COEFFICIENTS OF EXPANSION OF DIFFERENT PIPING MATERIALS (in inches/degree/inch of length)					
MATERIALS	FAHRENHEIT	CELSIUS	MATERIALS	FAHRENHEIT	CELSIUS
Aluminum	0.000 012 8	0.000 023 1	ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene	0.000 035	0.000 063
Carbon steel	0.000 006 5	0.000 011 7	HDPE: High-density polyethylene	0.000 067	0.000 12
Cast iron	0.000 005 9	0.000 010 62	PE: Polyethylene	0.000 083	0.000 15
Copper	0.000 009 3	0.000 016 8	CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride	0.000 044	0.000 079 2
Stainless steel	0.000 009 9	0.000 017 82	PVC: Polyvinyl chloride	0.000 028	0.000 050 4

**PIPE DATA**
**TABLES P-1**

NPS (inch)	PIPING CODES and MANUFACTURERS' WEIGHTS	DIMENSIONS			WEIGHTS		AREAS			Moment of Inertia (in <sup>4</sup> )	Section Modulus (in <sup>3</sup> )	Radius of Gyration (in.)	Continuous Spans Span (ft)	Code Pressures Design (kPSI)	Code Pressures Bursting (kPSI)			
		O.D. (in.)	I.D. (in.)	Wall (in.)	Empty (lb/ft)	Waterfilled (lb/ft)	External (in <sup>2</sup> /ft)	Internal (in <sup>2</sup> /ft)	Flow (in <sup>2</sup> )									
30	SCH 20 XS	API	28.00	27.19	.4060	119.9	371.3	1056	1025	580.6	35.20	3351	239.3	9.757	50.8	.037	.179 .596	
		API	28.00	27.12	.4380	129.3	379.5	1056	1023	577.8	37.93	3602	257.3	9.746	52.1	.041	.200 .666	
		API	28.00	27.06	.4690	138.2	387.3	1056	1020	575.2	40.56	3844	274.6	9.735	53.3	.045	.220 .734	
		SCH 30	API	28.00	27.00	.5000	147.2	395.1	1056	1018	572.6	43.20	4085	291.8	9.724	54.3	.049	.240 .801
		API	28.00	26.75	.6250	183.2	426.5	1056	1008	562.0	53.75	5038	359.8	9.681	58.1	.064	.323 1.08	
		API	28.00	26.50	.7500	218.8	457.6	1056	999.0	551.5	64.21	5964	426.0	9.638	61.0	.079	.406 1.35	
		SCH 10	API	30.00	29.44	.2810	89.41	384.1	1131	1110	680.6	26.24	2897	193.1	10.51	44.8	.019	.091 .303
		API	30.00	29.38	.3120	99.17	392.7	1131	1107	677.8	29.10	3206	213.8	10.50	46.7	.023	.110 .366	
		API	30.00	29.31	.3440	109.2	401.4	1131	1105	674.8	32.05	3524	234.9	10.49	48.4	.026	.129 .430	
		STD API	30.00	29.25	.3750	118.9	409.9	1131	1103	672.0	34.90	3829	255.3	10.47	49.9	.030	.148 .493	
32	SCH 20 XS	API	30.00	29.19	.4060	128.6	418.4	1131	1100	669.1	37.75	4133	275.5	10.46	51.3	.034	.167 .556	
		API	30.00	29.12	.4380	138.6	427.1	1131	1098	666.2	40.68	4445	296.3	10.45	52.7	.037	.186 .621	
		API	30.00	29.06	.4690	148.3	435.5	1131	1096	663.3	43.51	4744	316.3	10.44	53.9	.041	.205 .684	
		API	30.00	29.00	.5000	157.9	443.9	1131	1093	660.5	46.34	5042	336.1	10.43	55.0	.045	.224 .747	
		SCH 30	API	30.00	28.75	.6250	196.6	477.7	1131	1084	649.2	57.68	6224	414.9	10.39	58.9	.059	.301 1.00
		API	30.00	28.50	.7500	234.9	511.1	1131	1074	637.9	68.92	7375	491.7	10.34	62.0	.073	.378 1.26	
		SCH 10	API	32.00	31.50	.2500	84.98	422.4	1206	1188	779.3	24.94	3142	196.4	11.23	43.1	.015	.068 .226
		API	32.00	31.44	.2810	95.43	431.6	1206	1185	776.2	28.00	3522	220.1	11.21	45.2	.018	.085 .284	
		API	32.00	31.38	.3120	105.9	440.7	1206	1183	773.2	31.06	3899	243.7	11.20	47.0	.021	.103 .343	
		STD API	32.00	31.31	.3440	116.6	450.0	1206	1180	770.0	34.21	4286	267.9	11.19	48.8	.024	.121 .403	
34	SCH 20 XS	API	32.00	31.25	.3750	127.0	459.1	1206	1178	767.0	37.26	4658	291.2	11.18	50.4	.027	.139 .462	
		API	32.00	31.19	.4060	137.3	468.1	1206	1176	764.0	40.30	5029	314.3	11.17	51.8	.031	.156 .521	
		API	32.00	31.12	.4380	148.0	477.5	1206	1173	760.8	43.43	5409	338.1	11.16	53.2	.034	.175 .582	
		API	32.00	31.06	.4690	158.3	486.5	1206	1171	757.8	46.46	5775	360.9	11.15	54.5	.037	.192 .641	
		SCH 30	API	32.00	31.00	.5000	168.6	495.5	1206	1169	754.8	49.48	6139	383.7	11.14	55.7	.041	.210 .700
		SCH 40	API	32.00	30.75	.6250	209.9	531.5	1206	1159	742.6	61.60	7583	474.0	11.09	59.7	.055	.282 .940
		SCH 20	API	32.00	30.62	.6880	230.6	549.6	1206	1154	736.6	67.68	8298	518.6	11.07	61.4	.061	.318 1.06
		API	32.00	30.50	.7500	250.9	567.3	1206	1150	730.6	73.63	8993	562.1	11.05	63.0	.068	.354 1.18	
		SCH 10	API	34.00	33.50	.2500	90.34	472.0	1282	1263	881.4	26.51	3774	222.0	11.93	43.4	.013	.064 .212
		API	34.00	33.44	.2810	101.4	481.7	1282	1261	878.2	29.77	4231	248.9	11.92	45.5	.016	.080 .267	
36	SCH 20 XS	API	34.00	33.38	.3120	112.5	491.4	1282	1258	874.9	33.02	4685	275.6	11.91	47.4	.019	.097 .323	
		API	34.00	33.31	.3440	124.0	501.4	1282	1256	871.5	36.37	5151	303.0	11.90	49.2	.022	.114 .380	
		STD API	34.00	33.25	.3750	135.0	511.0	1282	1253	868.3	39.61	5599	329.4	11.89	50.8	.025	.130 .435	
		API	34.00	33.19	.4060	146.0	520.6	1282	1251	865.1	42.85	6046	355.6	11.88	52.3	.028	.147 .490	
		API	34.00	33.12	.4380	157.4	530.5	1282	1249	861.7	46.18	6504	382.6	11.87	53.7	.031	.164 .547	
		API	34.00	33.06	.4690	168.4	540.1	1282	1246	858.5	49.40	6945	408.5	11.86	55.0	.034	.181 .603	
		API	34.00	33.00	.5000	179.3	549.7	1282	1244	855.3	52.62	7383	434.3	11.85	56.2	.038	.198 .659	
		SCH 30	API	34.00	32.75	.6250	223.3	588.1	1282	1235	842.4	65.53	9128	536.9	11.80	60.4	.051	.265 .884
		SCH 40	API	34.00	32.62	.6880	245.4	607.4	1282	1230	835.9	72.00	9992	587.7	11.78	62.2	.057	.299 .998
		API	34.00	32.50	.7500	267.0	626.2	1282	1225	829.6	78.34	10832	637.2	11.76	63.8	.063	.333 1.11	

**PIPE DATA**
**TABLES P-1**

NPS (inch)	PIPING CODES and MANUFACTURERS' WEIGHTS			DIMENSIONS		WEIGHTS		AREAS				Moment of Inertia (in <sup>4</sup> )	Section Modulus (in <sup>3</sup> )	Radius of Gyration (in.)	Continuous Spans	Code Pressures		
		D.O. (in.)	I.D. (in.)	Wall (in.)		Empty (lb/ft)	Waterfilled (lb/ft)	External (in <sup>2</sup> /ft)	Internal (in <sup>2</sup> /ft)	Flow (in <sup>2</sup> )	Metal (in <sup>2</sup> )			Sag (in.)	Design Span (ft)	Bursting (kPSI)		
22	SCH 10	API	22.00	21.50	.2500	58.22	215.4	829.4	810.5	363.1	17.08	1010	91.84	7.690	41.3	.026	.099 .329	
		API	22.00	21.44	.2810	65.34	221.6	829.4	808.2	361.0	19.17	1131	102.8	7.679	43.1	.031	.124 .414	
		API	22.00	21.38	.3120	72.45	227.8	829.4	805.9	358.9	21.26	1250	113.7	7.669	44.7	.036	.150 .500	
		API	22.00	21.31	.3440	79.76	234.2	829.4	803.4	356.7	23.40	1372	124.8	7.658	46.2	.041	.176 .588	
	SCH 20	STD API	22.00	21.25	.3750	86.82	240.4	829.4	801.1	354.7	25.48	1490	135.4	7.647	47.5	.046	.202 .674	
		API	22.00	21.19	.4060	93.87	246.5	829.4	798.8	352.6	27.54	1606	146.0	7.636	48.7	.051	.228 .760	
		API	22.00	21.12	.4380	101.1	252.9	829.4	796.4	350.5	29.67	1725	156.8	7.625	49.8	.056	.255 .850	
		API	22.00	21.06	.4690	108.1	259.0	829.4	794.0	348.4	31.72	1839	167.2	7.614	50.8	.061	.281 .936	
	SCH 30	XS API	22.00	21.00	.5000	115.1	265.1	829.4	791.7	346.4	33.77	1952	177.5	7.603	51.8	.066	.307 1.02	
		API	22.00	20.50	.7500	170.6	313.6	829.4	772.8	330.1	50.07	2830	257.2	7.518	57.3	.101	.519 1.73	
		SCH 60	API	22.00	20.25	.8750	197.9	337.4	829.4	763.4	322.1	58.07	3245	295.0	7.475	59.1	.116	.627 2.09
		SCH 80	API	22.00	19.75	1.125	251.4	384.1	829.4	744.6	306.4	73.78	4030	366.4	7.391	61.8	.141	.845 2.82
	SCH 100	API	22.00	19.25	1.375	303.6	429.7	829.4	725.7	291.0	89.09	4759	432.6	7.308	63.5	.161	1.07 3.56	
		SCH 120	API	22.00	18.75	1.625	354.5	474.1	829.4	706.9	276.1	104.0	5432	493.8	7.227	64.6	.176	1.29 4.31
		SCH 140	API	22.00	18.25	1.875	404.0	517.3	829.4	688.0	261.6	118.5	6054	550.3	7.146	65.2	.188	1.52 5.08
		SCH 160	API	22.00	17.75	2.125	452.2	559.3	829.4	669.2	247.4	132.7	6626	602.4	7.067	65.6	.197	1.76 5.87
24	SCH 10	API	24.00	23.50	.2500	63.57	251.4	904.8	885.9	433.7	18.65	1315	109.6	8.397	41.8	.023	.090 .301	
		API	24.00	23.44	.2810	71.36	258.2	904.8	883.6	431.5	20.94	1473	122.7	8.387	43.6	.027	.114 .379	
		API	24.00	23.38	.3120	79.13	265.0	904.8	881.3	429.2	23.22	1629	135.7	8.376	45.3	.032	.137 .458	
		API	24.00	23.31	.3440	87.13	272.0	904.8	878.8	426.8	25.57	1789	149.1	8.365	46.8	.036	.162 .539	
	SCH 20	STD API	24.00	23.25	.3750	94.85	278.7	904.8	876.5	424.6	27.83	1942	161.9	8.354	48.2	.041	.185 .618	
		API	24.00	23.19	.4060	102.6	285.4	904.8	874.2	422.3	30.09	2095	174.6	8.343	49.5	.045	.209 .696	
		API	24.00	23.12	.4380	110.5	292.3	904.8	871.8	420.0	32.42	2251	187.6	8.332	50.7	.050	.233 .778	
		API	24.00	23.06	.4690	118.2	299.0	904.8	869.4	417.7	34.67	2401	200.1	8.321	51.7	.055	.257 .857	
	XS API	24.00	23.00	.5000	125.8	305.7	904.8	867.1	415.5	36.91	2549	212.4	8.310	52.7	.059	.281 .937		
		SCH 30	API	24.00	22.88	.5620	141.0	319.0	904.8	862.4	411.0	41.38	2843	236.9	8.289	54.5	.068	.329 1.10
		SCH 40	API	24.00	22.75	.6250	156.4	332.4	904.8	857.7	406.5	45.90	3137	261.4	8.267	56.1	.077	.377 1.26
		API	24.00	22.62	.6880	171.7	345.8	904.8	852.9	402.0	50.39	3426	285.5	8.246	57.5	.085	.426 1.42	
	SCH 60	API	24.00	22.50	.7500	186.7	358.9	904.8	848.2	397.6	54.78	3705	308.8	8.224	58.7	.093	.475 1.58	
		API	24.00	22.06	.9690	238.9	404.5	904.8	831.7	382.3	70.11	4657	388.1	8.150	61.9	.117	.647 2.16	
		SCH 80	API	24.00	21.56	1.219	297.3	455.4	904.8	812.9	365.1	87.24	5676	473.0	8.066	64.5	.140	.848 2.83
		SCH 100	API	24.00	20.94	1.531	368.3	517.4	904.8	789.3	344.3	108.1	6852	571.0	7.962	66.4	.163	1.10 3.67
	SCH 120	API	24.00	20.38	1.812	430.5	571.7	904.8	768.2	326.1	126.3	7825	652.0	7.871	67.5	.178	1.34 4.45	
		SCH 140	API	24.00	19.88	2.062	484.3	618.7	904.8	749.3	310.3	142.1	8625	718.8	7.790	68.2	.188	1.55 5.16
		SCH 160	API	24.00	19.31	2.344	543.5	670.3	904.8	728.0	292.9	159.5	9458	788.2	7.701	68.6	.197	1.79 5.98
26	SCH 10	API	26.00	25.50	.2500	68.92	290.1	980.2	961.3	510.7	20.22	1676	129.0	9.104	42.2	.020	.083 .278	
		API	26.00	25.44	.2810	77.38	297.5	980.2	959.0	508.2	22.70	1878	144.4	9.094	44.1	.024	.105 .350	
		API	26.00	25.38	.3120	85.81	304.8	980.2	956.7	505.8	25.18	2077	159.8	9.083	45.8	.028	.127 .422	
		API	26.00	25.31	.3440	94.49	312.4	980.2	954.2	503.2	27.73	2282	175.5	9.072	47.4	.032	.149 .497	
	STD API	26.00	25.25	.3750	102.9	319.7	980.2	951.9	500.7	30.19	2478	190.6	9.061	48.8	.037	.171 .570		
		API	26.00	25.19	.4060	111.3	327.0	980.2	949.6	498.3	32.64	2674	205.7	9.050	50.2	.041	.193 .642	
		API	26.00	25.12	.4380	119.9	334.5	980.2	947.2	495.8	35.17	2874	221.1	9.039	51.4	.045	.215 .718	
		API	26.00	25.06	.4690	128.2	341.8	980.2	944.8	493.3	37.62	3066	235.9	9.028	52.5	.049	.237 .791	
	SCH 20	XS API	26.00	25.00	.5000	136.5	349.1	980.2	942.5	490.9	40.06	3257	250.5	9.017	53.6	.054	.259 .864	
		API	26.00	24.88	.5620	153.1	363.5	980.2	937.8	486.0	44.91	3635	279.6	8.996	55.5	.062	.303 1.01	
		API	26.00	24.75	.6250	169.8	378.1	980.2	933.1	481.1	49.82	4013	308.7	8.974	57.1	.070	.348 1.16	
		API	26.00	24.50	.7500	202.8	406.9	980.2	923.6	471.4	59.49	4746	365.0	8.931	59.9	.085	.438 1.46	
28	SCH 10	API	28.00	27.50	.2500	74.28	331.5	1056	1037	594.0	21.79	2098	149.9	9.812	42.5	.018	.077 .258	
		API	28.00	27.44	.2810	83.39	339.4	1056	1034	591.3	24.47	2350	167.9	9.801	44.5	.022	.097 .325	
		API	28.00	27.38	.3120	92.49	347.4	1056	1032	588.6	27.14	2601	185.8	9.790	46.3	.025	.118 .392	
		API	28.00	27.31	.3440	101.9	355.6	1056	1030	585.9	29.89	2858	204.1	9.779	47.9	.029	.138 .461	
	STD API	28.00	27.25	.3750	110.9	363.5	1056	1027	583.2	32.54	3105	221.8	9.768	49.4	.033	.159 .529		

**PIPE DATA**
**TABLES P-1**

NPS (inch)	PIPING CODES and MANUFACTURERS' WEIGHTS	DIMENSIONS			WEIGHTS		AREAS				Moment of Inertia	Section Modulus	Radius of Gyration	Continuous Spans		Code Pressures				
		O.D. (in.)	I.D. (in.)	Wall (in.)	Empty (lb/ft)	Waterfilled (lb/ft)	External (in <sup>2</sup> /ft)	Internal (in <sup>2</sup> /ft)	Flow (in <sup>2</sup> )	Metal (in <sup>3</sup> )	(in <sup>4</sup> )	(in <sup>3</sup> )	(in.)	Span (ft)	Sag (in.)	Design (kPSI)	Bursting (kPSI)			
16	API	16.00	15.56	.2190	37.00	119.4	603.2	586.7	190.2	10.86	338.1	42.26	5.580	37.6	.034	.101	.335			
		SCH 10	API	16.00	15.50	.2500	42.16	123.9	603.2	584.3	188.7	12.37	383.7	47.96	5.569	39.4	.041	.136	.453	
			API	16.00	15.44	.2810	47.29	128.3	603.2	582.0	187.2	13.88	428.7	53.59	5.558	40.9	.048	.171	.571	
		SCH 20	API	16.00	15.38	.3120	52.40	132.8	603.2	579.7	185.7	15.38	473.2	59.16	5.548	42.2	.055	.207	.689	
			API	16.00	15.31	.3440	57.66	137.4	603.2	577.2	184.1	16.92	518.6	64.83	5.537	43.4	.061	.243	.811	
		SCH 30	STD API	16.00	15.25	.3750	62.73	141.8	603.2	574.9	182.7	18.41	562.1	70.26	5.526	44.5	.068	.279	.930	
			API	16.00	15.12	.4380	72.98	150.8	603.2	570.2	179.6	21.41	648.7	81.09	5.504	46.4	.081	.352	1.17	
			API	16.00	15.06	.4690	77.99	155.1	603.2	567.8	178.2	22.88	690.6	86.33	5.494	47.2	.087	.388	1.29	
		SCH 40	XS API	16.00	15.00	.5000	82.98	159.5	603.2	565.5	176.7	24.35	731.9	91.49	5.483	47.9	.093	.424	1.41	
			API	16.00	14.75	.6250	102.9	176.9	603.2	556.1	170.9	30.19	893.5	111.7	5.440	50.3	.114	.571	1.90	
		SCH 60		16.00	14.69	.6560	107.8	181.1	603.2	553.7	169.4	31.62	932.3	116.5	5.430	50.7	.119	.608	2.03	
			API	16.00	14.50	.7500	122.5	194.0	603.2	546.6	165.1	35.93	1047	130.9	5.398	52.0	.132	.720	2.40	
		SCH 80		16.00	14.31	.8440	137.0	206.6	603.2	539.5	160.9	40.19	1157	144.7	5.367	52.9	.144	.833	2.78	
		SCH 100		16.00	13.94	1.031	165.2	231.3	603.2	525.5	152.6	48.48	1364	170.6	5.305	54.3	.163	1.06	3.54	
		SCH 120		16.00	13.56	1.219	192.9	255.5	603.2	511.3	144.5	56.61	1556	194.5	5.244	55.2	.178	1.30	4.32	
		SCH 140		16.00	13.12	1.438	224.2	282.8	603.2	494.8	135.3	65.79	1761	220.1	5.173	55.8	.192	1.57	5.25	
		SCH 160		16.00	12.81	1.594	245.9	301.7	603.2	483.0	128.9	72.14	1894	236.8	5.124	56.0	.199	1.78	5.92	
18	API	SCH 10		18.00	17.50	.2500	47.51	151.7	678.6	659.7	240.5	13.94	549.1	61.02	6.276	40.1	.035	.121	.402	
			API	18.00	17.44	.2810	53.31	156.7	678.6	657.4	238.8	15.64	614.0	68.23	6.265	41.7	.041	.152	.507	
		SCH 20		18.00	17.38	.3120	59.09	161.8	678.6	655.1	237.1	17.34	678.2	75.36	6.255	43.2	.047	.183	.612	
			API	18.00	17.31	.3440	65.03	167.0	678.6	652.6	235.4	19.08	743.8	82.65	6.244	44.5	.053	.216	.720	
			STD API	18.00	17.25	.3750	70.76	172.0	678.6	650.3	233.7	20.76	806.6	89.63	6.233	45.7	.059	.248	.826	
			API	18.00	17.19	.4060	76.48	177.0	678.6	648.0	232.0	22.44	868.8	96.53	6.222	46.7	.065	.279	.931	
		SCH 30		API	18.00	17.12	.4380	82.36	182.1	678.6	645.6	230.3	24.17	932.2	103.6	6.211	47.7	.071	.312	1.04
			API	18.00	17.06	.4690	88.03	187.0	678.6	643.2	228.6	25.83	993.0	110.3	6.200	48.6	.077	.344	1.15	
			XS API	18.00	17.00	.5000	93.68	192.0	678.6	640.9	227.0	27.49	1053	117.0	6.190	49.4	.082	.376	1.25	
		SCH 40		API	18.00	16.88	.5620	104.9	201.8	678.6	636.2	223.7	30.79	1171	130.2	6.168	50.8	.093	.440	1.47
			API	18.00	16.75	.6250	116.3	211.7	678.6	631.5	220.4	34.12	1289	143.2	6.147	52.0	.103	.506	1.69	
		SCH 60		API	18.00	16.50	.7500	138.5	231.1	678.6	622.0	213.8	40.64	1515	168.3	6.105	54.0	.120	.638	2.13
		SCH 80		API	18.00	16.12	.9380	171.3	259.8	678.6	607.9	204.2	50.28	1835	203.9	6.041	56.0	.143	.838	2.79
		SCH 100		API	18.00	15.69	1.156	208.5	292.2	678.6	591.4	193.3	61.17	2180	242.2	5.969	57.6	.163	1.08	3.58
		SCH 120		API	18.00	15.25	1.375	244.7	323.8	678.6	574.9	182.7	71.81	2498	277.6	5.898	58.6	.179	1.32	4.39
		SCH 140		API	18.00	14.88	1.562	274.9	350.2	678.6	560.8	173.8	80.66	2749	305.5	5.838	59.1	.189	1.53	5.10
		SCH 160		API	18.00	14.44	1.781	309.3	380.2	678.6	544.3	163.7	90.75	3020	335.6	5.769	59.4	.198	1.78	5.94
20	API	SCH 10		20.00	19.50	.2500	52.86	182.2	754.0	735.1	298.6	15.51	756.4	75.64	6.983	40.8	.030	.109	.362	
			API	20.00	19.44	.2810	59.33	187.8	754.0	732.8	296.8	17.41	846.3	84.63	6.972	42.5	.035	.137	.456	
			API	20.00	19.38	.3120	65.77	193.4	754.0	730.5	294.9	19.30	935.3	93.53	6.962	44.0	.041	.165	.550	
			API	20.00	19.31	.3440	72.39	199.2	754.0	728.0	292.9	21.24	1026	102.6	6.951	45.4	.046	.194	.648	
		SCH 20	STD API	20.00	19.25	.3750	78.79	204.8	754.0	725.7	291.0	23.12	1113	111.3	6.940	46.6	.052	.223	.742	
			API	20.00	19.19	.4060	85.17	210.4	754.0	723.4	289.2	24.99	1200	120.0	6.929	47.8	.057	.251	.837	
			API	20.00	19.12	.4380	91.74	216.1	754.0	721.0	287.2	26.92	1288	128.8	6.918	48.8	.063	.281	.936	
			API	20.00	19.06	.4690	98.07	221.6	754.0	718.6	285.4	28.78	1373	137.3	6.907	49.8	.068	.309	1.03	
		SCH 30	XS API	20.00	19.00	.5000	104.4	227.2	754.0	716.3	283.5	30.63	1457	145.7	6.897	50.6	.073	.338	1.13	
		SCH 40		20.00	18.81	.5940	123.4	243.8	754.0	709.2	277.9	36.21	1706	170.6	6.864	52.9	.088	.425	1.42	
			API	20.00	18.75	.6250	129.6	249.2	754.0	706.9	276.1	38.04	1787	178.7	6.854	53.6	.093	.454	1.51	
		SCH 60		API	20.00	18.38	.8120	166.8	281.7	754.0	692.8	265.2	48.95	2257	225.7	6.790	56.6	.118	.631	2.10
		SCH 80		20.00	17.94	1.031	209.4	318.8	754.0	676.2	252.7	61.44	2772	277.2	6.716	59.0	.142	.841	2.80	
		SCH 100		20.00	17.44	1.281	256.7	360.2	754.0	657.4	238.8	75.33	3315	331.5	6.634	60.7	.163	1.09	3.62	
		SCH 120		20.00	17.00	1.500	297.1	395.4	754.0	640.9	227.0	87.18	3754	375.4	6.562	61.6	.177	1.30	4.35	
		SCH 140		20.00	16.50	1.750	341.9	434.5	754.0	622.0	213.8	100.3	4216	421.6	6.482	62.3	.190	1.56	5.20	
		SCH 160		20.00	16.06	1.969	380.1	467.9	754.0	605.5	202.6	111.5	4587	458.7	6.413	62.6	.198	1.79	5.96	

**PIPE DATA**
**TABLES P-1**

NPS (inch)	PIPING CODES and MANUFACTURERS' WEIGHTS	DIMENSIONS			WEIGHTS		AREAS				Moment of Inertia	Section Modulus	Radius of Gyration	Continuous Spans	Code Pressures			
		O.D. (in.)	I.D. (in.)	Wall (in.)	Empty (lb/ft)	Waterfilled (lb/ft)	External (in <sup>2</sup> /ft)	Internal (in <sup>2</sup> /ft)	Flow (in <sup>2</sup> )	Metal (in <sup>2</sup> )	(in <sup>4</sup> )	(in <sup>3</sup> )	(in.)	Span (ft)	Sag (in.)	Design (kPSI)	Bursting (kPSI)	
10	API	10.75	10.37	.1880	21.26	57.86	405.3	391.1	84.52	6.238	87.02	16.19	3.735	33.5	.047	.098	.325	
		10.75	10.34	.2030	22.92	59.31	405.3	390.0	84.04	6.726	93.56	17.41	3.730	34.3	.052	.123	.410	
		10.75	10.31	.2190	24.69	60.86	405.3	388.8	83.52	7.245	100.5	18.69	3.724	35.1	.058	.150	.500	
	SCH 20	10.75	10.25	.2500	28.10	63.84	405.3	386.4	82.52	8.247	113.7	21.16	3.713	36.4	.067	.203	.676	
		10.75	10.19	.2790	31.28	66.61	405.3	384.2	81.58	9.178	125.9	23.42	3.703	37.5	.076	.252	.841	
	SCH 30	10.75	10.14	.3070	34.33	69.27	405.3	382.1	80.69	10.07	137.4	25.57	3.694	38.4	.084	.300	1.00	
		10.75	10.06	.3440	38.33	72.76	405.3	379.3	79.52	11.25	152.4	28.35	3.681	39.5	.095	.364	1.21	
	SCH 40	STD API	10.75	10.02	.3650	40.58	74.73	405.3	377.7	78.85	11.91	160.7	29.90	3.674	40.0	.100	.400	1.33
		API	10.75	9.874	.4380	48.36	81.52	405.3	372.2	76.57	14.19	188.9	35.15	3.649	41.5	.118	.528	1.76
	SCH 60	XS API	10.75	9.750	.5000	54.87	87.20	405.3	367.6	74.66	16.10	212.0	39.43	3.628	42.5	.131	.637	2.12
	SCH 80		10.75	9.562	.5940	64.59	95.68	405.3	360.5	71.81	18.95	245.2	45.62	3.597	43.7	.149	.805	2.68
	SCH 100	API	10.75	9.312	.7190	77.22	106.7	405.3	351.1	68.10	22.66	286.4	53.29	3.556	44.7	.167	1.03	3.44
	SCH 120		10.75	9.062	.8440	89.51	117.4	405.3	341.6	64.50	26.27	324.5	60.38	3.515	45.3	.181	1.26	4.21
	SCH 140	XXS API	10.75	8.750	1.000	104.4	130.4	405.3	329.9	60.13	30.63	367.8	68.43	3.465	45.8	.194	1.56	5.19
	SCH 160		10.75	8.500	1.125	115.9	140.5	405.3	320.4	56.75	34.02	399.3	74.29	3.426	46.0	.202	1.80	6.00
12	API	12.75	12.34	.2030	27.27	79.09	480.7	465.4	119.7	8.002	157.5	24.71	4.437	35.3	.042	.104	.345	
		API	12.75	12.31	.2190	29.38	80.94	480.7	464.2	119.1	8.621	169.3	26.55	4.431	36.2	.046	.126	.421
		SCH 20	API	12.75	12.25	.2500	33.46	84.49	480.7	461.8	117.9	9.817	191.8	30.09	4.420	37.7	.055	.171	.569
	API	12.75	12.19	.2810	37.51	88.03	480.7	459.5	116.7	11.01	214.0	33.57	4.410	39.1	.063	.215	.717	
		API	12.75	12.13	.3120	41.55	91.56	480.7	457.1	115.5	12.19	235.9	37.00	4.399	40.2	.071	.260	.866
	SCH 30	API	12.75	12.09	.3300	43.88	93.59	480.7	455.8	114.8	12.88	248.5	38.97	4.393	40.8	.076	.286	.953
		API	12.75	12.06	.3440	45.69	95.17	480.7	454.7	114.3	13.41	258.1	40.49	4.388	41.3	.080	.306	1.02
	STD API	12.75	12.00	.3750	49.69	98.66	480.7	452.4	113.1	14.58	279.3	43.82	4.377	42.1	.087	.351	1.17	
		SCH 40	API	12.75	11.94	.4060	53.66	102.1	480.7	450.1	111.9	15.74	300.2	47.09	4.367	42.9	.094	.397	1.32
	API	12.75	11.87	.4380	57.74	105.7	480.7	447.6	110.7	16.94	321.4	50.42	4.356	43.7	.101	.443	1.48	
		XS API	12.75	11.75	.5000	65.58	112.5	480.7	443.0	108.4	19.24	361.5	56.71	4.335	44.9	.114	.535	1.78
	SCH 60	API	12.75	11.63	.5620	73.34	119.3	480.7	438.3	106.2	21.52	400.4	62.81	4.314	45.9	.126	.627	2.09
		API	12.75	11.50	.6250	81.14	126.1	480.7	433.5	103.9	23.81	438.7	68.81	4.293	46.7	.137	.721	2.40
	SCH 80	API	12.75	11.37	.6880	88.85	132.8	480.7	428.8	101.6	26.07	475.7	74.62	4.271	47.4	.146	.816	2.72
		API	12.75	11.25	.7500	96.36	139.4	480.7	424.1	99.40	28.27	510.9	80.15	4.251	48.0	.155	.911	3.04
	SCH 100		12.75	11.06	.8440	107.6	149.2	480.7	417.0	96.11	31.57	562.2	88.19	4.220	48.6	.166	1.06	3.52
	SCH 120	XXS API	12.75	10.75	1.000	125.8	165.1	480.7	405.3	90.76	36.91	641.7	100.7	4.169	49.4	.181	1.30	4.33
	SCH 140	API	12.75	10.50	1.125	140.0	177.5	480.7	395.8	86.59	41.09	700.6	109.9	4.129	49.8	.190	1.50	4.99
	SCH 160	API	12.75	10.13	1.312	160.7	195.5	480.7	381.7	80.53	47.14	781.1	122.5	4.070	50.1	.201	1.80	6.01
14	API	14.00	13.58	.2100	31.01	93.72	527.8	512.0	144.8	9.098	216.3	30.90	4.876	36.3	.039	.103	.344	
		API	14.00	13.56	.2190	32.31	94.87	527.8	511.3	144.5	9.481	225.1	32.16	4.873	36.8	.041	.115	.383
		SCH 10	API	14.00	13.50	.2500	36.80	98.79	527.8	508.9	143.1	10.80	255.3	36.47	4.862	38.4	.049	.155	.518
	API	14.00	13.44	.2810	41.27	102.7	527.8	506.6	141.8	12.11	285.0	40.72	4.851	39.8	.057	.196	.653	
		SCH 20	API	14.00	13.38	.3120	45.72	106.6	527.8	504.3	140.5	13.42	314.4	44.91	4.841	41.1	.064	.236	.788
	API	14.00	13.31	.3440	50.30	110.6	527.8	501.9	139.2	14.76	344.2	49.18	4.830	42.2	.072	.279	.928	
		SCH 30	STD API	14.00	13.25	.3750	54.70	114.4	527.8	499.5	137.9	16.05	372.8	53.25	4.819	43.1	.079	.319	1.06
	SCH 40	API	14.00	13.12	.4380	63.60	122.2	527.8	494.8	135.3	18.66	429.5	61.36	4.797	44.8	.093	.403	1.34
		API	14.00	13.06	.4690	67.94	126.0	527.8	492.4	134.0	19.94	456.8	65.26	4.787	45.5	.099	.444	1.48
	XS API	14.00	13.00	.5000	72.27	129.7	527.8	490.1	132.7	21.21	483.8	69.11	4.776	46.2	.105	.486	1.62	
		SCH 60	API	14.00	12.81	.5940	85.26	141.1	527.8	483.0	128.9	25.02	563.1	80.44	4.744	47.8	.122	.613	2.04
	API	14.00	12.75	.6250	89.50	144.8	527.8	480.7	127.7	26.26	588.5	84.08	4.734	48.2	.127	.655	2.18	
		SCH 80	API	14.00	12.50	.7500	106.4	159.5	527.8	471.2	122.7	31.22	687.3	98.19	4.692	49.6	.146	.826	2.75
	SCH 100	API	14.00	12.12	.9380	131.2	181.2	527.8	457.1	115.4	38.49	825.1	117.9	4.630	51.0	.167	1.09	3.63
	SCH 120		14.00	11.81	1.094	151.2	198.6	527.8	445.3	109.6	44.36	930.2	132.9	4.579	51.7	.181	1.31	4.37
	SCH 140	API	14.00	11.50	1.250	170.6	215.6	527.8	433.5	103.9	50.07	1027	146.7	4.529	52.2	.191	1.54	5.13
	SCH 160		14.00	11.19	1.406	189.6	232.2	527.8	421.8	98.31	55.63	1117	159.5	4.480	52.4	.199	1.77	5.90

Thru NPS 10, wall thicknesses for SCH 40S and SCH 80S stainless steel pipes are the same as for SCH 40 and SCH 80 carbon steel pipes

**PIPE DATA**
**TABLES P-1**

NPS (inch)	PIPING CODES and MANUFACTURERS' WEIGHTS	DIMENSIONS			WEIGHTS		AREAS				Moment of Inertia (in <sup>4</sup> )	Section Modulus (in <sup>3</sup> )	Radius of Gyration (in.)	Continuous Spans		Code Pressures	
		O.D. (in.)	I.D. (in.)	Wall (in.)	Empty (lb/ft)	Waterfilled (lb/ft)	External (in <sup>2</sup> /ft)	Internal (in <sup>2</sup> /ft)	Flow (in <sup>2</sup> )	Metal (in <sup>2</sup> )				Span (ft)	Sag (in.)	Design kPSI	Bursting kPSI
2.50	SCH 40 STD API	2.875	2.469	.2030	5.807	7.881	108.4	93.08	4.788	1.704	1.530	1.064	.9474	23.2	.172	.865	2.88
	SCH 80 XS API	2.875	2.323	.2760	7.680	9.515	108.4	87.58	4.238	2.254	1.924	1.339	.9241	23.7	.196	1.37	4.56
	SCH 160	2.875	2.125	.3750	10.04	11.57	108.4	80.11	3.547	2.945	2.353	1.637	.8938	23.8	.212	2.09	6.96
	XXS API	2.875	1.771	.5520	13.73	14.80	108.4	66.77	2.463	4.028	2.871	1.997	.8442	23.2	.216	3.49	11.6
3.00	API	3.500	3.250	.1250	4.517	8.109	131.9	122.5	8.296	1.325	1.890	1.080	1.194	23.1	.105	.286	.955
	API	3.500	3.188	.1560	5.585	9.042	131.9	120.2	7.982	1.639	2.296	1.312	1.184	24.1	.127	.451	1.50
	API	3.500	3.124	.1880	6.666	9.986	131.9	117.8	7.665	1.956	2.691	1.538	1.173	24.8	.146	.624	2.08
	SCH 40 STD API	3.500	3.068	.2160	7.595	10.80	131.9	115.7	7.393	2.228	3.017	1.724	1.164	25.3	.159	.777	2.59
	API	3.500	3.000	.2500	8.699	11.76	131.9	113.1	7.069	2.553	3.390	1.937	1.152	25.7	.173	.965	3.22
	API	3.500	2.938	.2810	9.684	12.62	131.9	110.8	6.779	2.842	3.709	2.119	1.142	25.9	.183	1.14	3.80
	SCH 80 XS API	3.500	2.900	.3000	10.28	13.14	131.9	109.3	6.605	3.016	3.894	2.225	1.136	26.0	.188	1.25	4.16
	SCH 160	3.500	2.624	.4380	14.36	16.70	131.9	98.92	5.408	4.213	5.039	2.879	1.094	26.3	.210	2.07	6.89
	XXS API	3.500	2.300	.6000	18.63	20.43	131.9	86.71	4.155	5.466	5.993	3.424	1.047	25.9	.217	3.10	10.3
	API	4.500	4.250	.1250	5.855	12.00	169.6	160.2	14.19	1.718	4.114	1.828	1.547	24.7	.082	.141	.470
4	API	4.500	4.188	.1560	7.255	13.22	169.6	157.9	13.78	2.129	5.028	2.235	1.537	26.0	.102	.267	.890
	API	4.500	4.124	.1880	8.679	14.46	169.6	155.5	13.36	2.547	5.930	2.636	1.526	27.0	.121	.399	1.33
	SCH 40 STD API	4.500	4.062	.2190	10.04	15.65	169.6	153.1	12.96	2.945	6.765	3.007	1.516	27.7	.136	.528	1.76
	API	4.500	4.000	.2500	11.38	16.82	169.6	150.8	12.57	3.338	7.563	3.361	1.505	28.3	.149	.659	2.20
	API	4.500	3.938	.2810	12.69	17.97	169.6	148.5	12.18	3.724	8.324	3.699	1.495	28.7	.161	.791	2.64
	API	4.500	3.876	.3120	13.99	19.10	169.6	146.1	11.80	4.105	9.050	4.022	1.485	29.0	.170	.924	3.08
	SCH 80 XS API	4.500	3.826	.3370	15.02	20.00	169.6	144.2	11.50	4.407	9.610	4.271	1.477	29.2	.177	1.03	3.44
	SCH 160 API	4.500	3.438	.5310	22.56	26.58	169.6	129.6	9.283	6.621	13.27	5.898	1.416	29.8	.208	1.91	6.38
	XXS API	4.500	3.152	.6740	27.61	30.99	169.6	118.8	7.803	8.101	15.28	6.793	1.374	29.6	.216	2.61	8.69
	API	6.625	6.249	.1880	12.96	26.24	249.8	235.6	30.67	3.802	19.71	5.950	2.277	30.1	.084	.214	.713
6	API	6.625	6.187	.2190	15.02	28.04	249.8	233.2	30.06	4.407	22.63	6.833	2.266	31.2	.098	.300	1.00
	API	6.625	6.125	.2500	17.06	29.82	249.8	230.9	29.46	5.007	25.47	7.690	2.256	32.1	.111	.387	1.29
	SCH 40 STD API	6.625	6.065	.2800	19.02	31.53	249.8	228.6	28.89	5.581	28.14	8.496	2.245	32.8	.122	.472	1.57
	API	6.625	6.001	.3120	21.09	33.34	249.8	226.2	28.28	6.188	30.90	9.329	2.235	33.5	.133	.563	1.88
	API	6.625	5.937	.3440	23.13	35.12	249.8	223.8	27.68	6.788	33.57	10.14	2.224	34.0	.142	.654	2.18
	SCH 80 XS API	6.625	5.761	.4320	28.64	39.93	249.8	217.2	26.07	8.405	40.49	12.22	2.195	35.0	.165	.910	3.03
	SCH 120 API	6.625	5.501	.5620	36.48	46.77	249.8	207.4	23.77	10.70	49.61	14.98	2.153	35.8	.187	1.30	4.33
	SCH 160 API	6.625	5.187	.7190	45.46	54.61	249.8	195.5	21.13	13.34	59.03	17.82	2.104	36.1	.204	1.79	5.95
	XXS API	6.625	4.897	.8640	53.29	61.45	249.8	184.6	18.83	15.64	66.33	20.02	2.060	36.1	.212	2.25	7.51
	API	8.625	8.249	.1880	16.98	40.12	325.2	311.0	53.44	4.983	44.36	10.29	2.984	32.0	.062	.143	.476
8	API	8.625	8.219	.2030	18.30	41.28	325.2	309.8	53.06	5.371	47.65	11.05	2.978	32.7	.068	.175	.582
	API	8.625	8.187	.2190	19.71	42.51	325.2	308.6	52.64	5.783	51.12	11.85	2.973	33.4	.074	.209	.695
	SCH 20 API	8.625	8.125	.2500	22.42	44.87	325.2	306.3	51.85	6.578	57.72	13.38	2.962	34.5	.086	.275	.915
	SCH 30 API	8.625	8.071	.2770	24.76	46.91	325.2	304.3	51.16	7.265	63.35	14.69	2.953	35.4	.095	.332	1.11
	API	8.625	8.001	.3120	27.77	49.54	325.2	301.6	50.28	8.148	70.49	16.34	2.941	36.3	.106	.408	1.36
	SCH 40 STD API	8.625	7.981	.3220	28.62	50.29	325.2	300.9	50.03	8.399	72.49	16.81	2.938	36.6	.110	.430	1.43
	API	8.625	7.937	.3440	30.50	51.92	325.2	299.2	49.48	8.949	76.85	17.82	2.930	37.1	.116	.477	1.59
	API	8.625	7.875	.3750	33.12	54.21	325.2	296.9	48.71	9.719	82.86	19.21	2.920	37.7	.125	.545	1.82
	SCH 60 API	8.625	7.813	.4060	35.73	56.49	325.2	294.5	47.94	10.48	88.74	20.58	2.909	38.2	.133	.613	2.04
	API	8.625	7.749	.4380	38.39	58.81	325.2	292.1	47.16	11.27	94.66	21.95	2.899	38.6	.140	.684	2.28
	SCH 80 XS API	8.625	7.625	.5000	43.50	63.27	325.2	287.5	45.66	12.76	105.7	24.51	2.878	39.4	.153	.822	2.74
	SCH 100 API	8.625	7.437	.5940	51.07	69.89	325.2	280.4	43.44	14.99	121.5	28.17	2.847	40.2	.170	1.03	3.45
	SCH 120 API	8.625	7.187	.7190	60.86	78.43	325.2	270.9	40.57	17.86	140.7	32.62	2.807	40.8	.186	1.32	4.41
	SCH 140 API	8.625	7.001	.8120	67.92	84.59	325.2	263.9	38.50	19.93	153.7	35.65	2.777	41.1	.195	1.54	5.14
	XXS API	8.625	6.875	.8750	72.60	88.68	325.2	259.2	37.12	21.30	162.0	37.56	2.757	41.2	.200	1.69	5.65
	SCH 160	8.625	6.813	.9060	74.88	90.66	325.2	256.8	36.46	21.97	165.9	38.47	2.748	41.2	.202	1.77	5.90

Thru NPS 10, wall thicknesses for SCH 40S and SCH 80S stainless steel pipes are the same as for SCH 40 and SCH 80 carbon steel pipes

Tables P-1 present calculated data as a guide only. Spans are for pipe arranged in pipeways with the following assumptions: Bare pipe - continuous straight run with welded joints and two or more straight spans at each end.

SPANS - calculated with lines full of water and a maximum bending stress of 4 000 PSI

SAG - (deflection) calculated with lines empty (drained condition)

The following factors were not considered in calculating spans for these tables:  
 Concentrated mechanical loads from flanges, valves, strainers, filters, and other inline equipment - weights of connecting branch lines - torsional loading from thermal movement - sudden reaction from lines(s) discharging contents - vibration - flattening effect of weight of contents in larger liquid filled lines - weight of insulation and pipe covering - weight of ice and snow - wind loads - seismic shock - reduction in wall thickness of pipe from threading or grooving.

DESIGN PRESSURE - calculated per ANSI B31.1 using allowable stress value of 9 000 PSI  
 for seamless carbon steel pipe

BURSTING PRESSURE is approximate, calculated on yield strength of 30 000 PSI

API = American Petroleum Institute's standard 5L, for 'Line pipe'. API pipe sizes; manufacturers' weights: Double-extra-strong (XXS), Extra-strong (XS), and Standard (STD), are included with schedule numbers in standard ANSI B36.10M. Also refer to 2.1.3

## PIPE DATA: DIMENSIONS & STRESS PARAMETERS

## TABLES P-1

NPS (inch)	PIPING CODES and MANUFACTURERS' WEIGHTS	DIMENSIONS			WEIGHTS		AREAS				Moment of Inertia (in <sup>4</sup> )	Section Modulus (in <sup>3</sup> )	Radius of Gyration (in.)	Continuous Spans Span (ft)	Code Pressures Design (kPSI)	Bursting (kPSI)
		O.D. (in.)	I.D. (in.)	Wall (in.)	Empty (lb/ft)	Waterfilled (lb/ft)	External (in <sup>2</sup> /ft)	Internal (in <sup>2</sup> /ft)	Flow (in <sup>2</sup> )	Metal (in <sup>2</sup> )						
.375	SCH 40 STD API	.6750	.4930	.0910	.5690	.6516	25.45	18.59	.1909	.1670	.0073	.0216	.2090	11.5	.213	1.75 5.84
	SCH 80 XS API	.6750	.4230	.1260	.7406	.8015	25.45	15.95	.1405	.2173	.0086	.0255	.1991	11.3	.217	2.89 9.63
.500	SCH 40 STD API	.8400	.6220	.1090	.8531	.9847	31.67	23.45	.3039	.2503	.0171	.0407	.2613	12.9	.212	1.83 6.10
	SCH 80 XS API	.8400	.5460	.1470	1.091	1.192	31.67	20.58	.2341	.3200	.0201	.0478	.2505	12.7	.217	2.82 9.41
	SCH 160	.8400	.4640	.1880	1.312	1.386	31.67	17.49	.1691	.3851	.0222	.0528	.2399	12.3	.213	3.99 13.3
	XXS API	.8400	.2520	.2940	1.719	1.740	31.67	9.500	.0499	.5043	.0242	.0577	.2192	11.5	.194	7.56 25.2
.750	SCH 40 STD API	1.050	.8240	.1130	1.134	1.365	39.58	31.06	.5333	.3326	.0370	.0705	.3337	14.4	.203	1.33 4.42
	SCH 80 XS API	1.050	.7420	.1540	1.477	1.665	39.58	27.97	.4324	.4335	.0448	.0853	.3214	14.3	.215	2.14 7.13
	SCH 160	1.050	.6120	.2190	1.948	2.076	39.58	23.07	.2942	.5717	.0528	.1005	.3038	13.9	.215	3.55 11.8
	XXS API	1.050	.4340	.3080	2.447	2.511	39.58	16.36	.1479	.7180	.0579	.1103	.2840	13.3	.203	5.77 19.2
1.00	SCH 40 STD API	1.315	1.049	.1330	1.683	2.057	49.57	39.55	.8643	.4939	.0873	.1328	.4205	16.1	.199	1.27 4.24
	SCH 80 XS API	1.315	.9570	.1790	2.177	2.489	49.57	36.08	.7193	.6388	.1056	.1606	.4066	16.1	.213	2.00 6.66
	SCH 160	1.315	.8150	.2500	2.851	3.077	49.57	30.72	.5217	.8364	.1251	.1903	.3868	15.7	.216	3.21 10.7
	XXS API	1.315	.5990	.3580	3.668	3.790	49.57	22.58	.2818	1.076	.1405	.2136	.3613	15.0	.206	5.29 17.6
1.25	SCH 40 STD API	1.660	1.380	.1400	2.278	2.926	62.58	52.02	.1496	.6685	.1947	.2346	.5397	17.9	.187	1.02 3.40
	SCH 80 XS API	1.660	1.278	.1910	3.004	3.560	62.58	48.18	.1283	.8815	.2418	.2913	.5237	18.1	.207	1.64 5.47
	SCH 160	1.660	1.160	.2500	3.774	4.232	62.58	43.73	.1057	1.107	.2839	.3420	.5063	18.0	.216	2.40 8.00
	XXS API	1.660	.8960	.3820	5.227	5.500	62.58	33.78	.6305	1.534	.3411	.4110	.4716	17.3	.212	4.29 14.3
1.50	SCH 40 STD API	1.900	1.610	.1450	2.725	3.606	71.63	60.70	.2036	.7995	.3099	.3262	.6226	19.0	.179	.938 3.13
	SCH 80 XS API	1.900	1.500	.2000	3.640	4.405	71.63	56.55	.1767	1.068	.3912	.4118	.6052	19.3	.202	1.52 5.06
	SCH 160	1.900	1.338	.2810	4.871	5.480	71.63	50.44	.1406	1.429	.4824	.5078	.5810	19.3	.215	2.42 8.08
	XXS API	1.900	1.100	.4000	6.424	6.835	71.63	41.47	.9503	1.885	.5678	.5977	.5489	18.7	.215	3.89 13.0
2.00	SCH 40 STD API	2.375	2.067	.1540	3.662	5.115	89.54	77.92	.3356	1.075	.6657	.5606	.7871	20.9	.164	.736 2.45
	SCH 80 XS API	2.375	1.939	.2180	5.034	6.313	89.54	73.10	.2953	1.477	.8679	.7309	.7665	21.5	.193	1.26 4.22
	SCH 160	2.375	1.875	.2500	5.688	6.884	89.54	70.69	.2761	1.669	.9551	.8043	.7565	21.6	.202	1.54 5.13
	XXS	2.375	1.687	.3440	7.480	8.448	89.54	63.60	.2235	2.195	1.164	.9804	.7283	21.5	.215	2.38 7.93
		2.375	1.503	.4360	9.051	9.820	89.54	56.66	.1774	2.656	1.311	1.104	.7027	21.2	.217	3.26 10.9

Thru NPS 10, wall thicknesses for SCH 40S and SCH 80S stainless steel pipes are the same as for SCH 40 and SCH 80 carbon steel pipes

# SPECIFIC HEATS - AVERAGE VALUES

# TABLE M-8

Units: Btu/lb/°F = 4 186.8J/kg/K

Aluminum	0.214	Glass, wool	0.16	Quartz	0.17 - 0.21
Asbestos	0.20	Granite	0.19	Rocksalt	0.22
Asphalt	0.40	Graphite	0.201	Rubber	0.27 - 0.48
Carbon	0.165	Ice:			
Carborundum	0.16	@ -112°F	0.35	Salt, granulated	0.21
Cast iron	0.12 - 0.13	@ -40°F	0.43	Sand	0.195
Cellulose	0.37	@ -4°F	0.47	Sandstone	0.22
Cement, dry	0.37	@ +32°F	0.49 - 0.50	Seawater, sp gr 1.023	0.94
Cement, powder	0.20	Kerosene	0.48 - 0.50	Silica	0.191
Chalk	0.215	Lead	0.031	Silicon	0.123
Charcoal	0.20 - 0.24	Limestone	0.217	Soda	0.231
Chromium	0.12	Lucite	0.35	Sodium	0.295
Coal	0.24 - 0.37	Magnesia	0.20 - 0.22	Steel	0.117
Coke	0.203	Malleable iron	0.12	Sucrose	0.30
Concrete	0.19	Masonry, brick	0.20 - 0.22	Sugar, bulk	0.28
Copper	0.092	Mineral wool	0.20	Stone	0.20
Cork	0.48	Mercury	0.033	Sulfur	0.178
Dowtherm A	0.50	Molybdenum	0.06	Tar, bituminous	0.35
Duralumin	0.23	Nickel	0.109	Teflon	0.25
Earth, dry	0.30	Nylon	0.55	Tile	0.15
Fuel oil:		Olive oil	0.35 - 0.47	Tin	0.056
sp gr 96	0.40	Paper	0.33	Tungsten	0.04
sp gr 91	0.44	Plaster of Paris	1.14	Water	1.00
sp gr 86	0.45	Platinum	0.03 - 0.039	Wood, fir	0.65
sp gr 81	0.51	Polythene	0.53	oak	0.57
Glass, plate	0.12			pine	0.467
Glass, pyrex	0.20			Wood shavings	0.52
				Zinc	0.095

GASES	At Constant Pressure	At Constant Volume	GASES	At Constant Pressure	At Constant Volume
Air	0.24	0.172	Iso-butane	0.39	0.355
Ammonia	0.54	0.422	Methane	0.59	0.446
Argon	0.12	0.720	Nitrogen	0.24	0.170
Carbon dioxide	0.20	0.150	Nitrous oxide	0.21	0.166
Carbon monoxide	0.24	0.172	Oxygen	0.22	0.157
Carbon disulfide	0.16	0.132	Steam:		
Chlorine	0.11	0.082	@ 1.0 psia	0.46	0.349
Ethylene	0.40	0.332	@ 14.7 psia	0.47	0.359
Helium	1.25	0.75	@ 150.0 psia	0.54	0.421
Hydrogen	3.21	2.410	Sulfur dioxide	0.15	0.119
Hydrogen sulfide	0.25	0.189			

MULTIPLY	BY	TO OBTAIN	MULTIPLY	BY	TO OBTAIN
CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE -					
rod (survey)	16.5* 5.029 2*	feet meters	ton (metric) or tonne	1 000 2 204.623 0.984 206 5 1.102 311	kilograms pounds long ton (UK) short tons (US)
square cm	0.155	square inch	ton of refrigeration	12 000 200 3 517	Btu/hour Btu/minute watts
square meter	0.000 247 1 1.195 99 10.763 9 10 000	acre square yards square feet square centimeters	watt [W]	3.412 141 3 0.737 562 2 1	Btu/hour foot-pound/sec joule/second
sq kilometer	0.386 102 2 247.105 383	square mile acres	watt-hour	3.412 141 3	Btu
square inch	645.16*	square millimeters	yard [yd]	0.914 4*	meter
square foot	0.092 903 04* 144	square meter square inches	TEMPERATURE CONVERSION:		
square yard	0.836 127 36*	square meter	Fahrenheit to Celsius	C = (F - 32) / 1.8	
square mile	640 2.589 988 258.998 8	acres sq kilometers hectares	Celsius to Fahrenheit	F = (C x 1.8) + 32	
therm: Europe (EEC)	100 000	Btu	Fahrenheit to kelvin	K = (F + 459.67) / 1.8	
United States	105 506 000	joules	Celsius to kelvin	K = C + 273.15	
United States	105 480 400	joules	kelvin to Celsius	C = K - 273.15	
ton (short-US, also net ton)	907.184 74* 2 000 0.907 184 74* 0.892 857 1	kilograms pounds metric ton long ton (UK)	Rankine to kelvin	K = R / 1.8	
ton (long-UK, also gross ton)	1 016.046 91 2 240 1.016 046 91 1.12*	kilograms pounds metric tons short tons (US)	VISCOSITY:		
			centipoise (dynamic)	0.001	pascal second (Pa s)
			centistokes (kinematic)	0.000 001	sq meter per second

Non-SI units: This table contains units combining kilogram in units of force and pressure. In SI, kilogram is the unit of mass, 'newton' is the unit of force, and 'pascal' is the unit of pressure

FROM 1866 TO 1959, THE METER WAS DEFINED AS 39.37-inches. IN 1959, THE U.S. YARD WAS REDEFINED, FROM 3600/3937m (0.914 401 828 037m), TO 0.9144m EXACTLY. HOWEVER, DATA FROM GEODETIC SURVEYS WITHIN THE U.S. CONTINUED TO USE THE FOOT DERIVED FROM THE PRE-1959 STANDARD: THE U.S. SURVEY FOOT. THE FOOT DEFINED IN 1959, IS THE INTERNATIONAL FOOT, USED IN THIS TABLE, EXCEPT AS NOTED.

#### RULES FOR ROUNDING VALUES

Reference: ASTM E 380

FIRST DISCARDED DIGIT	LAST RETAINED DIGIT
If less than 5	NO CHANGE
Equal to 5 and followed by at least one digit OTHER than 0	INCREASE BY ONE UNIT
If greater than 5	
Equal to 5 and followed ONLY by zeros	IF ODD: INCREASE BY ONE UNIT IF EVEN: NO CHANGE

REFERENCES: US Department of Commerce/National Institute of Standards & Technology; National Aeronautics & Space Administration; American Society for Testing Materials; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; National Physical Laboratory-UK

MULTIPLY	BY	TO OBTAIN	MULTIPLY	BY	TO OBTAIN
	231 8 4 0.832 674 18 8.336 7	cubic inches pints quarts gallon (UK) pounds of water @ 15.6C [60F]		kilometer [km] 0.621 371 2 kilowatt-hour 3 412.141 3 liter [L] 1 000 1 0.001* 61.023 744 1 0.035 314 67 0.264 172 1 2.113 376 42 33.814 022 7	mile Btu cubic centimeters cubic decimeter cubic meter cubic inches cubic foot gallon (liq. US) pints (liq. US) fluid ounces (US)
gallon (UK) -liquid	1.200 949 9 4.546 09* 4.546 09* 277.419 43 8 4 10.012	gallons (US) liters cubic decimeters cubic inches pints quarts pounds of water @ 15.6C [60F]		meter [m] 39.370 079 3.280 839 9 1.093 613 3 0.000 621 4 1.000 100 0.001*	inches feet yards mile millimeters centimeters kilometer
gram	0.001* 0.035 273 96 15.432 36	kilogram ounce grains		micrometer (micron) 0.001* 0.000 039 37	millimeter inch
gravity: std free fall	32.174 9.806 65*	feet/second/second m/second/second		mil 0.001* 0.025 4* 0.000 025 4*	inch millimeter meter
grain	0.064 798 91 1/700 0	gram pound		mile 1.609 344* 1 609.344* 5 280 1 760 8	kilometers meters feet yards furlongs
hectare [ha]	2.471 053 8 10 000 107 639.1 0.003 861	acres square meters square feet square mile		millimeter [mm] 0.1* 0.001* 0.039 370 79	centimeter meter inch
horsepower	42.407 219 2 544.433 1 33 000 550 745.699 87	Btu/minute Btu/hour foot-pounds/minute foot-pounds/second watts		newton (N) 0.101 971 62 0.224 808 93	kilogram-force pound-force
horsepower (boiler)	33 471.439 8 9 809.5	Btu/hour watts		newton/sq meter 1	pascal
horsepower (metric)	735.499	watts		ounce 28.349 523 12 0.028 349 5 0.278 013 85	grams kilogram newton
inch	25.4* 2.54* 0.025 4*	millimeters centimeters meter		pascal [Pa] 1 0.000 145 04	newton/sq meter pound/sq inch
inch (head) of mercury @ 60F	1.130 863 9 3 376.85	feet of water pascals		pint 16 20	fluid ounces (US) fluid ounces (UK)
inch (head) of water @ 60F	248.84	pascals		pound 16 453.592 37* 0.453 592 37* 4.448 221 615 7 000	ounces grams kilogram newtons grains
joule [J]	0.000 947 8 0.737 562 18 1	Btu foot-pound watt-second		pound/sq in (psi) 6 894.757 2 2.308 966 2.041 772	pascals ft of water @ 60F inches of Hg @ 60F
kilogram [kg]	2.204 623 1 000	pounds grams		pound/sq ft 47.880 258 4.882 428	pascals kg/sq meter
kgf/sq cm	98 066.5* 14.223 344	pascals lbf/sq in		pounds/cu in 27 679.905	kg/cu meter
kip	1 000 4 448.221 615	lbf newtons		pounds/cu ft 16.018 463	kg/cubic meter
ksi (kip per sq in)	6 894 757 6.894 757	pascals megapascals [MPa]		radian [rad] 57.295 779	degrees

## CONVERSIONS - MULTIPLIERS FOR CUSTOMARY &amp; METRIC UNITS

TABLE M-7

\* indicates value is exact. Units in pounds are avoirdupois. Abbreviations include: Btu = British thermal unit; C = Centigrade &/or Celsius; Chu = Centigrade heat unit; cu = cubic; EEC = European Economic Community; F = Fahrenheit; ft = feet or foot; Hg = Mercury; in = inch(es); k = kelvin; kgf = kilogram-force; lbf = pound-force; liq = liquid; R = Rankine; sq = square; UK = United Kingdom; US = United States.

MULTIPLY	BY	TO OBTAIN	MULTIPLY	BY	TO OBTAIN
acre	43 560 4 840 4 046.856 4 0.404 685 6 0.001 562 5*	square feet square yards square meters hectare square mile	cubic decimeter	1 1 000	liter cubic cm
acre foot	43 560 1 233.481 8 325 851.43	cubic feet cubic meters gallons (US)	cubic inch	16.387 064* 0.016 387 064	cubic cm liter
are [a]	100 119.599 01 0.024 710 54	square meters square yards acre	cubic foot	28 316.846 6 0.028 316 85 1 728 0.037 037 04 28.316.846 6 7.480 519 5 6.228 835 6	cubic cm cubic meter cubic inches cubic yard liters gallons (US) gallons (UK)
atmosphere	1.013 25* 101 325* 759.999 81 29.921 252 33.932 447 14.695 949	bar pascals mm of Hg @ 32F inches of Hg @ 32F ft of water @ 60F pounds/square inch	cubic ft/acre	0.069 972 3	cu m/hectare
bar	100 000 100 000 0.1* 14.503 774 1	pascals newtons/sq meter newton/sq mm pounds/sq inch	cubic foot of water	62.365 578	pounds @ 15.6C [60F]
barrel [bbl] (petroleum)	42 5.614 583 3 0.158 987 3	gallons (US) cubic feet cubic meter	cubic meter	35.314 667 1.307 950 6 264.172 052 1 000 2 113.376 42	cubic feet cubic yards gallons (US) liters pints (US)
Btu	778.169 4 107.585 76 0.000 293 07 (International Table): 1 055.056 (thermochemical U.S.): 1 054.350	foot-pounds kilogram-meters kilowatt-hour joules joules	cubic yard	0.764 554 9 764.554 86 201.974 03	cubic meter liters gallons(US)
Btu/hour	0.216 158 2 0.293 071 1	foot-pound/second watt	decimeter [dm]	3.937 007 9 100 10	inches millimeters centimeters
bushel [bu] (US)	1.244 456 0.035 239 07	cubic feet cubic meter	degree (angle)	0.017 453 29	radian
bushel [bu] (UK)	1.032 06	bushels (US)	dekameter [dam]	10	meters
cable (US)	120 720 219.456*	fathoms feet meters	fathom	6 1.828 8*	feet meters
Celsius	1	Centigrade	feet/minute	0.005 08* 0.304 8*	meter/second meter/minute
Centigrade	1	Celsius	foot	0.304 8* 304.8* 12	meter millimeters inches
centimeter [cm]	0.393 700 8 10	inch millimeters	foot-pound/sec	1.355 817 9	joules
chain (gunter or surveyors)	66 22 20.116 8*	feet yards meters	foot (head) of water @ 15.6C [60F]	2 986.08 0.433 094 62.365 578	pascals pound/sq inch pounds/sq foot
Chu (obsolete unit)	1.8	Btu	furlong	660 201.168* 220 0.125*	feet meters yards mile
			gallon (US) -liquid	3.785 411 78 3 785.411 78 0.003 785 4 0.133 680 56	liters cubic cms cubic meter cubic foot

# °F/°C TEMPERATURE CONVERSION

# TABLE M-6

-459.4 TO 0			0 TO 100			110 TO 1110			1120 TO 3000		
Given °C.	Temp. °F.	Given °C. Temp. °F.	Given °C. Temp. °F.	Given °C. Temp. °F.	Given °C. Temp. °F.	Given °C. Temp. °F.	Given °C. Temp. °F.	Given °C. Temp. °F.	Given °C. Temp. °F.	Given °C. Temp. °F.	Given °C. Temp. °F.
-273	-459.4	-	-17.8	0 32	10.0 50 122.0	43 110 230	321 610 1130	604 1120 2048	888 1630 2966		
-268	-450	-	-17.2	1 33.8	10.6 51 123.8	49 120 248	327 620 1148	610 1130 2066	893 1640 2984		
-262	-440	-	-16.7	2 35.6	11.1 52 125.6	54 130 266	332 630 1166	616 1140 2084	899 1650 3002		
-257	-430	-	-16.1	3 37.4	11.7 53 127.4	60 140 284	338 640 1184	621 1150 2102	904 1660 3020		
-251	-420	-	-15.6	4 39.2	12.2 54 129.2	66 150 302	343 650 1202	627 1160 2120	910 1670 3038		
-246	-410	-	-15.0	5 41.0	12.8 55 131.0	71 160 320	349 660 1220	632 1170 2138	916 1680 3056		
-240	-400	-	-14.4	6 42.8	13.3 56 132.8	77 170 338	354 670 1238	638 1180 2156	921 1690 3074		
-234	-390	-	-13.9	7 44.6	13.9 57 134.6	82 180 356	360 680 1256	643 1190 2174	927 1700 3092		
-229	-380	-	-13.3	8 46.4	14.4 58 136.4	88 190 374	366 690 1274	649 1200 2192	932 1710 3110		
-223	-370	-	-12.8	9 48.2	15.0 59 138.2	93 200 392	371 700 1292	654 1210 2210	938 1720 3128		
-218	-360	-	-12.2	10 50.0	15.6 60 140.0	99 210 410	377 710 1310	660 1220 2228	943 1730 3146		
-212	-350	-	-11.7	11 51.8	16.1 61 141.8	100 212 413.6	382 720 1328	666 1230 2246	949 1740 3164		
-207	-340	-	-11.1	12 53.6	16.7 62 143.6	104 220 428	388 730 1346	671 1240 2264	954 1750 3182		
-201	-330	-	-10.6	13 55.4	17.2 63 145.4	110 230 446	393 740 1364	677 1250 2282	960 1760 3200		
-196	-320	-	-10.0	14 57.2	17.8 64 147.2	116 240 464	399 750 1382	682 1260 2300	966 1770 3218		
-190	-310	-	-9.4	15 59.0	18.3 65 149.0	121 250 482	404 760 1400	688 1270 2318	971 1780 3236		
-184	-300	-	-8.9	16 60.8	18.9 66 150.8	127 260 500	410 770 1418	693 1280 2336	977 1790 3254		
-179	-290	-	-8.3	17 62.6	19.4 67 152.6	132 270 518	416 780 1436	699 1290 2354	982 1800 3272		
-173	-280	-	-7.8	18 64.4	20.0 68 154.4	138 280 536	421 790 1454	704 1300 2372	988 1810 3290		
-169	-273	-459.4	-7.2	19 66.2	20.6 69 156.2	143 290 554	427 800 1472	710 1310 2390	993 1820 3308		
-168	-270	-454	-6.7	20 68.0	21.1 70 158.0	149 300 572	432 810 1490	716 1320 2408	999 1830 3326		
-162	-260	-436	-6.1	21 69.8	21.7 71 159.8	154 310 590	438 820 1508	721 1330 2426	1004 1840 3344		
-157	-250	-418	-5.6	22 71.6	22.2 72 161.6	160 320 608	443 830 1526	727 1340 2444	1010 1850 3362		
-151	-240	-400	-5.0	23 73.4	22.8 73 163.4	166 330 626	449 840 1544	732 1350 2462	1016 1860 3380		
-146	-230	-382	-4.4	24 75.2	23.3 74 165.2	171 340 644	454 850 1562	738 1360 2480	1021 1870 3398		
-140	-220	-364	-3.9	25 77.0	23.9 75 167.0	177 350 662	460 860 1580	743 1370 2498	1027 1880 3416		
-134	-210	-346	-3.3	26 78.8	24.4 76 168.8	182 360 680	466 870 1598	749 1380 2516	1032 1890 3434		
-129	-200	-328	-2.8	27 80.6	25.0 77 170.6	188 370 698	471 880 1616	754 1390 2534	1038 1900 3452		
-123	-190	-310	-2.2	28 82.4	25.6 78 172.4	193 380 716	477 890 1634	760 1400 2552	1043 1910 3470		
-118	-180	-292	-1.7	29 84.2	26.1 79 174.2	199 390 734	482 900 1652	766 1410 2570	1049 1920 3488		
-112	-170	-274	-1.1	30 86.0	26.7 80 176.0	204 400 752	488 910 1670	771 1420 2588	1054 1930 3506		
-107	-160	-256	-0.6	31 87.8	27.2 81 177.8	210 410 770	493 920 1688	777 1430 2606	1060 1940 3524		
-101	-150	-238	0.0	32 89.6	27.8 82 179.6	216 420 788	499 930 1706	782 1440 2624	1066 1950 3542		
-96	-140	-220	0.6	33 91.4	28.3 83 181.4	221 430 806	504 940 1724	788 1450 2642	1071 1960 3560		
-90	-130	-202	1.1	34 93.2	28.9 84 183.2	227 440 824	510 950 1742	793 1460 2660	1077 1970 3578		
-84	-120	-184	1.7	35 95.0	29.4 85 185.0	232 450 842	516 960 1760	799 1470 2678	1082 1980 3596		
-79	-110	-166	2.2	36 96.8	30.0 86 186.8	238 460 860	521 970 1778	804 1480 2696	1088 1990 3614		
-73	-100	-148	2.8	37 98.6	30.6 87 188.6	243 470 878	527 980 1796	810 1490 2714	1093 2000 3632		
-68	-90	-130	3.3	38 100.4	31.1 88 190.4	249 480 896	532 990 1814	816 1500 2732	1121 2050 3722		
-62	-80	-112	3.9	39 102.2	31.7 89 192.2	254 490 914	538 1000 1832	821 1510 2750	1149 2100 3812		
-57	-70	-94	4.4	40 104.0	32.2 90 194.0	260 500 932	543 1010 1850	827 1520 2768	1204 2200 3922		
-51	-60	-76	5.0	41 105.8	32.8 91 195.8	266 510 950	549 1020 1868	832 1530 2786	1232 2250 4082		
-46	-50	-58	5.6	42 107.6	33.3 92 197.6	271 520 968	554 1030 1886	838 1540 2804	1260 2300 4172		
-40	-40	-40	6.1	43 109.4	33.9 93 199.4	277 530 986	560 1040 1904	843 1550 2822	1316 2400 4352		
-34	-30	-22	6.7	44 111.2	34.4 94 201.2	282 540 1004	566 1050 1922	849 1560 2840	1371 2500 4532		
-29	-20	-4	7.2	45 113.0	35.0 95 203.0	288 550 1022	571 1060 1940	854 1570 2858	1427 2600 4712		
-23	-10	+ 14	7.8	46 114.8	35.6 96 204.8	293 560 1040	577 1070 1958	860 1580 2876	1482 2700 4892		
-17.8	- 0	+ 32	8.3	47 116.6	36.1 97 206.6	299 570 1058	582 1080 1976	866 1590 2894	1510 2750 4982		
-	-	-	8.9	48 118.4	36.7 98 208.4	304 580 1076	588 1090 1994	871 1600 2912	1538 2800 5072		
-	-	-	9.4	49 120.2	37.2 99 210.2	310 590 1094	593 1100 2012	877 1610 2930	1593 2900 5252		
-	-	-	-	-	37.8 100 212.0	316 600 1112	599 1110 2030	882 1620 2948	1649 3000 5432		

Reproduced by courtesy of Jenkins Bros., valve manufacturers. Find the temperature it is required to convert in the center column. If this temperature is in degrees F, the centigrade equivalent is in the left column; if this temperature is in degrees C, the fahrenheit equivalent is in the right column.

# DECIMALS OF AN INCH & OF A FOOT

# TABLE M-5

FRACTIONS OF AN INCH	DECIMAL EQUIVALENTS	FRACTIONS OF A FOOT	FRACTIONS OF AN INCH	DECIMAL EQUIVALENTS	FRACTIONS OF A FOOT	FRACTIONS OF AN INCH	DECIMAL EQUIVALENTS	FRACTIONS OF A FOOT	FRACTIONS OF AN INCH	DECIMAL EQUIVALENTS	FRACTIONS OF A FOOT
	.0052	1/16"		.2552	3 1/16"		.5052	6 1/16"		.7552	9 1/16"
	.0104	1/8		.2604	3 1/8		.5104	6 1/8		.7604	9 1/8
1/64	.015625	3/16	1 7/64	.265625	3 3/16	33/64	.515625	6 3/16	49/64	.765625	9 3/16
	.0208	1/4		.2708	3 1/4		.5208	6 1/4		.7708	9 1/4
	.0260	5/16		.2760	3 5/16		.5260	6 5/16		.7760	9 5/16
1/32	.03125	3/8	9/32	.28125	3 3/8	1 1/32	.53125	6 3/8	25/32	.78125	9 3/8
	.0365	7/16		.2865	3 7/16		.5365	6 7/16		.7865	9 7/16
	.0417	1/2		.2917	3 1/2		.5417	6 1/2		.7917	9 1/2
3/64	.046875	9/16	19/64	.296875	3 9/16	35/64	.546875	6 9/16	51/64	.796875	9 9/16
	.0521	5/8		.3021	3 5/8		.5521	6 5/8		.8021	9 5/8
	.0573	11/16		.3073	3 11/16		.5573	6 11/16		.8073	9 11/16
1/16	.0625	3/4	5/16	.3125	3 3/4	9/16	.5625	6 3/4	13/16	.8125	9 3/4
	.0677	13/16		.3177	3 13/16		.5677	6 13/16		.8177	9 13/16
	.0729	7/8		.3229	3 7/8		.5729	6 7/8		.8229	9 7/8
5/64	.078125	15/16	21/64	.328125	3 15/16	37/64	.578125	6 15/16	53/64	.828125	9 15/16
	.0833	1		.3333	4		.5833	7		.8333	10
	.0885	11/16		.3385	4 1/16		.5885	7 1/16		.8385	10 1/16
3/32	.09375	1 1/8	11/32	.34375	4 1/8	19/32	.59375	7 1/8	27/32	.84375	10 1/8
	.0990	1 1/16		.3490	4 9/16		.5990	7 9/16		.8490	10 9/16
	.1042	1 1/4		.3542	4 1/4		.6042	7 1/4		.8542	10 1/4
7/64	.109375	1 5/16	23/64	.359375	4 5/16	39/64	.609375	7 5/16	55/64	.859375	10 5/16
	.1146	1 3/8		.3646	4 3/8		.6146	7 3/8		.8646	10 3/8
	.1198	1 7/16		.3698	4 7/16		.6198	7 7/16		.8698	10 7/16
1/8	.1250	1 1/2	3/8	.3750	4 1/2	5/8	.6250	7 1/2	7/8	.8750	10 1/2
	.1302	1 9/16		.3802	4 9/16		.6302	7 9/16		.8802	10 9/16
	.1354	1 5/8		.3854	4 5/8		.6354	7 5/8		.8854	10 5/8
9/64	.140625	1 11/16	25/64	.390625	4 11/16	41/64	.640625	7 11/16	57/64	.890625	10 11/16
	.1458	1 3/4		.3958	4 3/4		.6458	7 3/4		.8958	10 3/4
	.1510	1 13/16		.4010	4 13/16		.6510	7 13/16		.9010	10 13/16
5/32	.15625	1 7/8	13/32	.40625	4 7/8	21/32	.65625	7 7/8	29/32	.90625	10 7/8
	.1615	1 15/16		.4115	4 15/16		.6615	7 15/16		.9115	10 15/16
	.1667	2		.4167	5		.6667	8		.9167	11
11/64	.171875	2 1/16	27/64	.421875	5 1/16	43/64	.671875	8 1/16	59/64	.921875	11 1/16
	.1771	2 1/8		.4271	5 1/8		.6771	8 1/8		.9271	11 1/8
	.1823	2 3/16		.4328	5 3/16		.6823	8 3/16		.9323	11 3/16
3/16	.1875	2 1/4	7/16	.4375	5 1/4	1 1/16	.6875	8 1/4	15/16	.9375	11 1/4
	.1927	2 5/16		.4427	5 5/16		.6927	8 5/16		.9427	11 5/16
	.1979	2 3/8		.4479	5 3/8		.6979	8 3/8		.9479	11 3/8
13/64	.203125	2 7/16	29/64	.453125	5 7/16	45/64	.703125	8 7/16	61/64	.953125	11 7/16
	.2083	2 1/2		.4583	5 1/2		.7083	8 1/2		.9583	11 1/2
	.2135	2 5/16		.4635	5 5/16		.7135	8 5/16		.9635	11 5/16
7/32	.21875	2 5/8	15/32	.46875	5 5/8	23/32	.71875	8 5/8	31/32	.96875	11 5/8
	.2240	2 11/16		.4740	5 11/16		.7240	8 11/16		.9740	11 11/16
	.2292	2 3/4		.4792	5 3/4		.7292	8 3/4		.9792	11 3/4
15/64	.234375	2 13/16	31/64	.484375	5 13/16	47/64	.734375	8 13/16	63/64	.984375	11 13/16
	.2396	2 7/8		.4896	5 7/8		.7396	8 7/8		.9896	11 7/8
	.2448	2 15/16		.4948	5 15/16		.7448	8 15/16		.9948	11 15/16
1/4	.2500	3	1/2	.5000	6	3/4	.7500	9	1	1.000	12

Reproduced by courtesy of the Hydrodynamic Division, Chicago Pump (FMC Corporation).

# CIRCLES: DIAMETER, CIRCUMFERENCE & AREA

# TABLE M-4

DIAM. IN.	CIRCUM. IN.	AREA SQ. IN.	DIAM. IN.	CIRCUM. IN.	AREA SQ. IN.	DIAM. IN.	CIRCUM. IN.	AREA SQ. IN.	DIAM. IN.	CIRCUM. IN.	AREA SQ. IN.
$\frac{1}{16}$	.04909	.00019	$\frac{27}{16}$	9.0321	6.4918	$\frac{7}{16}$	23.955	45.664	21	65.973	346.36
$\frac{1}{12}$	.09818	.00077	$\frac{21}{16}$	9.2284	6.7771	$\frac{7}{4}$	24.347	47.173	$\frac{37}{16}$	66.759	354.66
$\frac{3}{8}$	.14726	.00173	3	9.4248	7.0686	$\frac{7}{8}$	24.740	48.707	$\frac{21}{2}$	67.544	363.05
$\frac{1}{8}$	.19635	.00307	$\frac{31}{16}$	9.6211	7.3662	8	25.133	50.265	$\frac{21}{4}$	68.330	371.54
$\frac{5}{16}$	.29452	.00690	$\frac{31}{16}$	9.8175	7.6699	$\frac{81}{16}$	25.525	51.849	22	69.115	380.13
$\frac{1}{6}$	.39270	.01227	$\frac{31}{16}$	10.014	7.9798	$\frac{83}{16}$	25.918	53.456	$\frac{21}{4}$	69.900	388.82
$\frac{3}{16}$	.49087	.01917	$\frac{3}{4}$	10.210	8.2958	$\frac{23}{16}$	26.311	55.088	$\frac{21}{2}$	70.686	397.61
$\frac{5}{16}$	.58905	.02761	$\frac{31}{16}$	10.407	8.6179	$\frac{83}{16}$	26.704	56.745	$\frac{23}{4}$	71.471	406.49
$\frac{1}{4}$	.68722	.03758	$\frac{3}{4}$	10.603	8.9462	$\frac{83}{16}$	27.096	58.426	23	72.257	415.48
$\frac{7}{16}$	.78540	.04909	$\frac{31}{16}$	10.799	9.2806	$\frac{83}{16}$	27.489	60.132	$\frac{23}{4}$	73.042	424.56
$\frac{1}{2}$	.88357	.06213	$\frac{3}{2}$	10.996	9.6211	$\frac{87}{16}$	27.882	61.862	$\frac{23}{4}$	73.827	433.74
$\frac{9}{16}$	.98175	.07670	$\frac{31}{16}$	11.192	9.9678	9	28.274	63.617	$\frac{23}{4}$	74.613	443.01
$\frac{11}{32}$	1.0799	.09281	$\frac{3}{8}$	11.388	10.321	$\frac{9}{4}$	28.667	65.397	24	75.398	452.39
$\frac{3}{8}$	1.1781	.11045	$\frac{31}{16}$	11.585	10.680	$\frac{9}{4}$	29.060	67.201	$\frac{24}{1}$	76.184	461.86
$\frac{13}{32}$	1.2763	.12962	$\frac{3}{4}$	11.781	11.045	$\frac{9}{4}$	29.452	69.029	$\frac{24}{1}$	76.969	471.44
$\frac{15}{32}$	1.3744	.15033	$\frac{31}{16}$	11.977	11.416	$\frac{9}{2}$	29.845	70.882	$\frac{24}{1}$	77.754	481.11
$\frac{17}{32}$	1.4726	.17257	$\frac{3}{8}$	12.174	11.793	$\frac{9}{2}$	30.238	72.760	25	78.540	490.87
$\frac{1}{2}$	1.5708	.19635	$\frac{31}{16}$	12.370	12.177	$\frac{9}{2}$	30.631	74.662	$\frac{25}{16}$	79.325	500.74
$\frac{19}{32}$	1.6690	.22166	4	12.566	12.566	$\frac{9}{2}$	31.023	76.589	$\frac{25}{16}$	80.111	510.71
$\frac{21}{32}$	1.7671	.24850	$\frac{41}{16}$	12.763	12.962	10	31.416	78.540	$\frac{25}{16}$	80.896	520.77
$\frac{23}{32}$	1.8653	.27688	$\frac{41}{16}$	12.959	13.364	$\frac{10}{16}$	32.201	82.516	26	81.681	530.93
$\frac{1}{4}$	1.9635	.30680	$\frac{41}{16}$	13.155	13.772	$\frac{10}{16}$	32.987	86.590	$\frac{26}{16}$	82.467	541.19
$\frac{25}{32}$	2.0617	.33824	$\frac{41}{16}$	13.352	14.186	$\frac{10}{16}$	33.772	90.763	$\frac{26}{16}$	83.252	551.55
$\frac{27}{32}$	2.1598	.37122	$\frac{41}{16}$	13.548	14.607	11	34.558	95.033	$\frac{26}{16}$	84.038	562.00
$\frac{29}{32}$	2.2580	.40574	$\frac{41}{16}$	13.744	15.033	$\frac{11}{16}$	36.128	103.87	27	84.823	572.56
$\frac{3}{4}$	2.3562	.44179	$\frac{41}{16}$	13.941	15.466	$\frac{11}{16}$	36.914	108.43	$\frac{27}{16}$	85.608	583.21
$\frac{29}{32}$	2.4544	.47937	$\frac{41}{16}$	14.137	15.904	12	37.699	113.10	$\frac{27}{16}$	86.394	593.96
$\frac{31}{32}$	2.5525	.51849	$\frac{41}{16}$	14.334	16.349	$\frac{13}{16}$	38.485	117.86	$\frac{27}{16}$	87.179	604.81
$\frac{1}{2}$	2.6507	.55914	$\frac{41}{16}$	14.530	16.800	$\frac{13}{16}$	39.270	122.72	28	87.965	615.75
$\frac{3}{8}$	2.7489	.60132	$\frac{41}{16}$	14.726	17.257	$\frac{13}{16}$	40.055	127.68	$\frac{29}{16}$	91.106	660.52
$\frac{29}{32}$	2.8471	.64504	$\frac{41}{16}$	14.923	17.721	13	40.841	132.73	$\frac{29}{16}$	91.892	671.96
$\frac{31}{32}$	2.9452	.69029	$\frac{41}{16}$	15.119	18.190	$\frac{13}{16}$	42.412	143.14	$\frac{29}{16}$	92.677	683.49
$\frac{1}{2}$	3.0434	.73708	$\frac{41}{16}$	15.315	18.665	$\frac{13}{16}$	43.197	148.49	$\frac{29}{16}$	93.462	695.13
1	3.1416	.7854	$\frac{41}{16}$	15.512	19.147	14	43.982	153.94	30	94.248	706.86
$\frac{13}{16}$	3.3379	.8866	5	15.708	19.635	$\frac{14}{16}$	44.768	159.48	$\frac{30}{16}$	95.033	718.69
$\frac{15}{16}$	3.5343	.9940	$\frac{51}{16}$	15.904	20.129	$\frac{14}{16}$	45.553	165.13	$\frac{30}{16}$	95.819	730.62
$\frac{17}{16}$	3.7306	1.1075	$\frac{51}{16}$	16.101	20.629	$\frac{14}{16}$	46.338	170.87	$\frac{30}{16}$	96.604	742.64
$\frac{1}{4}$	3.9270	1.2272	$\frac{51}{16}$	16.297	21.135	15	47.124	176.71	31	97.389	754.77
$\frac{19}{16}$	4.1233	1.3530	$\frac{51}{16}$	16.493	21.648	$\frac{15}{16}$	47.909	182.65	$\frac{31}{16}$	98.175	766.99
$\frac{21}{16}$	4.3197	1.4849	$\frac{51}{16}$	16.690	22.166	$\frac{15}{16}$	48.695	188.69	$\frac{31}{16}$	98.960	779.31
$\frac{23}{16}$	4.5160	1.6230	$\frac{51}{16}$	16.886	22.691	$\frac{15}{16}$	49.480	194.83	$\frac{31}{16}$	99.746	791.73
$\frac{1}{2}$	4.7124	1.7671	$\frac{51}{16}$	17.082	23.221	16	50.265	201.06	32	100.531	804.25
$\frac{1}{16}$	4.9087	1.9175	$\frac{51}{16}$	17.279	23.758	$\frac{16}{16}$	51.051	207.39	$\frac{32}{16}$	101.316	816.86
$\frac{1}{16}$	5.1051	2.0739	$\frac{51}{16}$	17.475	24.301	$\frac{16}{16}$	51.836	213.82	$\frac{32}{16}$	102.102	829.58
$\frac{1}{16}$	5.3014	2.2365	$\frac{51}{16}$	17.671	24.850	$\frac{16}{16}$	52.622	220.35	$\frac{32}{16}$	102.887	842.39
$\frac{1}{16}$	5.4978	2.4053	$\frac{51}{16}$	17.868	25.406	17	53.407	226.98	33	103.673	855.30
$\frac{1}{16}$	5.6941	2.5802	$\frac{51}{16}$	18.064	25.967	$\frac{17}{16}$	54.192	233.71	$\frac{33}{16}$	104.458	868.31
$\frac{1}{16}$	5.8905	2.7612	$\frac{51}{16}$	18.261	26.535	$\frac{17}{16}$	54.978	240.53	$\frac{33}{16}$	105.243	881.41
$\frac{1}{16}$	6.0868	2.9483	$\frac{51}{16}$	18.457	27.109	$\frac{17}{16}$	55.763	247.45	$\frac{33}{16}$	106.029	894.62
2	6.2832	3.1416	$\frac{51}{16}$	18.653	27.688	18	56.549	254.47	34	106.814	907.92
$\frac{21}{16}$	6.4795	3.3410	6	18.850	28.274	$\frac{18}{16}$	57.334	261.59	$\frac{34}{16}$	107.600	921.32
$\frac{21}{16}$	6.6759	3.5466	$\frac{51}{16}$	19.242	29.465	$\frac{18}{16}$	58.119	268.80	$\frac{34}{16}$	108.385	934.82
$\frac{21}{16}$	6.8722	3.7583	$\frac{51}{16}$	19.635	30.680	$\frac{18}{16}$	58.905	276.12	$\frac{34}{16}$	109.170	948.42
$\frac{21}{16}$	7.0686	3.9761	$\frac{51}{16}$	20.420	33.183	19	59.690	283.53	35	109.956	962.11
$\frac{21}{16}$	7.2649	4.2000	$\frac{51}{16}$	20.813	34.472	$\frac{19}{16}$	60.476	291.04	$\frac{35}{16}$	110.741	975.91
$\frac{21}{16}$	7.4613	4.4301	$\frac{51}{16}$	21.206	35.785	$\frac{19}{16}$	61.261	298.65	$\frac{35}{16}$	111.527	989.80
$\frac{21}{16}$	7.6576	4.6664	$\frac{51}{16}$	21.598	37.122	$\frac{19}{16}$	62.046	306.35	$\frac{35}{16}$	112.312	1003.80
$\frac{1}{2}$	7.8540	4.9087	7	21.991	38.485	20	62.832	314.16	36	113.097	1017.90
$\frac{21}{16}$	8.0503	5.1572	$\frac{7}{16}$	22.384	39.871	$\frac{20}{16}$	63.617	322.06	$\frac{36}{16}$	113.883	1032.10
$\frac{21}{16}$	8.2467	5.4119	$\frac{7}{16}$	22.776	41.282	$\frac{20}{16}$	64.403	330.06	$\frac{36}{16}$	114.668	1046.30
$\frac{21}{16}$	8.4430	5.6727	$\frac{7}{16}$	23.169	42.718	$\frac{20}{16}$	65.188	338.16	$\frac{36}{16}$	115.454	1060.70
$\frac{21}{16}$	8.6394	5.9396	$\frac{7}{16}$	23.562	44.179	$\frac{20}{16}$			$\frac{36}{16}$		
$\frac{21}{16}$	8.8357	6.2126	$\frac{7}{2}$	23.562	44.179				$\frac{37}{16}$		

Reproduced by courtesy of Jenkins Bros., valve manufacturers.

# TABLES M-3

## MILLIMETERS CONVERTED TO FEET AND INCHES

mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)
4481	14- 8.42 [27/64]	4561	14-11.57 [9/16]	4641	15- 2.72 [23/32]	4721	15- 5.87 [55/64]	4801	15- 9.02 [1/64]	4881	16- 0.17 [11/64]	4961	16- 3.31 [5/16]
4482	14- 8.46 [29/64]	4562	14-11.61 [39/64]	4642	15- 2.76 [3/4]	4722	15- 5.91 [29/32]	4802	15- 9.06 [1/16]	4882	16- 0.20 [13/64]	4962	16- 3.35 [23/64]
4483	14- 8.50 [1/2]	4563	14-11.65 [41/64]	4643	15- 2.80 [51/64]	4723	15- 5.94 [15/16]	4803	15- 9.09 [3/32]	4883	16- 0.24 [1/4]	4963	16- 3.39 [25/64]
4484	14- 8.54 [17/32]	4564	14-11.69 [11/16]	4644	15- 2.83 [53/64]	4724	15- 5.98 [63/64]	4804	15- 9.13 [9/64]	4884	16- 0.28 [9/32]	4964	16- 3.43 [7/16]
4485	14- 8.57 [37/64]	4565	14-11.72 [23/32]	4645	15- 2.87 [7/8]	4725	15- 6.02 [1/32]	4805	15- 9.17 [11/64]	4885	16- 0.32 [21/64]	4965	16- 3.47 [15/32]
4486	14- 8.61 [39/64]	4566	14-11.76 [49/64]	4646	15- 2.91 [29/32]	4726	15- 6.06 [1/16]	4806	15- 9.21 [7/32]	4886	16- 0.36 [23/64]	4966	16- 3.51 [33/64]
4487	14- 8.65 [21/32]	4567	14-11.80 [51/64]	4647	15- 2.95 [61/64]	4727	15- 6.10 [7/64]	4807	15- 9.25 [1/4]	4887	16- 0.40 [13/32]	4967	16- 3.55 [35/64]
4488	14- 8.69 [11/16]	4568	14-11.84 [27/32]	4648	15- 2.99 [63/64]	4728	15- 6.14 [9/64]	4808	15- 9.29 [19/64]	4888	16- 0.44 [7/16]	4968	16- 3.59 [19/32]
4489	14- 8.73 [47/64]	4569	14-11.88 [7/8]	4649	15- 3.03 [1/32]	4729	15- 6.18 [3/16]	4809	15- 9.33 [21/64]	4889	16- 0.48 [31/64]	4969	16- 3.63 [5/8]
4490	14- 8.77 [49/64]	4570	14-11.92 [59/64]	4650	15- 3.07 [5/64]	4730	15- 6.22 [7/32]	4810	15- 9.37 [3/8]	4890	16- 0.52 [33/64]	4970	16- 3.67 [43/64]
4491	14- 8.81 [13/16]	4571	14-11.96 [61/64]	4651	15- 3.11 [7/64]	4731	15- 6.26 [17/64]	4811	15- 9.41 [13/32]	4891	16- 0.56 [9/16]	4971	16- 3.71 [45/64]
4492	14- 8.85 [27/32]	4572	15- 0.00	4652	15- 3.15 [5/32]	4732	15- 6.30 [19/64]	4812	15- 9.45 [29/64]	4892	16- 0.60 [19/32]	4972	16- 3.75 [3/4]
4493	14- 8.89 [57/64]	4573	15- 0.04 [3/64]	4653	15- 3.19 [3/16]	4733	15- 6.34 [11/32]	4813	15- 9.49 [31/64]	4893	16- 0.64 [41/64]	4973	16- 3.79 [25/32]
4494	14- 8.93 [59/64]	4574	15- 0.08 [5/64]	4654	15- 3.23 [15/64]	4734	15- 6.38 [3/8]	4814	15- 9.53 [17/32]	4894	16- 0.68 [43/64]	4974	16- 3.83 [53/64]
4495	14- 8.97 [31/32]	4575	15- 0.12 [1/8]	4655	15- 3.27 [17/64]	4735	15- 6.42 [27/64]	4815	15- 9.57 [9/16]	4895	16- 0.72 [23/32]	4975	16- 3.87 [55/64]
4496	14- 9.01 [1/64]	4576	15- 0.16 [5/32]	4656	15- 3.31 [5/16]	4736	15- 6.46 [29/64]	4816	15- 9.61 [39/64]	4896	16- 0.76 [3/4]	4976	16- 3.91 [29/32]
4497	14- 9.05 [3/64]	4577	15- 0.20 [13/64]	4657	15- 3.35 [11/32]	4737	15- 6.50 [1/2]	4817	15- 9.65 [41/64]	4897	16- 0.80 [51/64]	4977	16- 3.94 [15/16]
4498	14- 9.09 [3/32]	4578	15- 0.24 [15/64]	4658	15- 3.39 [25/64]	4738	15- 6.54 [17/32]	4818	15- 9.69 [11/16]	4898	16- 0.83 [53/64]	4978	16- 3.98 [63/64]
4499	14- 9.13 [1/8]	4579	15- 0.28 [9/32]	4659	15- 3.43 [27/64]	4739	15- 6.57 [37/64]	4819	15- 9.72 [23/32]	4899	16- 0.87 [7/8]	4979	16- 4.02 [1/32]
4500	14- 9.17 [11/64]	4580	15- 0.31 [5/16]	4660	15- 3.46 [15/32]	4740	15- 6.61 [39/64]	4820	15- 9.76 [49/64]	4900	16- 0.91 [29/32]	4980	16- 4.00 [1/16]
4501	14- 9.20 [13/64]	4581	15- 0.35 [23/64]	4661	15- 3.50 [1/2]	4741	15- 6.65 [21/32]	4821	15- 9.80 [51/64]	4901	16- 0.95 [61/64]	4981	16- 4.10 [7/64]
4502	14- 9.24 [1/4]	4582	15- 0.39 [25/64]	4662	15- 3.54 [35/64]	4742	15- 6.69 [11/16]	4822	15- 9.84 [27/32]	4902	16- 0.99 [63/64]	4982	16- 4.14 [9/64]
4503	14- 9.28 [9/32]	4583	15- 0.43 [7/16]	4663	15- 3.58 [37/64]	4743	15- 6.73 [47/64]	4823	15- 9.88 [7/8]	4903	16- 1.03 [13/32]	4983	16- 4.18 [3/16]
4504	14- 9.32 [21/64]	4584	15- 0.47 [15/32]	4664	15- 3.62 [5/8]	4744	15- 6.77 [49/64]	4824	15- 9.92 [59/64]	4904	16- 1.07 [5/64]	4984	16- 4.22 [7/32]
4505	14- 9.36 [23/64]	4585	15- 0.51 [33/64]	4665	15- 3.66 [21/32]	4745	15- 6.81 [13/16]	4825	15- 9.96 [61/64]	4905	16- 1.11 [7/64]	4985	16- 4.26 [17/64]
4506	14- 9.40 [13/32]	4586	15- 0.55 [35/64]	4666	15- 3.70 [45/64]	4746	15- 6.85 [27/32]	4826	15-10.00	4906	16- 1.15 [5/32]	4986	16- 4.30 [19/64]
4507	14- 9.44 [7/16]	4587	15- 0.59 [19/32]	4667	15- 3.74 [47/64]	4747	15- 6.89 [57/64]	4827	15-10.04 [3/64]	4907	16- 1.19 [3/16]	4987	16- 4.34 [11/32]
4508	14- 9.48 [31/64]	4588	15- 0.63 [5/8]	4668	15- 3.78 [25/32]	4748	15- 6.93 [59/64]	4828	15-10.08 [5/64]	4908	16- 1.23 [15/64]	4988	16- 4.38 [3/8]
4509	14- 9.52 [33/64]	4589	15- 0.67 [43/64]	4669	15- 3.82 [13/16]	4749	15- 6.97 [31/32]	4829	15-10.12 [1/8]	4909	16- 1.27 [17/64]	4989	16- 4.42 [27/64]
4510	14- 9.56 [9/16]	4590	15- 0.71 [45/64]	4670	15- 3.86 [55/64]	4750	15- 7.01 [1/64]	4830	15-10.16 [5/32]	4910	16- 1.31 [5/16]	4990	16- 4.46 [29/64]
4511	14- 9.60 [19/32]	4591	15- 0.75 [3/4]	4671	15- 3.90 [57/64]	4751	15- 7.05 [3/64]	4831	15-10.20 [13/64]	4911	16- 1.35 [11/32]	4991	16- 4.50 [1/2]
4512	14- 9.64 [41/64]	4592	15- 0.79 [25/32]	4672	15- 3.94 [15/16]	4752	15- 7.09 [3/32]	4832	15-10.24 [15/64]	4912	16- 1.39 [25/64]	4992	16- 4.54 [17/32]
4513	14- 9.68 [43/64]	4593	15- 0.83 [53/64]	4673	15- 3.98 [31/32]	4753	15- 7.13 [1/8]	4833	15-10.28 [9/32]	4913	16- 1.43 [27/64]	4993	16- 4.57 [37/64]
4514	14- 9.72 [23/32]	4594	15- 0.87 [55/64]	4674	15- 4.02 [1/64]	4754	15- 7.17 [11/64]	4834	15-10.31 [5/16]	4914	16- 1.46 [15/32]	4994	16- 4.61 [39/64]
4515	14- 9.76 [3/4]	4595	15- 0.91 [29/32]	4675	15- 4.06 [1/16]	4755	15- 7.20 [13/64]	4835	15-10.35 [23/64]	4915	16- 1.50 [1/2]	4995	16- 4.65 [21/32]
4516	14- 9.80 [51/64]	4596	15- 0.94 [15/16]	4676	15- 4.09 [3/32]	4756	15- 7.24 [1/4]	4836	15-10.39 [25/64]	4916	16- 1.54 [35/64]	4996	16- 4.69 [11/16]
4517	14- 9.83 [53/64]	4597	15- 0.98 [63/64]	4677	15- 4.13 [9/64]	4757	15- 7.28 [9/32]	4837	15-10.43 [7/16]	4917	16- 1.58 [37/64]	4997	16- 4.73 [47/64]
4518	14- 9.87 [7/8]	4598	15- 1.02 [1/32]	4678	15- 4.17 [11/64]	4758	15- 7.32 [21/64]	4838	15-10.47 [15/32]	4918	16- 1.62 [5/8]	4998	16- 4.77 [49/64]
4519	14- 9.91 [29/32]	4599	15- 1.06 [1/16]	4679	15- 4.21 [7/32]	4759	15- 7.36 [23/64]	4839	15-10.51 [33/64]	4919	16- 1.66 [21/32]	4999	16- 4.81 [13/16]
4520	14- 9.95 [61/64]	4600	15- 1.10 [7/64]	4680	15- 4.25 [1/4]	4760	15- 7.40 [13/32]	4840	15-10.55 [35/64]	4920	16- 1.70 [45/64]	5000	16- 4.85 [27/32]
4521	14- 9.99 [63/64]	4601	15- 1.14 [9/64]	4681	15- 4.29 [19/64]	4761	15- 7.44 [7/16]	4841	15-10.59 [19/32]	4921	16- 1.74 [47/64]	5001	16- 4.89 [57/64]
4522	14-10.03 [1/32]	4602	15- 1.18 [3/16]	4682	15- 4.33 [21/64]	4762	15- 7.48 [31/64]	4842	15-10.63 [5/8]	4922	16- 1.78 [25/32]	5002	16- 4.93 [59/64]
4523	14-10.07 [5/64]	4603	15- 1.22 [7/32]	4683	15- 4.37 [3/8]	4763	15- 7.52 [33/64]	4843	15-10.67 [43/64]	4923	16- 1.82 [13/16]	5003	16- 4.97 [31/32]
4524	14-10.11 [7/64]	4604	15- 1.26 [17/64]	4684	15- 4.41 [13/32]	4764	15- 7.56 [9/16]	4844	15-10.71 [45/64]	4924	16- 1.86 [55/64]	5004	16- 5.01 [1/64]
4525	14-10.15 [5/32]	4605	15- 1.30 [19/64]	4685	15- 4.45 [29/64]	4765	15- 7.60 [19/32]	4845	15-10.75 [3/4]	4925	16- 1.90 [57/64]	5005	16- 5.05 [3/64]
4526	14-10.19 [3/16]	4606	15- 1.34 [11/32]	4686	15- 4.49 [31/64]	4766	15- 7.64 [41/64]	4846	15-10.79 [25/32]	4926	16- 1.94 [15/16]	5006	16- 5.09 [3/32]
4527	14-10.23 [15/64]	4607	15- 1.38 [3/8]	4687	15- 4.53 [17/32]	4767	15- 7.68 [43/64]	4847	15-10.83 [53/64]	4927	16- 1.98 [31/32]	5007	16- 5.13 [1/8]
4528	14-10.27 [17/64]	4608	15- 1.42 [27/64]	4688	15- 4.57 [9/16]	4768	15- 7.72 [23/32]	4848	15-10.87 [55/64]	4928	16- 2.02 [16/64]	5008	16- 5.17 [11/64]
4529	14-10.31 [5/16]	4609	15- 1.46 [29/64]	4689	15- 4.61 [39/64]	4769	15- 7.76 [3/4]	4849	15-10.91 [29/32]	4929	16- 2.06 [1/16]	5009	16- 5.20 [13/64]
4530	14-10.35 [11/32]	4610	15- 1.50 [1/2]	4690	15- 4.65 [41/64]	4770	15- 7.80 [51/64]	4850	15-10.94 [15/16]	4930	16- 2.09 [3/32]	5010	16- 5.24 [1/4]
4531	14-10.39 [25/64]	4611	15- 1.54 [17/32]	4691	15- 4.69 [11/16]	4771	15- 7.83 [53/64]	4851	15-10.98 [63/64]	4931	16- 2.13 [9/64]	5011	16- 5.28 [9/32]
4532	14-10.43 [27/64]	4612	15- 1.57 [37/64]	4692	15- 4.72 [23/32]	4772	15- 7.87 [7/8]	4852	15-11.02 [1/32]	4932	16- 2.17 [11/64]	5012	16- 5.32 [21/64]
4533	14-10.46 [15/32]	4613	15- 1.61 [39/64]	4693	15- 4.76 [49/64]	4773	15- 7.91 [29/32]	4853	15-11.06 [1/16]	4933	16- 2.21 [7/32]	5013	16- 5.36 [23/64]
4534	14-10.50 [1/2]	4614	15- 1.65 [21/32]	4694	15- 4.80 [51/64]	4774	15- 7.95 [61/64]	4854	15-11.10 [7/64]	4934	16- 2.25 [1/4]	5014	16- 5.40 [13/32]
4535	14-10.54 [35/64]	4615	15- 1.69 [11/16]	4695	15- 4.84 [27/32]	4775	15- 7.99 [63/64]	4855	15-11.14 [9/64]	4935	16- 2.29 [19/64]	5015	16- 5.44 [7/16]
4536													

# MILLIMETERS CONVERTED TO FEET AND INCHES

# TABLES M-3

mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)
3921	12-10.37 [3/8]	4001	13- 1.52 [33/64]	4081	13- 4.67 [43/64]	4161	13- 7.82 [13/16]	4241	13-10.97 [31/32]	4321	14- 2.12 [1/8]	4401	14- 5.27 [17/64]
3922	12-10.41 [13/32]	4002	13- 1.56 [9/16]	4082	13- 4.71 [45/64]	4162	13- 7.86 [55/64]	4242	13-11.01 [1/64]	4322	14- 2.16 [5/32]	4402	14- 5.31 [5/16]
3923	12-10.45 [29/64]	4003	13- 1.60 [19/32]	4083	13- 4.75 [3/4]	4163	13- 7.90 [57/64]	4243	13-11.05 [3/64]	4323	14- 2.20 [13/64]	4403	14- 5.35 [11/32]
3924	12-10.49 [31/64]	4004	13- 1.64 [41/64]	4084	13- 4.79 [25/32]	4164	13- 7.94 [15/16]	4244	13-11.09 [3/32]	4324	14- 2.24 [15/64]	4404	14- 5.39 [25/64]
3925	12-10.53 [17/32]	4005	13- 1.68 [43/64]	4085	13- 4.83 [53/64]	4165	13- 7.98 [31/32]	4245	13-11.13 [1/8]	4325	14- 2.28 [9/32]	4405	14- 5.43 [27/64]
3926	12-10.57 [9/16]	4006	13- 1.72 [23/32]	4086	13- 4.87 [55/64]	4166	13- 8.02 [1/64]	4246	13-11.17 [11/64]	4326	14- 2.31 [5/16]	4406	14- 5.46 [15/32]
3927	12-10.61 [39/64]	4007	13- 1.76 [3/4]	4087	13- 4.91 [29/32]	4167	13- 8.06 [1/16]	4247	13-11.20 [13/64]	4327	14- 2.35 [23/64]	4407	14- 5.50 [1/2]
3928	12-10.65 [41/64]	4008	13- 1.80 [51/64]	4088	13- 4.94 [15/16]	4168	13- 8.09 [3/32]	4248	13-11.24 [1/4]	4328	14- 2.39 [25/64]	4408	14- 5.54 [35/64]
3929	12-10.69 [11/16]	4009	13- 1.83 [53/64]	4089	13- 4.98 [63/64]	4169	13- 8.13 [9/64]	4249	13-11.28 [9/32]	4329	14- 2.43 [7/16]	4409	14- 5.58 [37/64]
3930	12-10.72 [23/32]	4010	13- 1.87 [7/8]	4090	13- 5.02 [1/32]	4170	13- 8.17 [11/64]	4250	13-11.32 [21/64]	4330	14- 2.47 [15/32]	4410	14- 5.62 [5/8]
3931	12-10.76 [49/64]	4011	13- 1.91 [29/32]	4091	13- 5.06 [1/16]	4171	13- 8.21 [7/32]	4251	13-11.36 [23/64]	4331	14- 2.51 [33/64]	4411	14- 5.66 [21/32]
3932	12-10.80 [51/64]	4012	13- 1.95 [61/64]	4092	13- 5.10 [7/64]	4172	13- 8.25 [1/4]	4252	13-11.40 [13/32]	4332	14- 2.55 [35/64]	4412	14- 5.70 [45/64]
3933	12-10.84 [27/32]	4013	13- 1.99 [63/64]	4093	13- 5.14 [9/64]	4173	13- 8.29 [19/64]	4253	13-11.44 [7/16]	4333	14- 2.59 [19/32]	4413	14- 5.74 [47/64]
3934	12-10.88 [7/8]	4014	13- 2.03 [1/32]	4094	13- 5.18 [3/16]	4174	13- 8.33 [21/64]	4254	13-11.48 [31/64]	4334	14- 2.63 [5/8]	4414	14- 5.78 [25/32]
3935	12-10.92 [59/64]	4015	13- 2.07 [5/64]	4095	13- 5.22 [7/32]	4175	13- 8.37 [3/8]	4255	13-11.52 [33/64]	4335	14- 2.67 [43/64]	4415	14- 5.82 [13/16]
3936	12-10.96 [61/64]	4016	13- 2.11 [7/64]	4096	13- 5.26 [17/64]	4176	13- 8.41 [13/32]	4256	13-11.56 [9/16]	4336	14- 2.71 [45/64]	4416	14- 5.86 [55/64]
3937	12-11.00	4017	13- 2.15 [5/32]	4097	13- 5.30 [19/64]	4177	13- 8.45 [29/64]	4257	13-11.60 [19/32]	4337	14- 2.75 [3/4]	4417	14- 5.90 [57/64]
3938	12-11.04 [3/64]	4018	13- 2.19 [3/16]	4098	13- 5.34 [11/32]	4178	13- 8.49 [31/64]	4258	13-11.64 [41/64]	4338	14- 2.79 [25/32]	4418	14- 5.94 [15/16]
3939	12-11.08 [5/64]	4019	13- 2.23 [15/64]	4099	13- 5.38 [3/8]	4179	13- 8.53 [17/32]	4259	13-11.68 [43/64]	4339	14- 2.83 [53/64]	4419	14- 5.98 [31/32]
3940	12-11.12 [1/8]	4020	13- 2.27 [17/64]	4100	13- 5.42 [27/64]	4180	13- 8.57 [9/16]	4260	13-11.72 [23/32]	4340	14- 2.87 [55/64]	4420	14- 6.02 [1/64]
3941	12-11.16 [5/32]	4021	13- 2.31 [5/16]	4101	13- 5.46 [29/64]	4181	13- 8.61 [39/64]	4261	13-11.76 [3/4]	4341	14- 2.91 [29/32]	4421	14- 6.06 [1/16]
3942	12-11.20 [13/64]	4022	13- 2.35 [11/32]	4102	13- 5.50 [1/2]	4182	13- 8.65 [41/64]	4262	13-11.80 [51/64]	4342	14- 2.94 [15/16]	4422	14- 6.09 [3/32]
3943	12-11.24 [15/64]	4023	13- 2.39 [25/64]	4103	13- 5.54 [17/32]	4183	13- 8.69 [11/16]	4263	13-11.83 [53/64]	4343	14- 2.98 [63/64]	4423	14- 6.13 [9/64]
3944	12-11.28 [9/32]	4024	13- 2.43 [27/64]	4104	13- 5.57 [37/64]	4184	13- 8.72 [23/32]	4264	13-11.87 [7/8]	4344	14- 3.02 [1/32]	4424	14- 6.17 [11/64]
3945	12-11.31 [5/16]	4025	13- 2.46 [15/32]	4105	13- 5.61 [39/64]	4185	13- 8.76 [49/64]	4265	13-11.91 [29/32]	4345	14- 3.06 [1/16]	4425	14- 6.21 [7/32]
3946	12-11.35 [23/64]	4026	13- 2.50 [1/2]	4106	13- 5.65 [21/32]	4186	13- 8.80 [51/64]	4266	13-11.95 [61/64]	4346	14- 3.10 [7/64]	4426	14- 6.25 [1/4]
3947	12-11.39 [25/64]	4027	13- 2.54 [35/64]	4107	13- 5.69 [11/16]	4187	13- 8.84 [27/32]	4267	13-11.99 [63/64]	4347	14- 3.14 [9/64]	4427	14- 6.29 [19/64]
3948	12-11.43 [7/16]	4028	13- 2.58 [37/64]	4108	13- 5.73 [47/64]	4188	13- 8.88 [7/8]	4268	14- 0.03 [1/32]	4348	14- 3.18 [3/16]	4428	14- 6.33 [21/64]
3949	12-11.47 [15/32]	4029	13- 2.62 [5/8]	4109	13- 5.77 [49/64]	4189	13- 8.92 [59/64]	4269	14- 0.07 [5/64]	4349	14- 3.22 [7/32]	4429	14- 6.37 [3/8]
3950	12-11.51 [33/64]	4030	13- 2.66 [21/32]	4110	13- 5.81 [13/16]	4190	13- 8.96 [61/64]	4270	14- 0.11 [7/64]	4350	14- 3.26 [17/64]	4430	14- 6.41 [13/32]
3951	12-11.55 [35/64]	4031	13- 2.70 [45/64]	4111	13- 5.85 [27/32]	4191	13- 9.00	4271	14- 0.15 [5/32]	4351	14- 3.30 [19/64]	4431	14- 6.45 [29/64]
3952	12-11.59 [19/32]	4032	13- 2.74 [47/64]	4112	13- 5.89 [57/64]	4192	13- 9.04 [3/64]	4272	14- 0.19 [3/16]	4352	14- 3.34 [11/32]	4432	14- 6.49 [31/64]
3953	12-11.63 [5/8]	4033	13- 2.78 [25/32]	4113	13- 5.93 [59/64]	4193	13- 9.08 [5/64]	4273	14- 0.23 [15/64]	4353	14- 3.38 [3/8]	4433	14- 6.53 [17/32]
3954	12-11.67 [43/64]	4034	13- 2.82 [13/16]	4114	13- 5.97 [31/32]	4194	13- 9.12 [1/8]	4274	14- 0.27 [17/64]	4354	14- 3.42 [27/64]	4434	14- 6.57 [9/16]
3955	12-11.71 [45/64]	4035	13- 2.86 [55/64]	4115	13- 6.01 [1/64]	4195	13- 9.16 [15/32]	4275	14- 0.31 [5/16]	4355	14- 3.46 [29/64]	4435	14- 6.61 [39/64]
3956	12-11.75 [3/4]	4036	13- 2.90 [57/64]	4116	13- 6.05 [3/64]	4196	13- 9.20 [13/64]	4276	14- 0.35 [11/32]	4356	14- 3.50 [1/2]	4436	14- 6.65 [41/64]
3957	12-11.79 [25/32]	4037	13- 2.94 [15/16]	4117	13- 6.09 [3/32]	4197	13- 9.24 [15/64]	4277	14- 0.39 [25/64]	4357	14- 3.54 [17/32]	4437	14- 6.69 [11/16]
3958	12-11.83 [53/64]	4038	13- 2.98 [31/32]	4118	13- 6.13 [1/8]	4198	13- 9.28 [9/32]	4278	14- 0.43 [27/64]	4358	14- 3.57 [37/64]	4438	14- 6.72 [23/32]
3959	12-11.87 [55/64]	4039	13- 3.02 [1/64]	4119	13- 6.17 [11/64]	4199	13- 9.31 [5/16]	4279	14- 0.46 [15/32]	4359	14- 3.61 [39/64]	4439	14- 6.76 [49/64]
3960	12-11.91 [29/32]	4040	13- 3.06 [1/16]	4120	13- 6.20 [13/64]	4200	13- 9.35 [23/64]	4280	14- 0.50 [1/2]	4360	14- 3.65 [21/32]	4440	14- 6.80 [51/64]
3961	12-11.94 [15/16]	4041	13- 3.09 [3/32]	4121	13- 6.24 [1/4]	4201	13- 9.39 [25/64]	4281	14- 0.54 [35/64]	4361	14- 3.69 [11/16]	4441	14- 6.84 [27/32]
3962	12-11.98 [63/64]	4042	13- 3.13 [9/64]	4122	13- 6.28 [9/32]	4202	13- 9.43 [7/16]	4282	14- 0.58 [37/64]	4362	14- 3.73 [47/64]	4442	14- 6.88 [7/8]
3963	13- 0.02 [1/32]	4043	13- 3.17 [11/64]	4123	13- 6.32 [21/64]	4203	13- 9.47 [15/32]	4283	14- 0.62 [5/8]	4363	14- 3.77 [49/64]	4443	14- 6.92 [59/64]
3964	13- 0.06 [1/16]	4044	13- 3.21 [7/32]	4124	13- 6.36 [23/64]	4204	13- 9.51 [33/64]	4284	14- 0.66 [21/32]	4364	14- 3.81 [13/16]	4444	14- 6.96 [61/64]
3965	13- 0.10 [7/64]	4045	13- 3.25 [1/4]	4125	13- 6.40 [13/32]	4205	13- 9.55 [35/64]	4285	14- 0.70 [45/64]	4365	14- 3.85 [27/32]	4445	14- 7.00
3966	13- 0.14 [9/64]	4046	13- 3.29 [19/64]	4126	13- 6.44 [7/16]	4206	13- 9.59 [19/32]	4286	14- 0.74 [47/64]	4366	14- 3.89 [57/64]	4446	14- 7.04 [3/64]
3967	13- 0.18 [3/16]	4047	13- 3.33 [21/64]	4127	13- 6.48 [31/64]	4207	13- 9.63 [5/8]	4287	14- 0.78 [25/32]	4367	14- 3.93 [59/64]	4447	14- 7.08 [5/64]
3968	13- 0.22 [7/32]	4048	13- 3.37 [3/8]	4128	13- 6.52 [33/64]	4208	13- 9.67 [43/64]	4288	14- 0.82 [13/16]	4368	14- 3.97 [31/32]	4448	14- 7.12 [1/8]
3969	13- 0.26 [17/64]	4049	13- 3.41 [13/32]	4129	13- 6.56 [9/16]	4209	13- 9.71 [45/64]	4289	14- 0.86 [55/64]	4369	14- 4.01 [1/64]	4449	14- 7.16 [53/32]
3970	13- 0.30 [19/64]	4050	13- 3.45 [29/64]	4130	13- 6.60 [19/32]	4210	13- 9.75 [3/4]	4290	14- 0.90 [57/64]	4370	14- 4.05 [3/64]	4450	14- 7.20 [13/64]
3971	13- 0.34 [11/32]	4051	13- 3.49 [31/64]	4131	13- 6.64 [41/64]	4211	13- 9.79 [25/32]	4291	14- 0.94 [15/16]	4371	14- 4.09 [3/32]	4451	14- 7.24 [15/64]
3972	13- 0.38 [3/8]	4052	13- 3.53 [17/32]	4132	13- 6.68 [43/64]	4212	13- 9.83 [53/64]	4292	14- 0.98 [31/32]	4372	14- 4.13 [1/8]	4452	14- 7.28 [9/32]
3973	13- 0.42 [27/64]	4053	13- 3.57 [9/16]	4133	13- 6.72 [23/32]	4213	13- 9.87 [55/64]	4293	14- 1.02 [1/64]	4373	14- 4.17 [11/64]	4453	14- 7.31 [5/16]
3974	13- 0.46 [29/64]	4054	13- 3.61 [39/64]	4134	13- 6.76 [3/4]	4214	13- 9.91 [29/32]	4294	14- 1.06 [1/16]	4374	14- 4.20 [13/64]	4454	14- 7.35 [23/64]
3975	13- 0.50 [1/2]	4055	13- 3.65 [41/64]	4135	13- 6.80 [51/64]	4215	13- 9.94 [15/16]	4295	14- 1.09 [3/32]	4375	14- 4.24 [1/4]	4455	14- 7.39 [25/64]
3976	13- 0.54 [17/32]	4											

# MILLIMETERS CONVERTED TO FEET AND INCHES

# TABLES M-3

mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)
3361	11- 0.32 [21/64]	3441	11- 3.47 [15/32]	3521	11- 6.62 [5/8]	3601	11- 9.77 [49/64]	3681	12- 0.92 [59/64]	3761	12- 4.07 [5/64]	3841	12- 7.22 [7/32]
3362	11- 0.36 [23/64]	3442	11- 3.51 [33/64]	3522	11- 6.66 [21/32]	3602	11- 9.81 [13/16]	3682	12- 0.96 [61/64]	3762	12- 4.11 [7/64]	3842	12- 7.26 [17/64]
3363	11- 0.40 [13/32]	3443	11- 3.55 [35/64]	3523	11- 6.70 [45/64]	3603	11- 9.85 [27/32]	3683	12- 1.00	3763	12- 4.15 [5/32]	3843	12- 7.30 [19/64]
3364	11- 0.44 [7/16]	3444	11- 3.59 [19/32]	3524	11- 6.74 [47/64]	3604	11- 9.89 [57/64]	3684	12- 1.04 [3/64]	3764	12- 4.19 [3/16]	3844	12- 7.34 [11/32]
3365	11- 0.48 [31/64]	3445	11- 3.63 [5/8]	3525	11- 6.78 [25/32]	3605	11- 9.93 [59/64]	3685	12- 1.08 [5/64]	3765	12- 4.23 [15/64]	3845	12- 7.38 [3/8]
3366	11- 0.52 [33/64]	3446	11- 3.67 [43/64]	3526	11- 6.82 [13/16]	3606	11- 9.97 [31/32]	3686	12- 1.12 [1/8]	3766	12- 4.27 [17/64]	3846	12- 7.42 [27/64]
3367	11- 0.56 [9/16]	3447	11- 3.71 [45/64]	3527	11- 6.86 [55/64]	3607	11-10.10 [1/64]	3687	12- 1.16 [5/32]	3767	12- 4.31 [5/16]	3847	12- 7.46 [29/64]
3368	11- 0.60 [19/32]	3448	11- 3.75 [3/4]	3528	11- 6.90 [57/64]	3608	11-10.05 [3/64]	3688	12- 1.20 [13/64]	3768	12- 4.35 [11/32]	3848	12- 7.50 [1/2]
3369	11- 0.64 [41/64]	3449	11- 3.79 [25/32]	3529	11- 6.94 [15/16]	3609	11-10.09 [3/32]	3689	12- 1.24 [15/64]	3769	12- 4.39 [25/64]	3849	12- 7.54 [17/32]
3370	11- 0.68 [43/64]	3450	11- 3.83 [53/64]	3530	11- 6.98 [31/32]	3610	11-10.13 [1/8]	3690	12- 1.28 [9/32]	3770	12- 4.43 [27/64]	3850	12- 7.57 [37/64]
3371	11- 0.72 [23/32]	3451	11- 3.87 [55/64]	3531	11- 7.02 [1/64]	3611	11-10.17 [11/64]	3691	12- 1.31 [5/16]	3771	12- 4.46 [15/32]	3851	12- 7.61 [39/64]
3372	11- 0.76 [3/4]	3452	11- 3.91 [29/32]	3532	11- 7.06 [1/16]	3612	11-10.20 [13/64]	3692	12- 1.35 [23/64]	3772	12- 4.50 [1/2]	3852	12- 7.65 [21/32]
3373	11- 0.80 [51/64]	3453	11- 3.94 [15/16]	3533	11- 7.09 [3/32]	3613	11-10.24 [1/4]	3693	12- 1.39 [25/64]	3773	12- 4.54 [35/64]	3853	12- 7.69 [11/16]
3374	11- 0.83 [53/64]	3454	11- 3.98 [63/64]	3534	11- 7.13 [9/64]	3614	11-10.28 [9/32]	3694	12- 1.43 [7/16]	3774	12- 4.58 [37/64]	3854	12- 7.73 [47/64]
3375	11- 0.87 [7/8]	3455	11- 4.02 [1/32]	3535	11- 7.17 [11/64]	3615	11-10.32 [21/64]	3695	12- 1.47 [15/32]	3775	12- 4.62 [5/8]	3855	12- 7.77 [49/64]
3376	11- 0.91 [29/32]	3456	11- 4.06 [1/16]	3536	11- 7.21 [7/32]	3616	11-10.36 [23/64]	3696	12- 1.51 [33/64]	3776	12- 4.66 [21/32]	3856	12- 7.81 [13/16]
3377	11- 0.95 [61/64]	3457	11- 4.10 [7/64]	3537	11- 7.25 [1/4]	3617	11-10.40 [13/32]	3697	12- 1.55 [35/64]	3777	12- 4.70 [45/64]	3857	12- 7.85 [27/32]
3378	11- 0.99 [63/64]	3458	11- 4.14 [9/64]	3538	11- 7.29 [19/64]	3618	11-10.44 [7/16]	3698	12- 1.59 [19/32]	3778	12- 4.74 [47/64]	3858	12- 7.89 [57/64]
3379	11- 1.03 [1/32]	3459	11- 4.18 [3/16]	3539	11- 7.33 [21/64]	3619	11-10.48 [31/64]	3699	12- 1.63 [5/8]	3779	12- 4.78 [25/32]	3859	12- 7.93 [59/64]
3380	11- 1.07 [5/64]	3460	11- 4.22 [7/32]	3540	11- 7.37 [3/8]	3620	11-10.52 [33/64]	3700	12- 1.67 [43/64]	3780	12- 4.82 [13/16]	3860	12- 7.97 [31/32]
3381	11- 1.11 [7/64]	3461	11- 4.26 [17/64]	3541	11- 7.41 [13/32]	3621	11-10.56 [9/16]	3701	12- 1.71 [45/64]	3781	12- 4.86 [55/64]	3861	12- 8.01 [1/64]
3382	11- 1.15 [5/32]	3462	11- 4.30 [19/64]	3542	11- 7.45 [29/64]	3622	11-10.60 [19/32]	3702	12- 1.75 [3/4]	3782	12- 4.90 [57/64]	3862	12- 8.05 [3/64]
3383	11- 1.19 [3/16]	3463	11- 4.34 [11/32]	3543	11- 7.49 [31/64]	3623	11-10.64 [41/64]	3703	12- 1.79 [25/32]	3783	12- 4.94 [15/16]	3863	12- 8.09 [3/32]
3384	11- 1.23 [15/64]	3464	11- 4.38 [3/8]	3544	11- 7.53 [17/32]	3624	11-10.68 [43/64]	3704	12- 1.83 [53/64]	3784	12- 4.98 [31/32]	3864	12- 8.13 [1/8]
3385	11- 1.27 [17/64]	3465	11- 4.42 [27/64]	3545	11- 7.57 [9/16]	3625	11-10.72 [23/32]	3705	12- 1.87 [55/64]	3785	12- 5.02 [1/64]	3865	12- 8.17 [11/64]
3386	11- 1.31 [5/16]	3466	11- 4.46 [29/64]	3546	11- 7.61 [39/64]	3626	11-10.76 [3/4]	3706	12- 1.91 [29/32]	3786	12- 5.06 [1/16]	3866	12- 8.20 [13/64]
3387	11- 1.35 [11/32]	3467	11- 4.50 [1/2]	3547	11- 7.65 [41/64]	3627	11-10.80 [51/64]	3707	12- 1.94 [15/16]	3787	12- 5.09 [3/32]	3867	12- 8.24 [1/4]
3388	11- 1.39 [25/64]	3468	11- 4.54 [17/32]	3548	11- 7.69 [11/16]	3628	11-10.83 [53/64]	3708	12- 1.98 [63/64]	3788	12- 5.13 [9/64]	3868	12- 8.28 [9/32]
3389	11- 1.43 [27/64]	3469	11- 4.57 [37/64]	3549	11- 7.72 [23/32]	3629	11-10.87 [7/8]	3709	12- 2.02 [1/32]	3789	12- 5.17 [11/64]	3869	12- 8.32 [21/64]
3390	11- 1.46 [15/32]	3470	11- 4.61 [39/64]	3550	11- 7.76 [49/64]	3630	11-10.91 [29/32]	3710	12- 2.06 [1/6]	3790	12- 5.21 [7/32]	3870	12- 8.36 [23/64]
3391	11- 1.50 [1/2]	3471	11- 4.65 [21/32]	3551	11- 7.80 [51/64]	3631	11-10.95 [61/64]	3711	12- 2.10 [7/64]	3791	12- 5.25 [1/4]	3871	12- 8.40 [13/32]
3392	11- 1.54 [35/64]	3472	11- 4.69 [11/16]	3552	11- 7.84 [27/32]	3632	11-10.99 [63/64]	3712	12- 2.14 [9/64]	3792	12- 5.29 [19/64]	3872	12- 8.44 [7/16]
3393	11- 1.58 [37/64]	3473	11- 4.73 [47/64]	3553	11- 7.88 [7/8]	3633	11-11.03 [1/32]	3713	12- 2.18 [3/16]	3793	12- 5.33 [21/64]	3873	12- 8.48 [31/64]
3394	11- 1.62 [5/8]	3474	11- 4.77 [49/64]	3554	11- 7.92 [59/64]	3634	11-11.07 [5/64]	3714	12- 2.22 [7/32]	3794	12- 5.37 [3/8]	3874	12- 8.52 [33/64]
3395	11- 1.66 [21/32]	3475	11- 4.81 [13/16]	3555	11- 7.96 [61/64]	3635	11-11.11 [7/64]	3715	12- 2.26 [17/64]	3795	12- 5.41 [13/32]	3875	12- 8.56 [9/16]
3396	11- 1.70 [45/64]	3476	11- 4.85 [27/32]	3556	11- 8.00	3636	11-11.15 [5/32]	3716	12- 2.30 [19/64]	3796	12- 5.45 [29/64]	3876	12- 8.60 [19/32]
3397	11- 1.74 [47/64]	3477	11- 4.89 [57/64]	3557	11- 8.04 [3/64]	3637	11-11.19 [3/16]	3717	12- 2.34 [11/32]	3797	12- 5.49 [31/64]	3877	12- 8.64 [41/64]
3398	11- 1.78 [25/32]	3478	11- 4.93 [59/64]	3558	11- 8.08 [5/64]	3638	11-11.23 [15/64]	3718	12- 2.38 [3/8]	3798	12- 5.53 [17/32]	3878	12- 8.68 [43/64]
3399	11- 1.82 [13/16]	3479	11- 4.97 [31/32]	3559	11- 8.12 [1/8]	3639	11-11.27 [17/64]	3719	12- 2.42 [27/64]	3799	12- 5.57 [9/16]	3879	12- 8.72 [23/32]
3400	11- 1.86 [55/64]	3480	11- 5.01 [1/64]	3560	11- 8.16 [5/32]	3640	11-11.31 [5/16]	3720	12- 2.46 [29/64]	3800	12- 5.61 [39/64]	3880	12- 8.76 [3/4]
3401	11- 1.90 [57/64]	3481	11- 5.05 [3/64]	3561	11- 8.20 [13/64]	3641	11-11.35 [11/32]	3721	12- 2.50 [1/2]	3801	12- 5.65 [41/64]	3881	12- 8.80 [51/64]
3402	11- 1.94 [15/16]	3482	11- 5.09 [3/32]	3562	11- 8.24 [15/64]	3642	11-11.39 [25/64]	3722	12- 2.54 [17/32]	3802	12- 5.69 [11/16]	3882	12- 8.83 [53/64]
3403	11- 1.98 [31/32]	3483	11- 5.13 [1/8]	3563	11- 8.28 [9/32]	3643	11-11.43 [27/64]	3723	12- 2.57 [37/64]	3803	12- 5.72 [23/32]	3883	12- 8.87 [7/8]
3404	11- 2.02 [1/64]	3484	11- 5.17 [11/64]	3564	11- 8.31 [5/16]	3644	11-11.46 [15/32]	3724	12- 2.61 [39/64]	3804	12- 5.76 [49/64]	3884	12- 8.91 [29/32]
3405	11- 2.06 [1/16]	3485	11- 5.20 [13/64]	3565	11- 8.35 [23/64]	3645	11-11.50 [1/2]	3725	12- 2.65 [21/32]	3805	12- 5.80 [51/64]	3885	12- 8.95 [61/64]
3406	11- 2.09 [3/32]	3486	11- 5.24 [1/4]	3566	11- 8.39 [25/64]	3646	11-11.54 [35/64]	3726	12- 2.69 [11/16]	3806	12- 5.84 [27/32]	3886	12- 8.99 [63/64]
3407	11- 2.13 [9/64]	3487	11- 5.28 [9/32]	3567	11- 8.43 [7/16]	3647	11-11.58 [37/64]	3727	12- 2.73 [47/64]	3807	12- 5.88 [7/8]	3887	12- 9.03 [1/32]
3408	11- 2.17 [11/64]	3488	11- 5.32 [21/64]	3568	11- 8.47 [15/32]	3648	11-11.62 [5/8]	3728	12- 2.77 [49/64]	3808	12- 5.92 [59/64]	3888	12- 9.07 [5/64]
3409	11- 2.21 [7/32]	3489	11- 5.36 [23/64]	3569	11- 8.51 [33/64]	3649	11-11.66 [21/32]	3729	12- 2.81 [13/16]	3809	12- 5.96 [61/64]	3889	12- 9.11 [7/64]
3410	11- 2.25 [1/4]	3490	11- 5.40 [13/32]	3570	11- 8.55 [35/64]	3650	11-11.70 [45/64]	3730	12- 2.85 [27/32]	3810	12- 6.00	3890	12- 9.15 [5/32]
3411	11- 2.29 [19/64]	3491	11- 5.44 [7/16]	3571	11- 8.59 [19/32]	3651	11-11.74 [47/64]	3731	12- 2.89 [57/64]	3811	12- 6.04 [3/64]	3891	12- 9.19 [3/16]
3412	11- 2.33 [21/64]	3492	11- 5.48 [31/64]	3572	11- 8.63 [5/8]	3652	11-11.78 [23/32]	3732	12- 2.93 [59/64]	3812	12- 6.08 [5/64]	3892	12- 9.23 [15/64]
3413	11- 2.37 [3/8]	3493	11- 5.52 [33/64]	3573	11- 8.67 [43/64]	3653	11-11.82 [13/16]	3733	12- 2.97 [31/32]	3813	12- 6.12 [1/8]	3893	12- 9.27 [17/64]
3414	11- 2.41 [13/32]	3494	11- 5.56 [9/16]	3574	11- 8.71 [45/64]	3654	11-11.86 [55/64]	3734	12- 3.01 [1/64]	3814	12- 6.16 [5/32]	3894	12- 9.31 [5/16]
3415	11- 2.45 [29/64]	3495	11- 5.60 [19/32]	3575	11- 8.75 [3/4]	3655	11-11.90 [57/64]	3735	12- 3.05 [3/64]	3815	12- 6.20 [13/64]	3895	12- 9.35 [11/32]
3416	11- 2.49 [31/64]</td												

# MILLIMETERS CONVERTED TO FEET AND INCHES

# TABLES M-3

mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)
2801	9- 2.28 [9/32]	2881	9- 5.43 [27/64]	2961	9- 8.57 [37/64]	3041	9-11.72 [23/32]	3121	10- 2.87 [7/8]	3201	10- 6.02 [1/32]	3281	10- 9.17 [11/64]
2802	9- 2.31 [5/16]	2882	9- 5.46 [15/32]	2962	9- 8.61 [39/64]	3042	9-11.76 [49/64]	3122	10- 2.91 [29/32]	3202	10- 6.08 [1/16]	3282	10- 9.21 [7/32]
2803	9- 2.35 [23/64]	2883	9- 5.50 [1/2]	2963	9- 8.65 [21/32]	3043	9-11.80 [51/64]	3123	10- 2.95 [61/64]	3203	10- 6.10 [7/64]	3283	10- 9.25 [1/4]
2804	9- 2.39 [25/64]	2884	9- 5.54 [35/64]	2964	9- 8.69 [11/16]	3044	9-11.84 [27/32]	3124	10- 2.99 [63/64]	3204	10- 6.14 [9/64]	3284	10- 9.29 [19/64]
2805	9- 2.43 [7/16]	2885	9- 5.58 [37/64]	2965	9- 8.73 [47/64]	3045	9-11.88 [7/8]	3125	10- 3.03 [1/32]	3205	10- 6.18 [3/16]	3285	10- 9.33 [21/64]
2806	9- 2.47 [15/32]	2886	9- 5.62 [5/8]	2966	9- 8.77 [49/64]	3046	9-11.92 [59/64]	3126	10- 3.07 [5/64]	3206	10- 6.22 [7/32]	3286	10- 9.37 [3/8]
2807	9- 2.51 [33/64]	2887	9- 5.66 [21/32]	2967	9- 8.81 [13/16]	3047	9-11.96 [61/64]	3127	10- 3.11 [7/64]	3207	10- 6.26 [17/64]	3287	10- 9.41 [13/32]
2808	9- 2.55 [35/64]	2888	9- 5.70 [45/64]	2968	9- 8.85 [27/32]	3048	10- 0.00	3128	10- 3.15 [5/32]	3208	10- 6.30 [19/64]	3288	10- 9.45 [29/64]
2809	9- 2.59 [19/32]	2889	9- 5.74 [47/64]	2969	9- 8.89 [57/64]	3049	10- 0.04 [3/64]	3129	10- 3.19 [3/16]	3209	10- 6.34 [11/32]	3289	10- 9.49 [31/64]
2810	9- 2.63 [5/8]	2890	9- 5.78 [25/32]	2970	9- 8.93 [59/64]	3050	10- 0.08 [5/64]	3130	10- 3.23 [15/64]	3210	10- 6.38 [3/8]	3290	10- 9.53 [17/32]
2811	9- 2.67 [43/64]	2891	9- 5.82 [13/16]	2971	9- 8.97 [31/32]	3051	10- 0.12 [1/8]	3131	10- 3.27 [17/64]	3211	10- 6.42 [27/64]	3291	10- 9.57 [9/16]
2812	9- 2.71 [45/64]	2892	9- 5.86 [55/64]	2972	9- 9.01 [1/64]	3052	10- 0.16 [5/32]	3132	10- 3.31 [5/64]	3212	10- 6.46 [29/64]	3292	10- 9.61 [39/64]
2813	9- 2.75 [3/4]	2893	9- 5.90 [57/64]	2973	9- 9.05 [3/64]	3053	10- 0.20 [13/64]	3133	10- 3.35 [11/32]	3213	10- 6.50 [1/2]	3293	10- 9.65 [41/64]
2814	9- 2.79 [25/32]	2894	9- 5.94 [15/16]	2974	9- 9.09 [3/32]	3054	10- 0.24 [15/64]	3134	10- 3.39 [25/64]	3214	10- 6.54 [17/32]	3294	10- 9.69 [11/16]
2815	9- 2.83 [53/64]	2895	9- 5.98 [31/32]	2975	9- 9.13 [1/8]	3055	10- 0.28 [9/32]	3135	10- 3.43 [27/64]	3215	10- 6.57 [37/64]	3295	10- 9.72 [23/32]
2816	9- 2.87 [55/64]	2896	9- 6.02 [1/64]	2976	9- 9.17 [11/64]	3056	10- 0.31 [5/16]	3136	10- 3.46 [15/32]	3216	10- 6.61 [39/64]	3296	10- 9.76 [49/64]
2817	9- 2.91 [29/32]	2897	9- 6.06 [1/16]	2977	9- 9.20 [13/64]	3057	10- 0.35 [23/64]	3137	10- 3.50 [1/2]	3217	10- 6.65 [21/32]	3297	10- 9.80 [51/64]
2818	9- 2.94 [15/16]	2898	9- 6.09 [3/32]	2978	9- 9.24 [1/4]	3058	10- 0.39 [25/64]	3138	10- 3.54 [35/64]	3218	10- 6.69 [11/16]	3298	10- 9.84 [27/32]
2819	9- 2.98 [63/64]	2899	9- 6.13 [9/64]	2979	9- 9.28 [9/32]	3059	10- 0.43 [7/16]	3139	10- 3.58 [37/64]	3219	10- 6.73 [47/64]	3299	10- 9.88 [7/8]
2820	9- 3.02 [1/32]	2900	9- 6.17 [11/64]	2980	9- 9.32 [21/64]	3060	10- 0.47 [15/32]	3140	10- 3.62 [5/8]	3220	10- 6.77 [49/64]	3300	10- 9.92 [59/64]
2821	9- 3.06 [1/16]	2901	9- 6.21 [7/32]	2981	9- 9.36 [23/64]	3061	10- 0.51 [33/64]	3141	10- 3.66 [21/32]	3221	10- 6.81 [13/16]	3301	10- 9.96 [61/64]
2822	9- 3.10 [7/64]	2902	9- 6.25 [1/4]	2982	9- 9.40 [13/32]	3062	10- 0.55 [35/64]	3142	10- 3.70 [45/64]	3222	10- 6.85 [27/32]	3302	10- 10.00
2823	9- 3.14 [9/64]	2903	9- 6.29 [19/64]	2983	9- 9.47 [7/16]	3063	10- 0.59 [19/32]	3143	10- 3.74 [47/64]	3223	10- 6.89 [57/64]	3303	10- 10.04 [3/64]
2824	9- 3.18 [3/16]	2904	9- 6.33 [21/64]	2984	9- 9.48 [31/64]	3064	10- 0.63 [5/8]	3144	10- 3.78 [25/32]	3224	10- 6.93 [59/64]	3304	10- 10.08 [5/64]
2825	9- 3.22 [7/32]	2905	9- 6.37 [3/8]	2985	9- 9.52 [33/64]	3065	10- 0.67 [43/64]	3145	10- 3.82 [13/16]	3225	10- 6.97 [31/32]	3305	10- 10.12 [1/8]
2826	9- 3.26 [17/64]	2906	9- 6.41 [13/32]	2986	9- 9.56 [9/16]	3066	10- 0.71 [45/64]	3146	10- 3.86 [55/64]	3226	10- 7.01 [1/64]	3306	10- 10.16 [5/32]
2827	9- 3.30 [19/64]	2907	9- 6.45 [29/64]	2987	9- 9.60 [19/32]	3067	10- 0.75 [3/4]	3147	10- 3.90 [57/64]	3227	10- 7.05 [3/64]	3307	10- 10.20 [13/64]
2828	9- 3.34 [11/32]	2908	9- 6.49 [31/64]	2988	9- 9.64 [41/64]	3068	10- 0.79 [25/32]	3148	10- 3.99 [15/16]	3228	10- 7.09 [3/32]	3308	10- 10.26 [15/64]
2829	9- 3.38 [3/8]	2909	9- 6.53 [17/32]	2989	9- 9.68 [43/64]	3069	10- 0.83 [53/64]	3149	10- 3.98 [31/32]	3229	10- 7.13 [1/8]	3309	10- 10.28 [9/32]
2830	9- 3.42 [27/64]	2910	9- 6.57 [9/16]	2990	9- 9.72 [23/32]	3070	10- 0.87 [55/64]	3150	10- 4.02 [1/64]	3230	10- 7.17 [11/64]	3310	10- 10.31 [5/16]
2831	9- 3.46 [29/64]	2911	9- 6.61 [39/64]	2991	9- 9.76 [3/4]	3071	10- 0.91 [29/32]	3151	10- 4.06 [1/16]	3231	10- 7.20 [13/64]	3311	10- 10.35 [23/64]
2832	9- 3.50 [1/2]	2912	9- 6.65 [41/64]	2992	9- 9.80 [51/64]	3072	10- 0.94 [15/16]	3152	10- 4.09 [3/32]	3232	10- 7.24 [1/4]	3312	10- 10.39 [25/64]
2833	9- 3.54 [17/32]	2913	9- 6.69 [11/16]	2993	9- 9.83 [53/64]	3073	10- 0.98 [63/64]	3153	10- 4.13 [9/64]	3233	10- 7.28 [9/32]	3313	10- 10.43 [7/16]
2834	9- 3.57 [37/64]	2914	9- 6.72 [23/32]	2994	9- 9.87 [7/8]	3074	10- 1.02 [1/32]	3154	10- 4.17 [11/64]	3234	10- 7.32 [21/64]	3314	10- 10.47 [15/32]
2835	9- 3.61 [39/64]	2915	9- 6.76 [49/64]	2995	9- 9.91 [29/32]	3075	10- 1.06 [1/16]	3155	10- 4.21 [7/32]	3235	10- 7.36 [23/64]	3315	10- 10.51 [33/64]
2836	9- 3.65 [21/32]	2916	9- 6.80 [51/64]	2996	9- 9.95 [61/64]	3076	10- 1.10 [7/64]	3156	10- 4.25 [1/4]	3236	10- 7.40 [13/32]	3316	10- 10.55 [35/64]
2837	9- 3.69 [11/16]	2917	9- 6.84 [27/32]	2997	9- 9.99 [63/64]	3077	10- 1.14 [9/64]	3157	10- 4.29 [19/64]	3237	10- 7.44 [7/16]	3317	10- 10.59 [19/32]
2838	9- 3.73 [47/64]	2918	9- 6.88 [7/8]	2998	9-10.03 [1/32]	3078	10- 1.18 [3/16]	3158	10- 4.33 [21/64]	3238	10- 7.48 [31/64]	3318	10- 10.63 [5/8]
2839	9- 3.77 [49/64]	2919	9- 6.92 [59/64]	2999	9-10.07 [5/64]	3079	10- 1.22 [7/32]	3159	10- 4.37 [3/8]	3239	10- 7.52 [33/64]	3319	10- 10.67 [43/64]
2840	9- 3.81 [13/16]	2920	9- 6.96 [61/64]	3000	9-10.11 [7/64]	3080	10- 1.26 [17/64]	3160	10- 4.41 [13/32]	3240	10- 7.56 [9/16]	3320	10- 10.71 [45/64]
2841	9- 3.85 [27/32]	2921	9- 7.00	3001	9-10.15 [5/32]	3081	10- 1.30 [19/64]	3161	10- 4.45 [29/64]	3241	10- 7.60 [19/32]	3321	10- 10.75 [3/4]
2842	9- 3.89 [57/64]	2922	9- 7.04 [3/64]	3002	9-10.19 [3/16]	3082	10- 1.34 [11/32]	3162	10- 4.49 [31/64]	3242	10- 7.64 [41/64]	3322	10- 10.79 [25/32]
2843	9- 3.93 [59/64]	2923	9- 7.08 [5/64]	3003	9-10.23 [15/64]	3083	10- 1.38 [3/8]	3163	10- 4.53 [17/32]	3243	10- 7.68 [43/64]	3323	10- 10.83 [53/64]
2844	9- 3.97 [31/32]	2924	9- 7.12 [1/8]	3004	9-10.27 [17/64]	3084	10- 1.42 [27/64]	3164	10- 4.57 [9/16]	3244	10- 7.72 [23/32]	3324	10- 10.87 [55/64]
2845	9- 4.01 [1/64]	2925	9- 7.16 [5/32]	3005	9-10.31 [5/16]	3085	10- 1.46 [29/64]	3165	10- 4.61 [39/64]	3245	10- 7.76 [3/4]	3325	10- 10.91 [29/32]
2846	9- 4.05 [3/64]	2926	9- 7.20 [13/64]	3006	9-10.35 [11/32]	3086	10- 1.50 [1/2]	3166	10- 4.65 [41/64]	3246	10- 7.80 [51/64]	3326	10- 10.94 [15/16]
2847	9- 4.09 [3/32]	2927	9- 7.24 [15/64]	3007	9-10.39 [25/64]	3087	10- 1.54 [17/32]	3167	10- 4.69 [11/16]	3247	10- 7.83 [53/64]	3327	10- 10.98 [63/64]
2848	9- 4.13 [1/8]	2928	9- 7.28 [9/32]	3008	9-10.43 [27/64]	3088	10- 1.57 [37/64]	3168	10- 4.72 [23/32]	3248	10- 7.87 [7/8]	3328	10- 11.02 [1/32]
2849	9- 4.17 [11/64]	2929	9- 7.31 [5/16]	3009	9-10.46 [15/32]	3089	10- 1.61 [39/64]	3169	10- 4.76 [49/64]	3249	10- 7.91 [29/32]	3329	10- 11.06 [1/16]
2850	9- 4.20 [13/64]	2930	9- 7.35 [23/64]	3010	9-10.50 [1/2]	3090	10- 1.65 [21/32]	3170	10- 4.80 [51/64]	3250	10- 7.95 [61/64]	3330	10- 11.10 [7/64]
2851	9- 4.24 [1/4]	2931	9- 7.39 [25/64]	3011	9-10.54 [35/64]	3091	10- 1.69 [11/16]	3171	10- 4.84 [27/32]	3251	10- 7.99 [63/64]	3331	10- 11.14 [9/64]
2852	9- 4.28 [9/32]	2932	9- 7.43 [7/16]	3012	9-10.58 [37/64]	3092	10- 1.73 [47/64]	3172	10- 4.88 [7/8]	3252	10- 8.03 [1/32]	3332	10- 11.18 [3/16]
2853	9- 4.32 [21/64]	2933	9- 7.47 [15/32]	3013	9-10.62 [5/8]	3093	10- 1.77 [49/64]	3173	10- 4.92 [59/64]	3253	10- 8.07 [5/64]	3333	10- 11.22 [7/32]
2854	9- 4.36 [23/64]	2934	9- 7.51 [33/64]	3014	9-10.66 [21/32]	3094	10- 1.81 [13/16]	3174	10- 4.96 [61/64]	3254	10- 8.11 [7/64]	3334	10- 11.26 [17/64]
2855	9- 4.40 [13/32]	2935	9- 7.55 [35/64]	3015	9-10.70 [45/64]	3095	10- 1.85 [27/32]	3175	10- 5.00	3255	10- 8.15 [5/32]	3335	10- 11.30 [19/64]
2856	9- 4.44 [7/16]	2936	9- 7.59 [19/32]	3016	9-10.74 [47/64]	3096	10- 1.89 [57/64]	3176	10- 5.04 [3/64]	3256	10- 8.19 [3/16]	3336	10-

# MILLIMETERS CONVERTED TO FEET AND INCHES

# TABLES M-3

mm	ft-in.(fraction)												
2241	7- 4.23 [15/64]	2321	7- 7.38 [3/8]	2401	7-10.53 [17/32]	2481	8- 1.68 [43/64]	2561	8- 4.83 [53/64]	2641	8- 7.98 [31/32]	2721	8-11.13 [1/8]
2242	7- 4.27 [17/64]	2322	7- 7.42 [27/64]	2402	7-10.57 [9/16]	2482	8- 1.72 [23/32]	2562	8- 4.87 [55/64]	2642	8- 8.02 [1/64]	2722	8-11.17 [11/64]
2243	7- 4.31 [5/16]	2323	7- 7.46 [29/64]	2403	7-10.61 [39/64]	2483	8- 1.76 [3/4]	2563	8- 4.91 [29/32]	2643	8- 8.06 [1/16]	2723	8-11.20 [13/64]
2244	7- 4.35 [11/32]	2324	7- 7.50 [1/2]	2404	7-10.65 [41/64]	2484	8- 1.80 [51/64]	2564	8- 4.94 [15/16]	2644	8- 8.09 [3/32]	2724	8-11.24 [1/4]
2245	7- 4.39 [25/64]	2325	7- 7.54 [17/32]	2405	7-10.69 [11/16]	2485	8- 1.83 [53/64]	2565	8- 4.98 [63/64]	2645	8- 8.13 [9/64]	2725	8-11.28 [9/32]
2246	7- 4.43 [27/64]	2326	7- 7.57 [37/64]	2406	7-10.72 [23/32]	2486	8- 1.87 [7/8]	2566	8- 5.02 [1/32]	2646	8- 8.17 [11/64]	2726	8-11.32 [21/64]
2247	7- 4.46 [15/32]	2327	7- 7.61 [39/64]	2407	7-10.76 [69/64]	2487	8- 1.91 [29/32]	2567	8- 5.06 [1/16]	2647	8- 8.21 [7/32]	2727	8-11.36 [23/64]
2248	7- 4.50 [1/2]	2328	7- 7.65 [21/32]	2408	7-10.80 [51/64]	2488	8- 1.95 [61/64]	2568	8- 5.10 [7/64]	2648	8- 8.25 [1/4]	2728	8-11.40 [13/32]
2249	7- 4.54 [35/64]	2329	7- 7.69 [11/16]	2409	7-10.84 [27/32]	2489	8- 1.99 [63/64]	2569	8- 5.14 [9/64]	2649	8- 8.29 [19/64]	2729	8-11.44 [7/16]
2250	7- 4.58 [37/64]	2330	7- 7.73 [47/64]	2410	7-10.88 [7/8]	2490	8- 2.03 [1/32]	2570	8- 5.18 [3/16]	2650	8- 8.33 [21/64]	2730	8-11.48 [31/64]
2251	7- 4.62 [5/8]	2331	7- 7.77 [49/64]	2411	7-10.92 [59/64]	2491	8- 2.07 [5/64]	2571	8- 5.22 [7/32]	2651	8- 8.37 [3/8]	2731	8-11.52 [33/64]
2252	7- 4.66 [21/32]	2332	7- 7.81 [13/16]	2412	7-10.96 [61/64]	2492	8- 2.11 [7/64]	2572	8- 5.26 [17/64]	2652	8- 8.41 [13/32]	2732	8-11.56 [9/16]
2253	7- 4.70 [45/64]	2333	7- 7.85 [27/32]	2413	7-11.00	2493	8- 2.15 [5/32]	2573	8- 5.30 [19/64]	2653	8- 8.45 [29/64]	2733	8-11.60 [19/32]
2254	7- 4.74 [47/64]	2334	7- 7.89 [57/64]	2414	7-11.04 [3/64]	2494	8- 2.19 [3/16]	2574	8- 5.34 [11/32]	2654	8- 8.49 [31/64]	2734	8-11.64 [41/64]
2255	7- 4.78 [25/32]	2335	7- 7.93 [59/64]	2415	7-11.08 [5/64]	2495	8- 2.23 [15/64]	2575	8- 5.38 [3/8]	2655	8- 8.53 [17/32]	2735	8-11.68 [43/64]
2256	7- 4.82 [13/16]	2336	7- 7.97 [31/32]	2416	7-11.12 [1/8]	2496	8- 2.27 [17/64]	2576	8- 5.42 [27/64]	2656	8- 8.57 [19/64]	2736	8-11.72 [23/32]
2257	7- 4.86 [55/64]	2337	7- 8.01 [1/64]	2417	7-11.16 [5/32]	2497	8- 2.31 [5/16]	2577	8- 5.46 [29/64]	2657	8- 8.61 [39/64]	2737	8-11.76 [3/4]
2258	7- 4.90 [57/64]	2338	7- 8.05 [3/64]	2418	7-11.20 [13/64]	2498	8- 2.35 [11/32]	2578	8- 5.50 [1/2]	2658	8- 8.65 [41/64]	2738	8-11.80 [51/64]
2259	7- 4.94 [15/16]	2339	7- 8.09 [3/32]	2419	7-11.24 [15/64]	2499	8- 2.39 [25/64]	2579	8- 5.54 [17/32]	2659	8- 8.69 [11/16]	2739	8-11.83 [53/64]
2260	7- 4.98 [31/32]	2340	7- 8.13 [1/8]	2420	7-11.28 [9/32]	2500	8- 2.43 [27/64]	2580	8- 5.57 [37/64]	2660	8- 8.72 [23/32]	2740	8-11.87 [7/8]
2261	7- 5.02 [1/64]	2341	7- 8.17 [11/64]	2421	7-11.31 [5/16]	2501	8- 2.46 [15/32]	2581	8- 5.61 [39/64]	2661	8- 8.76 [49/64]	2741	8-11.91 [29/32]
2262	7- 5.06 [1/16]	2342	7- 8.20 [13/64]	2422	7-11.35 [23/64]	2502	8- 2.50 [1/2]	2582	8- 5.65 [21/32]	2662	8- 8.80 [51/64]	2742	8-11.95 [61/64]
2263	7- 5.09 [3/32]	2343	7- 8.24 [1/4]	2423	7-11.39 [25/64]	2503	8- 2.54 [35/64]	2583	8- 5.69 [11/16]	2663	8- 8.84 [27/32]	2743	8-11.99 [63/64]
2264	7- 5.13 [9/64]	2344	7- 8.28 [9/32]	2424	7-11.43 [7/16]	2504	8- 2.58 [37/64]	2584	8- 5.73 [47/64]	2664	8- 8.88 [7/8]	2744	9- 0.03 [1/32]
2265	7- 5.17 [11/64]	2345	7- 8.32 [21/64]	2425	7-11.47 [15/32]	2505	8- 2.62 [5/8]	2585	8- 5.77 [49/64]	2665	8- 8.92 [59/64]	2745	9- 0.07 [5/64]
2266	7- 5.21 [7/32]	2346	7- 8.36 [23/64]	2426	7-11.51 [33/64]	2506	8- 2.66 [21/32]	2586	8- 5.81 [13/16]	2666	8- 8.96 [61/64]	2746	9- 0.11 [7/64]
2267	7- 5.25 [1/4]	2347	7- 8.40 [13/32]	2427	7-11.55 [35/64]	2507	8- 2.70 [45/64]	2587	8- 5.85 [27/32]	2667	8- 9.00	2747	9- 0.15 [5/32]
2268	7- 5.29 [19/64]	2348	7- 8.44 [7/16]	2428	7-11.59 [19/32]	2508	8- 2.74 [47/64]	2588	8- 5.89 [57/64]	2668	8- 9.04 [3/64]	2748	9- 0.19 [13/16]
2269	7- 5.33 [21/64]	2349	7- 8.48 [31/64]	2429	7-11.63 [5/8]	2509	8- 2.78 [25/32]	2589	8- 5.93 [59/64]	2669	8- 9.08 [5/64]	2749	9- 0.23 [15/64]
2270	7- 5.37 [3/8]	2350	7- 8.52 [33/64]	2430	7-11.67 [43/64]	2510	8- 2.82 [13/16]	2590	8- 5.97 [31/32]	2670	8- 9.12 [1/8]	2750	9- 0.27 [17/64]
2271	7- 5.41 [13/32]	2351	7- 8.56 [9/16]	2431	7-11.71 [45/64]	2511	8- 2.86 [55/64]	2591	8- 6.01 [1/64]	2671	8- 9.16 [5/32]	2751	9- 0.31 [5/16]
2272	7- 5.45 [29/64]	2352	7- 8.60 [19/32]	2432	7-11.75 [3/4]	2512	8- 2.90 [57/64]	2592	8- 6.05 [3/64]	2672	8- 9.20 [13/64]	2752	9- 0.35 [11/32]
2273	7- 5.49 [31/64]	2353	7- 8.64 [41/64]	2433	7-11.79 [25/32]	2513	8- 2.94 [15/16]	2593	8- 6.09 [3/32]	2673	8- 9.24 [15/64]	2753	9- 0.39 [25/64]
2274	7- 5.53 [17/32]	2354	7- 8.68 [43/64]	2434	7-11.83 [53/64]	2514	8- 2.98 [31/32]	2594	8- 6.13 [1/8]	2674	8- 9.28 [9/32]	2754	9- 0.43 [27/64]
2275	7- 5.57 [9/16]	2355	7- 8.72 [23/32]	2435	7-11.87 [55/64]	2515	8- 3.02 [1/64]	2595	8- 6.17 [11/64]	2675	8- 9.31 [5/16]	2755	9- 0.46 [15/32]
2276	7- 5.61 [39/64]	2356	7- 8.76 [3/4]	2436	7-11.91 [29/32]	2516	8- 3.06 [1/16]	2596	8- 6.20 [13/64]	2676	8- 9.35 [23/64]	2756	9- 0.50 [1/2]
2277	7- 5.65 [41/64]	2357	7- 8.80 [51/64]	2437	7-11.94 [15/16]	2517	8- 3.09 [3/32]	2597	8- 6.24 [1/4]	2677	8- 9.39 [25/64]	2757	9- 0.54 [35/64]
2278	7- 5.69 [11/16]	2358	7- 8.83 [53/64]	2438	7-11.98 [63/64]	2518	8- 3.13 [9/64]	2598	8- 6.28 [9/32]	2678	8- 9.43 [7/16]	2758	9- 0.58 [37/64]
2279	7- 5.72 [23/32]	2359	7- 8.87 [7/8]	2439	8- 0.02 [1/32]	2519	8- 3.17 [11/64]	2599	8- 6.32 [21/64]	2679	8- 9.47 [15/32]	2759	9- 0.62 [5/8]
2280	7- 5.76 [49/64]	2360	7- 8.91 [29/32]	2440	8- 0.06 [1/16]	2520	8- 3.21 [7/32]	2600	8- 6.36 [23/64]	2680	8- 9.51 [33/64]	2760	9- 0.66 [21/32]
2281	7- 5.80 [51/64]	2361	7- 8.95 [61/64]	2441	8- 0.10 [7/64]	2521	8- 3.25 [1/4]	2601	8- 6.40 [13/32]	2681	8- 9.55 [35/64]	2761	9- 0.70 [45/64]
2282	7- 5.84 [27/32]	2362	7- 8.99 [63/64]	2442	8- 0.14 [9/64]	2522	8- 3.29 [19/64]	2602	8- 6.44 [7/16]	2682	8- 9.59 [19/32]	2762	9- 0.74 [47/64]
2283	7- 5.88 [7/8]	2363	7- 9.03 [1/32]	2443	8- 0.18 [3/16]	2523	8- 3.33 [21/64]	2603	8- 6.48 [31/64]	2683	8- 9.63 [58/64]	2763	9- 0.78 [25/32]
2284	7- 5.92 [59/64]	2364	7- 9.07 [5/64]	2444	8- 0.22 [7/32]	2524	8- 3.37 [3/8]	2604	8- 6.52 [33/64]	2684	8- 9.67 [43/64]	2764	9- 0.82 [13/16]
2285	7- 5.96 [61/64]	2365	7- 9.11 [7/64]	2445	8- 0.26 [17/64]	2525	8- 3.41 [13/32]	2605	8- 6.56 [9/16]	2685	8- 9.71 [45/64]	2765	9- 0.86 [55/64]
2286	7- 6.00	2366	7- 9.15 [5/32]	2446	8- 0.30 [19/64]	2526	8- 3.45 [29/64]	2606	8- 6.60 [19/32]	2686	8- 9.75 [3/4]	2766	9- 0.90 [57/64]
2287	7- 6.04 [3/64]	2367	7- 9.19 [3/16]	2447	8- 0.34 [31/32]	2527	8- 3.49 [31/64]	2607	8- 6.64 [41/64]	2687	8- 9.79 [25/32]	2767	9- 0.94 [15/16]
2288	7- 6.08 [5/64]	2368	7- 9.23 [15/64]	2448	8- 0.38 [3/8]	2528	8- 3.53 [17/32]	2608	8- 6.68 [43/64]	2688	8- 9.83 [53/64]	2768	9- 0.98 [31/32]
2289	7- 6.12 [1/8]	2369	7- 9.27 [17/64]	2449	8- 0.42 [27/64]	2529	8- 3.57 [9/16]	2609	8- 6.72 [23/32]	2689	8- 9.87 [55/64]	2769	9- 1.02 [1/64]
2290	7- 6.16 [5/32]	2370	7- 9.31 [5/16]	2450	8- 0.46 [29/64]	2530	8- 3.61 [39/64]	2610	8- 6.76 [3/4]	2690	8- 9.91 [29/32]	2770	9- 1.06 [1/16]
2291	7- 6.20 [13/64]	2371	7- 9.35 [11/32]	2451	8- 0.50 [1/2]	2531	8- 3.65 [41/64]	2611	8- 6.80 [51/64]	2691	8- 9.94 [15/16]	2771	9- 1.09 [3/32]
2292	7- 6.24 [15/64]	2372	7- 9.39 [25/64]	2452	8- 0.54 [17/32]	2532	8- 3.69 [11/16]	2612	8- 6.83 [53/64]	2692	8- 9.98 [63/64]	2772	9- 1.13 [9/64]
2293	7- 6.28 [9/32]	2373	7- 9.43 [27/64]	2453	8- 0.57 [37/64]	2533	8- 3.72 [23/32]	2613	8- 6.87 [7/8]	2693	8- 10.02 [1/32]	2773	9- 1.17 [11/64]
2294	7- 6.31 [5/16]	2374	7- 9.46 [15/32]	2454	8- 0.61 [39/64]	2534	8- 3.76 [49/64]	2614	8- 6.91 [29/32]	2694	8- 10.06 [1/16]	2774	9- 1.21 [7/32]
2295	7- 6.35 [23/64]	2375	7- 9.50 [1/2]	2455	8- 0.65 [21/32]	2535	8- 3.80 [51/64]	2615	8- 6.95 [61/64]	2695	8- 10.10 [7/64]	2775	9- 1.25 [1/4]
2296	7- 6.39 [25/64]	2376	7- 9.54 [35/64]	2456	8- 0.69 [11/16]	2536	8- 3.84 [27/32]	2616	8- 6.99 [63/64]	2696	8- 10.14 [9/64]	2776	9- 1.29 [19/64]
2297	7- 6.43 [7/16]	2377	7- 9.58 [37/64]	2457	8- 0.73 [47/64]	2537	8- 3.88 [7/8]	2617	8- 7.03 [1/32]	2697	8- 10.18 [3/16]	2777	9- 1.33 [21/64]
2298	7- 6.47 [15/32]	2378	7- 9.62 [5/8]	245									

# MILLIMETERS CONVERTED TO FEET AND INCHES

# TABLES M-3

mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)
1681	5- 6.18 [3/16]	1761	5- 9.33 [21/64]	1841	6- 0.48 [31/64]	1921	6- 3.63 [5/8]	2001	6- 6.78 [25/32]	2081	6- 9.93 [59/64]	2161	7- 1.08 [5/64]
1682	5- 6.22 [7/32]	1762	5- 9.37 [3/8]	1842	6- 0.52 [33/64]	1922	6- 3.67 [43/64]	2002	6- 6.82 [13/16]	2082	6- 9.97 [31/32]	2162	7- 1.12 [1/8]
1683	5- 6.26 [17/64]	1763	5- 9.41 [13/32]	1843	6- 0.56 [9/16]	1923	6- 3.71 [45/64]	2003	6- 6.86 [55/64]	2083	6-10.01 [1/64]	2163	7- 1.16 [5/32]
1684	5- 6.30 [19/64]	1764	5- 9.45 [29/64]	1844	6- 0.60 [19/32]	1924	6- 3.75 [3/4]	2004	6- 6.90 [57/64]	2084	6-10.05 [3/64]	2164	7- 1.20 [13/64]
1685	5- 6.34 [11/32]	1765	5- 9.49 [31/64]	1845	6- 0.64 [41/64]	1925	6- 3.79 [25/32]	2005	6- 6.94 [15/16]	2085	6-10.09 [3/32]	2165	7- 1.24 [15/64]
1686	5- 6.38 [3/8]	1766	5- 9.53 [17/32]	1846	6- 0.68 [43/64]	1926	6- 3.83 [53/64]	2006	6- 6.98 [31/32]	2086	6-10.13 [1/8]	2166	7- 1.28 [9/32]
1687	5- 6.42 [27/64]	1767	5- 9.57 [9/16]	1847	6- 0.72 [23/32]	1927	6- 3.87 [55/64]	2007	6- 7.02 [1/64]	2087	6-10.17 [11/64]	2167	7- 1.31 [5/16]
1688	5- 6.46 [29/64]	1768	5- 9.61 [39/64]	1848	6- 0.76 [3/4]	1928	6- 3.91 [29/32]	2008	6- 7.06 [1/16]	2088	6-10.20 [13/64]	2168	7- 1.35 [23/64]
1689	5- 6.50 [1/2]	1769	5- 9.65 [41/64]	1849	6- 0.80 [51/64]	1929	6- 3.94 [15/16]	2009	6- 7.09 [3/32]	2089	6-10.24 [1/4]	2169	7- 1.39 [25/64]
1690	5- 6.54 [17/32]	1770	5- 9.69 [11/16]	1850	6- 0.83 [53/64]	1930	6- 3.98 [63/64]	2010	6- 7.13 [9/64]	2090	6-10.28 [9/32]	2170	7- 1.43 [7/16]
1691	5- 6.57 [37/64]	1771	5- 9.72 [23/32]	1851	6- 0.87 [7/8]	1931	6- 4.02 [1/32]	2011	6- 7.17 [11/64]	2091	6-10.32 [21/64]	2171	7- 1.47 [15/32]
1692	5- 6.61 [39/64]	1772	5- 9.76 [49/64]	1852	6- 0.91 [29/32]	1932	6- 4.06 [1/16]	2012	6- 7.21 [7/32]	2092	6-10.36 [23/64]	2172	7- 1.51 [33/64]
1693	5- 6.65 [21/32]	1773	5- 9.80 [51/64]	1853	6- 0.95 [61/64]	1933	6- 4.10 [7/64]	2013	6- 7.25 [1/4]	2093	6-10.40 [13/32]	2173	7- 1.55 [35/64]
1694	5- 6.69 [11/16]	1774	5- 9.84 [27/32]	1854	6- 0.99 [63/64]	1934	6- 4.14 [9/64]	2014	6- 7.29 [19/64]	2094	6-10.44 [7/16]	2174	7- 1.59 [19/32]
1695	5- 6.73 [47/64]	1775	5- 9.88 [7/8]	1855	6- 1.03 [1/32]	1935	6- 4.18 [3/16]	2015	6- 7.33 [21/64]	2095	6-10.48 [31/64]	2175	7- 1.63 [5/8]
1696	5- 6.77 [49/64]	1776	5- 9.92 [59/64]	1856	6- 1.07 [5/64]	1936	6- 4.22 [7/32]	2016	6- 7.37 [3/8]	2096	6-10.52 [33/64]	2176	7- 1.67 [43/64]
1697	5- 6.81 [13/16]	1777	5- 9.96 [61/64]	1857	6- 1.11 [7/64]	1937	6- 4.26 [17/64]	2017	6- 7.41 [13/32]	2097	6-10.56 [9/16]	2177	7- 1.71 [45/64]
1698	5- 6.85 [27/32]	1778	5-10.00	1858	6- 1.15 [5/32]	1938	6- 4.30 [19/64]	2018	6- 7.45 [29/64]	2098	6-10.60 [19/32]	2178	7- 1.75 [3/4]
1699	5- 6.89 [57/64]	1779	5-10.04 [3/64]	1859	6- 1.19 [3/16]	1939	6- 4.34 [11/32]	2019	6- 7.49 [31/64]	2099	6-10.64 [41/64]	2179	7- 1.79 [25/32]
1700	5- 6.93 [59/64]	1780	5-10.08 [5/64]	1860	6- 1.23 [15/64]	1940	6- 4.38 [3/8]	2020	6- 7.53 [17/32]	2100	6-10.68 [43/64]	2180	7- 1.83 [53/64]
1701	5- 6.97 [31/32]	1781	5-10.12 [1/8]	1861	6- 1.27 [17/64]	1941	6- 4.42 [27/64]	2021	6- 7.57 [9/16]	2101	6-10.72 [23/32]	2181	7- 1.87 [55/64]
1702	5- 7.01 [1/64]	1782	5-10.16 [5/32]	1862	6- 1.31 [5/16]	1942	6- 4.46 [29/64]	2022	6- 7.61 [39/64]	2102	6-10.76 [3/4]	2182	7- 1.91 [29/32]
1703	5- 7.05 [3/64]	1783	5-10.20 [13/64]	1863	6- 1.35 [11/32]	1943	6- 4.50 [1/2]	2023	6- 7.65 [41/64]	2103	6-10.80 [51/64]	2183	7- 1.94 [15/16]
1704	5- 7.09 [3/32]	1784	5-10.24 [15/64]	1864	6- 1.39 [25/64]	1944	6- 4.54 [17/32]	2024	6- 7.69 [11/16]	2104	6-10.83 [53/64]	2184	7- 1.98 [63/64]
1705	5- 7.13 [1/8]	1785	5-10.28 [9/32]	1865	6- 1.43 [27/64]	1945	6- 4.57 [37/64]	2025	6- 7.72 [23/32]	2105	6-10.87 [7/8]	2185	7- 2.02 [1/32]
1706	5- 7.17 [11/64]	1786	5-10.31 [5/16]	1866	6- 1.46 [15/32]	1946	6- 4.61 [39/64]	2026	6- 7.76 [49/64]	2106	6-10.91 [29/32]	2186	7- 2.06 [1/16]
1707	5- 7.20 [13/64]	1787	5-10.35 [23/64]	1867	6- 1.50 [1/2]	1947	6- 4.65 [21/32]	2027	6- 7.80 [51/64]	2107	6-10.95 [61/64]	2187	7- 2.10 [7/64]
1708	5- 7.24 [1/4]	1788	5-10.39 [25/64]	1868	6- 1.54 [35/64]	1948	6- 4.69 [11/16]	2028	6- 7.84 [27/32]	2108	6-10.99 [63/64]	2188	7- 2.14 [9/64]
1709	5- 7.28 [9/32]	1789	5-10.43 [7/16]	1869	6- 1.58 [37/64]	1949	6- 4.73 [47/64]	2029	6- 7.88 [7/8]	2109	6-11.03 [1/32]	2189	7- 2.18 [3/16]
1710	5- 7.32 [21/32]	1790	5-10.47 [15/32]	1870	6- 1.62 [5/8]	1950	6- 4.77 [49/64]	2030	6- 7.92 [59/64]	2110	6-11.07 [5/64]	2190	7- 2.22 [7/32]
1711	5- 7.36 [23/64]	1791	5-10.51 [33/64]	1871	6- 1.66 [21/32]	1951	6- 4.81 [13/16]	2031	6- 7.96 [61/64]	2111	6-11.11 [7/64]	2191	7- 2.26 [17/64]
1712	5- 7.40 [13/32]	1792	5-10.55 [35/64]	1872	6- 1.70 [45/64]	1952	6- 4.85 [27/32]	2032	6- 8.00	2112	6-11.15 [5/32]	2192	7- 2.30 [19/64]
1713	5- 7.44 [7/16]	1793	5-10.59 [19/32]	1873	6- 1.74 [47/64]	1953	6- 4.89 [57/64]	2033	6- 8.04 [3/64]	2113	6-11.19 [3/16]	2193	7- 2.34 [11/32]
1714	5- 7.48 [31/64]	1794	5-10.63 [5/8]	1874	6- 1.78 [25/32]	1954	6- 4.93 [59/64]	2034	6- 8.08 [5/64]	2114	6-11.23 [15/64]	2194	7- 2.38 [3/8]
1715	5- 7.52 [33/64]	1795	5-10.67 [43/64]	1875	6- 1.82 [13/16]	1955	6- 4.97 [31/32]	2035	6- 8.12 [1/8]	2115	6-11.27 [17/64]	2195	7- 2.42 [27/64]
1716	5- 7.56 [9/16]	1796	5-10.71 [45/64]	1876	6- 1.86 [55/64]	1956	6- 5.01 [1/64]	2036	6- 8.18 [5/32]	2116	6-11.31 [5/16]	2196	7- 2.46 [29/64]
1717	5- 7.60 [19/32]	1797	5-10.75 [3/4]	1877	6- 1.90 [57/64]	1957	6- 5.05 [3/64]	2037	6- 8.20 [13/64]	2117	6-11.35 [11/32]	2197	7- 2.50 [1/2]
1718	5- 7.64 [41/64]	1798	5-10.79 [25/32]	1878	6- 1.94 [15/16]	1958	6- 5.09 [3/32]	2038	6- 8.24 [15/64]	2118	6-11.39 [25/64]	2198	7- 2.54 [17/32]
1719	5- 7.68 [43/64]	1799	5-10.83 [53/64]	1879	6- 1.98 [31/32]	1959	6- 5.13 [1/8]	2039	6- 8.28 [9/32]	2119	6-11.43 [27/64]	2199	7- 2.57 [37/64]
1720	5- 7.72 [23/32]	1800	5-10.87 [55/64]	1880	6- 2.02 [1/64]	1960	6- 5.17 [11/64]	2040	6- 8.31 [5/16]	2120	6-11.46 [15/32]	2200	7- 2.61 [39/64]
1721	5- 7.76 [3/4]	1801	5-10.91 [29/32]	1881	6- 2.06 [1/16]	1961	6- 5.20 [13/64]	2041	6- 8.35 [23/64]	2121	6-11.50 [1/2]	2201	7- 2.65 [21/32]
1722	5- 7.80 [51/64]	1802	5-10.94 [15/16]	1882	6- 2.09 [3/32]	1962	6- 5.24 [1/4]	2042	6- 8.38 [25/64]	2122	6-11.54 [35/64]	2202	7- 2.69 [11/16]
1723	5- 7.83 [53/64]	1803	5-10.98 [63/64]	1883	6- 2.13 [9/64]	1963	6- 5.28 [9/32]	2043	6- 8.43 [7/16]	2123	6-11.58 [37/64]	2203	7- 2.73 [47/64]
1724	5- 7.87 [7/8]	1804	5-11.02 [1/32]	1884	6- 2.17 [11/64]	1964	6- 5.32 [21/64]	2044	6- 8.47 [15/32]	2124	6-11.62 [5/8]	2204	7- 2.77 [49/64]
1725	5- 7.91 [29/32]	1805	5-11.06 [1/16]	1885	6- 2.21 [7/32]	1965	6- 5.36 [23/64]	2045	6- 8.51 [33/64]	2125	6-11.66 [21/32]	2205	7- 2.81 [13/16]
1726	5- 7.95 [61/64]	1806	5-11.10 [7/64]	1886	6- 2.25 [1/4]	1966	6- 5.40 [13/32]	2046	6- 8.55 [35/64]	2126	6-11.70 [45/64]	2206	7- 2.85 [27/32]
1727	5- 7.99 [63/64]	1807	5-11.14 [9/64]	1887	6- 2.29 [19/64]	1967	6- 5.44 [7/16]	2047	6- 8.58 [19/32]	2127	6-11.74 [47/64]	2207	7- 2.89 [57/64]
1728	5- 8.03 [1/32]	1808	5-11.18 [3/16]	1888	6- 2.33 [21/64]	1968	6- 5.48 [31/64]	2048	6- 8.63 [5/8]	2128	6-11.78 [25/32]	2208	7- 2.93 [59/64]
1729	5- 8.07 [5/64]	1809	5-11.22 [7/32]	1889	6- 2.37 [3/8]	1969	6- 5.52 [33/64]	2049	6- 8.67 [43/64]	2129	6-11.82 [13/16]	2209	7- 2.97 [31/32]
1730	5- 8.11 [7/64]	1810	5-11.26 [17/64]	1890	6- 2.41 [13/32]	1970	6- 5.56 [9/16]	2050	6- 8.71 [45/64]	2130	6-11.86 [55/64]	2210	7- 3.01 [1/64]
1731	5- 8.15 [5/32]	1811	5-11.30 [19/64]	1891	6- 2.45 [29/64]	1971	6- 5.60 [19/32]	2051	6- 8.75 [3/4]	2131	6-11.90 [57/64]	2211	7- 3.05 [3/64]
1732	5- 8.19 [3/16]	1812	5-11.34 [11/32]	1892	6- 2.49 [31/64]	1972	6- 5.64 [41/64]	2052	6- 8.79 [25/32]	2132	6-11.94 [15/16]	2212	7- 3.09 [3/32]
1733	5- 8.23 [15/64]	1813	5-11.38 [3/8]	1893	6- 2.53 [17/32]	1973	6- 5.68 [43/64]	2053	6- 8.83 [53/64]	2133	6-11.98 [31/32]	2213	7- 3.13 [1/8]
1734	5- 8.27 [17/64]	1814	5-11.42 [27/64]	1894	6- 2.57 [9/16]	1974	6- 5.72 [23/32]	2054	6- 8.87 [55/64]	2134	7- 0.02 [1/64]	2214	7- 3.17 [11/64]
1735	5- 8.31 [5/16]	1815	5-11.46 [29/64]	1895	6- 2.61 [39/64]	1975	6- 5.76 [3/4]	2055	6- 8.91 [29/32]	2135	7- 0.06 [1/16]	2215	7- 3.20 [13/64]
1736	5- 8.35 [11/32]	1816	5-11.50 [1/2]	1896	6- 2.65 [41/64]	1976	6- 5.80 [51/64]	2056	6- 8.94 [15/16]	2136	7- 0.09 [3/32]	2216	7- 3.24 [1/4]
1737	5- 8.39 [25/64]	1817	5-11.54 [17/32]	1897	6- 2.69 [11/16]	1977	6- 5.83 [53/64]	2057	6- 8.98 [63/64]	2137	7- 0.13 [9/64]	2217	7- 3.28 [9/32]
1738	5- 8.43 [27/64]	1818											

# MILLIMETERS CONVERTED TO FEET AND INCHES

# TABLES M-3

mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)
1121	3- 8.13 [9/64]	1201	3-11.28 [9/32]	1281	4- 2.43 [7/16]	1361	4- 5.58 [37/64]	1441	4- 8.73 [47/64]	1521	4-11.88 [7/8]	1601	5- 3.03 [1/32]
1122	3- 8.17 [11/64]	1202	3-11.32 [21/64]	1282	4- 2.47 [15/32]	1362	4- 5.62 [5/8]	1442	4- 8.77 [49/64]	1522	4-11.92 [59/64]	1602	5- 3.07 [5/64]
1123	3- 8.21 [7/32]	1203	3-11.36 [23/64]	1283	4- 2.51 [33/64]	1363	4- 5.66 [21/32]	1443	4- 8.81 [13/16]	1523	4-11.96 [61/64]	1603	5- 3.11 [7/64]
1124	3- 8.25 [1/4]	1204	3-11.40 [13/32]	1284	4- 2.55 [35/64]	1364	4- 5.70 [45/64]	1444	4- 8.85 [27/32]	1524	5- 0.00	1604	5- 3.15 [5/32]
1125	3- 8.29 [19/64]	1205	3-11.44 [7/16]	1285	4- 2.59 [19/32]	1365	4- 5.74 [47/64]	1445	4- 8.89 [57/64]	1525	5- 0.04 [3/64]	1605	5- 3.19 [3/16]
1126	3- 8.33 [21/64]	1206	3-11.48 [31/64]	1286	4- 2.63 [5/8]	1366	4- 5.78 [25/32]	1446	4- 8.93 [59/64]	1526	5- 0.08 [5/64]	1606	5- 3.23 [15/64]
1127	3- 8.37 [3/8]	1207	3-11.52 [33/64]	1287	4- 2.67 [43/64]	1367	4- 5.82 [13/16]	1447	4- 8.97 [31/32]	1527	5- 0.12 [1/8]	1607	5- 3.27 [17/64]
1128	3- 8.41 [13/32]	1208	3-11.56 [9/16]	1288	4- 2.71 [45/64]	1368	4- 5.86 [55/64]	1448	4- 9.01 [1/64]	1528	5- 0.16 [5/32]	1608	5- 3.3 [5/16]
1129	3- 8.45 [29/64]	1209	3-11.60 [19/32]	1289	4- 2.75 [3/4]	1369	4- 5.90 [57/64]	1449	4- 9.05 [3/64]	1529	5- 0.20 [13/64]	1609	5- 3.35 [11/32]
1130	3- 8.49 [31/64]	1210	3-11.64 [41/64]	1290	4- 2.79 [25/32]	1370	4- 5.94 [15/16]	1450	4- 9.09 [3/32]	1530	5- 0.24 [15/64]	1610	5- 3.39 [25/64]
1131	3- 8.53 [17/32]	1211	3-11.68 [43/64]	1291	4- 2.83 [53/64]	1371	4- 5.98 [31/32]	1451	4- 9.13 [1/8]	1531	5- 0.28 [9/32]	1611	5- 3.43 [27/64]
1132	3- 8.57 [9/16]	1212	3-11.72 [23/32]	1292	4- 2.87 [55/64]	1372	4- 6.02 [1/64]	1452	4- 9.17 [11/64]	1532	5- 0.31 [5/16]	1612	5- 3.46 [15/32]
1133	3- 8.61 [39/64]	1213	3-11.76 [3/4]	1293	4- 2.91 [29/32]	1373	4- 6.06 [1/16]	1453	4- 9.20 [13/64]	1533	5- 0.35 [23/64]	1613	5- 3.50 [1/2]
1134	3- 8.65 [41/64]	1214	3-11.80 [51/64]	1294	4- 2.94 [15/16]	1374	4- 6.09 [3/32]	1454	4- 9.24 [1/4]	1534	5- 0.39 [25/64]	1614	5- 3.54 [35/64]
1135	3- 8.69 [11/16]	1215	3-11.83 [53/64]	1295	4- 2.98 [63/64]	1375	4- 6.13 [9/64]	1455	4- 9.28 [39/32]	1535	5- 0.43 [7/16]	1615	5- 3.58 [37/64]
1136	3- 8.72 [23/32]	1216	3-11.87 [7/8]	1296	4- 3.02 [1/32]	1376	4- 6.17 [11/64]	1456	4- 9.32 [21/64]	1536	5- 0.47 [15/32]	1616	5- 3.62 [5/8]
1137	3- 8.76 [49/64]	1217	3-11.91 [29/32]	1297	4- 3.06 [1/16]	1377	4- 6.21 [7/32]	1457	4- 9.36 [23/64]	1537	5- 0.51 [33/64]	1617	5- 3.66 [21/32]
1138	3- 8.80 [51/64]	1218	3-11.95 [61/64]	1298	4- 3.10 [7/64]	1378	4- 6.25 [1/4]	1458	4- 9.40 [13/32]	1538	5- 0.55 [35/64]	1618	5- 3.70 [45/64]
1139	3- 8.84 [27/32]	1219	3-11.99 [63/64]	1299	4- 3.14 [9/64]	1379	4- 6.29 [19/64]	1459	4- 9.44 [7/16]	1539	5- 0.59 [19/32]	1619	5- 3.74 [47/64]
1140	3- 8.88 [7/8]	1220	4- 0.03 [1/32]	1300	4- 3.18 [3/16]	1380	4- 6.33 [21/64]	1460	4- 9.48 [31/64]	1540	5- 0.63 [5/8]	1620	5- 3.78 [25/32]
1141	3- 8.92 [59/64]	1221	4- 0.07 [5/64]	1301	4- 3.22 [7/32]	1381	4- 6.37 [3/8]	1461	4- 9.52 [33/64]	1541	5- 0.67 [43/64]	1621	5- 3.82 [13/16]
1142	3- 8.96 [61/64]	1222	4- 0.11 [7/64]	1302	4- 3.26 [17/64]	1382	4- 6.41 [13/32]	1462	4- 9.56 [9/16]	1542	5- 0.71 [45/64]	1622	5- 3.86 [55/64]
1143	3- 9.00	1223	4- 0.15 [53/32]	1303	4- 3.30 [19/64]	1383	4- 6.45 [29/64]	1463	4- 9.60 [19/32]	1543	5- 0.75 [3/4]	1623	5- 3.90 [57/64]
1144	3- 9.04 [3/64]	1224	4- 0.19 [3/16]	1304	4- 3.34 [11/32]	1384	4- 6.49 [31/64]	1464	4- 9.64 [41/64]	1544	5- 0.79 [25/32]	1624	5- 3.94 [15/16]
1145	3- 9.08 [5/64]	1225	4- 0.23 [15/64]	1305	4- 3.38 [3/8]	1385	4- 6.53 [17/32]	1465	4- 9.68 [43/64]	1545	5- 0.83 [53/64]	1625	5- 3.98 [31/32]
1146	3- 9.12 [1/8]	1226	4- 0.27 [17/64]	1306	4- 3.42 [27/64]	1386	4- 6.57 [9/16]	1466	4- 9.72 [23/32]	1546	5- 0.87 [55/64]	1626	5- 4.02 [1/64]
1147	3- 9.16 [5/32]	1227	4- 0.31 [5/16]	1307	4- 3.46 [29/64]	1387	4- 6.61 [39/64]	1467	4- 9.76 [3/4]	1547	5- 0.91 [29/32]	1627	5- 4.06 [1/16]
1148	3- 9.20 [13/64]	1228	4- 0.35 [11/32]	1308	4- 3.50 [1/2]	1388	4- 6.65 [41/64]	1468	4- 9.80 [51/64]	1548	5- 0.94 [15/16]	1628	5- 4.09 [3/32]
1149	3- 9.24 [15/64]	1229	4- 0.39 [25/64]	1309	4- 3.54 [17/32]	1389	4- 6.69 [11/16]	1469	4- 9.83 [53/64]	1549	5- 0.98 [63/64]	1629	5- 4.13 [9/64]
1150	3- 9.28 [9/32]	1230	4- 0.43 [27/64]	1310	4- 3.57 [37/64]	1390	4- 6.72 [23/32]	1470	4- 9.87 [7/8]	1550	5- 1.02 [1/32]	1630	5- 4.17 [11/64]
1151	3- 9.31 [5/16]	1231	4- 0.46 [15/32]	1311	4- 3.61 [39/64]	1391	4- 6.76 [49/64]	1471	4- 9.91 [29/32]	1551	5- 1.06 [1/16]	1631	5- 4.21 [7/32]
1152	3- 9.35 [23/64]	1232	4- 0.50 [1/2]	1312	4- 3.65 [21/32]	1392	4- 6.80 [51/64]	1472	4- 9.95 [61/64]	1552	5- 1.10 [7/64]	1632	5- 4.25 [1/4]
1153	3- 9.39 [25/64]	1233	4- 0.54 [35/64]	1313	4- 3.69 [11/16]	1393	4- 6.84 [27/32]	1473	4- 9.99 [63/64]	1553	5- 1.14 [9/64]	1633	5- 4.29 [19/64]
1154	3- 9.43 [7/16]	1234	4- 0.58 [37/64]	1314	4- 3.73 [47/64]	1394	4- 6.88 [7/8]	1474	4- 10.03 [1/32]	1554	5- 1.18 [3/16]	1634	5- 4.33 [21/64]
1155	3- 9.47 [15/32]	1235	4- 0.62 [5/8]	1315	4- 3.77 [49/64]	1395	4- 6.92 [59/64]	1475	4- 10.07 [5/64]	1555	5- 1.22 [7/32]	1635	5- 4.37 [3/8]
1156	3- 9.51 [33/64]	1236	4- 0.66 [21/32]	1316	4- 3.81 [13/16]	1396	4- 6.96 [61/64]	1476	4- 10.11 [7/64]	1556	5- 1.26 [17/64]	1636	5- 4.41 [13/32]
1157	3- 9.55 [35/64]	1237	4- 0.70 [45/64]	1317	4- 3.85 [27/32]	1397	4- 7.00	1477	4- 10.15 [5/32]	1557	5- 1.30 [19/64]	1637	5- 4.45 [29/64]
1158	3- 9.59 [19/32]	1238	4- 0.74 [47/64]	1318	4- 3.89 [57/64]	1398	4- 7.04 [3/64]	1478	4- 10.19 [3/16]	1558	5- 1.34 [11/32]	1638	5- 4.49 [31/64]
1159	3- 9.63 [5/8]	1239	4- 0.78 [25/32]	1319	4- 3.93 [59/64]	1399	4- 7.08 [5/64]	1479	4- 10.23 [15/64]	1559	5- 1.38 [3/8]	1639	5- 4.53 [17/32]
1160	3- 9.67 [43/64]	1240	4- 0.82 [13/16]	1320	4- 3.97 [31/32]	1400	4- 7.12 [1/8]	1480	4- 10.27 [17/64]	1560	5- 1.42 [27/64]	1640	5- 4.57 [9/16]
1161	3- 9.71 [45/64]	1241	4- 0.86 [55/64]	1321	4- 4.01 [1/64]	1401	4- 7.16 [5/32]	1481	4- 10.31 [5/16]	1561	5- 1.46 [29/64]	1641	5- 4.61 [39/64]
1162	3- 9.75 [3/4]	1242	4- 0.90 [57/64]	1322	4- 4.05 [3/64]	1402	4- 7.20 [13/64]	1482	4- 10.35 [11/32]	1562	5- 1.50 [1/2]	1642	5- 4.65 [41/64]
1163	3- 9.79 [25/32]	1243	4- 0.94 [15/16]	1323	4- 4.09 [3/32]	1403	4- 7.24 [15/64]	1483	4- 10.39 [25/64]	1563	5- 1.54 [17/32]	1643	5- 4.69 [11/16]
1164	3- 9.83 [53/64]	1244	4- 0.98 [31/32]	1324	4- 4.13 [1/8]	1404	4- 7.28 [9/32]	1484	4- 10.43 [27/64]	1564	5- 1.57 [37/64]	1644	5- 4.72 [23/32]
1165	3- 9.87 [55/64]	1245	4- 1.02 [1/64]	1325	4- 4.17 [11/64]	1405	4- 7.31 [5/16]	1485	4- 10.46 [15/32]	1565	5- 1.61 [39/64]	1645	5- 4.76 [49/64]
1166	3- 9.91 [29/32]	1246	4- 1.06 [1/16]	1326	4- 4.20 [13/64]	1406	4- 7.35 [23/64]	1486	4- 10.50 [1/2]	1566	5- 1.65 [21/32]	1646	5- 4.80 [51/64]
1167	3- 9.94 [15/16]	1247	4- 1.09 [3/32]	1327	4- 4.24 [1/4]	1407	4- 7.39 [25/64]	1487	4- 10.54 [35/64]	1567	5- 1.69 [11/16]	1647	5- 4.84 [27/32]
1168	3- 9.98 [63/64]	1248	4- 1.13 [9/64]	1328	4- 4.28 [9/32]	1408	4- 7.43 [7/16]	1488	4- 10.58 [37/64]	1568	5- 1.73 [47/64]	1648	5- 4.88 [7/8]
1169	3- 10.02 [1/32]	1249	4- 1.17 [11/64]	1329	4- 4.32 [21/64]	1409	4- 7.47 [15/32]	1489	4- 10.63 [5/8]	1569	5- 1.77 [49/64]	1649	5- 4.92 [59/64]
1170	3- 10.06 [1/16]	1250	4- 1.21 [7/32]	1330	4- 4.36 [23/64]	1410	4- 7.51 [33/64]	1490	4- 10.66 [21/32]	1570	5- 1.81 [13/16]	1650	5- 4.96 [61/64]
1171	3- 10.10 [7/64]	1251	4- 1.25 [1/4]	1331	4- 4.40 [13/32]	1411	4- 7.55 [35/64]	1491	4- 10.70 [45/64]	1571	5- 1.85 [27/32]	1651	5- 5.00
1172	3- 10.14 [9/64]	1252	4- 1.29 [19/64]	1332	4- 4.44 [7/16]	1412	4- 7.59 [19/32]	1492	4- 10.74 [47/64]	1572	5- 1.89 [57/64]	1652	5- 5.04 [3/64]
1173	3- 10.18 [3/16]	1253	4- 1.33 [21/64]	1333	4- 4.48 [31/64]	1413	4- 7.63 [5/8]	1493	4- 10.78 [25/32]	1573	5- 1.93 [59/64]	1653	5- 5.08 [5/64]
1174	3- 10.22 [7/32]	1254	4- 1.37 [3/8]	1334	4- 4.52 [33/64]	1414	4- 7.67 [43/64]	1494	4- 10.82 [13/16]	1574	5- 1.97 [31/32]	1654	5- 5.12 [1/8]
1175	3- 10.26 [17/64]	1255	4- 1.41 [13/32]	1335	4- 4.56 [9/16]	1415	4- 7.71 [45/64]	1495	4- 10.86 [55/64]	1575	5- 2.01 [1/64]	1655	5- 5.16 [53/2]
1176	3- 10.30 [19/64]	1256	4- 1.45 [29/64]	1336	4- 4.60 [19/32]	1416	4- 7.75 [3/4]	1496	4- 10.90 [57/64]	1576	5- 2.05 [3/64]	1656	5- 5.20 [13/64]
1177	3- 10.34 [11/32]	1257	4- 1.49 [31/64]	1337	4- 4.64 [41/64]	1417	4- 7.79 [25/32]	1497	4- 10.94 [15/16]	1577	5- 2.09 [3/32]	1657	5- 5.24 [15/64]
1178													

# MILLIMETERS CONVERTED TO FEET AND INCHES

# TABLES M-3

mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)
561	1-10.09 [3/32]	641	2- 1.24 [15/64]	721	2- 4.39 [25/64]	801	2- 7.54 [17/32]	881	2-10.69 [11/16]	961	3- 1.83 [53/64]	1041	3- 4.98 [63/64]
562	1-10.13 [1/8]	642	2- 1.28 [9/32]	722	2- 4.43 [27/64]	802	2- 7.57 [37/64]	882	2-10.72 [23/32]	962	3- 1.87 [7/8]	1042	3- 5.02 [1/32]
563	1-10.17 [11/64]	643	2- 1.31 [5/16]	723	2- 4.46 [15/32]	803	2- 7.61 [39/64]	883	2-10.76 [49/64]	963	3- 1.91 [29/32]	1043	3- 5.06 [1/16]
564	1-10.20 [13/64]	644	2- 1.35 [23/64]	724	2- 4.50 [1/2]	804	2- 7.65 [21/32]	884	2-10.80 [51/64]	964	3- 1.95 [61/64]	1044	3- 5.10 [7/64]
565	1-10.24 [1/4]	645	2- 1.39 [25/64]	725	2- 4.54 [35/64]	805	2- 7.69 [11/16]	885	2-10.84 [27/32]	965	3- 1.99 [63/64]	1045	3- 5.14 [9/64]
566	1-10.28 [9/32]	646	2- 1.43 [7/16]	726	2- 4.58 [37/64]	806	2- 7.73 [47/64]	886	2-10.88 [7/8]	966	3- 2.03 [1/32]	1046	3- 5.18 [3/16]
567	1-10.32 [21/64]	647	2- 1.47 [15/32]	727	2- 4.62 [5/8]	807	2- 7.77 [49/64]	887	2-10.92 [59/64]	967	3- 2.07 [5/64]	1047	3- 5.22 [7/32]
568	1-10.36 [23/64]	648	2- 1.51 [33/64]	728	2- 4.66 [21/32]	808	2- 7.81 [13/16]	888	2-10.96 [61/64]	968	3- 2.11 [7/64]	1048	3- 5.26 [17/64]
569	1-10.40 [13/32]	649	2- 1.55 [35/64]	729	2- 4.70 [45/64]	809	2- 7.85 [27/32]	889	2-11.00	969	3- 2.15 [5/32]	1049	3- 5.30 [19/64]
570	1-10.44 [7/16]	650	2- 1.59 [19/32]	730	2- 4.74 [47/64]	810	2- 7.89 [57/64]	890	2-11.04 [3/64]	970	3- 2.19 [3/16]	1050	3- 5.34 [11/32]
571	1-10.48 [31/64]	651	2- 1.63 [5/8]	731	2- 4.78 [25/32]	811	2- 7.93 [59/64]	891	2-11.08 [5/64]	971	3- 2.23 [15/64]	1051	3- 5.38 [3/8]
572	1-10.52 [33/64]	652	2- 1.67 [43/64]	732	2- 4.82 [13/16]	812	2- 7.97 [31/32]	892	2-11.12 [1/8]	972	3- 2.27 [17/64]	1052	3- 5.42 [27/64]
573	1-10.56 [9/16]	653	2- 1.71 [45/64]	733	2- 4.86 [55/64]	813	2- 8.01 [1/4]	893	2-11.16 [5/32]	973	3- 2.31 [5/16]	1053	3- 5.46 [29/64]
574	1-10.60 [19/32]	654	2- 1.75 [3/4]	734	2- 4.90 [57/64]	814	2- 8.05 [3/64]	894	2-11.20 [13/64]	974	3- 2.35 [11/32]	1054	3- 5.50 [1/2]
575	1-10.64 [41/64]	655	2- 1.79 [25/32]	735	2- 4.94 [15/16]	815	2- 8.09 [3/32]	895	2-11.24 [15/64]	975	3- 2.39 [25/64]	1055	3- 5.54 [17/32]
576	1-10.68 [43/64]	656	2- 1.83 [53/64]	736	2- 4.98 [31/32]	816	2- 8.13 [1/8]	896	2-11.28 [9/32]	976	3- 2.43 [27/64]	1056	3- 5.57 [37/64]
577	1-10.72 [23/32]	657	2- 1.87 [55/64]	737	2- 5.02 [1/64]	817	2- 8.17 [11/64]	897	2-11.31 [5/16]	977	3- 2.46 [15/32]	1057	3- 5.61 [39/64]
578	1-10.76 [3/4]	658	2- 1.91 [29/32]	738	2- 5.06 [1/16]	818	2- 8.20 [13/64]	898	2-11.35 [23/64]	978	3- 2.50 [1/2]	1058	3- 5.65 [21/32]
579	1-10.80 [51/64]	659	2- 1.94 [15/16]	739	2- 5.09 [3/32]	819	2- 8.24 [1/4]	899	2-11.39 [25/64]	979	3- 2.54 [35/64]	1059	3- 5.69 [11/16]
580	1-10.83 [53/64]	660	2- 1.98 [63/64]	740	2- 5.13 [9/64]	820	2- 8.28 [9/32]	900	2-11.43 [7/16]	980	3- 2.58 [37/64]	1060	3- 5.73 [47/64]
581	1-10.87 [7/8]	661	2- 2.02 [1/32]	741	2- 5.17 [11/64]	821	2- 8.32 [21/64]	901	2-11.47 [15/32]	981	3- 2.62 [5/8]	1061	3- 5.77 [49/64]
582	1-10.91 [29/32]	662	2- 2.06 [1/16]	742	2- 5.21 [7/32]	822	2- 8.36 [23/64]	902	2-11.51 [33/64]	982	3- 2.66 [21/32]	1062	3- 5.81 [13/16]
583	1-10.95 [61/64]	663	2- 2.10 [7/64]	743	2- 5.25 [1/4]	823	2- 8.40 [13/32]	903	2-11.55 [35/64]	983	3- 2.70 [45/64]	1063	3- 5.85 [27/32]
584	1-10.99 [63/64]	664	2- 2.14 [9/64]	744	2- 5.29 [19/64]	824	2- 8.44 [7/16]	904	2-11.59 [19/32]	984	3- 2.74 [47/64]	1064	3- 5.89 [57/64]
585	1-11.03 [1/32]	665	2- 2.18 [3/16]	745	2- 5.33 [21/64]	825	2- 8.48 [31/64]	905	2-11.63 [5/8]	985	3- 2.78 [25/32]	1065	3- 5.93 [59/64]
586	1-11.07 [5/64]	666	2- 2.22 [7/32]	746	2- 5.37 [3/8]	826	2- 8.52 [33/64]	906	2-11.67 [43/64]	986	3- 2.82 [13/16]	1066	3- 5.97 [31/32]
587	1-11.11 [7/64]	667	2- 2.26 [17/64]	747	2- 5.41 [13/32]	827	2- 8.56 [9/16]	907	2-11.71 [45/64]	987	3- 2.86 [55/64]	1067	3- 6.01 [1/64]
588	1-11.15 [53/32]	668	2- 2.30 [19/64]	748	2- 5.45 [29/64]	828	2- 8.60 [19/32]	908	2-11.75 [3/4]	988	3- 2.90 [57/64]	1068	3- 6.05 [3/64]
589	1-11.19 [3/16]	669	2- 2.34 [11/32]	749	2- 5.49 [31/64]	829	2- 8.64 [41/64]	909	2-11.79 [25/32]	989	3- 2.94 [15/16]	1069	3- 6.09 [3/32]
590	1-11.23 [15/64]	670	2- 2.38 [3/8]	750	2- 5.53 [17/32]	830	2- 8.68 [43/64]	910	2-11.83 [53/64]	990	3- 2.98 [31/32]	1070	3- 6.13 [1/8]
591	1-11.27 [17/64]	671	2- 2.42 [27/64]	751	2- 5.57 [9/16]	831	2- 8.72 [23/32]	911	2-11.87 [55/64]	991	3- 3.02 [1/64]	1071	3- 6.17 [11/64]
592	1-11.31 [5/16]	672	2- 2.46 [29/64]	752	2- 5.61 [39/64]	832	2- 8.76 [3/4]	912	2-11.91 [29/32]	992	3- 3.06 [1/16]	1072	3- 6.20 [13/64]
593	1-11.35 [11/32]	673	2- 2.50 [1/2]	753	2- 5.65 [41/64]	833	2- 8.80 [51/64]	913	2-11.94 [15/16]	993	3- 3.09 [3/32]	1073	3- 6.24 [1/4]
594	1-11.39 [25/64]	674	2- 2.54 [17/32]	754	2- 5.69 [11/16]	834	2- 8.83 [53/64]	914	2-11.98 [63/64]	994	3- 3.13 [9/64]	1074	3- 6.28 [9/32]
595	1-11.43 [27/64]	675	2- 2.57 [37/64]	755	2- 5.72 [23/32]	835	2- 8.87 [7/8]	915	3- 0.02 [1/32]	995	3- 3.17 [11/64]	1075	3- 6.32 [21/64]
596	1-11.46 [15/32]	676	2- 2.61 [39/64]	756	2- 5.76 [49/64]	836	2- 8.91 [29/32]	916	3- 0.06 [1/16]	996	3- 3.21 [7/32]	1076	3- 6.36 [23/64]
597	1-11.50 [1/2]	677	2- 2.65 [21/32]	757	2- 5.80 [51/64]	837	2- 8.95 [61/64]	917	3- 0.10 [7/64]	997	3- 3.25 [1/4]	1077	3- 6.40 [13/32]
598	1-11.54 [35/64]	678	2- 2.69 [11/16]	758	2- 5.84 [27/32]	838	2- 8.99 [63/64]	918	3- 0.14 [9/64]	998	3- 3.29 [19/64]	1078	3- 6.44 [7/16]
599	1-11.58 [37/64]	679	2- 2.73 [47/64]	759	2- 5.88 [7/8]	839	2- 9.03 [1/32]	919	3- 0.18 [3/16]	999	3- 3.33 [21/64]	1079	3- 6.48 [31/64]
600	1-11.62 [5/8]	680	2- 2.77 [49/64]	760	2- 5.92 [59/64]	840	2- 9.07 [5/64]	920	3- 0.22 [7/32]	1000	3- 3.37 [3/8]	1080	3- 6.52 [33/64]
601	1-11.66 [21/32]	681	2- 2.81 [13/16]	761	2- 5.96 [61/64]	841	2- 9.11 [7/64]	921	3- 0.26 [17/64]	1001	3- 3.41 [13/32]	1081	3- 6.56 [9/16]
602	1-11.70 [45/64]	682	2- 2.85 [27/32]	762	2- 6.00	842	2- 9.15 [5/32]	922	3- 0.30 [19/64]	1002	3- 3.45 [29/64]	1082	3- 6.60 [19/32]
603	1-11.74 [47/64]	683	2- 2.89 [57/64]	763	2- 6.04 [3/64]	843	2- 9.19 [3/16]	923	3- 0.34 [11/32]	1003	3- 3.49 [31/64]	1083	3- 6.64 [41/64]
604	1-11.78 [25/32]	684	2- 2.93 [59/64]	764	2- 6.08 [5/64]	844	2- 9.23 [15/64]	924	3- 0.38 [3/8]	1004	3- 3.53 [17/32]	1084	3- 6.68 [43/64]
605	1-11.82 [13/16]	685	2- 2.97 [31/32]	765	2- 6.12 [1/8]	845	2- 9.27 [17/64]	925	3- 0.42 [27/64]	1005	3- 3.57 [9/16]	1085	3- 6.72 [23/32]
606	1-11.86 [55/64]	686	2- 3.01 [1/64]	766	2- 6.16 [5/32]	846	2- 9.31 [5/16]	926	3- 0.46 [29/64]	1006	3- 3.61 [39/64]	1086	3- 6.76 [3/4]
607	1-11.90 [57/64]	687	2- 3.05 [3/64]	767	2- 6.20 [13/64]	847	2- 9.35 [11/32]	927	3- 0.50 [1/2]	1007	3- 3.65 [41/64]	1087	3- 6.80 [51/64]
608	1-11.94 [15/16]	688	2- 3.09 [3/32]	768	2- 6.24 [15/64]	848	2- 9.39 [25/64]	928	3- 0.54 [17/32]	1008	3- 3.69 [11/16]	1088	3- 6.83 [53/64]
609	1-11.98 [31/32]	689	2- 3.13 [1/8]	769	2- 6.28 [9/32]	849	2- 9.43 [27/64]	929	3- 0.57 [37/64]	1009	3- 3.72 [23/32]	1089	3- 6.87 [7/8]
610	2- 0.02 [1/64]	690	2- 3.17 [11/64]	770	2- 6.31 [5/16]	850	2- 9.46 [15/32]	930	3- 0.61 [39/64]	1010	3- 3.76 [49/64]	1090	3- 6.91 [29/32]
611	2- 0.06 [1/16]	691	2- 3.20 [13/64]	771	2- 6.35 [23/64]	851	2- 9.50 [1/2]	931	3- 0.65 [21/32]	1011	3- 3.80 [51/64]	1091	3- 6.95 [61/64]
612	2- 0.09 [3/32]	692	2- 3.24 [1/4]	772	2- 6.39 [25/64]	852	2- 9.54 [35/64]	932	3- 0.69 [11/16]	1012	3- 3.84 [27/32]	1092	3- 6.99 [63/64]
613	2- 0.13 [9/64]	693	2- 3.28 [9/32]	773	2- 6.43 [7/16]	853	2- 9.58 [37/64]	933	3- 0.73 [47/64]	1013	3- 3.88 [7/8]	1093	3- 7.03 [1/32]
614	2- 0.17 [11/64]	694	2- 3.32 [21/64]	774	2- 6.47 [15/32]	854	2- 9.62 [5/8]	934	3- 0.77 [49/64]	1014	3- 3.92 [59/64]	1094	3- 7.07 [5/64]
615	2- 0.21 [7/32]	695	2- 3.36 [23/64]	775	2- 6.51 [33/64]	855	2- 9.66 [21/32]	935	3- 0.81 [13/16]	1015	3- 3.96 [61/64]	1095	3- 7.11 [7/64]
616	2- 0.25 [1/4]	696	2- 3.40 [13/32]	776	2- 6.55 [35/64]	856	2- 9.70 [45/64]	936	3- 0.85 [27/32]	1016	3- 4.00	1096	3- 7.15 [5/32]
617	2- 0.29 [19/64]	697	2- 3.44 [7/16]	777	2- 6.59 [19/32]	857	2- 9.74 [47/64]	937	3- 0.89 [57/64]	1017	3- 4.04 [3/64]	1097	3- 7.19 [3/16]
618	2- 0.33 [21/64]	698	2- 3.48 [31/64]	778	2- 6.63 [5/8]	858	2- 9.78 [25/32]	938	3- 0.93 [59/64]	1018	3- 4.08 [5/64]	1098	3- 7.23 [15/64]
619	2- 0.37 [3/8]	699	2- 3.52 [33/64]	779	2- 6.67 [43/64]	859	2- 9.82 [13/16]	939	3- 0.97 [31/32]	1019	3- 4.12 [1/8]	1099	3- 7.27 [17/6

# MILLIMETERS CONVERTED TO FEET AND INCHES

# TABLES M-3

mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)	mm	ft-in.(fraction)
1	0- 0.04 [3/64]	81	0- 3.19 [3/16]	161	0- 6.34 [11/32]	241	0- 9.49 [31/64]	321	1- 0.64 [41/64]	401	1- 3.79 [25/32]	481	1- 6.94 [15/16]
2	0- 0.08 [5/64]	82	0- 3.23 [15/64]	162	0- 6.38 [3/8]	242	0- 9.53 [17/32]	322	1- 0.68 [43/64]	402	1- 3.83 [53/64]	482	1- 6.98 [31/32]
3	0- 0.12 [1/8]	83	0- 3.27 [17/64]	163	0- 6.42 [27/64]	243	0- 9.57 [9/16]	323	1- 0.72 [23/32]	403	1- 3.87 [55/64]	483	1- 7.02 [1/64]
4	0- 0.16 [5/32]	84	0- 3.31 [5/16]	164	0- 6.46 [29/64]	244	0- 9.61 [39/64]	324	1- 0.76 [3/4]	404	1- 3.91 [29/32]	484	1- 7.08 [1/16]
5	0- 0.20 [13/64]	85	0- 3.35 [11/32]	165	0- 6.50 [1/2]	245	0- 9.65 [41/64]	325	1- 0.80 [51/64]	405	1- 3.94 [15/16]	485	1- 7.09 [3/32]
6	0- 0.24 [15/64]	86	0- 3.39 [25/64]	166	0- 6.54 [17/32]	246	0- 9.69 [11/16]	326	1- 0.83 [53/64]	406	1- 3.98 [63/64]	486	1- 7.13 [9/64]
7	0- 0.28 [9/32]	87	0- 3.43 [27/64]	167	0- 6.57 [37/64]	247	0- 9.72 [23/32]	327	1- 0.87 [7/8]	407	1- 4.02 [1/32]	487	1- 7.17 [11/64]
8	0- 0.31 [5/16]	88	0- 3.46 [15/32]	168	0- 6.61 [39/64]	248	0- 9.76 [49/64]	328	1- 0.91 [29/32]	408	1- 4.06 [1/16]	488	1- 7.21 [7/32]
9	0- 0.35 [23/64]	89	0- 3.50 [1/2]	169	0- 6.65 [21/32]	249	0- 9.80 [51/64]	329	1- 0.93 [61/64]	409	1- 4.10 [7/64]	489	1- 7.25 [1/4]
10	0- 0.39 [25/64]	90	0- 3.54 [35/64]	170	0- 6.69 [11/16]	250	0- 9.84 [27/32]	330	1- 0.99 [63/64]	410	1- 4.14 [9/64]	490	1- 7.29 [19/64]
11	0- 0.43 [7/16]	91	0- 3.58 [37/64]	171	0- 6.73 [47/64]	251	0- 9.88 [7/8]	331	1- 1.03 [1/32]	411	1- 4.18 [3/16]	491	1- 7.33 [21/64]
12	0- 0.47 [15/32]	92	0- 3.62 [5/8]	172	0- 6.77 [49/64]	252	0- 9.92 [59/64]	332	1- 1.07 [5/64]	412	1- 4.22 [7/32]	492	1- 7.37 [3/8]
13	0- 0.51 [33/64]	93	0- 3.66 [21/32]	173	0- 6.81 [13/16]	253	0- 9.96 [61/64]	333	1- 1.11 [7/64]	413	1- 4.26 [17/64]	493	1- 7.41 [13/32]
14	0- 0.55 [35/64]	94	0- 3.70 [45/64]	174	0- 6.85 [27/32]	254	0- 10.00	334	1- 1.15 [5/32]	414	1- 4.30 [19/64]	494	1- 7.45 [29/64]
15	0- 0.59 [19/32]	95	0- 3.74 [47/64]	175	0- 6.89 [57/64]	255	0- 10.04 [3/64]	335	1- 1.19 [3/16]	415	1- 4.34 [11/32]	495	1- 7.49 [31/64]
16	0- 0.63 [5/8]	96	0- 3.78 [25/32]	176	0- 6.93 [59/64]	256	0- 10.08 [5/64]	336	1- 1.23 [15/64]	416	1- 4.38 [3/8]	496	1- 7.53 [17/32]
17	0- 0.67 [43/64]	97	0- 3.82 [13/16]	177	0- 6.97 [31/32]	257	0- 10.12 [1/8]	337	1- 1.27 [17/64]	417	1- 4.42 [27/64]	497	1- 7.57 [9/16]
18	0- 0.71 [45/64]	98	0- 3.86 [55/64]	178	0- 7.01 [1/64]	258	0- 10.16 [5/32]	338	1- 1.31 [5/16]	418	1- 4.46 [29/64]	498	1- 7.61 [39/64]
19	0- 0.75 [3/4]	99	0- 3.90 [57/64]	179	0- 7.05 [3/64]	259	0- 10.20 [13/64]	339	1- 1.35 [11/32]	419	1- 4.50 [1/2]	499	1- 7.65 [41/64]
20	0- 0.79 [25/32]	100	0- 3.94 [15/16]	180	0- 7.09 [3/32]	260	0- 10.24 [15/64]	340	1- 1.39 [25/64]	420	1- 4.54 [17/32]	500	1- 7.69 [11/16]
21	0- 0.83 [53/64]	101	0- 3.98 [31/32]	181	0- 7.13 [1/8]	261	0- 10.28 [9/32]	341	1- 1.43 [27/64]	421	1- 4.57 [37/64]	501	1- 7.72 [23/32]
22	0- 0.87 [55/64]	102	0- 4.02 [1/64]	182	0- 7.17 [11/64]	262	0- 10.31 [5/16]	342	1- 1.46 [15/32]	422	1- 4.61 [39/64]	502	1- 7.76 [49/64]
23	0- 0.91 [29/32]	103	0- 4-06 [1/16]	183	0- 7.20 [13/64]	263	0- 10.35 [23/64]	343	1- 1.50 [1/2]	423	1- 4-65 [21/32]	503	1- 7.80 [51/64]
24	0- 0.94 [15/16]	104	0- 4.09 [3/32]	184	0- 7.24 [1/4]	264	0- 10.39 [25/64]	344	1- 1.54 [35/64]	424	1- 4.69 [11/16]	504	1- 7.84 [27/32]
25	0- 0.98 [63/64]	105	0- 4-13 [9/64]	185	0- 7.28 [9/32]	265	0- 10.43 [7/16]	345	1- 1.58 [37/64]	425	1- 4-73 [47/64]	505	1- 7-88 [7/8]
26	0- 1.02 [1/32]	106	0- 4-17 [11/64]	186	0- 7.32 [21/64]	266	0- 10.47 [15/32]	346	1- 1.62 [5/8]	426	1- 4-77 [49/64]	506	1- 7-92 [59/64]
27	0- 1.06 [1/16]	107	0- 4-21 [7/32]	187	0- 7.36 [23/64]	267	0- 10.51 [33/64]	347	1- 1.66 [21/32]	427	1- 4-81 [13/16]	507	1- 7-96 [61/64]
28	0- 1.10 [7/64]	108	0- 4-25 [1/4]	188	0- 7.40 [13/32]	268	0- 10.55 [35/64]	348	1- 1.70 [45/64]	428	1- 4-85 [27/32]	508	1- 8-00
29	0- 1.14 [9/64]	109	0- 4-29 [19/64]	189	0- 7.44 [7/16]	269	0- 10.59 [19/32]	349	1- 1.74 [47/64]	429	1- 4-89 [57/64]	509	1- 8-04 [3/64]
30	0- 1.18 [3/16]	110	0- 4-33 [21/64]	190	0- 7.48 [31/64]	270	0- 10.63 [5/8]	350	1- 1.78 [25/32]	430	1- 4-93 [59/64]	510	1- 8-08 [5/64]
31	0- 1.22 [7/32]	111	0- 4-37 [3/8]	191	0- 7.52 [33/64]	271	0- 10.67 [43/64]	351	1- 1.82 [13/16]	431	1- 4-97 [31/32]	511	1- 8-12 [1/8]
32	0- 1.26 [17/64]	112	0- 4-41 [13/32]	192	0- 7.56 [9/16]	272	0- 10-71 [45/64]	352	1- 1.86 [55/64]	432	1- 5-01 [1/64]	512	1- 8-16 [5/32]
33	0- 1.30 [19/64]	113	0- 4-45 [29/64]	193	0- 7.60 [19/32]	273	0- 10-75 [3/4]	353	1- 1.90 [57/64]	433	1- 5-05 [3/64]	513	1- 8-20 [13/64]
34	0- 1.34 [11/32]	114	0- 4-49 [31/64]	194	0- 7.64 [41/64]	274	0- 10-79 [25/32]	354	1- 1.94 [15/16]	434	1- 5-09 [3/32]	514	1- 8-24 [15/64]
35	0- 1.38 [3/8]	115	0- 4-53 [17/32]	195	0- 7.68 [43/64]	275	0- 10-83 [53/64]	355	1- 1.98 [31/32]	435	1- 5-13 [1/8]	515	1- 8-28 [9/32]
36	0- 1.42 [27/64]	116	0- 4-57 [9/16]	196	0- 7.72 [23/32]	276	0- 10-87 [55/64]	356	1- 2-02 [1/64]	436	1- 5-17 [11/64]	516	1- 8-31 [5/16]
37	0- 1.46 [29/64]	117	0- 4-61 [39/64]	197	0- 7.76 [3/4]	277	0- 10-91 [29/32]	357	1- 2-06 [1/16]	437	1- 5-20 [13/64]	517	1- 8-35 [23/64]
38	0- 1.50 [1/2]	118	0- 4-65 [41/64]	198	0- 7.80 [51/64]	278	0- 10-94 [15/16]	358	1- 2-09 [3/32]	438	1- 5-24 [1/4]	518	1- 8-39 [25/64]
39	0- 1.54 [17/32]	119	0- 4-69 [11/16]	199	0- 7.83 [53/64]	279	0- 10-98 [63/64]	359	1- 2-13 [9/64]	439	1- 5-28 [9/32]	519	1- 8-43 [7/16]
40	0- 1.57 [37/64]	120	0- 4-72 [23/32]	200	0- 7.87 [7/8]	280	0- 11-02 [1/32]	360	1- 2-17 [11/64]	440	1- 5-32 [21/64]	520	1- 8-47 [15/32]
41	0- 1.61 [39/64]	121	0- 4-76 [49/64]	201	0- 7.91 [29/32]	281	0- 11-06 [1/16]	361	1- 2-21 [7/32]	441	1- 5-36 [23/64]	521	1- 8-51 [33/64]
42	0- 1.65 [21/32]	122	0- 4-80 [51/64]	202	0- 7.95 [61/64]	282	0- 11-10 [7/64]	362	1- 2-25 [1/4]	442	1- 5-40 [13/32]	522	1- 8-55 [35/64]
43	0- 1.69 [11/16]	123	0- 4-84 [27/32]	203	0- 7.99 [63/64]	283	0- 11-14 [9/64]	363	1- 2-29 [19/64]	443	1- 5-44 [7/16]	523	1- 8-59 [19/32]
44	0- 1.73 [47/64]	124	0- 4-88 [7/8]	204	0- 8.03 [1/32]	284	0- 11-18 [3/16]	364	1- 2-33 [21/64]	444	1- 5-48 [31/64]	524	1- 8-63 [5/8]
45	0- 1.77 [49/64]	125	0- 4-92 [59/64]	205	0- 8.07 [5/64]	285	0- 11-22 [7/32]	365	1- 2-37 [3/8]	445	1- 5-52 [33/64]	525	1- 8-67 [43/64]
46	0- 1.81 [13/16]	126	0- 4-96 [61/64]	206	0- 8.11 [7/64]	286	0- 11-26 [17/64]	366	1- 2-41 [13/32]	446	1- 5-56 [9/16]	526	1- 8-71 [45/64]
47	0- 1.85 [27/32]	127	0- 5-00	207	0- 8.15 [5/32]	287	0- 11-30 [19/64]	367	1- 2-45 [29/64]	447	1- 5-60 [19/32]	527	1- 8-75 [3/4]
48	0- 1.89 [57/64]	128	0- 5-04 [3/64]	208	0- 8.19 [3/16]	288	0- 11-34 [11/32]	368	1- 2-49 [31/64]	448	1- 5-64 [41/64]	528	1- 8-79 [25/32]
49	0- 1.93 [59/64]	129	0- 5-08 [5/64]	209	0- 8.23 [15/64]	289	0- 11-38 [3/8]	369	1- 2-53 [17/32]	449	1- 5-68 [43/64]	529	1- 8-83 [53/64]
50	0- 1.97 [31/32]	130	0- 5-12 [1/8]	210	0- 8.27 [17/64]	290	0- 11-42 [27/64]	370	1- 2-57 [9/16]	450	1- 5-72 [23/32]	530	1- 8-87 [55/64]
51	0- 2.01 [1/64]	131	0- 5-16 [53/64]	211	0- 8.31 [5/16]	291	0- 11-46 [29/64]	371	1- 2-61 [39/64]	451	1- 5-76 [3/4]	531	1- 8-91 [29/32]
52	0- 2.05 [3/64]	132	0- 5-20 [13/64]	212	0- 8.35 [11/32]	292	0- 11-50 [1/2]	372	1- 2-65 [41/64]	452	1- 5-80 [51/64]	532	1- 8-94 [15/16]
53	0- 2.09 [3/32]	133	0- 5-24 [15/64]	213	0- 8.39 [25/64]	293	0- 11-54 [17/32]	373	1- 2-69 [11/16]	453	1- 5-83 [53/64]	533	1- 8-98 [63/64]
54	0- 2.13 [1/8]	134	0- 5-28 [9/32]	214	0- 8.43 [27/64]	294	0- 11-57 [37/64]	374	1- 2-72 [23/32]	454	1- 5-87 [7/8]	534	1- 9-02 [1/32]
55	0- 2.17 [11/64]	135	0- 5-31 [5/16]	215	0- 8.46 [15/32]	295	0- 11-61 [39/64]	375	1- 2-76 [49/64]	455	1- 5-91 [29/32]	535	1- 9-06 [1/16]
56	0- 2.20 [13/64]	136	0- 5-35 [23/64]	216	0- 8.50 [1/2]	296	0- 11-65 [21/32]	376	1- 2-80 [51/64]	456	1- 5-95 [61/64]	536	1- 9-10 [7/64]
57	0- 2.24 [1/4]	137	0- 5-39 [25/64]	217	0- 8.54 [35/64]	297	0- 11-69 [11/16]	377	1- 2-84 [27/32]	457	1- 5-99 [63/64]	537	1- 9-14 [9/64]
58	0- 2.28 [9/32]	138	0- 5-43 [7/16]	218	0- 8.58 [37/64]	298	0- 11-73 [47/64]	378	1- 2-88 [7/8]	458	1- 6-03 [1/32]	538	1- 9-18 [3/16]
59	0- 2.32 [21/64]	139	0- 5-47 [15/32]	219	0- 8.62 [5/8]	299	0- 11-77 [49/64]	379	1- 2-92 [59/64]	459	1- 6-07 [5/64]	539	1- 9-22 [7/32]
60	0- 2.36 [23/64]	140	0- 5-51 [33/64]	220	0- 8.66 [21/32]	300	0- 11-81 [13/16]	380</					

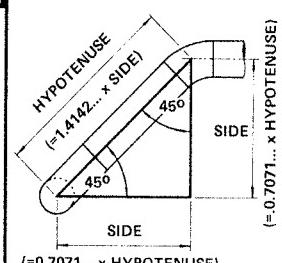
# MEASUREMENTS

# TABLES M-2

## HYPOTENUSE FOR 45° TRIANGLES

SIDE	HYPOTENUSE	SIDE	HYPOTENUSE	SIDE	HYPOTENUSE	SIDE	HYPOTENUSE
0 0-1/16	0 0-1/16	0 3-3/16	0 4-1/2	0 6-5/16	0 8-15/16	0 9-7/16	0 13-3/8
0 0-1/8	0 0-3/16	0 3-1/4	0 4-5/8	0 6-3/8	0 9	0 9-1/2	0 13-7/16
0 0-3/16	0 0-1/4	0 3-5/16	0 4-11/16	0 6-7/16	0 9-1/8	0 9-9/16	0 13-1/2
0 0-1/4	0 0-3/8	0 3-3/8	0 4-3/4	0 6-1/2	0 9-3/16	0 9-5/8	0 13-5/8
0 0-5/16	0 0-7/16	0 3-7/16	0 4-7/8	0 6-9/16	0 9-1/4	0 9-11/16	0 13-11/16
0 0-3/8	0 0-1/2	0 3-1/2	0 4-15/16	0 6-5/8	0 9-3/8	0 9-3/4	0 13-13/16
0 0-7/16	0 0-5/8	0 3-9/16	0 5-1/16	0 6-11/16	0 9-7/16	0 9-13/16	0 13-7/8
0 0-1/2	0 0-11/16	0 3-5/8	0 5-1/8	0 6-3/4	0 9-9/16	0 9-7/8	0 13-15/16
0 0-9/16	0 0-13/16	0 3-11/16	0 5-3/16	0 6-13/16	0 9-5/8	0 9-15/16	0 14-1/16
0 0-5/8	0 0-7/8	0 3-3/4	0 5-5/16	0 6-7/8	0 9-3/4	10	0 14-1/8
0 0-11/16	0 1	0 3-13/16	0 5-3/8	0 6-15/16	0 9-13/16	0 10-1/16	0 14-1/4
0 0-3/4	0 1-1/16	0 3-7/8	0 5-1/2	0 7	0 9-7/8	0 10-1/8	0 14-5/16
0 0-13/16	0 1-1/8	0 3-15/16	0 5-9/16	0 7-1/16	0 10	0 10-3/16	0 14-7/16
0 0-7/8	0 1-1/4	0 4	0 5-11/16	0 7-1/8	0 10-1/16	0 10-1/4	0 14-1/2
0 0-15/16	0 1-5/16	0 4-1/16	0 5-3/4	0 7-3/16	0 10-3/16	0 10-5/16	0 14-9/16
0 1	0 1-7/16	0 4-1/8	0 5-13/16	0 7-1/4	0 10-1/4	0 10-3/8	0 14-11/16
0 1-1/16	0 1-1/2	0 4-3/16	0 5-15/16	0 7-5/16	0 10-5/16	0 10-7/16	0 14-3/4
0 1-1/8	0 1-9/16	0 4-1/4	0 6	0 7-3/8	0 10-7/16	0 10-1/2	0 14-7/8
0 1-3/16	0 1-11/16	0 4-5/16	0 6-1/8	0 7-7/16	0 10-1/2	0 10-9/16	0 14-15/16
0 1-1/4	0 1-3/4	0 4-3/8	0 6-3/16	0 7-1/2	0 10-5/8	0 10-5/8	0 15
0 1-5/16	0 1-7/8	0 4-7/16	0 6-1/4	0 7-9/16	0 10-11/16	0 10-11/16	0 15-1/8
0 1-3/8	0 1-15/16	0 4-1/2	0 6-3/8	0 7-5/8	0 10-13/16	0 10-3/4	0 15-3/16
0 1-7/16	0 2-1/16	0 4-9/16	0 6-7/16	0 7-11/16	0 10-7/8	0 10-13/16	0 15-5/16
0 1-1/2	0 2-1/8	0 4-5/8	0 6-9/16	0 7-3/4	0 10-15/16	0 10-7/8	0 15-3/8
0 1-9/16	0 2-3/16	0 4-11/16	0 6-5/8	0 7-13/16	0 11-1/16	0 10-15/16	0 15-7/16
0 1-5/8	0 2-5/16	0 4-3/4	0 6-11/16	0 7-7/8	0 11-1/8	0 11	0 15-9/16
0 1-11/16	0 2-3/8	0 4-13/16	0 6-13/16	0 7-15/16	0 11-1/4	0 11-1/16	0 15-5/8
0 1-3/4	0 2-1/2	0 4-7/8	0 6-7/8	0 8	0 11-5/16	0 11-1/8	0 15-3/4
0 1-13/16	0 2-9/16	0 4-15/16	0 7	0 8-1/16	0 11-3/8	0 11-3/16	0 15-13/16
0 1-7/8	0 2-5/8	0 5	0 7-1/16	0 8-1/8	0 11-1/2	0 11-1/4	0 15-15/16
0 1-15/16	0 2-3/4	0 5-1/16	0 7-3/16	0 8-3/16	0 11-9/16	0 11-5/16	0 16
0 2	0 2-13/16	0 5-1/8	0 7-1/4	0 8-1/4	0 11-11/16	0 11-3/8	0 16-1/16
0 2-1/16	0 2-15/16	0 5-3/16	0 7-5/16	0 8-5/16	0 11-3/4	0 11-7/16	0 16-3/16
0 2-1/8	0 3	0 5-1/4	0 7-7/16	0 8-3/8	0 11-7/8	0 11-1/2	0 16-1/4
0 2-3/16	0 3-1/16	0 5-5/16	0 7-1/2	0 8-7/16	0 11-15/16	0 11-9/16	0 16-3/8
0 2-1/4	0 3-3/16	0 5-3/8	0 7-5/8	0 8-1/2	0 12	0 11-5/8	0 16-7/16
0 2-5/16	0 3-1/4	0 5-7/16	0 7-11/16	0 8-9/16	0 12-1/8	0 11-11/16	0 16-1/2
0 2-3/8	0 3-3/8	0 5-1/2	0 7-3/4	0 8-5/8	0 12-3/16	0 11-3/4	0 16-5/8
0 2-7/16	0 3-7/16	0 5-9/16	0 7-7/8	0 8-11/16	0 12-5/16	0 11-13/16	0 16-11/16
0 2-1/2	0 3-9/16	0 5-5/8	0 7-15/16	0 8-3/4	0 12-3/8	0 11-7/8	0 16-13/16
0 2-9/16	0 3-5/8	0 5-11/16	0 8-1/16	0 8-13/16	0 12-7/16	0 11-15/16	0 16-7/8
0 2-5/8	0 3-11/16	0 5-3/4	0 8-1/8	0 8-7/8	0 12-9/16	0 12	0 17
0 2-11/16	0 3-13/16	0 5-13/16	0 8-1/4	0 8-15/16	0 12-5/8	0 12-1/16	0 17-5/16
0 2-3/4	0 3-7/8	0 5-7/8	0 8-5/16	0 9	0 12-3/4	0 12-1/8	0 17-1/8
0 2-13/16	0 4	0 5-15/16	0 8-3/8	0 9-1/16	0 12-13/16	0 12-3/16	0 17-1/4
0 2-7/8	0 4-1/16	0 6	0 8-1/2	0 9-1/8	0 12-7/8	0 12-1/4	0 17-5/16
0 2-15/16	0 4-1/8	0 6-1/16	0 8-9/16	0 9-3/16	0 13	0 12-5/16	0 17-7/16
0 3	0 4-1/4	0 6-1/8	0 8-11/16	0 9-1/4	0 13-1/16	0 12-3/8	0 17-1/2
0 3-1/16	0 4-5/16	0 6-3/16	0 8-3/4	0 9-5/16	0 13-3/16	0 12-7/16	0 17-9/16
0 3-1/8	0 4-7/16	0 6-1/4	0 8-13/16	0 9-3/8	0 13-1/4	0 12-1/2	0 17-11/16

VALUES COMPUTED TO  
NEAREST 1/16-th INCH



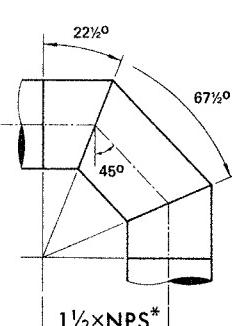
## FEET

SIDE	HYPOTENUSE
1 0	1 4-31/32
2 0	2 9-15/16
3 0	3 2-29/32
4 0	4 5-7/8
5 0	5 0-27/32
6 0	6 8-5-13/16
7 0	7 9-10-25/32
8 0	8 11-3-3/4
9 0	9 12-8-3/4
10 0	10 14-1-23/32
11 0	11 15-6-11/16
12 0	12 16-11-21/32
13 0	13 18-4-5/8
14 0	14 19-9-19/32
15 0	15 21-2-9/16

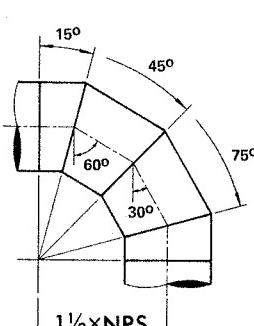
## CONSTRUCTION OF MITERS

## TANGENT LENGTHS FOR BENDS

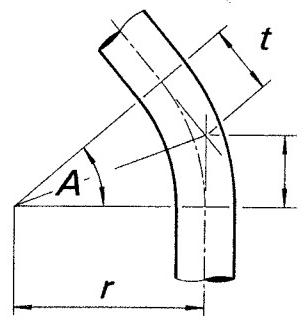
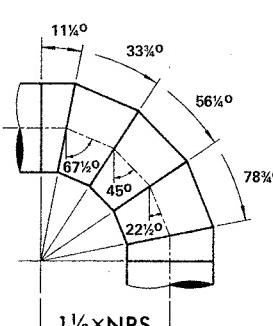
### 3-PIECE



### 4-PIECE



### 5-PIECE



### GENERAL FORMULA

$$t = r \cdot \tan(A/2)$$

(Valid for 'A' less than 180°)

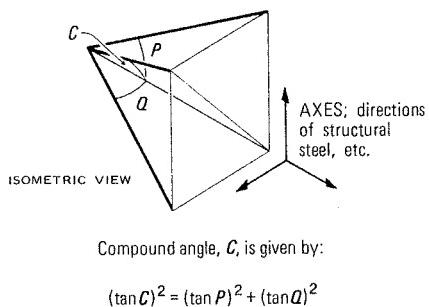
\* NPS = NOMINAL PIPE SIZE (INCHES)

# MEASUREMENTS

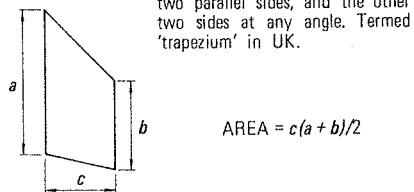
ALL ANGLES IN THESE FORMULAS  
ARE EXPRESSED IN DEGREES OF ARC

# CHART M-1

## COMPOUND ANGLES

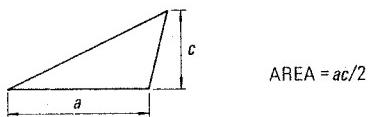


## TRAPEZOID

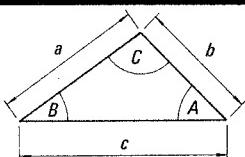


If  $a = b$ , this formula applies to any parallelogram or rectangle.

## TRIANGLE



## TRIANGLES



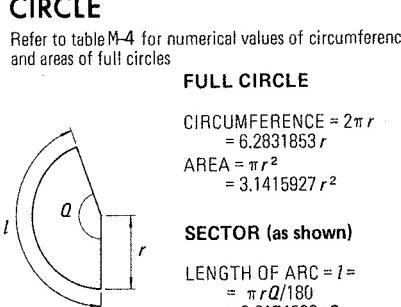
THESE FORMULAS MAY BE USED FOR ALL (FLAT) TRIANGLES  
If  $\Theta$  is between  $90^\circ$  and  $180^\circ$ ,  
 $\sin \Theta = \sin(180^\circ - \Theta)$ ,  $\cos \Theta = -\cos(180^\circ - \Theta)$   
(Thus values may be found in tables.)

KNOWN	REQUIRED	SOLUTION
Two angles	Third angle	$A = 180^\circ - (B + C)$
Three sides	Any angle	$\cos A = (b^2 + c^2 - a^2)/2bc$
	Area	$\text{Area} = [s(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)]^{1/2}$ $s = (a + b + c)/2$
Two sides and included angle	Third side	$c = (a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C)^{1/2}$
	Third angle	$\tan A = (a \sin C)/(b - a \cos C)$
	Area	$(ab \sin C)/2$
Two sides and excluded angle (ambiguous)	Third side	$c = b \cos A \pm (a^2 - b^2 \sin^2 A)^{1/2}$
	Area	$(b/2) \sin A [b \cos A \pm (a^2 - b^2 \sin^2 A)^{1/2}]$
One side and adjacent angles	Adjacent side	$c = a \sin C / \sin(B + C)$
	Area	$a^2 \cdot \sin B \cdot \sin C / [2 \sin(B + C)]$

## AREAS & VOLUMES

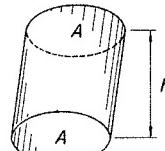
### CIRCLE

Refer to table M-4 for numerical values of circumferences and areas of full circles



### PRISM

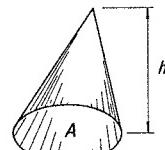
BASE OF ANY SHAPE; UPRIGHT OR SLOPING



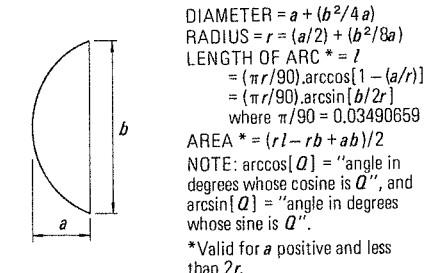
NOTE: THIS FORMULA MAY BE APPLIED TO CYLINDRICAL AND RECTANGULAR TANKS.

### CONE

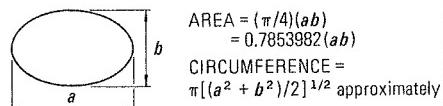
BASE OF ANY SHAPE; UPRIGHT OR SLOPING



### SEGMENT OF CIRCLE

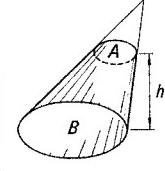


### ELLIPSE

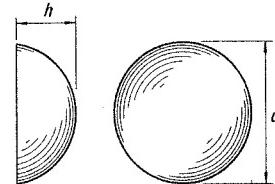


### FRUSTUM OF CONE

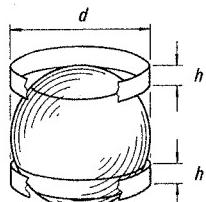
SECTION OF ANY SHAPE; UPRIGHT OR SLOPING



### SPHERE



### AREA OF SPHERICAL CAP OR SLICE



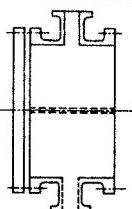
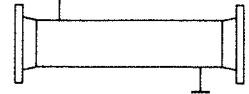
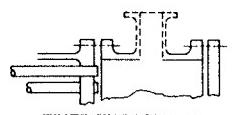
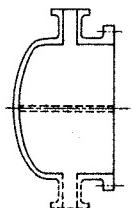
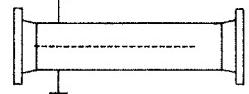
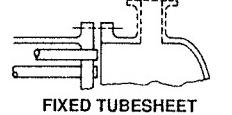
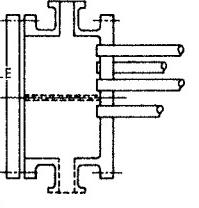
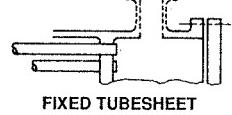
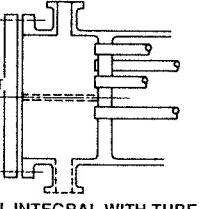
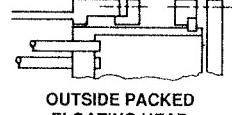
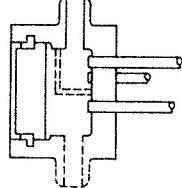
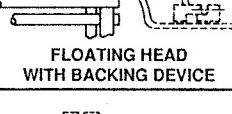
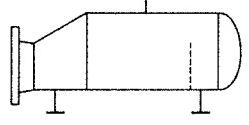
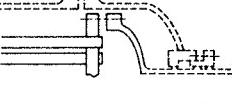
The area of the curved surface of the cap or the slice equals the area of the cylindric band of the same depth,  $h$ ; that is,  $\pi hd$ , no matter where the slice is taken, or how thick the slice or cap is.

# HEAT EXCHANGER NOMENCLATURE

## CHART H-1

REPRODUCED BY PERMISSION OF THE TUBULAR EXCHANGER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION

THREE LETTERS, SUCH AS AEW, BGP, etc. DESIGNATE THE BASIC CONSTRUCTION OF THE EXCHANGER. REFER TO 6.6.1, 'DATA NEEDED TO DESIGN EXCHANGER PIPING'

FRONT END STATIONARY HEAD TYPES		SHELL TYPES	REAR END HEAD TYPES
A	 CHANNEL AND REMOVABLE COVER	E  ONE PASS SHELL	L  FIXED TUBESHEET LIKE "A" STATIONARY HEAD
B	 BONNET INTEGRAL COVER	F  TWO PASS SHELL WITH LONGITUDINAL BAFFLE	M  FIXED TUBESHEET LIKE "B" STATIONARY HEAD
C	 REMOVABLE TUBE BUNDLE ONLY	G  SPLIT FLOW	N  FIXED TUBESHEET LIKE "N" STATIONARY HEAD
N	 FIXED TUBESHEET ONLY	H  DOUBLE SPLIT FLOW	P  OUTSIDE PACKED FLOATING HEAD
D	 SPECIAL HIGH PRESSURE CLOSURE	J  DIVIDED FLOW	S  FLOATING HEAD WITH BACKING DEVICE
		K  KETTLE TYPE REBOILER	T  PULL THROUGH FLOATING HEAD
		X  CROSS FLOW	U  U-TUBE BUNDLE
			W  EXTERNALLY SEALED FLOATING TUBESHEET

# FLOW OF WATER THRU SCH 40 PIPE

# TABLE F-11

FLOW RATE		PRESSURE DROP (PSI) PER 100 ft SCH 40 PIPE												
GPM	Cu.ft/sec	v Ft/Sec	p psi	v Ft/Sec	p psi	v Ft/Sec	p psi	v Ft/Sec	p psi	v Ft/Sec	p psi	v Ft/Sec	p psi	
		$\frac{1}{8}''$			$\frac{1}{4}''$			$\frac{3}{8}''$			$\frac{1}{2}''$			
.1	.00022	.56	.677	1.14	2.48	.62	.548							
.2	.00045													
.3	.00067	1.70	5.26	.93	1.16	.50	.255							
.4	.00089	2.26	9.00	1.24	1.98	.67	.436	.42	.136					
.5	.00111	2.82	13.58	1.55	3.00	.84	.656	.53	.205	.30	.050			
.6	.00134	3.38	19.12	1.85	4.22	1.01	.925	.63	.290	.36	.071			
.8	.00178	4.52	32.62	2.47	7.17	1.34	1.58	.84	.494	.48	.121	.30	.036	
1	.00223			3.09	10.91	1.68	2.39	1.06	.749	.60	.183	.37	.055	.21 .014
2	.00446			6.18	39.60	3.36	8.68	2.11	2.72	1.20	.665	.74	.199	.43 .051
3	.00668					5.04	18.46	3.17	5.77	1.80	1.41	1.11	.424	.64 .107
4	.00891					6.72	31.55	4.22	9.86	2.40	2.42	1.49	.724	.86 .183
5	.01114			$1\frac{1}{2}''$				5.28	14.92	3.01	3.64	1.86	1.09	1.07 .276
6	.01337							6.33	20.95	3.61	5.13	2.23	1.54	1.29 .390
8	.01782	1.26	.308	$2''$						4.81	8.76	2.97	2.62	1.71 .667
10	.02228	1.58	.466							6.01	13.28	3.713	3.97	2.142 1.01
15	.03342	2.36	.992	1.43	.285			$2\frac{1}{2}''$				5.57	8.46	3.21 2.14
20	.04456	3.15	1.69	1.91	.486							7.43	14.42	4.28 3.66
25	.05570	3.94	2.54	2.39	.736									5.36 5.54
30	.06684	4.73	3.60	2.37	1.03	2.01	.424							6.43 7.79
35	.07798	5.51	4.79	3.35	1.37	2.35	.566	$3''$						7.50 10.38
40	.08912	6.30	6.14	3.82	1.76	2.68	.724							8.57 13.28
50	.11114	7.88	9.31	4.78	2.67	3.35	1.10	2.17	.371	$3\frac{1}{2}''$				
60	.1337	9.45	13.08	5.74	3.75	4.02	1.54	2.61	.520					
70	.1560			6.70	4.99	4.70	2.05	3.04	.693	2.27	.335			
80	.1782			7.65	6.40	5.37	2.63	3.47	.890	2.59	.430	$4''$		
90	.2005			8.60	7.96	6.04	3.28	3.91	1.10	2.92	.535			
100	.22228			9.56	9.69	6.71	3.98	4.34	1.34	3.24	.650	2.52	.346	
125	.2785					8.38	6.03	5.43	2.01	4.05	.984	3.15	.523	$5''$
150	.3342					10.1	8.46	6.52	2.86	4.87	1.38	3.78	.734	
175	.3899					11.7	11.3	7.60	3.81	5.68	1.84	4.41	.978	2.81 .316
200	.4456			$6''$		13.4	14.4	8.69	4.89	6.49	2.36	5.04	1.25	3.21 .405
225	.5013							9.77	6.09	7.30	2.94	5.67	1.56	3.61 .505
250	.5570	2.78	.245					10.9	7.41	8.11	3.58	6.30	1.90	4.01 .616
275	.6127	3.06	.292					11.9	8.84	8.92	4.27	6.93	2.27	4.41 .734
300	.6684	3.33	.344					13.0	10.4	9.73	5.02	7.56	2.67	4.81 .863
350	.7798	3.89	.457					15.2	13.8	11.4	6.87	8.82	3.55	5.62 1.15
400	.8912	4.44	.587	2.57	.149					13.0	8.58	10.1	4.56	6.41 1.47
450	1.003	5.00	.731	2.89	.185					14.6	10.7	11.3	5.66	7.22 1.83
500	1.114	5.55	.887	3.21	.225					16.2	13.0	12.6	6.89	8.02 2.23
550	1.225	6.11	1.07	3.53	.270					17.8	15.5	13.9	8.25	8.82 2.67
600	1.337	6.66	1.25	3.85	.316					19.5	18.2	15.1	9.68	9.62 3.13
650	1.449	7.22	1.45	4.17	.367	2.65	.118					16.4	11.2	10.4 3.62
700	1.560	7.78	1.66	4.49	.420	2.85	.135					17.6	12.9	11.2 4.16
750	1.671	8.33	1.89	4.81	.480	3.05	.154					18.9	14.7	12.0 4.75
800	1.782	8.89	2.13	5.13	.540	3.26	.173					20.2	16.5	12.8 5.35
850	1.894	9.44	2.38	5.45	.605	3.46	.194					21.4	18.5	13.6 5.98
900	2.005	10.0	2.66	5.77	.627	3.66	.216	2.58	.090			22.7	20.6	14.4 6.65
950	2.117	10.6	2.93	6.09	.744	3.87	.238	2.72	.099			23.9	22.8	15.2 7.36
1000	2.228	11.1	3.23	6.41	.817	4.07	.262	2.87	.109	$14''$				16.0 8.10
1100	2.451	12.2	3.85	7.06	.975	4.48	.313	3.15	.130					17.6 9.66
1200	2.674	13.3	4.53	7.70	1.15	4.88	.368	3.44	.153	2.85	.096			19.2 11.4
1300	2.896	14.4	5.26	8.34	1.33	5.29	.427	3.73	.178	3.08	.111			20.8 13.2
1400	3.119	15.6	6.01	8.98	1.53	5.70	.490	4.01	.204	3.32	.127	$16''$		22.4 15.1
1500	3.342	16.7	6.84	9.62	1.74	6.10	.556	4.30	.232	3.56	.145			24.1 17.2
1600	3.565	17.8	7.73	10.3	1.96	6.51	.628	4.59	.262	3.79	.163	2.91	.084	
1800	4.010	20.0	9.64	11.5	2.46	7.32	.782	5.16	.329	4.27	.203	3.27	.104	
2000	4.456	22.2	11.6	12.8	2.97	8.14	.953	5.73	.396	4.74	.247	3.63	.127	$18''$
2500	5.570	27.8	17.6	16.0	4.49	10.2	1.44	7.17	.601	5.93	.374	4.54	.192	
3000	6.684			19.2	6.30	12.2	2.02	8.60	.842	7.11	.525	5.45	.270	4.30 .149
3500	7.798			22.4	8.41	14.2	2.70	10.0	1.12	8.30	.700	6.36	.358	5.02 .199
4000	8.912			25.7	10.8	16.3	3.46	11.5	1.44	9.48	.896	7.26	.459	5.74 .255
4500	10.03			28.9	13.4	18.3	4.31	12.9	1.76	10.7	1.12	8.17	.671	6.45 .317
5000	11.14					20.4	5.23	14.3	2.18	11.9	1.36	9.08	.695	7.17 .386
6000	13.37					24.4	7.35	17.2	3.06	14.2	1.91	10.9	.977	8.60 .542
7000	15.60					28.5	9.80	20.1	4.08	16.6	2.54	12.7	1.30	10.0 .723
8000	17.82							22.9	5.22	19.0	3.25	14.5	1.67	11.5 .926
9000	20.05							25.8	6.51	21.3	4.06	16.3	2.08	12.9 1.15
10000	22.28							28.7	7.91	23.7	4.92	18.2	2.53	14.3 1.40
12000	26.74									28.5	6.92	21.8	3.55	17.2 1.97
14000	31.19											25.4	4.72	20.1 2.62
16000	35.65											29.1	6.06	22.9 3.36
18000	40.10											32.7	7.55	25.8 4.18
20000	44.56											28.7	5.08	

Reproduced by courtesy of the Lunkhenheimer Company. Data are based on the Saph and Schoder formula:  $p = LQ^{1.86}/1435D^5$

# FLOW RESISTANCE OF FITTINGS & VALVES

## TABLE F-10

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE (IN.)		1/2	3/4	1	1 1/2	2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24			
FITTINGS & CONNECTIONS																				
	90° LONG-RADIUS ELBOW					2.3	3.5	4.5	6.8	9.0	11	13	15	17	19	21	25			
	90° SHORT-RADIUS ELBOW					2.3	3.2	4.0	6.7	9.8	13	19	25	21	37	38	49	55		
	45° ELBOW (LONG RADIUS)					0.4	0.6	0.8	1.3	1.1	1.8	2.5	4.0	5.5	7.4	9.5	10	20		
	RETURN, LONG-RADIUS					2.3	2.8	3.5	4.0	5.1	7.5	9.8	15	19	24	29	32	55		
	RETURN, SHORT-RADIUS								13	20	25	39	50	63	75	78	89	100		
		2-PIECE									21	34	47	63	80	88	110	120		
	90° MITERS (90° Change in direction)	3-PIECE									9.3	14	18	23	27	30	34	51		
		4-PIECE									8.5	13	17	21	25	27	35	47		
		5-PIECE									6.3	9.5	13	16	19	20	29	35		
	REDUCER and SWAGE Note (3)	One listed NPS reduction							1.1	3.1	2.8	11	9.0	22	21	48	79	130		
		One listed NPS increase							1.1	2.2	2.9	3.3	9.4	14	23	33	45	54		
	VENTURI SWAGE -- One listed NPS increase Note (3)										2.7	3.0	4.7	6.2	8.3	12	21	25		
	STRAIGHT TEE	Thru run							1.0	1.5	2.1	3.7	1.6	2.2	2.6	3.6	4.2	5.0		
		Thru branch and run							2.7	3.3	4.1	6.1	6.6	9.7	13	18	23	29		
	UNION and COUPLING (Screwed, pipe-to-pipe)					0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3											
	REDUCING FLANGE Note (3)	One listed NPS reduction				0.1	0.2	0.2	0.6	0.7	1.4	1.6	3.1	4.4	5.8	6.2	7.1	8.4		
		One listed NPS increase				0.2	0.2	0.8	0.6	2.4	2.4	5.8	5.3	5.6	4.9	2.1	4.3	4.1		
	BELLMOUTH OUTLET (Vessel-to-line) →					0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.7	0.9	1.4	2.1	2.8	3.6	3.9	4.6		
	INLET, Flush with Wall (Line-to-vessel) →					1.1	1.6	2.3	4.1	8.2	14	19	30	42	56	71	78	93		
	OUTLET, Flush with Wall (Vessel-to-line) →					0.6	0.8	1.2	2.0	4.1	6.8	9.3	15	21	28	36	39	60		
	GATE VALVE					0.4	0.4	0.5	0.8	2.2	2.8	3.0	3.3	3.1	3.3	3.1	3.1	3.3		
	GLOBE VALVE	Regular Disc									71	97	120	180	240	310	390			
		Composition Disc				15	18	20	29	70	94	120	170	230	300	380				
		Plug-type Disc									100	140	170	250	330	440	560			
	CHECK VALVE	Swing				5.2	5.7	6.7	10	16	27	37	59	83	110	140	160	190		
		Ball				170	190	220	320	530	880	1200	1900	2700	3600	4600	5100	6000	7000	
		Tilting-disc									82	140	190	300	420	560	710	780	930	
	ROTARY-BALL VALVE	Regular Pattern, (Walworth Aloyco)				4.0	3.9	1.2	3.3	5.6	4.0	15	10	35	56	48				
		Eccentric Pattern (DeZurik)				1.6	1.7	2.2	3.9	3.7	5.7	8.0	15	21	28	40	38	45	49	57
	BUTTERFLY VALVE	(Walworth 'Pinnacle' Valve)									8.8	6.1	5.5	8.3	8.4	11	16			
	PLUG VALVE	1"–12": Regular pattern (W-K-M 'ACF') 14"–24": Venturi pattern (W-K-M 'ACF')																		

### NOTES

[1] Hydraulic resistances are for turbulent flow and are given as lengths of SCH 40 pipe having the same resistance. For pipe with a thicker wall use the resistance value for SCH 40 pipe having the closest internal diameter.

[2] Numbers in italics are resistances for threaded valves and fittings. Upright numbers relate to flanged valves and butt-welding fittings.

[3] For reducing and increasing fittings, flow resistance is based on the nominal pipe size at the inflow end.

[4] Tabulated flow resistances are approximate and selected from several sources not all giving comparable values. These sources include the Hydraulic Institute's "Pipe Friction Manual", the Crane Company's Technical Paper 410", the "Reactor Handbook" (Interscience), the "Chemical Engineer's Handbook", (McGraw-Hill), "Cameron Hydraulic Data" (Ingersoll-Rand), and manufacturers' catalogs.

FRACTIONAL EQUIVALENTS	0.06	0.12	0.19	0.25	0.31	0.38	0.44	0.50	0.56	0.62	0.69	0.75	0.81	0.88	0.94
	1/16	1/8	3/16	1/4	5/16	3/8	7/16	1/2	9/16	5/8	11/16	3/4	13/16	7/8	15/16

## PRESSURE / TEMPERATURE RATINGS FOR CARBON STEEL FLANGES

TABLE F-9

Maximum Ratings for flanges conforming to ANSI Standard B16.5 dimensions and material specification ASTM A-105

TEMPERATURE FAHRENHEIT	GAGE WORKING PRESSURE IN psi FOR FLANGE CLASSES 150 - 2500						
	FLANGE CLASSES						
	150	300	400	600	900	1500	2500
-20 to 100	285	740	990	1480	2220	3705	6170
200	260	675	900	1350	2025	3375	5625
300	230	655	875	1315	1970	3280	5470
400	200	635	845	1270	1900	3170	5280
500	170	600	800	1200	1795	2995	4990
600	140	550	730	1095	1640	2735	4560
650	125	535	715	1075	1610	2685	4475
700	110	535	710	1065	1600	2665	4440
750	95	505	670	1010	1510	2520	4200
800	80	410	550	825	1235	2060	3430
850	65	270	355	535	805	1340	2230
900	50	170	230	345	515	860	1430
950	35	105	140	205	310	515	860
1000	20	50	70	105	155	260	430

Standard ANSI B16.5 does not recommend using flanges manufactured from carbon steels made to ASTM specification A-105 at temperatures in excess of 1000F (538C) at any time, or their prolonged usage at temperatures over 800F (427C). [ASTM A-105 carbon steel is included in material group 1.1. of ANSI B16.5.]

### THERMAL GRADIENTS, THERMAL CYCLING and EXTERNAL LOADS

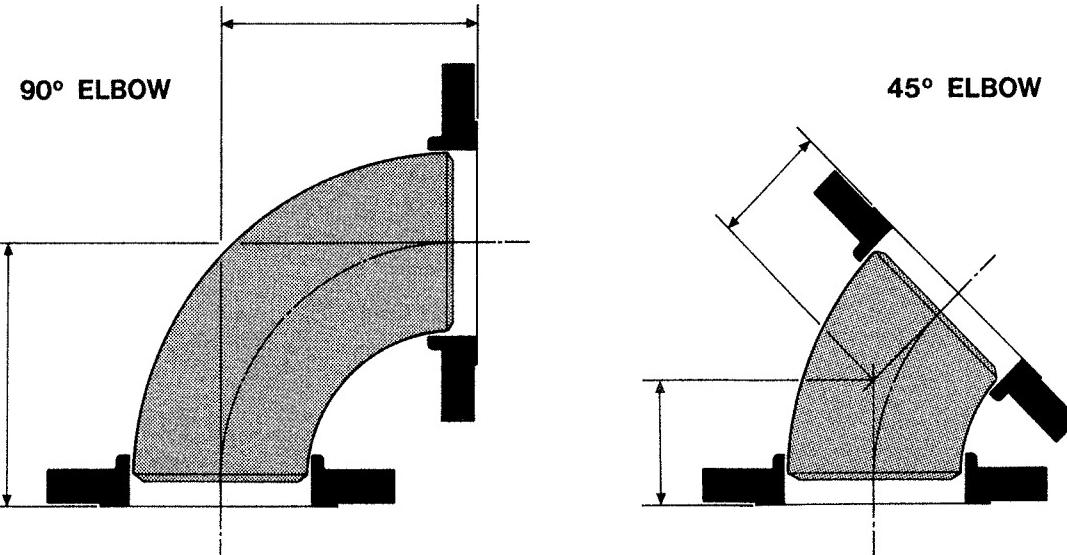
The suitability of slip-on, socket-welding and threaded flange attachments at 540F (282C) and -50F (-46C) is discussed in ANSI B16.5, which also makes recommendations to prevent leakage from Class 150 flanged joints at 400F (204C), and other classes at higher temperatures, if the above operating conditions are anticipated, and expected to be severe.

Ratings are for non-shock conditions. Values in this table do not prevail over limitations imposed by codes, standards, regulations or other obligations which may pertain to projects.

## SLIP-ON FLANGES ON BUTT-WELDING ELBOWS

TABLE F-8

FOR USE ON BUTT-WELDING ELBOWS AS PERMITTED BY THE PIPING SPECIFICATION FOR THE PROJECT



LR = LONG RADIUS

SR = SHORT RADIUS

\* INDICATES NUMBER OF FLANGES WITHOUT INTERFERENCE

NPS	CLASS 150 FLANGES						CLASS 300 FLANGES					
	90 LR	*	90 SR	*	45 LR	*	90 LR	*	90 SR	*	45 LR	*
2	3.50	1	2.69	1	1.88	1	3.81	1	3.00	1	2.19	1
3	5.12	2	3.81	1	2.62	1	5.62	1	4.31	1	3.12	1
4	6.62	2	4.88	1	3.12	1	7.19	2	5.44	1	3.69	1
6	9.56	2	6.88	1	4.31	2	10.06	2	7.38	1	4.81	2
8	12.56	2	8.94	2	5.56	2	13.25	2	9.62	2	6.25	2
10	15.62	2	10.88	2	6.88	2	16.06	2	11.56	2	7.31	2
12	18.62	2	13.06	2	8.12	2	19.19	2	13.75	2	8.69	2
14	21.62	2	14.81	2	9.38	2	22.00	2	15.56	2	9.75	2
16	24.62	2	17.00	2	10.62	2	24.88	2	17.75	2	10.88	2
18	27.62	2	19.06	2	11.88	2	28.00	2	19.88	2	12.25	2
20	30.62	2	21.00	2	13.12	2	31.25	2	21.88	2	13.75	2
24	36.62	2	25.38	2	15.62	2	37.44	2	26.31	2	16.44	2

DIMENSIONS IN INCHES

## RING-JOINT GASKET DATA

TABLE F-7

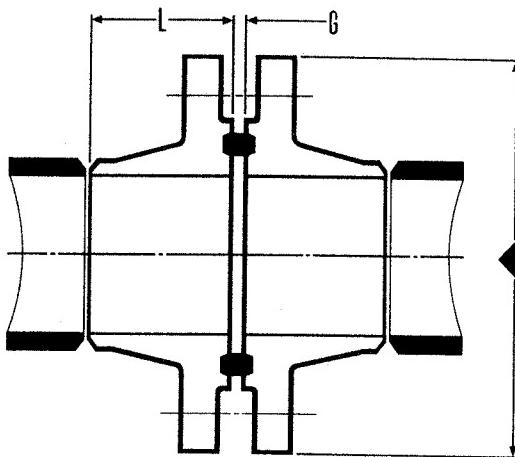
DIMENSIONS IN INCHES

### DATA FOR WELDING-NECK FLANGES

L = LENGTH THRU HUB OF WELDING-NECK FLANGE WITH RING JOINT

G = GAP BETWEEN FLANGE FACES WITH RING IN COMPRESSION

◆ FOR OUTSIDE DIAMETERS OF  
FLANGES AND BOLTING REFER  
TO TABLES F-1 THRU F-6



### FLANGE CLASSES

NPS	150			300			600			900			1500			2500		
	L	G	RING No	L	G	RING No	L	G	RING No	L	G	RING No	L	G	RING No	L	G	RING No
1/2	-	-	-	2.31	0.12	R 11	2.31	0.12	R 11	2.62	0.16	R 12	2.62	0.16	R 12	3.12	0.16	R 13
3/4	-	-	-	2.50	0.16	R 13	2.50	0.16	R 13	3	0.16	R 14	3	0.16	R 14	3.38	0.16	R 16
1	2.44	0.16	R 15	2.69	0.16	R 16	2.69	0.16	R 16	3.12	0.16	R 16	3.12	0.16	R 16	3.75	0.16	R 18
1 1/2	2.69	0.16	R 19	2.94	0.16	R 20	3	0.16	R 20	3.50	0.16	R 20	3.50	0.16	R 20	4.69	0.12	R 23
2	2.75	0.16	R 22	3.06	0.22	R 23	3.19	0.19	R 23	4.31	0.12	R 24	4.31	0.12	R 24	5.31	0.12	R 26
3	3	0.16	R 29	3.44	0.22	R 31	3.56	0.19	R 31	4.13	0.16	R 31	4.94	0.12	R 35	7	0.12	R 32
4	3.25	0.16	R 36	3.69	0.22	R 37	4.31	0.19	R 37	4.81	0.16	R 37	5.19	0.12	R 39	7.94	0.16	R 38
6	3.75	0.16	R 43	4.19	0.22	R 45	4.94	0.19	R 45	5.81	0.16	R 45	7.12	0.12	R 46	11.25	0.16	R 47
8	4.25	0.16	R 48	4.69	0.22	R 49	5.56	0.19	R 49	6.69	0.16	R 49	8.81	0.16	R 50	13.06	0.19	R 51
10	4.25	0.16	R 52	4.94	0.22	R 53	6.31	0.19	R 53	7.56	0.16	R 53	10.44	0.16	R 54	17.19	0.25	R 55
12	4.75	0.16	R 56	5.44	0.22	R 57	6.44	0.19	R 57	8.19	0.16	R 57	11.69	0.19	R 58	18.94	0.31	R 60
14	5.25	0.12	R 59	5.94	0.22	R 61	6.81	0.19	R 61	8.81	0.16	R 62	12.38	0.22	R 63			
16	5.25	0.12	R 64	6.06	0.22	R 65	7.31	0.19	R 65	8.94	0.16	R 66	12.94	0.31	R 67			
18	5.75	0.12	R 68	6.56	0.22	R 69	7.56	0.19	R 69	9.50	0.19	R 70	13.56	0.31	R 71			
20	5.94	0.12	R 72	6.75	0.22	R 73	7.88	0.19	R 73	10.25	0.19	R 74	14.69	0.38	R 75			
24	6.25	0.12	R 76	7.06	0.25	R 77	8.44	0.22	R 77	12.12	0.22	R 78	16.81	0.44	R 79			

**CLASS 1500 FLANGE DATA**

- DIMENSIONS INCLUDE 0.25" RAISED FACE ON FLANGES (except lap-joint)
- DIMENSIONS INCLUDE 0.06" GAP FOR WELDING - REFER TO CHART 2.2

**TABLE F-5**

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE: NPS			1/2	3/4	1	1 1/2	2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24								
<b>OUTSIDE DIAMETER</b>																										
F	L	A	N	G	E	END OF PIPE TO FACE OF FLANGE or LAP JOINT	TY	P	E	WELD-NECK	2.62	3	3.12	3.5	4.25	4.88	5.12	7	8.62	10.25	11.38	12	12.5	13.12	14.25	16.25
SLIP-ON	Wall thickness of pipe + 0.06-inch																									
SOCKET **	1.19	1.25	1.44	1.44	1.88																					
THREADED	0.38	0.31	0.31	0.38	0.62	0.50	0.62	0.50	0.62	0.88	0.94	0.94	1													
L-J STUB END	MSS	3	3	4	4	6	6	6	8	8	10	10	12	12	12	12	12	12								
BORE: WELD-NECK & SOCKET			Order to match Internal Diameter of pipe																							

B	O	L	T	I	N	G																
BOLTS PER FLANGE							4	4	4	4	8	8	8	12	12	12	16	16	16	16	16	16
BOLT CIRCLE DIAMETER							3.25	3.5	4	4.88	6.5	8	9.5	12.5	15.5	19	22.5	25	27.75	30.5	32.75	39
DIAMETER OF BOLT							3/4	3/4	7/8	1	7/8	1 1/8	1 1/4	1 3/8	1 5/8	1 7/8	2	2 1/4	2 1/2	2 3/4	3	3 1/2
STUDBOLT THREAD length - except lap-joint: Note 5	RF	4.25	4.5	5	5.5	5.75	7	7.75	10.25	11.5	13.25	14.75	16	17.5	19.5	21.25	24.25					
RJ	4.25	4.5	5	5.5	5.75	7	7.75	10.5	12.75	13.5	15.25	16.75	18.5	20.75	22.25	25.5						
BORE: WELD-NECK			Order to match Internal Diameter of pipe																			

**CLASS 2500 FLANGE DATA**

- DIMENSIONS INCLUDE 0.25" RAISED FACE ON FLANGES (except lap-joint)

**TABLE F-6**

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE: NPS			1/2	3/4	1	1 1/2	2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24						
<b>OUTSIDE DIAMETER</b>																								
F	L	A	N	G	E	END OF PIPE TO FACE OF FLANGE or LAP JOINT	TY	P	E	WELD-NECK	3.12	3.38	3.75	4.62	5.25	6.88	7.75	11	12.75	16.75	18.5			
SLIP-ON	Wall thickness of pipe + 0.06-inch																							
SOCKET	Not available in this class																							
THREADED						0.31	0.44	0.31	0.69	0.88	0.5	0.62	0.88	0.94	1.06	1								
L-J STUB END	MSS	3	3	4	4	6	6	6	8	8	10	10	12											
BORE: WELD-NECK			Order to match Internal Diameter of pipe																					

B	O	L	T	I	N	G															
BOLTS PER FLANGE							4	4	4	4	8	8	8	8	12	12	12				
BOLT CIRCLE DIAMETER							3.5	3.75	4.25	5.75	6.75	9	10.75	14.5	17.25	21.25	24.38				
DIAMETER OF BOLT							3/4	3/4	7/8	1 1/8	1	1 1/4	1 1/2	2	2 1/2	2 3/4					
STUDBOLT THREAD length - except lap-joint: Note 5	RF	4.75	5	5.5	6.75	7	8.75	10	13.5	15	19.25	21.25									
RJ	4.75	5	5.5	6.75	7	9	10.25	14	15.5	20	22										
BORE: WELD-NECK			Order to match Internal Diameter of pipe																		

**CLASS 600 FLANGE DATA**

• DIMENSIONS INCLUDE 0.25" RAISED FACE ON FLANGES (except lap-joint)  
 • DIMENSIONS INCLUDE 0.06" GAP FOR WELDING - REFER TO CHART 2.2

**TABLE F-3**

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE: NPS			1/2	3/4	1	1 1/2	2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24	
OUTSIDE DIAMETER			3.75	4.62	4.88	6.12	6.5	8.25	10.75	14	16.5	20	22	23.75	27	29.25	32	37	
F L A N G E  T Y P E	★ END OF PIPE TO FACE OF FLANGE or LAP JOINT STUB END •	WELD-NECK	2.31	2.5	2.69	3	3.12	3.5	4.25	4.88	5.5	6.25	6.38	6.75	7.25	7.5	7.75	8.25	
		SLIP-ON	Wall thickness of pipe + 0.06-inch																
	SOCKET ••	0.81	0.88	0.88	0.94	1.06	1.31												
		THREADED	0.38	0.31	0.31	0.44	0.69	0.50	0.62	0.88	0.94	0.94	1						
	L-J STUB END	ANSI	3	3	4	4	6	6	6	8	8	10	10	12	12	12	12	12	
	MSS		2	2	2	2	2.5	2.5	3	3.5	4	5	6	6	6	6	6	6	
BORE: WELD-NECK & SOCKET			Order to match Internal Diameter of pipe																
B O L T I N G	BOLTS PER FLANGE			4	4	4	4	8	8	8	12	12	16	20	20	20	20	24	24
	BOLT CIRCLE DIAMETER			2.62	3.25	3.5	4.5	5	6.62	8.5	11.5	13.75	17	19.25	20.75	23.75	25.75	28.5	33
	DIAMETER OF BOLT			1/2	5/8	5/8	3/4	5/8	3/4	7/8	1	1 1/8	1 1/4	1 1/4	1 3/8	1 1/2	1 5/8	1 5/8	1 7/8
	STUDBOLT THREAD length - except lap-joint: Note 5	RF	3	3.5	3.5	4.25	4.25	5	5.75	6.75	7.5	8.5	8.75	9.25	10	10.75	11.25	13	
		RJ	3	3.5	3.5	4.25	4.25	5	5.75	6.75	7.75	8.5	8.75	9.25	10	10.75	11.5	13.25	
BORE: WELD-NECK			Order to match Internal Diameter of pipe																

**CLASS 900 FLANGE DATA**

• DIMENSIONS INCLUDE 0.25" RAISED FACE ON FLANGES (except lap-joint)

**TABLE F-4**

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE: NPS			1/2	3/4	1	1 1/2	2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24	
OUTSIDE DIAMETER			4.75	5.12	5.88	7	8.5	9.5	11.5	15	18.5	21.5	24	25.25	27.75	31	33.75	41	
F L A N G E  T Y P E	★ END OF PIPE TO FACE OF FLANGE or LAP JOINT STUB END •	WELD-NECK	2.62	3	3.12	3.5	4.25	4.25	4.75	5.75	6.62	7.5	8.12	8.62	8.75	9.25	10	11.75	
		SLIP-ON	Wall thickness of pipe + 0.06-inch																
	SOCKET	Not available in this class																	
		THREADED	0.62	0.69	0.69	0.81	1.06	0.50	0.62	0.88	0.94	1	1						
	L-J STUB END	ANSI	3	3	4	4	6	6	6	8	8	10	10	12	12	12	12	12	
	MSS		2	2	2	2	2.5	2.5	3	3.5	4	5	6	6	6	6	6	6	
BORE: WELD-NECK			Order to match Internal Diameter of pipe																
B O L T I N G	BOLTS PER FLANGE			4	4	4	4	8	8	8	12	12	16	20	20	20	20	20	
	BOLT CIRCLE DIAMETER			3.25	3.5	4	4.88	6.5	7.5	9.25	12.5	15.5	18.5	21	22	24.25	27	29.5	35.5
	DIAMETER OF BOLT			3/4	3/4	7/8	1	7/8	7/8	1 1/8	1 1/8	1 3/8	1 3/8	1 3/8	1 1/2	1 5/8	1 7/8	2	2 1/2
	STUDBOLT THREAD length - except lap-joint: Note 5	RF	4.25	4.5	5	5.5	5.75	5.75	6.75	7.5	8.75	9.25	10	10.75	11.25	12.75	13.75	17.25	
		RJ	4.25	4.5	5	5.5	5.75	5.75	6.75	7.75	8.75	9.25	10	11	11.5	13.25	14.25	18	
BORE: WELD-NECK			Order to match Internal Diameter of pipe																

**CLASS 150 FLANGE DATA**

• DIMENSIONS INCLUDE 0.06" RAISED FACE ON FLANGES (except lap-joint)  
 • DIMENSIONS INCLUDE 0.06" GAP FOR WELDING - REFER TO CHART 2.2

**TABLE F-1**

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE: NPS			1/2	3/4	1	1 1/2	2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24						
OUTSIDE DIAMETER																								
F	L	A	END OF PIPE TO FACE OF FLANGE or LAP JOINT STUB END •	WELD-NECK	3.5	3.88	4.25	5	6	7.5	9	11	13.5	16	19	21	23.5	25	27.5	32				
T	Y	P	E	SLIP-ON	1.88	2.06	2.19	2.44	2.5	2.75	3	3.5	4	4	4.5	5	5	5.5	5.69	6				
B	O	L	T	SOCKET **	0.31	0.25	0.25	0.31	0.38	0.44														
D	I	N	G	THREADED	0.06	0.06	0	0.25	0.31	0.19	0.25	0.38	0.44	0.50	0.56									
B	O	L	T	I	N	G	END OF PIPE TO FACE OF FLANGE or LAP JOINT STUB END •	L-J STUB END	ANSI	3	3	4	4	6	6	8	10	10	12	12	12			
								RJ	MSS	2	2	2	2	2.5	2.5	3	3.5	4	5	6	6	6	6	
BORE: WELD-NECK & SOCKET			0.62	0.82	1.05	1.61	2.07	3.07	4.03	6.07	7.98	10.02	12	[Order to match pipe ID]										
B	O	L	T	I	N	G	BOLTS PER FLANGE		4	4	4	4	4	8	8	8	12	12	12	16	16	20	20	
							BOLT CIRCLE DIAMETER		2.38	2.75	3.12	3.88	4.75	6	7.5	9.5	11.75	14.25	17	18.75	21.25	22.75	25	29.5
							DIAMETER OF BOLT		1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	5/8	5/8	5/8	3/4	3/4	7/8	1	1	1 1/8	1 1/8	1 1/4	1 1/4
							STUDBOLT THREAD length - except lap-joint: Note 5	RF	2.25	2.5	2.5	2.75	3.25	3.5	3.5	4	4.25	4.5	4.75	5.25	5.75	6.25	6.75	
								RJ	-	-	3	3.25	3.75	4	4	4.5	4.75	5	5.25	5.75	5.75	6.25	6.75	7.25

**CLASS 300 FLANGE DATA**

• DIMENSIONS INCLUDE 0.06" RAISED FACE ON FLANGES (except lap-joint)  
 • DIMENSIONS INCLUDE 0.06" GAP FOR WELDING - REFER TO CHART 2.2

**TABLE F-2**

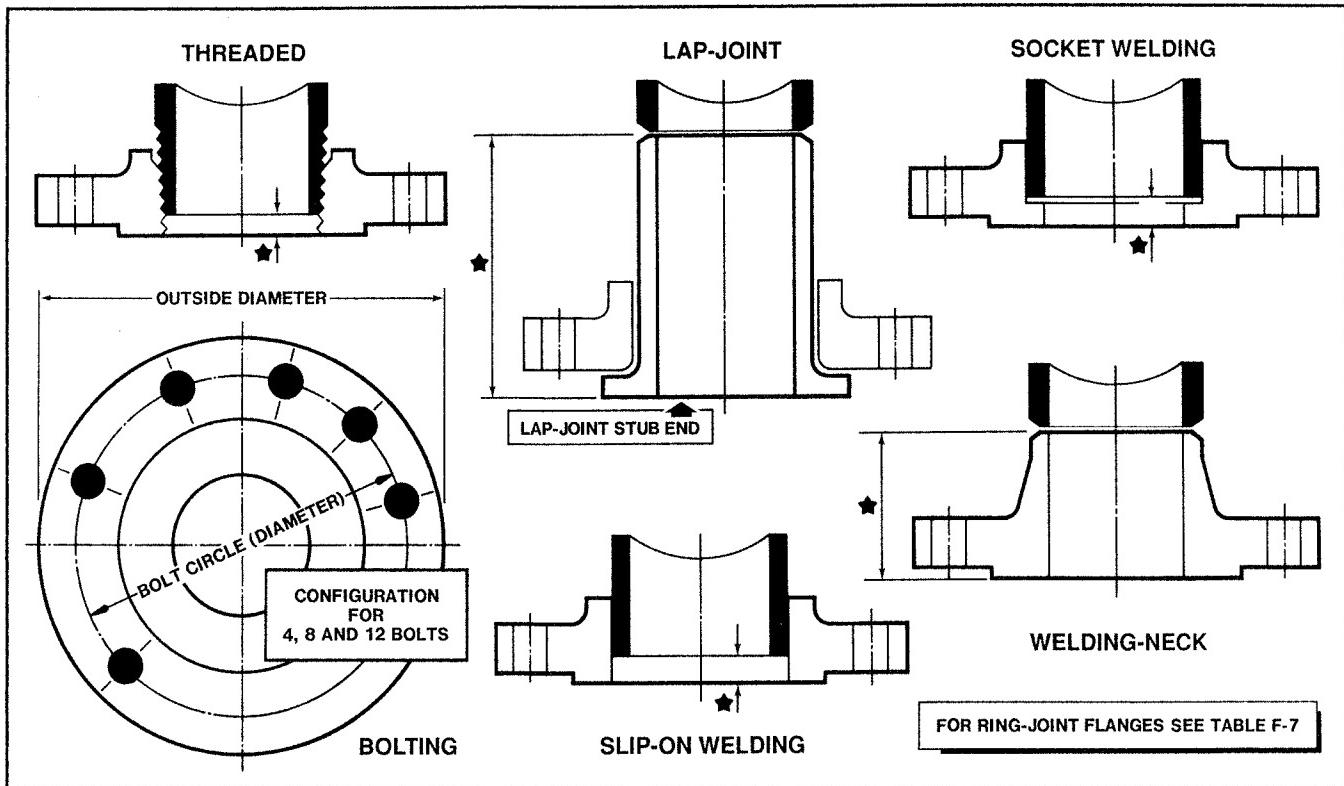
NOMINAL PIPE SIZE: NPS			1/2	3/4	1	1 1/2	2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24						
OUTSIDE DIAMETER																								
F	L	A	END OF PIPE TO FACE OF FLANGE or LAP JOINT STUB END •	WELD-NECK	3.75	4.62	4.88	6.12	6.5	8.25	10	12.5	15	17.5	20.5	23	25.5	28	30.5	36				
T	Y	P	E	SLIP-ON	2.06	2.25	2.44	2.69	2.75	3.12	3.38	3.88	4.38	4.62	5.12	5.62	5.75	6.25	6.38	6.62				
B	O	L	T	I	N	G	SOCKET **	0.56	0.62	0.62	0.62	0.69	0.94											
D	I	N	G	THREADED	0.06	0.06	0	0.25	0.44	0.25	0.38	0.62	0.69	0.75	0.75									
B	O	L	T	I	N	G	END OF PIPE TO FACE OF FLANGE or LAP JOINT STUB END •	L-J STUB END	ANSI	3	3	4	4	6	6	8	10	10	12	12	12	12		
								RJ	MSS	2	2	2	2	2.5	2.5	3	3.5	4	5	6	6	6	6	
BORE: WELD-NECK & SOCKET			0.62	0.82	1.05	1.61	2.07	3.07	4.03	6.07	7.98	10.02	12	[Order to match pipe ID]										
B	O	L	T	I	N	G	BOLTS PER FLANGE		4	4	4	4	8	8	8	12	12	16	20	20	24	24		
							BOLT CIRCLE DIAMETER		2.62	3.25	3.5	4.5	5	6.62	7.88	10.62	13	15.25	17.75	20.25	22.5	24.75	27	32
							DIAMETER OF BOLT		1/2	5/8	5/8	3/4	5/8	3/4	3/4	3/4	7/8	1	1 1/8	1 1/8	1 1/4	1 1/4	1 1/4	1 1/2
							STUDBOLT THREAD length - except lap-joint: Note 5	RF	2.5	3	3	3.5	3.5	4.25	4.5	4.75	5.5	6.25	6.75	7	7.5	7.75	8	9
								RJ	3	3.5	3.5	4	4	4.75	5	5.5	6	6.75	7.25	7.5	8	8.25	8.75	10

# FORGED-STEEL FLANGES & LAP-JOINT STUB-ENDS

FLANGE CLASSES  
150-2500

## TABLES F

DIMENSIONS IN INCHES



### NOTES

- [1] FLANGE DIMENSIONS: ANSI STANDARD B16.5 AND MANUFACTURERS' DATA
- [2] BLIND FLANGES: DATA FOR FLANGE DIAMETERS AND BOLTING IN THESE TABLES ALSO APPLIES TO BLIND FLANGES
- [3] REDUCING FLANGES: AVAILABLE IN SLIP-ON, THREADED AND WELDING-NECK TYPES
- [4] LAP-JOINT STUB-ENDS: ANSI B16.9 (Long Pattern) & MSS SP-43 (Short Pattern)
- [5] STUDBOLT THREAD LENGTHS FOR LAP-JOINTS

FLANGE COMBINATION	FLANGE CLASS	INCREASE IN STUDBOLT LENGTH OVER LENGTHS IN TABLES F-1 thru F-6
Lapped to non-lapped	150 or 300	Thickness of lap
	Over 300	Thickness of lap minus 1/4"
Lapped to lapped	150 - 2500	Thickness of two laps
Thickness of lap = Thickness of pipe wall + 0" + 0.06"		

## THREADED FITTINGS - MALLEABLE-IRON

DIMENSIONS ROUNDED  
TO 1/100-inch

## TABLE D-11

PRESSURE CLASS		150						300									
NOMINAL PIPE SIZE [IN]		1/2	3/4	1	1 1/2	2	3	1/2	3/4	1	1 1/2	2	3				
45° ELL		0.88	1.0	1.12	1.44	1.69	2.19	1.0	1.12	1.31	1.69	2.0	2.5				
90° ELL		1.12	1.31	1.5	1.94	2.25	3.06	1.25	1.44	1.62	2.12	2.5	3.38				
90° STREET ELL		1.12	1.31	1.5	1.94	2.25	3.06	1.25	1.44	1.62	2.12	2.5	3.38				
RETURN BEND		1.62	1.88	2.12	2.69	3.25	4.5	2.0	2.19	2.56	3.12	3.69	5.12				
STRAIGHT TEE		1.0	1.25	1.5	2.19	2.62		1.25	1.44	1.62	2.12	2.5	3.38				
LATERAL		1.25	1.5	1.88	2.5	3.0		1.5	2.0	2.5	3.5	4.0					
UNION		1.5	2.0	2.5	3.5	4.0		1.12	1.31	1.5	1.94	2.25	3.06				
COUPLING		2.31	2.81	3.31	4.38	5.19	7.25	1.25	1.44	1.62	2.12	2.5	3.38				
NIPPLE		1.69	2.06	2.44	3.25	3.94	5.56	2.06	2.25	2.56	3.00	3.38	4.25				
SWAGE	MILLS IRON WORKS CARBON-STEEL	S E A T S	GRINNELL: COPPER ALLOY-TO-IRON STOCKHAM: BRASS-TO-IRON OR ALL-IRON OCTAGONAL	A	1.94	2.06	2.44	2.75	2.94	3.75	1.81	2.0	2.19	2.62	3.06	3.88	4.94
REDUCER		1.31	1.5	1.69	2.12	2.5	3.19	1.88	2.12	2.38	2.88	3.62	4.12				
THREAD ENGAGEMENT	TAPER TAPER	Engagement	1.12	1.38	1.5	1.75	2.0	2.62	1.12	1.38	1.5	1.75	2.0	2.62			
AVAILABLE IN 2, 2 1/2, 3, 3 1/2, 4, 4 1/2, 5 5 1/2, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 & 12 INCH LENGTHS (1/2 and 3/4 NPS nipples are also available 1 1/2 inches long)																	
SWAGE	MILLS IRON WORKS CARBON-STEEL	NPS	2.75	3.0	3.5	4.5	6.5	8.0	2.75	3.0	3.5	4.5	6.5	8.0			
REDUCER		1.25	1.44	1.69	2.31	2.81	3.69	1.69	1.75	2.0	2.69	3.19	4.06				
THREAD ENGAGEMENT	TAPER TAPER	Engagement	0.5	0.56	0.69	0.69	0.75	1.0	0.5	0.56	0.69	0.69	0.75	1.0			

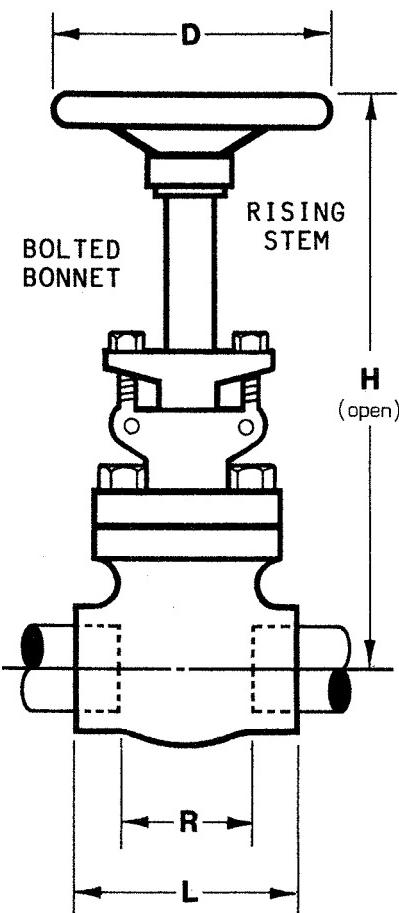
DIMENSIONS IN THIS TABLE ARE FOR BANDED FITTINGS AND CONFORM TO ANSI STANDARD B16.3, AND FEDERAL SPECIFICATION WW-P-521. UNIONS CONFORM TO ANSI B16.39. DATA FROM ITT GRINNELL CORPORATION AND STOCKHAM VALVES AND FITTINGS

## CLASS 800 VALVES

API CLASS 800 FORGED-STEEL  
GATE, GLOBE & CHECK VALVES

## TABLE D - 10

DATA: SMITH VALVE CORPORATION  
GATE VALVES: FULL PORT  
GLOBE VALVES: CONVENTIONAL PORT



'R' is the 'REMOVED RUN' of pipe occupied by the valve

### VALVES WITH THREADED ENDS

NPS		1/2	3/4	1	1 1/2	2
GATE	D	4.00	4.00	5.50	6.62	6.62
	H	6.38	7.25	8.56	11.00	12.50
	L	3.50	3.88	4.25	5.50	5.69
	R	2.50	2.75	2.88	4.12	4.19
GLOBE	D	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.62	6.62
	H	6.38	6.56	6.81	8.12	10.12
	L*	3.25	3.50	4.50	6.25	7.25
	R*	2.25	2.38	3.12	4.88	5.75

'R' dimensions are based on normal thread engagement for tight joints

\* These dimensions also apply to horizontal lift-check valves

### VALVES WITH SOCKET ENDS

NPS		1/2	3/4	1	1 1/2	2
GATE	D	4.00	4.00	5.50	6.62	6.62
	H	6.38	7.25	8.56	11.00	12.50
	L	3.50	3.88	4.25	5.50	5.69
	R	2.00	2.25	2.75	3.12	3.75
GLOBE	D	4.00	4.00	4.00	4.62	6.62
	H	6.38	6.56	6.81	8.12	10.12
	L*	3.25	3.50	4.50	6.25	7.25
	R*	2.38	2.50	3.38	4.88	5.62

'R' dimensions include 0.06-inch expansion gaps for welding. Refer to text: Chart 2.2

HALF-CO尤LING		R					0.44	0.44	0.50	0.88	0.94	0.44	0.44	0.50	0.88	0.94		
							0.94	1.00	1.19	1.56	1.69	0.94	1.00	1.19	1.56	1.69		
REDUCER	1/2 3/4 1 1 1/2	R					0.94	1.19	1.94	2.12		0.94	1.19	1.94	2.12			
								1.12	1.88	2.06			1.12	1.88	2.06			
									1.75	1.94				1.75	1.94			
										1.94					1.94			
LATERAL	[Bonney Forge & Ladish]	L					2.00	2.38	3.12	3.38		2.00	2.38	3.12	3.38			
							R1	2.07	2.49	2.82	4.12	5.06	2.62	3.07	3.56	5.19	7.50	
							R2	1.66	2.03	2.34	3.31	4.06	2.09	2.47	2.87	4.12	6.12	
							R3	0.41	0.47	0.47	0.81	1.00	0.53	0.60	0.69	1.06	1.38	
							L1	3.07	3.62	4.19	5.50	6.56	3.62	4.19	4.94	6.56	9.00	
THREDOLET (REDUCING)	[Bonney Forge]	B R A N C H	1/2 3/4 1 1 1/2				D	1.31	1.56	1.84	2.59	3.06	1.56	1.84	2.25	3.06	3.62	
												1.03	1.16	1.45	1.69			
												1.16	1.45	1.69		1.28		
													0.81	0.81	1.44	1.38	1.41	
													1.58	1.81			1.70	
UNION	[Bonney Forge]	R														1.94		
																2.06		
																2.06		
HEX BUSH		L										1.00	1.19	1.06	1.64	1.95	1.27	
												2.00	2.31	2.44	3.01	3.45	2.27	
SWAGE		A										1.94	2.41	2.78	3.72	4.42	2.41	
												1.94	2.41	2.75	3.36	4.42	5.23	
THREAD ENGAGEMENT				0.94	1.00	1.06	1.31	1.44	0.94	1.00	1.06	1.31	1.44	0.94	1.00	1.06	1.31	
																	1.44	

(1) 'R' DIMENSIONS ('REMOVED RUN' OF PIPE) ARE BASED ON NORMAL THREAD ENGAGEMENT BETWEEN MALE AND FEMALE THREADS TO MAKE TIGHT JOINTS - ROUNDED TO 1/100-inch

(2) DIMENSIONS FOR FITTINGS ARE FROM THE FOLLOWING SUPPLIERS' DATA: BONNEY FORGE, ITT GRINNELL, LADISH AND VOGT

(3) UNLESS THE SUPPLIER IS STATED, 'L' & 'D' DIMENSIONS ARE THE LARGEST QUOTED BY BONNEY FORGE, ITT GRINNELL, LADISH AND VOGT

(4) FITTINGS CONFORM TO ANSI B16.11, EXCEPT LATERALS, WHICH ARE MADE TO MANUFACTURERS' STANDARDS. UNIONS CONFORM TO MSS-SP-83

(5) FOR SIZES AND AVAILABILITIES OF PIPE NIPPLES, REFER TO 'MALLEABLE-IRON PIPE FITTINGS' - TABLE D-11

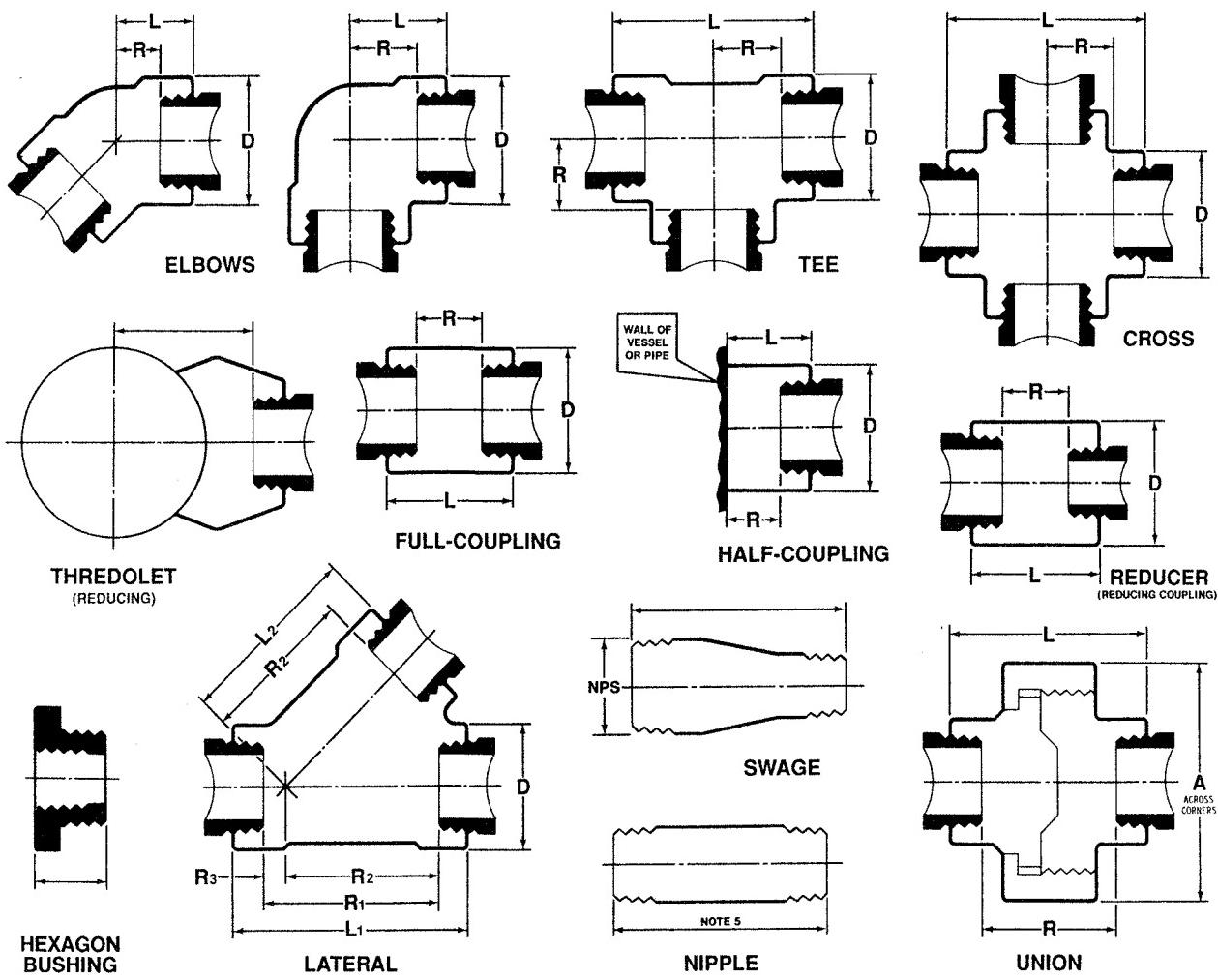
(6) DIMENSIONS FOR INSTALLED THREDOLETS EXCLUDE THE 'ROOT GAP' - REFER TO 'DIMENSIONING SPOOLS (WELDED ASSEMBLIES)' - 5.3.5

FRACTIONAL	0.06	0.12	0.19	0.25	0.31	0.38	0.44	0.50	0.56	0.62	0.69	0.75	0.81	0.88	0.94
EQUIVALENT	1/16	1/8	3/16	1/4	5/16	3/8	7/16	1/2	9/16	5/8	11/16	3/4	13/16	7/8	15/16

## THREADED FITTINGS - FORGED STEEL

DIMENSIONS IN INCHES

TABLE D-9



PRESSURE CLASS		2000					3000					6000				
NOMINAL PIPE SIZE (NPS)		1/2	3/4	1	1 1/2	2	1/2	3/4	1	1 1/2	2	1/2	3/4	1	1 1/2	2
45 ELL	R	0.44	0.50	0.50	0.69	1.00	0.56	0.62	0.62	1.00	1.00	0.69	0.75	0.69	1.06	1.31
	L	0.94	1.06	1.19	1.38	1.75	1.06	1.19	1.31	1.69	1.75	1.19	1.31	1.38	1.75	2.06
90 ELL, CROSS & STRAIGHT TEE	R	0.62	0.75	0.81	1.31	1.62	0.81	0.94	1.06	1.69	1.75	1.00	1.19	1.31	1.81	2.50
	L	1.12	1.31	1.50	2.00	2.38	1.31	1.50	1.75	2.38	2.50	1.50	1.75	2.00	2.50	3.25
FULL-COUPLING	R						0.88	0.88	1.00	1.75	1.88	0.88	0.88	1.00	1.75	1.88
	L						1.88	2.00	2.38	3.12	3.38	1.88	2.00	2.38	3.12	3.38

FULL-COUPLING		R	0.50	0.50	0.62	0.62	0.88	0.50	0.50	0.62	0.62	0.88	0.50	0.50	0.62	0.62	0.88
		L	1.38	1.50	1.75	2.00	2.50	1.38	1.50	1.75	2.00	2.50	1.38	1.50	1.75	2.00	2.50
HALF-COUPLING		R	0.94	1.00	1.19	1.31	1.69	0.94	1.00	1.19	1.31	1.69	0.94	1.00	1.19	1.31	1.75
		L	1.38	1.50	1.75	2.00	2.50	1.38	1.50	1.75	2.00	2.50	1.38	1.50	1.75	2.00	2.50
REDUCER INSERT  [Bonney Forge]	1/2 3/4 1 1 1/2	R	0.94	0.69	0.88	1.06		1.12	1.19	1.12	1.19		1.25	1.19	1.06	1.19	
				1.00	0.81	1.00			1.19	1.06	1.12			1.31	1.06	1.12	
					0.75	0.94				1.25	1.06				1.44	1.06	
						1.31					1.94					2.12	
LATERAL  [Bonney Forge & Ladish]		R1	2.12	2.56	3.00	4.00	4.81	2.56	3.00	3.56	4.81	7.38	3.12	3.69	4.12	5.00	
		R2	1.69	2.06	2.44	3.25	3.94	2.06	2.44	2.88	3.94	6.06	2.50	2.94	3.31	4.19	
		R3	0.44	0.50	0.56	0.75	0.88	0.50	0.56	0.69	0.88	1.31	0.62	0.75	0.81	0.81	
		L1	3.00	3.56	4.12	5.38	6.44	3.56	4.12	4.81	6.44	9.00	4.12	4.81	5.38	6.62	
		L2	2.12	2.56	3.00	3.94	4.75	2.56	3.00	3.50	4.75	6.88	3.00	3.50	3.94	5.00	
DIAMETER		D	1.31	1.56	1.88	2.50	3.06	1.56	1.84	2.25	3.06	3.62	1.84	2.22	2.50	3.38	4.00
SOCKOLET (REDUCING)  [Bonney Forge]	B R A N C H	1/2 3/4 1 1 1/2	1.15	1.28	1.58	1.81		1.46	1.60	1.89	2.12		1.43	1.57	1.86	2.10	
				1.28	1.58	1.81			1.60	1.89	2.12			1.66	1.95	2.19	
					1.79	2.03				1.95	2.19				2.04	2.28	
						2.00					2.12					2.41	
UNION  [Bonney Forge]		R	1.22	1.28	1.50	2.00	2.19	1.28	1.50	1.83	2.19	2.50					
		L	2.00	2.31	2.44	3.00	3.50	2.31	2.44	2.88	3.50	4.12					
		A	1.94	2.38	2.78	3.72	4.42	2.38	2.78	3.36	4.42	5.23					
SWAGE			2.75	3.00	3.50	4.50	6.50	2.75	3.00	3.50	4.50	6.50	2.75	3.00	3.50	4.50	6.50

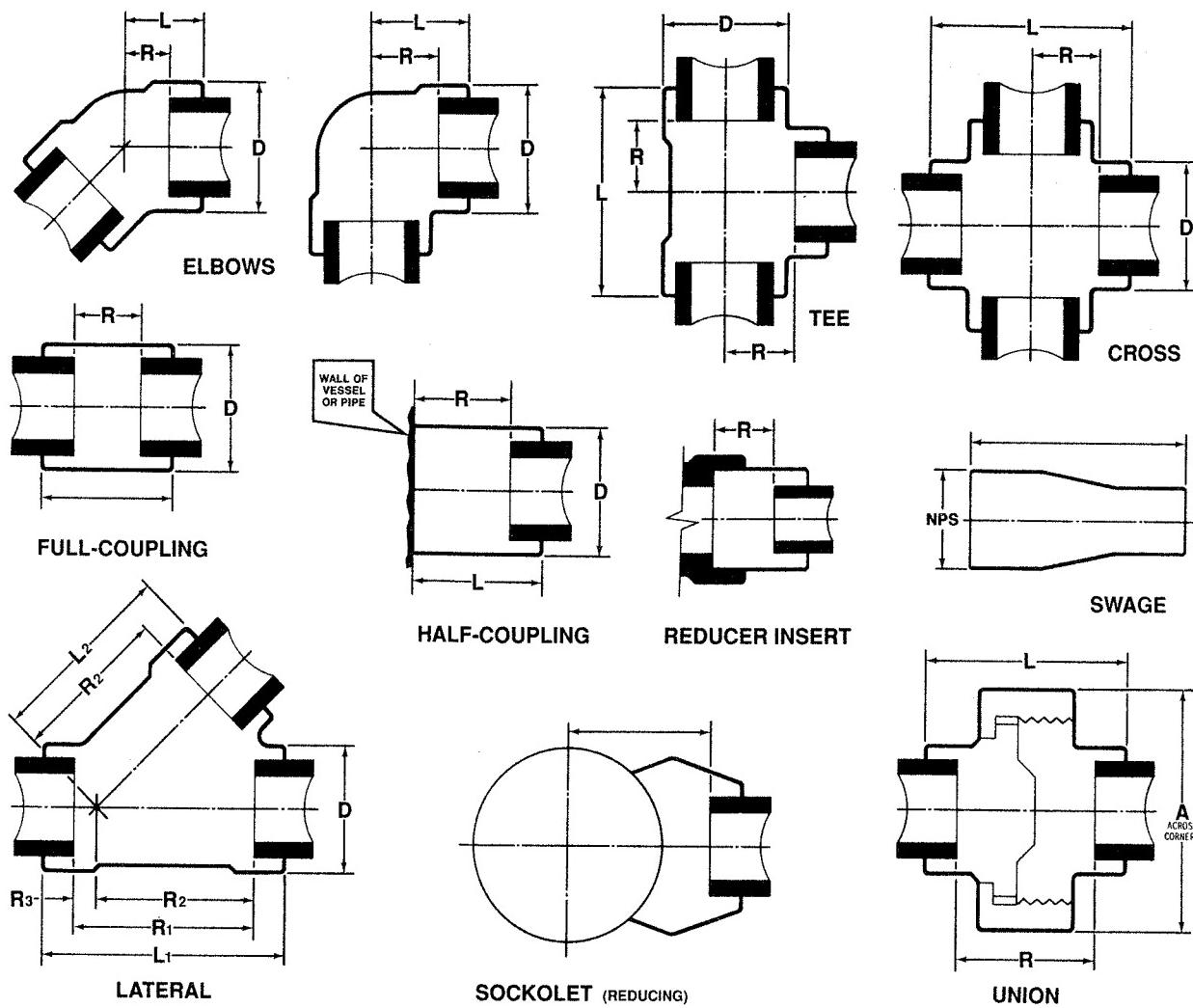
- (1) 'R' DIMENSIONS ('REMOVED RUN' OF PIPE) HAVE BEEN ROUNDED TO 1/100-inch AND INCLUDE 0.06-inch EXPANSION GAP(S) FOR WELDING. REFER TO 'SOCKET-WELDED PIPING' - CHART 2.2
- (2) DIMENSIONS ARE FROM THE FOLLOWING SUPPLIERS' DATA: BONNEY FORGE, ITT GRINNEL, LADISH AND VOGT
- (3) UNLESS THE SUPPLIER IS STATED, 'L' & 'D' DIMENSIONS ARE THE LARGEST QUOTED BY BONNEY FORGE, ITT GRINNEL, LADISH AND VOGT
- (4) FITTINGS CONFORM TO ANSI B16.11, EXCEPT LATERALS AND REDUCER INSERTS, WHICH ARE MADE TO MANUFACTURERS' STANDARDS
- (5) FOR INFORMATION ON THE BORE DIAMETER AND RATING OF FITTINGS, REFER TO 'SOCKET-WELDED PIPING' - CHART 2.2
- (6) UNIONS CONFORM TO MSS-SP-83
- (7) DIMENSIONS FOR INSTALLED SOCKOLETS EXCLUDE THE 'ROOT GAP' - REFER TO 'DIMENSIONING SPOOLS (WELDED ASSEMBLIES)' - 5.3.5

FRACTIONAL	0.06	0.12	0.19	0.25	0.31	0.38	0.44	0.50	0.56	0.62	0.69	0.75	0.81	0.88	0.94
EQUIVALENT	1/16	1/8	3/16	1/4	5/16	3/8	7/16	1/2	9/16	5/8	11/16	3/4	13/16	7/8	15/16

## SOCKET WELDING FITTINGS - FORGED STEEL

'R' DIMENSIONS INCLUDE EXPANSION GAP - NOTE 1

TABLE D-8



### PRESSURE CLASS

#### 3000

#### 6000

#### 9000 [Bonney Forge]

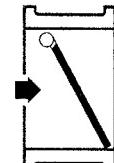
NOMINAL PIPE SIZE (NPS)		1/2	3/4	1	1 1/2	2	1/2	3/4	1	1 1/2	2	1/2	3/4	1	1 1/2	2
45 ELL	R	0.50	0.56	0.62	0.88	1.06	0.56	0.62	0.75	1.06	1.19	0.69	0.81	0.88	1.06	1.19
	L	1.00	1.12	1.25	1.38	1.69	1.12	1.25	1.31	1.69	1.75	1.25	1.31	1.38	1.75	2.06
90 ELL, CROSS & STRAIGHT TEE	R	0.69	0.81	0.94	1.31	1.56	0.81	0.94	1.12	1.56	1.69	1.06	1.19	1.31	1.56	2.19
	L	1.12	1.31	1.50	2.00	2.38	1.31	1.50	1.75	2.38	2.50	1.50	1.75	2.00	2.50	3.25

# CHECK VALVES - WAFER-TYPE

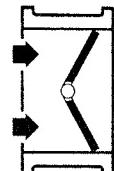
# TABLE D-7

FACE-TO-FACE DIMENSIONS BY CLASS FOR VALVES CONFORMING TO API 594

NPS	FLANGE CLASSES					
	150	300	600	900	1500	2500
2	2.38	2.38	2.38	2.75	2.75	2.75
3	2.88	2.88	2.88	3.25	3.25	3.38
4	2.88	2.88	3.12	4.00	4.00	4.12
6	3.88	3.88	5.38	6.25	6.25	6.25
8	5.00	5.00	6.50	8.12	8.12	8.12
10	5.75	5.75	8.38	9.50	9.75	10.00
12	7.12	7.12	9.00	11.50	12.00	12.00
14	7.25	8.75	10.75	14.00	14.00	
16	7.50	9.12	12.00	15.12	15.12	
18	8.00	10.38	14.25	17.75	18.44	
20	8.62	11.50	14.50	17.75	21.00	
24	8.75	12.50	17.25	19.50	22.00	



SINGLE AND  
DUAL PLATES



**SWAGES**
**TABLE D-4**

NPS (INCHES)

LARGE END	SMALL END
2	$\frac{1}{4}$ - $1\frac{1}{2}$

LENGTHS: 6.5	
2 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{4}$ -2

LENGTHS: 7.0	
3	$\frac{1}{2}$ - $2\frac{1}{2}$

LENGTHS: 8.0	
3 $\frac{1}{2}$	2-3

LENGTHS: 8.0	
4	1- $3\frac{1}{2}$

LENGTHS: 9.0	
5	2-4

LENGTHS: 11	
6	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -5

LENGTHS: 12	
8	2-6

LENGTHS: 13	
10	4-8

LENGTHS: 15	
LARGE END	SMALL END

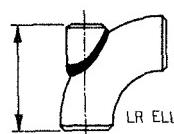
Dimensions in this table are for Mills Iron Works swages, available with ends plain, threaded, bevelled, Victaulic grooved, and in any combination of these terminations

**ELBOLETS: THREADED/SOCKET & BUTT-WELDING**

 DIMENSIONS  
IN INCHES

**TABLE D-5**
**NOMINAL PIPE SIZE OF MAIN RUN [NPS]**

NPS OF BRANCH	2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24
CLASS 3000 THREADED & SOCKET-WELDING* - STD AND XS BUTT-WELDING												
1/2	3.53	5.94	7.25	10	12.66	15.38	18.03	20.12	22.75	25.41	28.06	33.34
3/4	4.81	6.22	7.53	10.28	12.94	15.66	18.31	20.41	23.03	25.69	28.34	33.62
1	5.12	6.53	7.84	10.59	13.25	15.97	18.62	20.72	23.34	26	28.66	33.94
1 1/2	5.56	6.97	8.28	11.03	13.69	16.41	19.06	21.16	23.78	26.44	29.09	34.38
2	6.12	7.53	8.84	11.59	14.25	16.97	19.62	21.72	24.34	27	29.97	34.94
3		8.16	9.47	12.22	14.88	17.59	20.25	22.34	24.97	27.62	30.28	35.56
4			10.16	12.91	15.56	18.28	20.94	23.03	25.66	28.31	30.97	36.25
6				14.59	17.25	19.97	22.62	24.72	27.34	30	32.66	37.94
8					18.25	20.97	23.62	25.72	28.34	31	33.66	38.94
10						22.78	25.44	27.53	30.16	32.81	35.47	40.75
12							26.44	28.53	31.16	33.81	36.94	41.75



Data provided by BONNEY FORGE. Dimensions for Elbolets are nominal. Size 2-inch Elbolets are designed to fit the different sizes of run pipe; in sizes larger than 2-inches, each size of Elbolet is designed to fit a range of run pipe sizes.

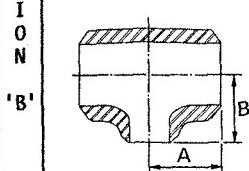
\* Threaded and socket-welding Elbolets are not available in sizes 6-inch and larger.

**REDUCING BUTT-WELDING TEES**

 WEIGHTS: STANDARD and EXTRA-STRONG.  
SCH 160 thru NPS 12, XXS thru NPS 8

**TABLE D-6**
**NOMINAL PIPE SIZE OF MAIN RUN [NPS]**

NPS ↗	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24
DIMENSION 'A'	3.38	4.12	5.62	7.00	8.50	10.00	11.00	12.00	13.50	15.00	17.00
N P S	2	3.00	3.50								
O F	3		3.88	4.88							
B R A N C H	4			5.12	6.12	7.25					
	6				6.62	7.62	8.62	9.38	10.38		
	8					8.00	9.00	9.75	10.75	11.75	12.75
	10						9.50	10.12	11.12	12.12	13.12
	12							10.62	11.62	12.62	13.62
	14								12.00	13.00	14.00
	16									13.00	14.00
	18										14.50
	20										16.50



**CLASS 150**

# BUTT-WELDED PIPING DIMENSIONS

**TABLE D-3**

DIMENSIONS IN THIS TABLE INCLUDE 0.06-inch RAISED FACE ON FLANGES

**NOMINAL PIPE SIZE (NPS)**

2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24
---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

<b>FITTINGS</b> DIMENSIONS FROM ANSI B16.5, B16.9, B16.28 AND MANUFACTURERS DATA	<b>STRAIGHT TEE</b> TABLE D-6 FOR REDUCING TEES		<b>WELDOLET</b> STANDARD AND EXTRA-STRONG		<b>REDUCERS CONCENTRIC &amp; ECCENTRIC</b>		<b>90° LR ELLS</b> REGULAR & REDUCING		<b>90° SR ELL</b>		<b>45° ELL (LR)</b>		<b>OFFSET (TWO 45° ELLS)</b>		<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>	<b>G</b>	<b>H</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>J</b>
	2.5	3.38	4.12	5.62	7	8.5	10	11	12	13.5	15	17												
	2.69	3.25	3.75	4.81	5.81	6.88	7.88	8.5	9.5	10.5	11.5	13.5												
	-	3.5	4	5.06	6.06	7.12	8.12	8.75	9.75	10.75	11.75	13.75												
	-	-	4.25	5.31	6.31	7.38	8.38	9	10	11	12	14												
	Swage-Table D-4	3.5	4	5.5	6	7	8	13	14	15	20	20												
	3	4.5	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	36												
	2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24												
	1.38	2	2.5	3.75	5	6.25	7.5	8.75	10	11.25	12.5	15												
	1.94	2.81	3.56	5.31	7.06	8.81	10.62	12.38	14.12	15.94	17.69	21.19												
	4.69	6.81	8.56	12.81	17.06	21.31	25.62	29.88	34.12	38.44	42.69	51.19												
	3.12	4.62	6	9	12	15	18	21.06	24.06	27.06	30.06	36.06												
	4.50	6.62	8.5	12.75	17	21.25	25.5	29.81	34.06	38.31	42.56	51.06												
	5.5	7.25	9	12.5	16	19	22.5	26	29	32.5	35.69	42												
	6	7.5	9	11	13.5	16	19	21	23.5	25	27.5	32												
	2.5	2.75	3	3.5	4	4	4.5	5	5	5.5	5.69	6												
	S	V	S	V	S	V	S	S	R	R	R	R												
	7	8	9	10.5	11.5	13	14	27	30	34	36	42												
	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24	26	30	30	36												
	19	23	28	37	47	53	61	71	80	89	98	113												
	7	8	9	10.5	11.5	13	14	15	16	17	18	20												
	7	8	9	15.5	18	21	24	27	30	34	36	42												
	8	10	12	16	18	24	36	36																
	15	19	21	26	33	32	42	49																
	8	9.5	11.5	16	19.5	24.5	27.5	31	36															
	L	S	T	L	S	T	L	S	T	L	S	T												
	8	9.5	11.5	14	19.5	24.5	27.5	31	34	38.5	38.5	51												
	<b>VALVES</b> DIMENSIONS FROM ANSI B16.10 AND MANUFACTURERS DATA	<b>PLUG</b> SHORT PATTERN: NPS 2-12 VENTURI PATTERN: NPS 2-4 & 14-24 REGULAR PATTERN: NPS 14-24		<b>GATE</b> REFER TO TABLE V-1 FOR END-TO-END DIMENSIONS OF GATE VALVES WITH BUTT- WELDING ENDS		<b>BALL</b> LONG PATTERN: NPS 2-24 SHORT PATTERN: NPS 2-16, USE 'J' ABOVE FOR GATE VA		<b>GLOBE</b> DIMENSIONS ALSO APPLY TO GLOBE VALVES WITH BUTT- WELDING ENDS		<b>CHECK</b> SWING: NPS 2-24 TILTING DISC: NPS 2-14 LIFT: NPS 2-4 & 8-14		<b>H</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>K</b>	<b>L</b>	<b>M</b>							

- DIMENSIONS FOR COMBINATIONS OF FITTINGS AND INSTALLED WELDOLETS DO NOT INCLUDE THE 'WELD GAP' - REFER TO TEXT: SECTION 5.3.5
- DIMENSIONS IN THIS TABLE ARE NOMINAL AND FOR COMBINATIONS OF FITTINGS ARE ROUNDED TO 1/100-inch
- 'H', 'I', 'K' AND 'L' ARE THE LARGEST DIMENSIONS FOR MANUALLY-OPERATED CAST-STEEL VALVES FROM A SELECTION OF MANUFACTURERS
- GUIDELINES FOR THE USE OF GEAR AND POWERED OPERATORS WITH VALVES ARE GIVEN IN SECTION 3.1.2 OF THE TEXT

FRACTIONAL	0.06	0.12	0.19	0.25	0.31	0.38	0.44	0.50	0.56	0.62	0.69	0.75	0.81	0.88	0.94
EQUIVALENT	1/16	1/8	3/16	1/4	5/16	3/8	7/16	1/2	9/16	5/8	11/16	3/4	13/16	7/8	15/16

# CLASS 300

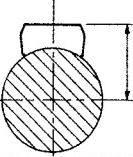
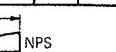
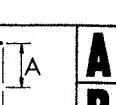
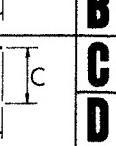
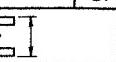
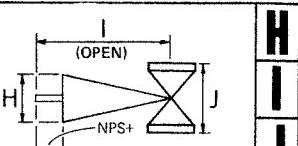
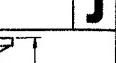
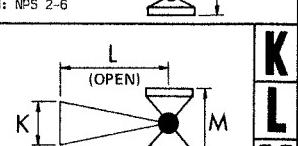
## BUTT-WELDED PIPING DIMENSIONS

## TABLE D-2

DIMENSIONS IN THIS TABLE INCLUDE 0.06-inch RAISED FACE ON FLANGES

### NOMINAL PIPE SIZE (NPS)

2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24
---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

<b>FITTINGS</b> <small>DIMENSIONS FROM ANSI B16.5, B16.9, B16.28 AND MANUFACTURERS DATA</small>	<b>STRAIGHT TEE</b> <small>TABLE D-6 FOR REDUCING TEES</small>											
	<b>WELDOLET</b> <small>STANDARD AND EXTRA-STRONG</small>		<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>18</b>
	<b>REDUCERS</b> CONCENTRIC & ECCENTRIC		<b>3</b>									
	<b>90° LR ELLS</b> REGULAR & REDUCING		<b>4</b>									
	<b>90° SR ELL</b>											
	<b>45° ELL (LR)</b>											
	<b>OFFSET (TWO 45° ELLS)</b>		<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>								
	<b>ROLLED-ELL</b> <b>(45° ELL + 90° LR ELL)</b>		<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>								
	<b>90° LR ELL + WELDING-NECK RAISED-FACE FLANGE</b>		<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>	<b>G</b>							
	<b>PLUG</b> <small>VENTURI PATTERN: NPS 2-24 SHORT PATTERN: NPS 2-12 REGULAR PATTERN: NPS 14-24</small>											
<b>VALVES</b> <small>DIMENSIONS FROM ANSI B16.10 AND MANUFACTURERS DATA</small>	<b>GATE</b> <small>DIMENSIONS ALSO APPLY TO GATE VALVES WITH BUTT-WELDING ENDS</small>		<b>H</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>J</b>							
	<b>BALL</b> <small>LONG PATTERN: NPS 2-24 SHORT PATTERN: NPS 2-6</small>											
	<b>GLOBE</b> <small>DIMENSIONS ALSO APPLY TO GLOBE VALVES WITH BUTT-WELDING ENDS</small>		<b>K</b>	<b>L</b>	<b>M</b>							
	<b>CHECK</b> <small>SWING: NPS 2-24 TILTING DISC: NPS 2-12 LIFT: NPS 2-6, 10-12</small>		<b>S</b>	<b>T</b>	<b>L</b>							

- DIMENSIONS FOR COMBINATIONS OF FITTINGS AND INSTALLED WELDOLETS DO NOT INCLUDE THE 'WELD GAP' - REFER TO TEXT: SECTION 5.3.5
- DIMENSIONS IN THIS TABLE ARE NOMINAL AND FOR COMBINATIONS OF FITTINGS ARE ROUNDED TO 1/100-inch
- 'H', 'I', 'K' AND 'L' ARE THE LARGEST DIMENSIONS FOR MANUALLY-OPERATED CAST-STEEL VALVES FROM A SELECTION OF MANUFACTURERS
- GUIDELINES FOR THE USE OF GEAR AND POWERED OPERATORS WITH VALVES ARE GIVEN IN SECTION 3.1.2 OF THE TEXT

FRACTIONAL	0.06	0.12	0.19	0.25	0.31	0.38	0.44	0.50	0.56	0.62	0.69	0.75	0.81	0.88	0.94
EQUIVALENT	1/16	1/8	3/16	1/4	5/16	3/8	7/16	1/2	9/16	5/8	11/16	3/4	13/16	7/8	15/16

**CLASS 600**

# BUTT-WELDED PIPING DIMENSIONS

**TABLE D-1**

DIMENSIONS IN THIS TABLE INCLUDE 0.25-inch RAISED FACE ON FLANGES

**NOMINAL PIPE SIZE (NPS)**

2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24
---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

<b>FITTINGS</b> DIMENSIONS FROM ANSI B16.5, B16.9, B16.28 AND MANUFACTURERS DATA	<b>STRAIGHT TEE</b> TABLE D-6 FOR REDUCING TEES		2.5	3.38	4.12	5.62	7	8.5	10	11	12	13.5	15	17
	<b>WELDOLET</b> STANDARD AND EXTRA-STRONG		2.69	3.25	3.75	4.81	5.81	6.88	7.88	8.5	9.5	10.5	11.5	13.5
	<b>REDUCERS</b> CONCENTRIC & ECCENTRIC		-	3.5	4	5.06	6.06	7.12	8.12	8.75	9.75	10.75	11.75	13.75
	<b>90° LR ELLS</b> REGULAR & REDUCING		-	-	4.25	5.31	6.31	7.38	8.38	9	10	11	12	14
	<b>90° SR ELL</b>		Swage-Table D-4	3.5	4	5.5	6	7	8	13	14	15	20	20
	<b>45° ELL (LR)</b>		3	4.5	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	36
	<b>OFFSET (TWO 45° ELLS )</b>		2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24
	<b>ROLLED-ELL (45° ELL + 90° LR ELL)</b>		1.38	2	2.5	3.75	5	6.25	7.5	8.75	10	11.25	12.5	15
	<b>90° LR ELL + WELDING-NECK RAISED-FACE FLANGE</b>		1.94	2.81	3.56	5.31	7.06	8.81	10.62	12.38	14.12	15.94	17.69	21.19
	<b>PLUG</b> VENTURI PATTERN: NPS 2-24 REGULAR PATTERN: NPS 2-16		4.69	6.81	8.56	12.81	17.06	21.31	25.62	29.88	34.12	38.44	42.69	51.19
<b>VALVES</b> DIMENSIONS FROM ANSI B16.10 AND MANUFACTURERS DATA	<b>GATE</b> DIMENSIONS ALSO APPLY TO GATE VALVES WITH BUTT-WELDING ENDS		3.12	4.62	6	9	12	15	18	21.06	24.06	27.06	30.06	36.06
	<b>BALL</b> LONG PATTERN:		4.50	6.62	8.5	12.75	17	21.25	25.5	29.81	34.06	38.31	42.56	51.06
	<b>GLOBE</b> DIMENSIONS ALSO APPLY TO GLOBE VALVES WITH BUTT-WELDING ENDS		6.12	8	10.25	13.88	17.5	21.25	24.38	27.75	31.25	34.5	37.75	44.25
	<b>CHECK</b> SWING CHECK: NPS 2-24 TILTING DISC: NPS 2-24 LIFT: NPS 2-12		6.5	8.25	10.75	14	16.5	20	22	23.75	27	29.25	32	37
			3.12	3.5	4.25	4.88	5.5	6.25	6.38	6.75	7.25	7.5	7.75	8.25
			R 11.5	V 14	V 17	V 22	V 26	V 31	V 33	V 35	V 39	V 43	V 47	V 55
			9	12	16	22	24	28	30	36	38	38	42	42
			21	26	33	47	53	66	73	81	93	99	107	126
			11.5	14	17	22	26	31	33	35	39	43	47	55
			11.5	14	17	22	26	31	33	35	39	43	47	55
			12	14	18	24	36							
			21	27	33	44	47							
			11.5	14	17	22	26	31	33					
			L 11.5	S 14	T 17	L 22	S 26	T 31	L 33	S 35	T 39	S 43	T 47	S 55

- DIMENSIONS FOR COMBINATIONS OF FITTINGS AND INSTALLED WELDOLETS DO NOT INCLUDE THE 'WELD GAP' - REFER TO TEXT: SECTION 5.3.5
- DIMENSIONS IN THIS TABLE ARE NOMINAL AND FOR COMBINATIONS OF FITTINGS ARE ROUNDED TO 1/100-inch
- 'H', 'I', 'K' AND 'L' ARE THE LARGEST DIMENSIONS FOR MANUALLY-OPERATED CAST-STEEL VALVES FROM A SELECTION OF MANUFACTURERS
- GUIDELINES FOR THE USE OF GEAR AND POWERED OPERATORS WITH VALVES ARE GIVEN IN SECTION 3.1.2 OF THE TEXT

FRACTIONAL	0.06	0.12	0.19	0.25	0.31	0.38	0.44	0.50	0.56	0.62	0.69	0.75	0.81	0.88	0.94
EQUIVALENT	1/16	1/8	3/16	1/4	5/16	3/8	7/16	1/2	9/16	5/8	11/16	3/4	13/16	7/8	15/16

## 45° JUMPOVERS

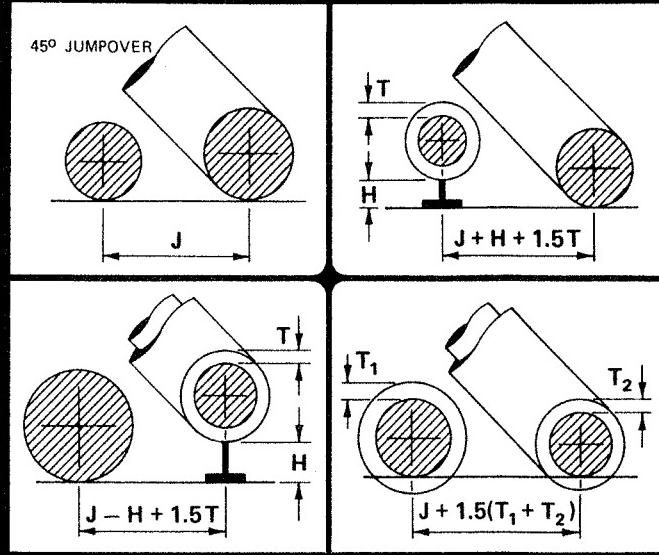


TABLE A-2

### BASIC SPACING 'J'

NPS	JUMPOVER LINE											
	2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24
2	7	7	7	8	8	8	9	9	10	10	10	11
3	8	8	8	9	9	10	10	10	11	11	12	13
A	9	9	10	10	11	11	11	12	12	13	14	
D	12	12	12	13	13	14	14	14	15	15	15	16
J												
A	14	14	15	15	16	16	16	17	17	17	18	19
C	17	17	17	18	18	19	19	19	20	20	20	21
E												
T	19	19	20	20	21	21	21	22	22	23	24	
L	21	21	21	22	22	22	23	23	24	24	24	25
I												
N	23	23	24	24	24	25	25	26	26	26	27	28
E	26	26	26	26	27	27	28	28	28	29	29	30
LINE												
E	28	28	28	29	29	30	30	30	31	31	32	32
24	33	33	33	34	34	35	35	35	36	36	36	37

## 45° RUNUNDERS

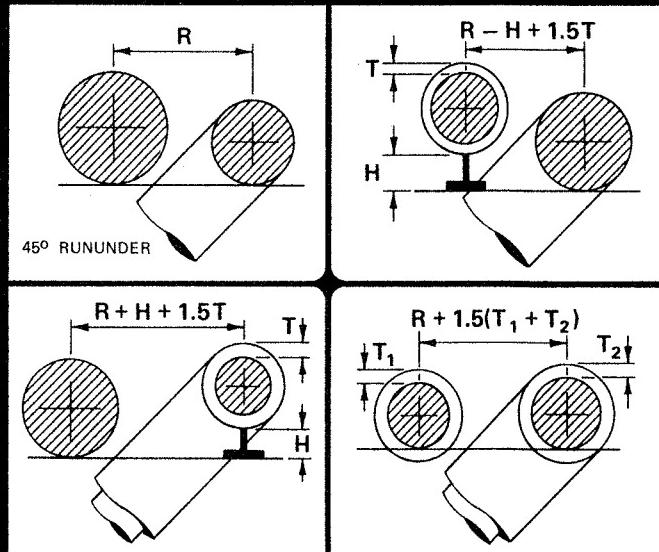


TABLE A-3

### BASIC SPACING 'R'

NPS	RUNUNDER LINE											
	2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24
2	7	8	9	12	14	17	19	21	23	26	28	33
3	7	8	9	12	14	17	19	21	23	26	28	33
A	7	8	10	12	15	17	20	21	24	26	28	33
D	8	9	10	13	15	18	20	22	24	26	29	34
J												
A	8	9	11	13	16	18	21	22	24	27	29	34
C	8	10	11	14	16	19	21	22	25	27	30	35
E												
T	9	10	11	14	16	19	21	23	25	28	30	35
L	9	10	12	14	17	19	22	23	26	28	30	35
I												
N	10	11	12	15	17	20	22	24	26	28	31	36
E	10	11	12	15	17	20	22	24	26	29	31	36
LINE												
E	10	12	13	15	18	20	23	24	27	29	32	36
24	11	13	14	16	19	21	24	25	28	30	32	37

### NOTES FOR TABLES A-2 & A-3

- (1) SPACING SHOWN IN THE DIAGRAMS ALLOWS A MINIMUM CLEARANCE OF 2-inches. COMPARE BASIC SPACING 'J' OR 'R' WITH APPROPRIATE 'C' OR 'CF' SPACING IN TABLE A-1 AND USE THE LARGER DIMENSION
- (2) 'H' IS THE EFFECTIVE SHOE HEIGHT AND 'T' IS THE THICKNESS OF INSULATION (WITH COVERING)
- (3) FOR SIMPLICITY, THE VALUE 1.5 HAS BEEN SUBSTITUTED FOR THE COEFFICIENT  $1/\sin 45$  ( $1.414\dots$ )

## CLASS 150 &amp; CLASS 300 FLANGES

## CLASS 300 &amp; CLASS 600 FLANGES

300		NOMINAL PIPE SIZE (NPS) OF FLANGED PIPE											
150		2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24
NPS	2	6	7	8	9	11	12	13	15	16	17	18	21
O	3	7	8	9	10	11	12	14	15	16	18	19	22
F	4	8	8	9	10	12	13	14	16	17	18	19	22
F	6	9	9	10	12	13	14	16	17	18	19	21	23
L	8	10	10	11	13	14	15	17	18	19	20	22	24
A	10	11	12	12	14	15	16	18	19	20	21	23	25
N	12	13	13	14	15	16	17	19	20	21	22	24	26
E	14	14	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22	23	24	27
D	16	15	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	23	24	25	28
P	18	16	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	24	25	26	29
I	20	17	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	25	26	27	30
E	24	19	20	20	21	22	23	24	25	27	28	29	32

600		NOMINAL PIPE SIZE (NPS) OF FLANGED PIPE											
300		2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24
NPS	2	6	7	9	10	11	13	14	15	17	18	19	22
O	3	7	8	9	11	12	14	15	16	17	18	20	22
F	4	8	8	10	11	12	14	15	16	18	19	20	23
F	6	9	9	11	12	14	15	16	17	19	20	21	24
L	8	10	10	12	13	15	16	17	18	20	21	22	25
A	10	11	12	13	14	16	17	18	19	21	22	23	26
N	12	13	13	14	15	17	18	19	20	22	23	24	27
E	14	14	14	15	16	17	19	20	21	22	24	25	27
D	16	15	15	16	17	18	20	21	22	23	25	26	28
P	18	16	16	17	18	19	21	22	23	24	26	27	29
I	20	17	17	18	19	20	22	23	24	25	27	28	30
E	24	19	20	20	21	22	24	25	26	27	28	29	32

## CLASS 150 &amp; CLASS 600 FLANGES

## CLASS 600 &amp; CLASS 600 FLANGES

600		NOMINAL PIPE SIZE (NPS) OF FLANGED PIPE											
150		2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24
NPS	2	6	7	9	10	11	13	14	15	17	18	19	22
O	3	7	8	9	11	12	14	15	16	17	18	20	22
F	4	8	8	10	11	12	14	15	16	18	19	20	23
F	6	9	9	11	12	14	15	16	17	19	20	21	24
L	8	10	10	12	13	15	16	17	18	20	21	22	25
A	10	11	12	13	14	16	17	18	19	21	22	23	26
N	12	13	13	14	15	17	18	19	20	22	23	24	27
E	14	14	14	15	16	17	19	20	21	22	24	25	27
D	16	15	15	16	17	18	20	21	22	23	25	26	28
P	18	16	16	17	18	19	21	22	23	24	26	27	29
I	20	17	17	18	19	20	22	23	24	25	27	28	30
E	24	19	20	20	21	22	24	25	26	27	28	29	32

600		NOMINAL PIPE SIZE (NPS) OF FLANGED PIPE											
600		2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24
NPS	2	6	7	9	10	11	13	14	15	17	18	19	22
O	3	7	8	9	11	12	14	15	16	17	18	20	22
F	4	9	9	10	11	12	14	15	16	18	19	20	23
F	6	10	11	11	12	14	15	16	17	19	20	21	24
L	8	11	12	12	14	15	16	17	18	20	21	22	25
A	10	13	14	14	16	17	18	19	21	22	23	26	29
N	12	14	15	15	16	17	19	20	21	22	23	24	27
E	14	15	16	16	17	19	20	21	22	24	25	26	29
D	16	17	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	25	26	27	30
P	18	18	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	29
I	20	19	20	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	30
E	24	22	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	32	

## PIPEWAY WIDTH

When the order of lines, line sizes, flange classes (for lines with flanges), and insulation thicknesses for insulated lines have been decided, determine pipeway width from Tables A-1, A-2 and A-3, adding 25% so that the final design includes 20% (distributed) space for future piping. Additional space will usually be required for electrical and instrument trays/raceways.

For a tentative estimate of the pipeway width required for a selection of lines without flanges, of nominal sizes in the range NPS 2 thru NPS 8, either of the following factors may be used - the first is preferable:

- (1) If all pipe sizes are known, add their nominal sizes in inches together and multiply by 0.34 to estimate the width in feet
- (2) If only the number of lines is known, multiply number of lines by 1.43 to estimate the width in feet

Either factor gives a pipeway width which includes insulation for 25% of lines, allows 20% of the width for the addition and re-sizing of lines, and allocates a further 20% of the width for future piping.

## ARRANGING LINES / SPACING IN PIPEWAYS

DIMENSIONS  
IN INCHES

## TABLES A-1

TABLES GIVE THE MINIMUM SPACING. INCREASE DIMENSIONS:  
1) FOR INSULATION  
2) IF THERMAL MOVEMENT WOULD REDUCE CLEARANCE

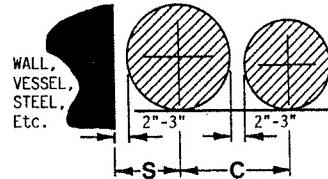
DIMENSION - 'C'

LINES WITHOUT FLANGES	NOMINAL PIPE SIZE (NPS)											
	2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24
2	5	6	6	7	8	10	11	11	12	13	14	16
3	6	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	17
4	6	7	7	9	10	11	12	12	13	14	15	17
6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	13	14	15	16	18
8	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	14	15	16	17	19
10	10	10	11	12	13	14	15	15	16	17	18	20
12	11	11	12	13	14	15	16	16	17	18	19	21
14	11	12	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	22
16	12	13	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	23
18	13	14	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	24
20	14	15	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	25
24	16	17	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	27

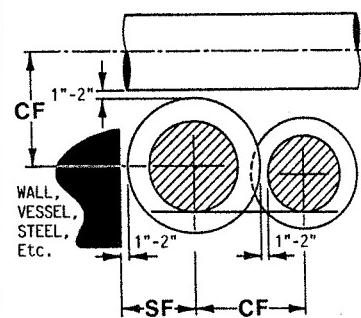
SURFACE-TO-CENTER  
OF PIPE DIMENSION

N	O	M	I	M	A	L	P	I	P	E	S	Z	E	'S'	'SF'		
														150	300	600	
N	O	M	I	M	A	L	P	I	P	E	S	Z	E	4	4	5	5
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	4	5	6	6
3			6	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	4	5	6	6
4			6	7	7	9	10	11	12	12	13	13	14	5	6	6	7
6			7	8	9	10	11	12	13	13	13	14	15	6	7	8	8
8			8	9	10	11	12	13	14	14	14	15	16	7	8	9	10
10			10	10	11	12	13	14	15	15	16	17	18	8	9	10	11
12			11	11	12	13	14	15	16	16	17	18	19	9	11	12	12
14			11	12	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	9	12	13	13
16			12	13	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	10	13	14	15
18			13	14	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	11	14	15	16
20			14	15	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	12	15	17	17
24			16	17	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	14	17	19	20

### PIPE WITHOUT FLANGES



### PIPE WITH FLANGES



LINES WITH FLANGES - DIMENSION 'CF'

#### CLASS 150 & CLASS 150 FLANGES

150	NOMINAL PIPE SIZE (NPS) OF FLANGED PIPE											
	2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24
NPS 2	6	7	8	9	10	11	13	14	15	16	17	19
3	7	7	8	9	10	12	13	14	15	16	17	20
4	8	8	9	10	11	12	14	15	16	17	18	20
6	9	9	10	11	12	13	15	16	17	18	19	21
8	10	10	11	12	13	14	16	17	18	19	20	22
10	11	12	12	13	14	15	17	18	19	20	21	23
12	13	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	24
14	14	14	15	16	17	18	19	19	21	21	23	25
16	15	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	26
18	16	16	17	18	19	20	21	21	23	23	25	27
20	17	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	28
24	19	20	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	30

#### CLASS 300 & CLASS 300 FLANGES

300	NOMINAL PIPE SIZE (NPS) OF FLANGED PIPE											
	2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24
NPS 2	6	7	8	9	11	12	13	15	16	17	18	21
3	7	8	9	10	11	12	14	15	16	18	19	22
4	8	9	9	10	12	13	14	14	16	17	18	19
6	9	10	10	12	13	14	16	17	18	19	21	23
8	11	11	12	13	14	15	17	18	19	20	22	24
10	12	12	13	14	15	16	18	19	20	21	23	25
12	13	14	14	16	17	18	19	19	20	21	22	24
14	15	15	16	17	18	19	19	20	20	22	23	24
16	16	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	28
18	17	18	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	29
20	18	19	19	21	22	23	24	24	25	26	27	30
24	21	22	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	32

### INSULATION

DIMENSIONS IN THESE TABLES ARE SPACINGS FOR BARE PIPE. FOR INSULATED LINES, ADD THE THICKNESS OF INSULATION AND COVERING TO THESE FIGURES

**PIPE FITTINGS**

- Butt-Welding	Table D-1	9	Table D-1M	79
Class 600	Table D-2	10	Table D-2M	80
Class 300	Table D-3	11	Table D-3M	81
Class 150	Table D-5	12	Table D-5M	82
- Elbolets				
- Malleable-Iron	Table D-11	19	Table D-11M	89
Classes 150 & 300	Table D-11	19	Table D-11M	89
- Nipples: Pipe and Tank nipples				
- Socket-Welding. Forged Steel	Table D-8	15	Table D-8M	85
Classes 3000, 6000 & 9000	Table D-8	15	Table D-8M	85
- Sockolets. Reducing	Table D-4	12	Table D-4M	82
- Swages				
- Threaded. Forged Steel	Table D-9	17	Table D-9M	87
Classes 2000, 3000 & 6000	Table D-9	17	Table D-9M	87
- Thredolets. Reducing				
- Weldolets. Reducing - refer to:	'PIPE FITTINGS - Butt-Welding'			

**PIPEWAY**

- Spacing in pipeways	Table A-1	7	Table A-1M	77
Jumpovers at 45-degrees	Table A-2	8	Table A-2M	78
Rununders at 45-degrees	Table A-3	8	Table A-3M	78
- Width. Formula for planning	Table A-1	7	Table A-1M	77

**RING-JOINT GASKET DATA**

ROUNDING VALUES. Rules for	Table F-7	24	Table F-7M	94
	Table M-7	46		

**SPANS. Of horizontal pipe**

- with 3ft rise or fall	Table S-1	55		
-------------------------	-----------	----	--	--

SPECIFIC HEAT. Various substances & gases	Charts S-2	56		
---	------------	----	--	--

**STAIRWAYS**

STRUCTURAL STEEL	Table M-8	47		
------------------	-----------	----	--	--

- Angle data	Chart S-3	59		
--------------	-----------	----	--	--

- Channel data				
----------------	--	--	--	--

- W Shapes	Tables S-5	61	Tables S-5M	104
------------	------------	----	-------------	-----

SWAGES	Tables S-5	61	Tables S-5M	104
--------	------------	----	-------------	-----

	Table S-4	60	Tables S-4M	103
--	-----------	----	-------------	-----

	Table D-4	12	Table D-4M	82
--	-----------	----	------------	----

TANK & VESSEL VOLUMES	Table D-6	12	Tables S-5M	104
-----------------------	-----------	----	-------------	-----

TEES - REDUCING. Butt-Welding	Table D-9	17	Tables S-5M	104
-------------------------------	-----------	----	-------------	-----

THREAD ENGAGEMENT. For fittings	Table T-1	62	Tables S-4M	103
---------------------------------	-----------	----	-------------	-----

TUBE DATA (Copper: Types K, L & M)	Table T-2	63	Table D-4M	82
------------------------------------	-----------	----	------------	----

VALVE DATA: ANSI Classes 150 - 2500	Table V-1	64	Table D-6M	82
-------------------------------------	-----------	----	------------	----

- Check: Lift, Swing & Tilting-disc	Table V-1	64	Table D-9M	87
-------------------------------------	-----------	----	------------	----

- Gate	Table V-1	64	Table D-10M	88
--------	-----------	----	-------------	----

- Globe	Table V-1	64	Table D-10M	88
---------	-----------	----	-------------	----

- API Class 800 Gate, Globe & Lift-check	Table D-10	18	Table D-10M	88
--	------------	----	-------------	----

- Operating heights for valves	Chart P-2	54		
--------------------------------	-----------	----	--	--

W SHAPES. Structural shapes	Table S-4	60	Table S-4M	103
-----------------------------	-----------	----	------------	-----

WEIGHTS OF MATERIALS	Table W-2	73		
----------------------	-----------	----	--	--

WEIGHTS OF PIPING	Tables W-1	65		
-------------------	------------	----	--	--

<b>CONTENTS OF PART II</b>	<b>US units</b>	<b>Page</b>	<b>METRIC units</b>	<b>Page</b>
ANGLES. Structural shapes	Tables S-5	61	Tables S-5M	104
ARRANGING LINES IN PIPEWAYS	Tables A-1	7	Tables A-1M	77
BENDS. Tangent length formula	Tables M-2	31		
CHANNELS. Structural shapes	Tables S-5	61	Tables S-5M	104
CHECK VALVES				
- Lift, Swing & Tilting-disc	Table V-1	64	Table V-1M	106
- Wafer-type	Table D-7	13	Table D-7M	83
CIRCLES. Diameter, Circumference & Area	Table M-4	41		
CONVERSIONS				
- Customary & Metric units	Table M-7	44		
- Decimals of an inch & of a foot	Table M-5	42		
- Millimeters/inches	Table M-3	32		
- Temperature: Fahrenheit/Celsius	Table M-6	43		
Formula: Fahrenheit, Celsius, kelvin	Table M-7	46		
DECIMALS OF AN INCH & OF A FOOT	Table M-5	42		
DISHED HEADS. Volumes	Chart T-2	63		
EXPANSION. Linear, of piping materials		54		
FLANGE DATA: Flange Classes 150 - 2500				
- Dimensions	Tables F	20	Tables FM	90
- Pressure/Temperature Ratings	Table F-9	26	Table F-9M	96
- Ring-joint data, Welding-neck	Table F-7	24	Table F-7M	94
- Slip-on flanges on B/W elbows	Table F-8	25	Tables F-8M	95
FLOW OF WATER THROUGH SCHEDULE 40 PIPE	Table F-11	28		
FLOW RESISTANCE OF FITTINGS	Table F-10	27		
HEAT-EXCHANGER NOMENCLATURE	Chart H-1	29		
LAP-JOINT STUB-END: ANSI & MSS	Tables F	20	Tables FM	90
MEASUREMENTS				
- Areas & Volumes	Chart M-1	30		
- Compound angles	Chart M-1	30		
- Hypotenuse for 45-degree Triangles	Tables M-2	31		
- Triangles. Formulas for	Chart M-1	30		
METRIC. Introduction		74		
MILLIMETERS TO FEET & INCHES				
- Tables in fractions and decimals	Tables M-3	32		
MITERS. Angles for	Tables M-2	31		
PAPER SIZES. Metric & American			Chart S-6M	105
PERSONNEL CLEARANCES	Chart P-2	54		
PIPE DATA	Tables P-1	48	Tables P-1M	97

**PART II CHARTS & TABLES BY PAGE NUMBERS**

Tables A-1	7	Tables A-1M	77
Table A-2	8	Tables A-2M	78
Table A-3	8	Tables A-3M	78
Table D-1	9	Table D-1M	79
Table D-2	10	Table D-2M	80
Table D-3	11	Table D-3M	81
Table D-4	12	Table D-4M	82
Table D-5	12	Table D-5M	82
Table D-6	12	Table D-6M	82
Table D-7	13	Table D-7M	83
Table D-8	15	Table D-8M	85
Table D-9	17	Table D-9M	87
Table D-10	18	Table D-10M	88
Table D-11	19	Table D-11M	89
Table F-1	21	Table F-1M	91
Table F-2	21	Table F-2M	91
Table F-3	22	Table F-3M	92
Table F-4	22	Table F-4M	92
Table F-5	23	Table F-5M	93
Table F-6	23	Table F-6M	93
Table F-7	24	Table F-7M	94
Table F-8	25	Table F-8M	95
Table F-9	26	Table F-9M	96
Table F-10	27		
Table F-11	28		
Chart H-1	29		
Chart M-1	30		
Tables M-2	31		
Tables M-3	32-40		
Table M-4	41		
Table M-5	42		
Table M-6	43		
Table M-7	44-46		
Table M-8	47		
Tables P-1	48-53	Tables P-1M	97-102
Chart P-2	54		
Table S-1	55		
Charts S-2	56-58		
Chart S-3	59		
Table S-4	60	Table S-4M	103
Tables S-5	61	Tables S-5M	104
		Chart S-6M	105
Table T-1	62		
Chart T-2	63		
Table V-1	64	Table V-1M	106
Tables W-1	65-72		
Table W-2	73		

Published by: Syentek Inc. PO Box 26588, San Francisco, CA 94126 USA

Copyrighted material. All rights reserved

Part II tables produced by Carmelita E. Bautista